



**HKUSPACE**

香港大學專業進修學院  
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

Accounting & Finance  
Architecture, Environment & Housing  
Arts, Design & Culture  
Aviation, Transport, Logistics & Supply Chain  
Business & Management  
Chinese Medicine  
Computing and Data Science

春季課程手冊

2026 Spring Prospectus

# MICROCREDENTIALS

## 微證書

Engineering and Science  
Healthcare, Sport and Wellness  
Hospitality & Lifestyle  
Languages  
Law  
Marketing  
Social Sciences

Your  
*Lifelong Learning*  
Partner  
共你學習不停步

## Welcome to the Prospectus this season

With more than 1,400 programmes categorised into 108 interest areas, you will find one that suits your needs and interests.

## 歡迎閱覽本學院全新一季的課程手冊

本手冊刊載了108個興趣學科逾1,400項課程，能讓您找到切合自己需要和感興趣的選擇。

### Contents 目錄

|     |                                |     |                        |     |                      |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|----------------------|
| 003 | Message from the Director 院長序言 | 004 | About the School 有關學院  | 007 | Governance 學院管理      |
| 008 | Major Milestones 主要發展里程        | 009 | Facts and Figures 資料概況 | 010 | Microcredentials 微證書 |
| 011 | International Recognition 國際認可 |     |                        |     |                      |

#### I

##### Studying in HKU SPACE 學在 HKU SPACE

|     |                                         |
|-----|-----------------------------------------|
| 014 | Overview<br>概述                          |
| 014 | Equal Opportunity<br>平等機會               |
| 016 | Data Privacy Policy<br>個人資料私隱政策         |
| 017 | Application and Admission<br>申請及取錄      |
| 018 | Payment Methods<br>付款方法                 |
| 019 | Financial Assistance<br>進修資助            |
| 022 | Academic Matters<br>學術方面的安排             |
| 024 | General Matters<br>一般事項                 |
| 026 | Enrolment/Learning Centres<br>報名 / 教學中心 |

#### II

##### Colleges and Part-time Programmes 學院及兼讀制課程

|     |                                                                  |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 030 | The Colleges<br>學院                                               |
| 033 | Programme Index<br>課程索引                                          |
| 047 | Accounting & Finance<br>會計及金融                                    |
| 096 | Architecture, Environment &<br>Housing<br>建築、房屋及建造環境             |
| 101 | Arts, Design & Culture<br>藝術、設計及文化                               |
| 136 | Aviation, Transport, Logistics &<br>Supply Chain<br>航空、交通、物流及供應鏈 |
| 140 | Business & Management<br>商業及管理                                   |
| 166 | Chinese Medicine<br>中醫藥                                          |
| 179 | Computing and Data Science<br>電腦運算及數據科學                          |
| 188 | Engineering and Science<br>工程及科學                                 |
| 198 | Healthcare, Sport and Wellness<br>健康護理、體育及健康                     |
| 229 | Hospitality & Lifestyle<br>款客及精緻生活                               |
| 244 | Languages<br>語言                                                  |
| 248 | Law<br>法律                                                        |
| 291 | Marketing<br>市場營銷學                                               |
| 303 | Social Sciences<br>社會科學                                          |

#### III

##### Full-time Programmes, Centres and Other Professional Activities 全日制課程、中心及其他專業活動

|     |                                                          |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 330 | Full-time Programmes<br>全日制課程                            |
| 334 | Our Partners<br>學院夥伴                                     |
| 335 | University of London<br>Programmes<br>倫敦大學課程             |
| 336 | University of Leicester<br>Programmes<br>萊斯特大學課程         |
| 337 | Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching<br>and Learning<br>何超蓮教與學中心 |
| 337 | Centre for Logistics and<br>Transport<br>物流及運輸課程中心       |
| 338 | LEAD Academy<br>企業發展學院                                   |
| 339 | Clinics<br>中醫、營養學教研中心                                    |
| 341 | HKU SPACE Alumni &<br>Foundation<br>香港大學專業進修院校友會<br>及基金  |
|     | Enrolment Form<br>報名表格                                   |

## I Accounting & Finance 會計及金融

- 047 Accounting 會計學
- 051 Account Examination Preparatory Programme 會計專業考試備試課程
- 054 Corporate Administration and Governance 企業行政及管治
- 057 Environmental, Social and Governance 環境、社會及管治
- 058 External and Internal Audit 內部和外部審計
- 059 Family Office 家族辦公室
- 061 Finance and Compliance 金融法規
- 070 Financial Services and Insurance 金融服務及保險
- 072 FinTech and Financial Analytics 金融科技及金融分析
- 083 Green Finance 綠色金融
- 084 Investment Management 投資管理
- 093 Risk Management 風險管理
- 094 Taxation Advisory 稅務諮詢

## I Architecture, Environment & Housing 建築、房屋及建造環境

- 096 Alternative Dispute Resolution 非訴訟式紛爭解決方法
- 097 Architecture 建築
- 100 Construction, Safety & Built Environment 建造、安全及環境管理
- 103 Digital Building Design 數碼建築設計
- 104 Heritage Conservation & Management 文化遺產保育及管理
- 105 Housing & Property 房屋及地產

## I Arts, Design & Culture 藝術、設計及文化

- 108 Arts Management 藝術管理
- 110 Chinese Art 中國美術
- 115 Culture & Philosophy 文化及哲學
- 118 Design 設計
- 123 Performing Arts 表演藝術
- 128 Religion 宗教
- 130 Western Art 西方美術

## I Aviation, Transport, Logistics & Supply Chain 航空、交通、物流及供應鏈

- 136 Aviation Engineering and Technology 航空工程及科技
- 136 Aviation Operations and Management 航空營運及管理
- 137 Aviation Piloting 航空及飛行
- 139 Logistics, Transport & Supply Chain 物流、交通及供應鏈

## I Business & Management 商業及管理

- 140 Business and Logistics Management 商業與物流管理
- 142 Business Management and Administration 商業管理與行政
- 150 Digital Business Management 數碼商業管理
- 153 Digital Transformation 數碼轉型
- 153 e-Commerce and e-Logistics 電子商務與電子物流
- 154 Human Resource Management 人力資源管理
- 158 HR Analytics 人力資源分析
- 159 International Management 國際管理
- 159 Leadership Development 領導力培育
- 162 Maritime Management 航運管理
- 163 Organisation Change Management 組織變革管理
- 163 Project Management 項目管理
- 164 Smart Procurement 精明採購
- 164 Supply Chain 供應鏈
- 165 Workplace and Business Psychology 工作場所與商業心理學

## I Chinese Medicine 中醫學

- 166 Acupuncture and Tui-Na 針灸及推拿
- 170 Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance 中醫藥保健
- 174 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceuticals 中藥學
- 176 Traditional Chinese Medicine 中醫

## I Computing and Data Science 電腦運算及數據科學

- 179 Advanced Technology and Computing 先進科技及電腦運算
- 184 Cyber Security 網絡保安
- 185 Data Science 數據科學
- 185 Digital Content Production 數碼內容製作
- 186 eSports Technology 電競科技
- 187 Smart Wellness 智慧健康

## I Engineering and Science 工程及科學

- 188 Engineering 工程學
- 191 General and Environmental Sciences 普及與環境科學
- 192 Green Technology and Sustainability 綠色科技與可持續發展
- 194 Library and Information Studies 圖書館及資訊科學
- 197 Molecular Genomics 分子基因學
- 197 Statistics 統計學

## I Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康

- 198 Beauty Study, Cosmetics and Aesthetics Application 美容學、化妝品學及美學應用
- 199 Complementary and Integrative Medicine 補充和整合醫學
- 201 Dietetics and Nutrition 營養學
- 212 Food Science 食物科學
- 212 Geriatric Care 老年護理
- 213 Health Management 健康管理
- 213 Holistic Wellness 全人健康
- 215 Medical Sciences 醫療科學
- 219 Nursing Studies and Healthcare 護理學及健康護理
- 221 Pharmaceutical Studies 藥物科學
- 223 Rehabilitation 復康專科
- 224 Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management 體育、運動及康樂

## I Hospitality & Lifestyle 款客及精緻生活

- 229 Art Business 藝術營運
- 229 Business & Live Entertainment Events 商業及現場娛樂活動
- 232 Business Aviation Management 商業航空管理
- 233 Gourmet & Culinary Art 美食及烹飪
- 234 Hospitality & Tourism Management 酒店及旅遊業管理
- 238 Luxury Watch, Jewellery & Accessories 豪華鐘錶、珠寶及飾物
- 239 Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

## I Languages 語言

- 244 Chinese 中文
- 250 English 英文
- 262 European 歐洲語言
- 263 French 法語
- 265 Spanish 西班牙語
- 267 German 德語
- 268 Italian 意大利語
- 269 Portuguese 葡萄牙語
- 270 Swedish 瑞典語
- 272 Japanese 日語
- 276 Korean 韓語
- 279 Other Languages 其他語言
- 282 Translation 翻譯

## I Law 法律

- 284 Law-Related Courses 法律相關課程
- 286 Professional Law Courses 專業法律課程

## I Marketing 市場營銷學

- 292 Advertising, Media Planning and Marketing Communications 廣告、媒體策劃及營銷傳播
- 294 Artificial Intelligence, Big Data and Marketing Data Analytics 人工智能、大數據及市場營銷數據分析
- 295 Brand Management, Luxury Branding and Fashion Marketing 品牌管理、奢侈品牌建設及時裝營銷
- 297 Digital Marketing, Social Media and Content Management 數碼營銷、社交媒體及內容管理
- 300 E-commerce and Omnichannel Retailing 電子商務及全渠道零售
- 301 Professional Selling and Sales Management 專業推銷與銷售管理
- 302 Public Relations and Crisis Management 公共關係與危機管理

## I Social Sciences 社會科學

- 303 Education 教育
- 308 Education (Docent Training) 教育(導賞員訓練)
- 310 Media & Communication 媒體及傳播學
- 316 Political Sciences and Public Administration 政治及公共行政
- 319 Psychology & Counselling 心理學及輔導
- 327 Social Sciences 社會科學

# Message from the Director

## 院長序言



William K. M. Lee 李經文

Director 院長

The University's Strategic Plan for 2026 to 2035 maintains its commitment to developing and extending lifelong learning opportunities to the wider community and the School will strive to fulfill this commitment. It is dedicated to excellence in teaching, learning, innovation, and social responsibility. Building on previous strategic efforts, the School is ready to embrace the challenges and opportunities brought by rapid technological advancements, particularly generative artificial intelligence (Gen AI), and the evolving needs of society. The School's 2025-2030 Strategic Plan, released in July 2025, outlines seven directions—including technology, GBA development, internationalisation, and more—to drive continued educational excellence.

The School has enhanced its curricula to incorporate AI-related content, now offering nearly 60 courses in AI. It was honoured to have received the "e-brand Awards 2025 – Best AI Education Institution" from e-zone, a reputable digital media platform of the Hong Kong Economic Times Group. This accolade acknowledges the School's exceptional accomplishments and leadership in the field of AI education. The recognition is closely aligned with our strategic direction of "Embracing Technology," and represents an important milestone for HKU SPACE in promoting excellence and innovation within AI education.

In addition, the School has once again been honored with the "Recognised Organisation" award at the UNSDG Achievement Awards Hong Kong 2025, hosted by the Green Council. This achievement reflects our unwavering commitment to "ESG: Committing to Corporate Citizenship"—a key strategic direction of our 2025-30 Strategic Plan. As we move forward, we will promote sustainable practices, foster a culture of respect and inclusivity, and ensure good governance and transparency.

Our Community College has reached a new high in full-time enrolment, with over 13,000 students currently enrolled. Our joint venture with Po Leung Kuk, HPSHCC, has an enrolment of 3,000 students, resulting in a combined total of 16,000 students. This makes HKU SPACE the largest provider of sub-degree programmes in Hong Kong. Facilities within the Kowloon Bay Cluster have been expanded to support student development.

Alongside our local initiatives, HKU SPACE is also expanding its footprint in the Chinese Mainland. We have established a partnership with the School of Continuing Education of Northwestern Polytechnical University (NPU) for the Diploma in Foundation Studies (E-learning mode) programme. The Inauguration Ceremony for the programme was held in September 2025, at the Zhihui Port in Taicang, near Shanghai, marking a significant milestone in educational collaboration, and facilitating articulation to HKU SPACE sub-degree programmes.

To support varied learning needs in the GBA, the School is launching full-time Postgraduate Diploma (PgD) programmes as well as workshops, seminars, and online courses for participants from Hong Kong and Chinese Mainland. These initiatives blend local and global perspectives to help participants grow professionally and improve their lives. The first full-time PgD cohort will begin in January 2026.

In line with our efforts to enhance student experience, the School launched the HKU SPACE Chatbot on the website and mobile app in November 2025. The digital assistant offers immediate responses to questions regarding programmes and events. Utilising generative AI, the Chatbot facilitates communication and allows users to access information at any time, aligning with efforts to integrate technology and enhance usability.

On the international front, we have partnered with Temasek Polytechnic in Singapore and renewed our agreements with Manchester Metropolitan University and Ulster University, reinforcing our commitment to academic collaboration.

This Spring 2026 Prospectus contains many new and interesting programme developments, and I hope that readers will find courses that inspire them and meet their lifelong learning needs.

香港大學的「2026-2035十年策略發展計劃」繼續致力為廣大社群開拓終身學習機會，學院將全力履行這項承諾，在教學、學習、創新及社會責任方面達致卓越水平。建基於過往的策略成果上，學院已作好充分準備，迎接科技快速發展(特別是生成式人工智能)及社會需求不斷變化所帶來的挑戰和機遇。學院在2025年7月發佈的「2025-2030年策略發展計劃」提出了七大發展方向，包括善用科技提升教學體驗、大灣區發展、課程國際化等等，以持續推動卓越教育。

為優化課程內容，我們已將人工智能納入課程框架，並已開設近60門人工智能相關的課程。學院十分榮幸，在今年首度榮獲香港《經濟日報》集團旗下知名數碼媒體平台e-zone頒發「e世代品牌大獎2025—最佳AI課程學院」獎項。這項榮譽彰顯了我們在人工智能教育領域的傑出成就與領導地位，亦與學院「擁抱科技」的策略方向高度契合，更是學院推動優質與創新人工智能教育的重要里程碑。

此外，學院本年度再次榮獲環保促進會頒發「聯合國可持續發展目標香港成就獎」之「認可機構」獎項。「環保、社會與管治：實踐企業公民責任」是學院2025-2030年策略發展計劃的核心方針，這項殊榮印證了我們對此方針的堅定承諾。展望未來，我們將繼續推廣可持續實踐行動、培育尊重與包容的學院文化，並確保完善管治與透明度。

在這個新學年，附屬學院的全日制學生人數創下新高，目前有逾13,000名學生在讀；港大保良何鴻燊社區書院現有3,000名學生，兩院校合共學生人數達16,000。這數字讓我們成為全港最大的副學位課程提供機構。為配合學生發展需要，九龍灣區教學中心的設施已完成擴建。

除了香港地區的發展，學院正將教學版圖擴展至內地。我們已與西北工業大學繼續教育學院建立夥伴關係，攜手推出「基礎專上教育文憑(線上學習模式)」課程，課程啟動禮已於2025年9月在鄰近上海的太倉智匯港圓滿舉行，為兩地教育合作豎立了重要里程碑，並為內地學生銜接學院副學位課程提供了有效途徑。

為滿足大灣區人士的多元化學習需要，學院將推出全日制深造文憑(研究生文憑)課程，並開設工作坊、研討會及網上課程。這些項目融合本地及環球視野，有助參加者實現專業發展及生活提升。首屆全日制深造文憑(研究生文憑)課程將於2026年1月開課。

學院一直致力提升學生體驗，我們在2025年11月於學院網站及流動應用程式上同步推出HKU SPACE智能助理，即時回應有關課程和活動的查詢。為達致整合科技與提高易用性的目標，我們透過生成式人工智能技術促進與用戶的溝通，讓用戶可以隨時獲取所需資訊。

在國際化的層面上，我們已與新加坡淡馬錫理工學院建立合作夥伴關係，並與英國曼徹斯特都會大學及阿爾斯特大學簽訂新合作協議，進一步鞏固我們對學術合作的承諾。

2026年春季課程手冊收錄了許多全新及有趣的課程。我衷心希望你能得到啟發，找到適合的課程，以滿足你追求終身學習的願望。



## OUR VISION • 願景

In fulfilling the commitment of The University of Hong Kong in developing and extending lifelong learning opportunities for the community, HKU SPACE aspires to be a world-class centre of excellence for the provision of professional and continuing education in Hong Kong and the region.

為實踐香港大學致力為社會開拓終身學習機會的承諾，香港大學專業進修學院矢志成為一所領導國際的教育機構，為香港以至亞太地區提供專業而優質的持續教育。

## OUR MISSION • 使命

- Collaborate with the University and other institutions locally and globally in expanding lifelong learning opportunities for personal development, academic progression and professional and career advancement
- Engage with stakeholders to deliver high quality education and training programmes to meet the needs of society in Hong Kong and the region
- Be a strong advocate of lifelong learning for all to realise an educated citizenry and quality of life
- Excel in the provision of professional and continuing education in Hong Kong and the region
- Foster strategic partnerships locally and globally to promote international outlook and opportunities

- 聯同香港大學、本地及海外機構，開拓終身學習機會，以助提升個人、學業、專業及事業方面的發展
- 與不同界別的持份者攜手合作，了解本港以至亞太地區的人才需求，提供卓越的教育及培訓
- 推動終身學習，實現具公民學養及生活優裕的社會
- 提供優質教育，服務本地以至亞太地區社群
- 促進與本地及全球策略伙伴合作，放眼國際，開拓機遇

## OUR VALUES • 信念

- **Supportive** of our learners, our staff and our partners
- **Pioneering** new initiatives and passionate for change
- **Accountable** to stakeholders with professionalism and integrity
- **Creative** and innovative in teaching and learning
- **Excellent** in the quality of what we do to serve our communities
- 全力支持學員、同事及合作伙伴
- 敢於開拓、奮發求進
- 勇於承擔，以專業至誠的態度向持份者負責
- 致力創新，達致教學相長
- 卓越超群，以優質教學服務社會

We are HKU SPACE “Lifelong Learning for a Better Future”  
我們是 HKU SPACE 「終身學習開創更美好未來」

## About the School

### 有關學院



## History

The University of Hong Kong's Department of Extra Mural Studies (DEMS) was established in 1956/57, the first continuing education unit in a university in the region. DEMS played a significant role in the University's provision of lifelong learning opportunities for the wider community and, in 1992, it was renamed as the School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE). The University has a recognised role in lifelong learning and, as the continuing education arm of the University, HKU SPACE fulfils this part of the University's mission by providing learning opportunities for personal, professional and career advancement for people from all walks of life.

With some 940 full-time staff members and around 2,100 part-time teachers, HKU SPACE is one of the leading local providers in continuing education. Course enrolments since 1957 have exceeded 3.4 million, with annual course enrolment of some 88,000 in 2024/25, representing a full-time equivalent student load of 22,027 and a headcount of 57,359. The School collaborates closely with the other faculties and departments of the University to offer timely and relevant courses that meet society's needs to update education and skills for the knowledge economy. The global dimension is also important and the School has an extensive network of international universities with whom it collaborates.

## Quality support for learners

A hallmark of the HKU SPACE programmes is that they are designed and managed by the full-time academic staff of the School and supported by the excellent corps of part-time teachers. The School's Quality Assurance and Enhancement mechanisms have been reviewed by the University as well as by external agencies and have been described as "exemplary". The School, in its Strategic Plan, has committed itself to being a quality provider in terms of its academic programmes as well as in providing quality support to students through good teaching and well-designed learning centre facilities. The information age has brought exciting new learning possibilities. The School has developed a web-based, online learning platform, SOUL 3.0, to provide students and teachers with an effective means of communicating with each other for teaching and learning purposes. SOUL mobile learning services are also provided to support students and teachers for ubiquitous learning. The School is also actively extending its range of e-courses to provide high flexibility to learners in the online learning arena. In 2023, the School introduced Microcredentials as short courses for credit which earn a digital badge and which can be stacked for a certificate as diploma award. Most of the Microcredentials are CEF eligible.

## 歷史悠久

於1956/57年，香港大學成立亞太地區首個致力提供終身學習機會的校外課程部，並於1992年正式易名為香港大學專業進修學院。作為香港大學的一員，學院秉承大學重視終身學習的理念，為社會各界提供有助個人、專業發展的進修機會。

擁有約940名全職員工及約2,100名兼職導師，香港大學專業進修學院在本港的持續教育界擔當領導角色。自創校以來，報讀學院課程人次已逾340萬，於2024/25年，學員人數共57,359，報讀人次約88,000，相當於22,027名全日制學生。學院將繼續與香港大學的其他學系及部門緊密合作，提供最切合知識型經濟社會需要的課程。學院深明與國際接軌的重要，現有的龐大國際學府網絡，有助發展國際化課程。

## 優質學習支援

學院開辦的課程均由全職教員設計及管理，並由優秀的兼職教師團隊支援。學院的學術質素保證及提升機制經過香港大學內部及校外機構評審，獲評為業界典範。學院在發展策略中亦訂下明確目標，致力為學員提供優質課程、專業教學及完善設備，以實踐學院作為具質素服務保證院校的承諾。現今資訊科技發展迅速，為學習帶來更多可能性。學院開發的網上學習平台 SOUL 3.0，有助強化老師與學員間教與學的網絡互動效益；而 SOUL 流動應用程式令學員和教師可更靈活及有效地教與學。學院正積極開拓更多元網上課程，為在線學習的學員提供高度靈活性。於2023年，學院推出微證書課程，它是短期的學分制課程，學員可累積學分獲取證書或文憑資歷，並獲授予數碼徽章。大部份微證書課程都屬於持續進修基金資助課程。

## External Quality Assurance

The University Grants Committee, via its Quality Assurance Council, carries out a comprehensive review of the University's provision on a regular basis. The 2018 report on sub-degree programmes (mostly offered by HKU SPACE) (published in February 2019) commended the School's excellent governance and management policies and procedures, its comprehensive and effective QA processes, the committed, professional and enthusiastic staff as well as student satisfaction on their learning experience. The University also reviewed HKU SPACE in late 2019 and commended its supplementary and complementary role in delivering the University commitment for providing lifelong learning opportunities to the wider community. An International Quality Review in 2021 concluded that HKU SPACE met all the ten European standards for quality. This was formally recognised by the German Quality Agency, ASIIN, in July 2022.

In December 2023, the School's portfolios were part of the most recent audit of the University by the UGC QAC. The results of this review, which were also very positive, are published on the UGC QAC website at <https://www.ugc.edu.hk/big5/qac/about/term/publications/report.html>

## Communication and feedback from teachers and learners

HKU SPACE views effective communication with its community as one of its top priorities. Feedback from students and teachers is highly valued and plays an important role in the process of monitoring as well as improving the quality of the programmes and services offered by the School. There are various formal and informal means of communication for students and teachers to channel their feedback to the School and to assist in the quality assurance process. All cases are handled in strict confidence and dealt with sensitively.

## Organisation of the School

The University manages the affairs of the School through a non-profit-making company limited by guarantee which has a Board of Directors that draws its members from the University itself and from the wider community. The School's academic programmes are monitored by the University Senate through the Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning.

Internally, the School has a Collegiate organisation.

The wide range of part-time courses offered at all academic levels are organised under 23 subject groups allocated among three Colleges: of Business and Finance (CBF), Humanities and Law (CHL) and Life Sciences and Technology (CLST). These three colleges also offer full-time overseas degree courses. All three Colleges offer award bearing programmes as well as non-award bearing programmes (including Executive Certificates and Diplomas).

The Community College (CC) is responsible for two year, full-time sub-degree courses leading to awards of Associate Degree and Higher Diploma. The HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) is a joint venture with a leading charitable association, Po Leung Kuk, and also offers full time sub-degree courses.

## Taking the School to the community

HKU SPACE has a long history of locating its teaching and learning facilities at convenient downtown centres so as to better serve the community. Its flagship location is in the Admiralty area where it has premises in the Admiralty Centre (2/F and 3/F) and United Centre (6/F). The School also uses its Community College campus at Kowloon Bay and the HPSHCC Campus at Causeway Bay for both full-time and part-time students. The campus in Kowloon West is equipped with advanced classrooms and learning facilities.

Additionally, there is the Island East Campus in North Point as well as the Fortress Tower Learning Centre. The University's Main Campus facilities are also available for evening classes. The Island South Campus in Pokfulam is a centre for Innovation and Technology. The School is expanding its Learning Centre provision to meet growing demand in Kowloon Bay where 2 new Learning Centres are now in operation. There is also a new Centre in Sheung Shui.

## Global perspective

HKU SPACE collaborates with a wide range of academic and professional institutions globally (in the UK, Australia and the USA) as well as in the Chinese Mainland and in Hong Kong. The School will continue to explore opportunities for further cooperation with reputable institutions, both local and overseas, in order to offer a greater variety of high quality and relevant programmes to students.

## Future development

HKU SPACE will strive to maintain its leading role in continuing education in Hong Kong and the region. It acts as an extension arm of the University to deliver HKU's commitment and role in providing lifelong learning opportunities to the wider community.

## 外部質素保證

大學教育資助委員會轄下的質素保證局定期就大學的課程質素進行全面的評核。其2018年發表的報告(2019年2月)高度讚揚學院不僅具備完善的管理政策及程序,且質素保證制度全面及有效,並嘉許教學人員盡心竭力、熱誠投入的專業精神,學員對學習體驗亦感到非常滿意。此外,香港大學於2019年年底亦對學院進行了全面檢討,並讚揚學院能夠有效履行香港大學為社會提供終身學習使命的承諾。而於2021年進行的國際學術質素評審結果亦顯示,學院全面達到歐洲學術質素標準,並於2022年7月獲得德國認證機構ASIIN(工程、信息科學、自然科學和數學專業認證機構)的官方認證。

於2023年12月,學院作為香港大學的一分子,已接受大學教育資助委員會質素保證局質素核證,該份最新發表的報告評價非常正面,並已上載於教資會質保局的網頁(<https://www.ugc.edu.hk/big5/qac/about/term/publications/report.html>)。

## 教與學更緊密溝通

學員及導師的反饋是有效監察、確保課程質素及完善服務不可或缺的,亦是學院最珍視的一環。學院提供多條反映意見的渠道,以助學院精益求精,而所有個案均保密處理。

## 學院管治架構

香港大學專業進修學院為非牟利擔保有限公司,直屬於香港大學,並由大學授權學院董事局處理學院事務。學院董事局成員包括大學代表及社會人士。學院課程的制定、批核及監察,則由香港大學教務委員會透過持續專業教育及終生學習委員會負責。學院提供涵蓋23種不同學科、不同程度的兼讀制課程及全日制本地及海外學位課程,分別由金融商業學院、人文及法律學院與生命科學及科技學院主理。所有學院均有開辦學術與非學術頒授課程(包括行政人員證書和文憑)。香港大學附屬學院則提供兩年全日制副學位課程頒授副學士或高級文憑資歷。此外,學院與慈善機構保良局合辦的香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院亦有提供全日制副學位課程。

## 走進社區

學院的教學中心,位處社區樞紐地段,除金鐘海富中心二及三樓、統一中心六樓外,位於九龍灣的港大附屬學院和銅鑼灣的港大保良何鴻燊社區書院校舍,亦可供全日制和兼讀制學生使用。西九龍教學中心設有先進的課室及學習設施。

學院另於北角設有港島東分校及北角城教學中心,香港大學本部設施亦可供學院晚間課程使用。位於薄扶林的港島南教學中心為創新及科技中心。學院正在擴展其教學中心的設施,兩間位於九龍灣的新教學中心亦已投入服務,同時亦於上水開設新的教學中心,以滿足九龍灣和上水日益增長的需求。

## 國際協作

學院與世界各地(包括英國、澳洲及美國)、以及中國內地和本港多所學術及專業機構合作。未來學院會進一步開拓與其他本地及海內外知名學府的合作機會,以發展更多元、更切合學員需要的優質課程。

## 展望未來

學院將致力保持於香港以至亞太地區持續教育界的領導地位,繼續實踐大學的承諾,為社會各界提供優質的終身學習機會。

### Members of the HKU SPACE Company Limited by Guarantee

香港大學專業進修學院擔保有限公司成員

|                                                                                                                      |                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| The President & Vice-Chancellor of the University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學校長                                             | Professor Xiang Zhang<br>張翔教授              |
| The Chairman of the Board of Directors of the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education<br>香港大學專業進修學院董事局主席 | Professor Ian Holliday<br>何立仁教授            |
| The University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學                                                                                  | represented by the Registrar<br>由香港大學教務長代表 |
| The Director of Finance of the University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學財務處長                                                   | Mr Tony T. S. Lo<br>勞同聲先生                  |
| The Director of the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education<br>香港大學專業進修學院院長                              | Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授       |
| A Vice-President & Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the University of Hong Kong<br>香港大學副校長                                     | Vacant<br>懸空                               |

### Board of Directors

董事局

|                 |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chairman<br>主席  | Professor Ian Holliday<br>何立仁教授                                                                                                       |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                 |
| Members<br>委員   | Professor Ying Shing Chan<br>陳應城教授<br>Dr Gordon K.C. Chiu<br>趙啟聰醫生<br>Professor William K.M. Lee<br>李經文教授<br>Mr Tony T.S. Lo<br>勞同聲先生 | Mr Tommy S.K. Lui<br>雷瑞強先生<br>Ms Ginny W.Y. Man<br>文韻怡女士<br>Ms May Ng<br>吳敬華女士<br>Dr Jannie Roed | Mrs Mona C.F. Tam<br>譚張翠芬女士<br>Professor Norman C. Tien<br>田之楠教授<br>Dr Maurice K. S. Tse<br>謝國生博士 | Professor Richard Y.C. Wong<br>王于漸教授<br>Mr Andrew K.K. Wu<br>胡國強先生<br>Mr Sunny K. Yeung<br>楊光先生 |
| Secretary<br>秘書 | Dr John Cribbin<br>祁樂彬博士                                                                                                              |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                 |

### Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning

持續專業教育及終生學習委員會

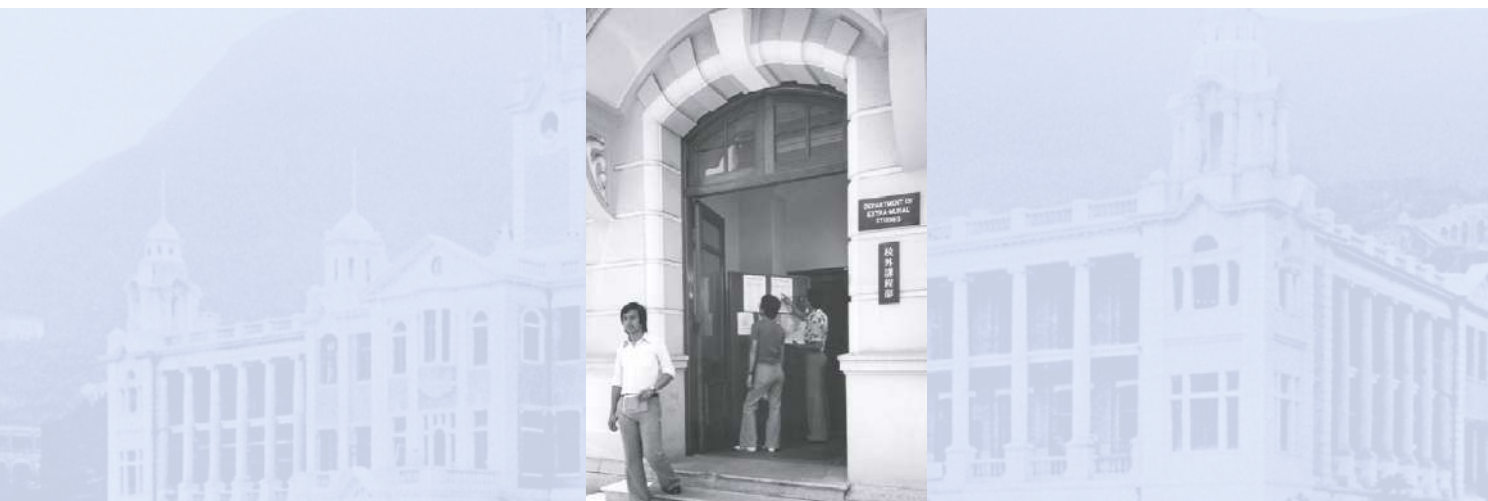
|                     |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chairman<br>主席      | Professor Jay Siegel<br>施啟正教授                                                                             |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                 |
| Members<br>委員       | Dr Bruce S. N. Cheung<br>張少能博士<br>Dr Martin C. H. Cheung<br>張知恒博士<br>Professor Stephen Y. W. Chu<br>朱耀偉教授 | Dr John Cribbin<br>祁樂彬博士<br>Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授<br>Dr Francis C. C. Ling<br>凌志聰博士 | Professor Sonny S. H. Lo<br>盧兆興教授<br>Ms Ginny W. Y. Man<br>文韻怡女士<br>Professor C.Y. Tan<br>陳鍾榮教授 | Professor K. P. Wong<br>王傑邦教授<br>Dr John Yeung<br>楊顯中博士<br>Professor Bennett C. K. Yim<br>嚴志堅教授 |
| In Attendance<br>列席 | Ms Jacqueline W.Y. Chui<br>徐慧儀女士                                                                          |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                 |
| Secretary<br>秘書     | Ms Judith Y.Y. Ng<br>吳鈺賢女士                                                                                |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                 |

### Directorate

院長室

|                                                                          |                                        |                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Director<br>院長                                                           | Professor William K. M. Lee<br>李經文教授   | BA <i>Toronto</i> ; MA <i>Windsor</i> ; PhD <i>Toronto</i>           |
| Deputy Director (Administration and Resources)<br>常務副院長 (行政及資源)          | Professor Dorothy T. F. Chan<br>陳阮德徽教授 | BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD <i>HK</i> ; Hon. Fellow CILT; BBS                |
| Deputy Director (Academic Services)<br>常務副院長 (學務)                        | Dr John Cribbin<br>祁樂彬博士               | BSc <i>UCL</i> ; MSc <i>Leic</i> ; EdD <i>Nott</i> ; Hon. Fellow Lon |
| Deputy Director and Acting Community College Principal<br>常務副院長暨署理附屬學院校長 | Professor Sonny S. H. Lo<br>盧兆興教授      | BA <i>York(Can)</i> ; MA <i>Wat</i> ; PhD <i>Toronto</i>             |





1957

The Department of Extra Mural Studies of HKU established

2000

HKU SPACE  
Community College established

2008

First custom built campus for  
CC at Kowloon Bay

1992

Renamed as The School  
of Professional and  
Continuing Education

2003

International College established  
(formerly known as Centre for  
International Degree Programmes)

2014

HKU SPACE Honorary Fellowship  
established

1996

Self-financed operation  
commenced

2004

HKU SPACE ALUMNI  
formed

2016

60<sup>th</sup> Anniversary

1998

Chinese Medicine Clinic  
established

2006

HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk  
Stanley Ho Community  
College (HPSHCC) founded

2022

Received international  
recognition on  
quality standards

1999

Incorporated as a not-for-profit  
University company limited  
by guarantee

2007

Collegiate structure  
established

3.4 million

Course Enrolments  
(1957 - 2025)



#### Cumulative Course Enrolments

學院累積報讀人次

3,400,000<sup>+</sup>



#### Alumni Members

校友總數

402,000<sup>+</sup>

2024 / 2025

#### Enrolments

學員



Full-time Equivalent

相當於全日制  
學生數目

22,027

#### Academic Awards

學銜



21,151



No. of Programmes  
課程總數

2024 / 2025

1,163

#### Enrolment / Learning Centres

Gross Covered Floor Area

(excluding office space)

報名 / 教學中心

總建築面積 (辦公室除外)

660,000  
sq.ft. 平方尺



# Microcredentials

## 微證書

### Your New Choice for Lifelong Learning

#### What are Microcredentials?

Microcredentials are short, standalone courses that are relevant to careers and professions or indeed for general interest. They are small, credit bearing programmes which in themselves do not lead to a qualification but are often “stackable” into a larger award bearing qualification. Microcredentials are a world wide trend to meet 21st-century learners’ needs. Successful completion leads to a ‘digital badge’. Microcredentials have three main features: Stackability, Flexibility & Personalised

#### Why Microcredentials?

Microcredentials are based on individual interests and personalised according to learners’ own preferences. The lifelong learner community can pursue their course of choice and create their individualised educational mind map.

#### How to Earn Microcredentials?

The Microcredential courses are characterised as Professional Practice or as General Studies. The rule is that to qualify as Professional Practice, 75% of the stackable Microcredentials should be in that category. That is, for a Certificate in Professional Practice (30 credits), 24 or more credits have to be in that category. For a Diploma it is 45 of 60 credits.

### 你的終身學習新選擇

#### 什麼是微證書？

微證書是短期、獨立的課程，學科主題與職業及專業以至一般興趣相關。它們是規模較小的學分制課程，本身不會獲頒授任何學歷資格，但「可累積」學分獲取學銜的資歷。微證書是一股全球新趨勢，能滿足廿一世紀的學員的需求。當完成微證書課程，學員將獲授予相關數碼徽章。

微證書課程具有三大特點：可累積學分、靈活性高及個人化

#### 為什麼需要微證書？

微證書是根據個人興趣和喜好的個人化學習計劃。學員可以選修自己喜愛的課程，並創建個人的教育思維導圖。

#### 如何獲得微證書？

微證書課程以專業實踐或通才學習為主題。專業實踐課程認證要求百分之七十五或以上的學分必須在該專業領域修讀。也就是說，專業實踐證書(30學分)中的24或更多學分必須屬於該專業學科；專業實踐文憑(60學分)要求必須於該專業學科當中修讀的45或以上學分。

#### HKU SPACE Receives 5-Year Extension of ASIIN Accreditation Seal

In relation to the International Quality Review, the German Agency, the Accreditation Agency for Study Programmes in Engineering, Informatics, Natural Sciences and Mathematics (ASIIN), has now confirmed that our institutional accreditation seal has been extended for 5 years until 30 September 2028. This confirms that HKU SPACE fulfils the institutional, procedural and cultural requirements for good teaching and successful learning. The experts commended that “HKU SPACE's institutional leadership is particularly strong, and the institution is procedurally rigorous.” Finally the Panel concluded HKU SPACE has a strong base to build on and promising potential to further develop as a World Class Centre of Excellence in Continuing Education, Lifelong Learning and Transnational Education.

#### 香港大學專業進修學院 ASIIN機構認證標誌獲延續五年

有關德國工程、信息科學、自然科學和數學專業認證機構（ASIIN）協助學院進行的國際學術質素評審，確認學院在機構、程序及文化方面，已達到良好教學及成功學習的要求，由ASIIN向學院頒授的機構認證標誌獲延續五年至2028年9月30日。評審專家讚揚，「香港大學專業進修學院在機構領導層面尤其優秀，而且在執行上嚴謹縝密」。評審小組總結認為，學院具備穩健根基和深遠潛力，可望在持續教育、終身學習和跨國教育的領域上發展成為領導國際的優質學府。



HKU SPACE was awarded the ASIIN Institutional Accreditation seal for its quality management in teaching and learning.



1

# STUDYING IN HKU SPACE

學在 HKU SPACE



1

# Studying in HKU SPACE

## 學在 HKU SPACE

Overview

概述

Equal Opportunity

平等機會

Data Privacy Policy

個人資料私隱政策

Application and Admission

申請及取錄

Payment Methods

付款方法

Financial Assistance

進修資助

Academic Matters

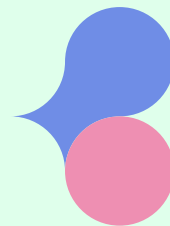
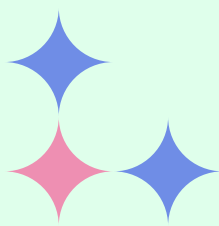
學術方面的安排

General Matters

一般事項

Enrolment / Learning Centres

報名 / 教學中心



This guide is for the information of students who undertake courses in HKU SPACE, award-bearing and non-award-bearing, credit or non-credit. As a general rule, the School follows University policy and these guidelines are to inform the student body in HKU SPACE as to expectations of behaviours from students and consequences where infractions occur.

The School is committed to creating, promoting and maintaining an environment of equality of opportunity for students and staff, free of any discrimination or harassment.

Hitherto, the School has been concerned mainly to engage students with a disability to ascertain how, and to what extent, it can help to meet their learning needs. However, equality of opportunity and freedom from harassment has many dimensions as outlined below:

The School supports equal opportunity and strongly opposes discrimination/harassment. Students are treated equally without discrimination on the grounds of age, gender, race, nationality, marital status, pregnancy, breastfeeding, disability, sexual orientation and family status. The School is committed to providing a learning environment where there is no barrier to equal opportunity. Harassment will cause an uncomfortable learning environment. Individual students are responsible for their actions and shall not engage in potentially offensive behaviors.

The School observes the various definitions of discrimination, harassment and vilification stipulated by the relevant ordinances in Hong Kong:

- (a) Sex Discrimination – The definitions of sex discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (b) Sexual Harassment – The definitions of sexual harassment in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (c) Marital Status Discrimination – The definitions of marital status discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (d) Pregnancy Discrimination – The definitions of pregnancy discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (e) Breastfeeding Discrimination – The definitions of breastfeeding discrimination and the exceptions in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (f) Breastfeeding Harassment – The definitions of breastfeeding harassment in the Sex Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (g) Disability Discrimination – The definitions of disability discrimination and the exceptions in the Disability Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (h) Disability Harassment and Vilification – The definitions of disability harassment and vilification in the Disability Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (i) Family Status Discrimination – The definitions of family status discrimination and the exceptions in the Family Status Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (j) Race Discrimination – The definitions of race discrimination and the exceptions in the Race Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (k) Race Harassment and Vilification – The definitions of race harassment and vilification in the Race Discrimination Ordinance will apply.
- (l) Discrimination on the ground of sexual orientation
- (m) Harassment on the ground of sexual orientation
- (n) Victimisation discrimination
- (o) Other forms of discrimination or harassment/vilification

The School may make reference to the policies and procedures of the University Equal Opportunity Unit (EQU) and consult the EQU should circumstances warrant.

The School will take action, if necessary, to discipline behaviour which violates the Equal Opportunity Policy.

Any student who feels that he or she has been or is being subjected to discrimination/harassment by any person should seek assistance or advice as soon as possible.

For full-time students in the Community Colleges or International College, please approach the Student Counsellors. For part-time students, please approach the programme team.

本指引供在香港大學專業進修學院修讀課程的學生作參考，並適用於各學術或非學術，學分或非學分制課程。一般而言，本學院緊隨大學政策，以下各指引旨在讓本院學生們更清楚明瞭對他們日常行為的合理期望，以及違規的後果。

## Overview

### 概述

本院致力為學生及教職員創造、推廣及維持一個提供平等機會而沒有任何歧視或騷擾的環境。

本院一向注重與殘疾學生達致共融，確保在方式及程度上盡量滿足他們的學習需要。除此之外，學生能在以下各範疇享有平等機會及不受騷擾的自由亦是我們所關注的：

## Equal Opportunity

### 平等機會

本院支持平等機會並堅決反對各種形式之歧視/騷擾。學生們應獲平等對待，不因年齡、性別、種族、國籍、婚姻狀況、懷孕、餵哺母乳、殘疾、性傾向和家庭崗位而受到歧視。因此，我們致力提供一個沒有平等機會障礙的學習環境。

騷擾行為會構成一個不利學習的環境。學生應對個人行為負責，不應作出任何能被認為是具冒犯性的行為。

本院恪遵香港各相關法例就下列歧視、騷擾及中傷行為作出的定義及指引：

- (a) 性別歧視 – 《性別歧視條例》內性別歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (b) 性騷擾 – 《性別歧視條例》內性騷擾的定義適用
- (c) 婚姻狀況歧視 – 《性別歧視條例》內婚姻狀況歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (d) 懷孕歧視 – 《性別歧視條例》內懷孕歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (e) 餵哺母乳歧視 – 《性別歧視條例》內餵哺母乳歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (f) 餵哺母乳騷擾 – 《性別歧視條例》內餵哺母乳騷擾的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (g) 殘疾歧視 – 《殘疾歧視條例》內殘疾歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (h) 殘疾騷擾/中傷 – 《殘疾歧視條例》內殘疾騷擾/中傷的定義適用
- (i) 家庭崗位歧視 – 《家庭崗位歧視條例》內家庭崗位歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (j) 種族歧視 – 《種族歧視條例》內種族歧視的定義及獲豁免的情況均適用
- (k) 種族騷擾/中傷 – 《種族歧視條例》內種族騷擾/中傷的定義適用
- (l) 性傾向歧視
- (m) 性傾向騷擾
- (n) 使人受害的歧視
- (o) 其他形式的歧視或騷擾/中傷

若有需要，本院會參考大學平等機會事務處的政策和程序，並向該處作出諮詢。

如有必要，本院將對違反平等機會政策的行為採取紀律跟進。

任何學生若認為自己曾經或正在受到任何人歧視/騷擾，應盡快尋求協助或建議。

遇到上述情況，附屬學院或國際學院的全日制學生應聯繫輔導主任；兼讀制學生請聯繫課程組別同事。

# Equal Opportunity

## 平等機會

When seeking assistance, a student is recommended to provide sufficient information including, but not limited to:

- (a) Details and date of the incident;
- (b) Personal information (e.g. name, contact information, marital status, family status, disability (where applicable), etc.);
- (c) Name of the respondent(s) (or name of the organisation) and contact;
- (d) Reasons or evidence supported the claim of discrimination/harassment;
- (e) Information of witness, if any.

The more information that is provided, the easier it will be to investigate a case. However a student may still approach the School about any incidents of discrimination/harassment even if he/she is unable to provide all of the above information.

The School appreciates the sensitive nature of discrimination/harassment and will ensure that details of the incident will only be disclosed to other persons on a need-to-know basis.

The School's Disciplinary and Appeals Committee will deal with cases that arise in relation to issues/cases described in this Section.

### Students with Disability

It is School policy to offer equal opportunities to all applicants with or without disabilities. Students are invited to indicate if they require any special assistance upon the application to a programme. If a student needs such assistance, the School will approach the student subsequently to obtain further details so as to facilitate how best the School can help. When enrolled in a programme, a student with a disability which may require special class and examination arrangements shall submit an application for such arrangements in writing to the Programme Leader, together with a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner, or other relevant documents at the commencement of the programme. In terms of special examination arrangements, HKU SPACE may consider support and provisions for students with disabilities as appropriate, for example:

- (a) provision of an accessible examination hall to students with disabilities;
- (b) allowing longer examination time for students with visual impairment or writing difficulties; and
- (c) the use of special aids.

However, there is no guarantee that such needs can be fully supported.

### Further Information on Equal Opportunities issues

Equal Opportunities Commission  
<http://www.eoc.org.hk>

The University of Hong Kong, Equal Opportunity Unit (HKU EOU)  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/>

#### HKU EOU Leaflets on:

Introduction to HKU's Equal Opportunity Policy and Procedures  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/introduction-to-hku-s-equal-opportunity>

Handling Sexual Harassment – A Guide for Staff and Students  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/handling-sexual-harassment-a-guide-for-staff-and-students>

Disability Discrimination Ordinance Code of Practice on Education  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/disability-discrimination-ordinance-code-of-practice-on-education>

學生在尋求協助時應盡可能提供足夠佐證資料，其中包括但不限於：

- (a) 事件的詳情和日期；
- (b) 個人資料（例如姓名、聯絡方法、婚姻狀況、家庭崗位、殘疾（如適用）等）；
- (c) 答辯人姓名（或機構名稱）及聯絡方法；
- (d) 歧視或騷擾行為申述理由或證據；
- (e) 證人資料（如有）。

能提供的相關資料愈多，愈能協助個案調查。然而，即使學生未能提供所有上述資料，他/她仍可以就任何歧視/騷擾事件與本院聯絡。

本院理解歧視/騷擾行為的敏感性，會確保個案詳情只會向個別必需知情人士作披露。

本院屬下紀律和上訴委員會會處理本章所述的事宜/個案

### 殘疾人士

本院所有入學申請，無論來自健康或殘疾人士，均按平等機會原則處理。學生在申請入讀時請表示是否需要特殊學習輔助，本院會接觸有需要者以安排適切支援。入讀本院課程的殘疾人士，如上課及考試需作特別安排，請於開課時向課程主管提出書面申請，並附上註冊執業醫生簽發之證明以及其他相關佐證文件。本院可為殘疾人士提供特別考試安排，例如：

- (a) 設有方便通道的考試場地；
- (b) 容許有視障或書寫困難人士以較長時間完成考試；及
- (c) 安排特殊輔助設施。

但是，不能保證可以完全提供上述安排。

### 更多有關平等機會的資訊

平等機會委員會  
<http://www.eoc.org.hk>

香港大學平等機會事務處  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/>

#### 香港大學平等機會小冊子：

香港大學平等機會政策及程序  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/introduction-to-hku-s-equal-opportunity>

處理性騷擾教職員及學生指引  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/handling-sexual-harassment-a-guide-for-staff-and-students>

殘疾歧視條例教育實務守則  
<https://www.eounit.hku.hk/en/education-materials/leaflet/disability-discrimination-ordinance-code-of-practice-on-education>

### Data Privacy Policy Statement

HKU SPACE respects personal data and is committed to full implementation and compliance with the data protection principles and all relevant provisions of the Hong Kong Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance. In doing so, we will ensure that staff involved in handling personal data comply with appropriate standards of security and confidentiality.

In general, HKU SPACE, being part of the HKU, complies with all relevant and applicable HKU policies.

### Uses of personal data we collect

Whenever personal data is collected from you, electronically (including but not limited to website, mobile app, social media platforms) or physically, the purposes of the data collected will be specified. The personal data we collect will be used for processing applications for admission and registration, academic and administrative communication, web access and statistics, alumni management and contacts, research, statistical purposes, marketing (including direct marketing), patient management and contacts, and prescribed purposes as allowed by the law from time to time. Examples are necessary student records, academic communications, alumni communication, patient records (CM and Dietetic clinics) and other incidental activities etc. Your data will solely be handled by HKU SPACE staff but may be transferred to and used by other companies under contract (in confidence) with the School for the above mentioned purposes.

HKU SPACE will divulge personal information only if required by law or with your prior consent. However, data may also be used in aggregate form for research and statistical purposes and in such circumstances individual data will not be divulged.

The personal data that you supply (including, without limitation to, your name, contact details and other information collected in your profile such as the programme(s) you enrolled, your graduation year etc.) may be used for communication, alumni contacts and promotion on the availability of programmes and courses. This will also include seminars and events, discounts and offers, clinics and other services as well as alumni events, privileges, networking opportunities and fund-raising initiatives. Occasionally information from our parent University and fellow HKU subsidiaries may also be sent. Various communication channels will be employed such as direct-mail, email, mobile phone and other forms of social media. You always have the right to make subsequent changes on your choice of receiving further marketing materials by sending a written unsubscribe request to the Data Protection Officer (please see contact details in the paragraph "Data Protection Issues / Enquiries").

To enhance your browsing experience on our website, we may use cookies to collect certain information from your web browser while you are navigating our School website. You can always adjust the settings or clear browsing data from your web browser, but this may affect your browsing experience. You can find more details about the use of cookies on our website <https://www.hkuspace.hk.hk/use-of-cookies/>

### Right of access and correction

Under the Hong Kong Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance, individuals have the right to request access to and correction of their personal data. Should you wish to access or correct your personal information held by us, please send your enquiry or request to the Data Protection Officer by post or by email (please quote "Data Access Request"). A reasonable fee may be charged for the processing of certain data access requests.

### Changes to this Statement

The HKU SPACE Data Privacy Policy Statement may be updated from time to time so please check this statement periodically. In case of inconsistency between the English and Chinese version, the English version shall prevail.

### Data protection issues/enquiries

Issues/enquiries should be addressed to the HKU SPACE Deputy Director (Academic Services) who acts as the Data Protection Officer for the School.

### Data Protection Officer

HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
Suites A & B, 12/F, United Centre,  
95 Queensway, Hong Kong.  
Email: [privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 個人資料私隱政策

學院會依照香港個人資料(私隱)條例,確保員工在處理個人資料時會依循適當的保安及保密守則。

本學院作為香港大學的一部分,亦將會遵守大學所有相關及適用的政策。

### 收集個人資料之使用

不論從任何方式,包括但不限於網站、流動應用程式、社交媒體平台等網上或實體途徑收集閣下的個人資料,本學院均會闡明收集個人資料的目的。本學院所收集之個人資料,在法律許可情況下,將用於入學申請、註冊、有關學術及行政通訊、網頁瀏覽及數據分析、校友事務及聯絡、研究、統計、市場分析及推廣(包括直接銷售)、管理病人記錄及聯絡病人等用途,例如,學員記錄、學術通訊、校友通訊、病人記錄(中醫臨床中心及中藥房及營養學治療及教研中心)等。此等資料亦可能(在保密的情況下)以合約形式外判至其他機構處理。

本學院只會在法律規定或得到閣下同意下,才會向外界提供個人資料。個人資料當用於研究及統計方面,將不會泄露個別人士的資料。

閣下提供的個人資料(包括姓名、聯絡方法及其他資料如曾報讀的課程、畢業年份等)將用作與學院溝通渠道、校友通訊及推廣之用,學院將透過信件、電子郵件、流動電話和其他社交媒體等為閣下送上學院的最新課程資料及推廣訊息,這些資訊亦將包括學院講座及活動、折扣優惠、診所服務、校友會活動、校友會會員尊享優惠、校友聯誼及籌款活動等,當中亦可能包括香港大學或其附屬機構的不定期資訊。閣下可隨時以書面或電郵方式向學院個人資料私隱主任申明是否願意繼續接收有關資訊。(個人資料私隱主任聯絡方法,請參閱「查詢有關個人資料私隱」部分。)

為提升閣下的網站瀏覽體驗,本學院使用網絡cookies來收集閣下在本網站上的瀏覽紀錄。閣下可以透過更改瀏覽器的設定,以清除這些瀏覽數據。請注意,如果閣下透過修改瀏覽器設定,停用所有cookies(包括基本cookies),閣下或無法使用學院所提供的部分服務。有關本網站所使用的cookies,可按此<https://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/use-of-cookies/>參閱詳情。

### 查閱和改正個人資料的權利

按香港個人資料(私隱)條例規定,個人有權要求查閱和改正其個人資料。倘若閣下希望查閱或改正收錄於本學院的個人資料,請以書面或電郵方式向本學院個人資料私隱主任查詢或提出有關要求(請註明「查閱資料要求」)。本學院將會酌情收取行政費用。

### 修訂聲明

此項聲明內容將會定期更新,請定期查閱最新修訂的內容。中英文版本如有出入,將以英文版本為準。

### 查詢有關個人資料私隱

本學院常務副院長(學務)現兼任個人資料私隱主任,閣下如有任何查詢,請與主任聯絡。

### 個人資料私隱主任

郵寄地址:香港金鐘道95號統一中心12樓A&B室  
香港大學專業進修學院  
個人資料私隱主任收  
電郵地址: [privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Application and Admission

## 申請及取錄

### General and short courses

1. Admission is normally made on a first come, first served basis.
2. Having paid the course fee, students may assume that their applications have been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled, unless they hear from us before the course starts.

### Award-bearing and professional programmes

1. Admission is by selection (interview or entry test/examination). Entry requirements are specified in the course descriptions.
2. Applicants should note that simply meeting the minimum entrance requirements does not guarantee entry to a programme. Places are subject to availability and selection criteria, if any.
3. A small number of award-bearing programmes open their application directly for enrolment and payment on a first-come, first served basis. The final decision on entry is still subject to applicants' fulfillment of entrance requirements.
4. Successful applicants will be notified of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application.
5. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of course fees, if already paid.
6. For full-time programmes of the Community College, the entry requirements and the application procedures are specified in the College websites (<https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/admission>).

### Other information

1. Applicants are normally required to have reached the age of 18. Any applicants below the age of 18 (for example in the Community College and in Summer School programmes) who are admitted may be required to secure parental consent. This does not apply in the case of Applied Learning course students whose primary registration is based in their Secondary Schools.
2. To study in Hong Kong, all non-local applicants are required to obtain a student visa issued by the Immigration Department of the HKSAR Government, except for those admitted to Hong Kong as dependants, or on a Permit for Proceeding to Hong Kong or Macao (also known as "One-way Permit"), or under any of the schemes indicated in paragraph (I) below, who do not need prior approval before taking up full-time and part-time studies. Non-local applicants who are issued with a valid employment visa or training visa, or members of the Consular Corps, or foreign domestic helpers, or admitted under any of schemes listed in paragraph (II) below, also do not need prior approval to pursue part-time studies. It is the responsibility of individual applicants to make appropriate visa arrangements. Admission to an HKU SPACE academic programme/course does not guarantee the issue of a student visa. Applicants may wish to note that part-time courses are not considered by the Immigration Department for student visa purposes except for self-financed, part-time locally accredited taught postgraduate programmes awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
  - (I) Quality Migrant Admission Scheme (QMAS)  
Capital Investment Entrant Scheme (CIES)  
Immigration Arrangement for Non-local Graduates (IANG)  
Admission Scheme for the Second Generation of Chinese Hong Kong Permanent Residents (ASSG)  
Top Talent Pass Scheme (TTPS)  
New Capital Investment Entrant Scheme (New CIES)
  - (II) Technology Talent Admission Scheme (TechTAS)  
Enhanced Supplementary Labour Scheme (ESLS)  
Sector-specific Labour Importation Schemes (SLIS)  
Special Scheme to Import Care Workers for Residential Care Homes (CWS)  
Investment for Entrepreneurs under the General Employment Policy (GEP)  
Admission Scheme for Mainland Talents and Professionals (ASMTPT)
3. HKU SPACE reserves the right to cancel a course or a programme in cases of insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from running the course. In such circumstances, course fees would be refundable.
4. The Director may, at his discretion, refuse to admit an applicant.

### Enrolment Procedures

#### For first time enrolment:

Applicants must provide all the required information on the application form and any additional information as required after the initial application assessment. Otherwise the School may not be able to process the admission/enrolment further.

### 短期及興趣課程

1. 一般以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。
2. 除特別通告外，學員在繳交學費後，申請即被接納。學員應按課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間到有關地點上課。

### 學歷頒授及專業課程

1. 申請人須符合相關入學資格，並通過甄選程序（如面試或筆試）方被取錄。詳情請參閱個別課程的資料。
2. 申請人即使符合最低入學要求，亦不一定獲得取錄，取錄與否須視乎學額及甄選結果而定。
3. 部分學歷頒授課程以「先到先得」方式接受學員報名及繳費，最後取錄與否視乎申請人是否符合入學要求而定。
4. 學院將在截止申請日期後盡快將結果通知申請人。
5. 落選申請人將獲退還已繳交學費。
6. 有關附屬學院之全日制課程，相關入學資格及申請程序已詳列於附屬學院網站 (<https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/admission>).

### 其他事項

1. 申請人一般須年滿18歲。申請人如未滿18歲（例如：附屬學院及 Summer School 課程），報名時需獲得家長同意。（以上不適用於經相關中學提交的應用學習課程申請人）
2. 非本地申請人必須持有由香港特區政府入境事務處所簽發的學生簽證方可入讀本院，申請人入學前須辦妥有關手續。惟持有前往港澳通行證（俗稱「單程證」）者，或以受養人士身分，或透過以下章節 (I) 任何一項計劃獲批准來港者，毋須經事先批准，可修讀全日制及兼讀制課程。非本地申請人若為獲發有效工作或受訓簽證身者，或為駐港領事人員，或為外籍家庭傭工，或透過以下章節 (II) 任何一項計劃獲批准來港者，則毋須事前批准，亦可修讀兼讀制課程。獲香港大學專業進修學院課程取錄並不代表能成功獲發有關學生簽證。除自資並經本地評審，而有關學銜按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的兼讀制深造修讀課程外，兼讀制課程暫不在入境處考慮批發學生簽證課程之列。
  - (I) 優秀人才入境計劃  
資本投資者入境計劃  
非本地畢業生留港/回港就業安排  
輸入中國籍香港永久性居民第二代計劃  
高端人才通行證計劃  
新資本投資者入境計劃
  - (II) 科技人才入境計劃  
補充勞工優化計劃  
行業輸入勞工計劃  
院舍輸入護理員特別計劃  
企業家來港投資  
輸入內地人才計劃
3. 若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消有關課程，而已繳交的學費在此等情況下將獲退還。
4. 本學院院長有權決定是否接受入學申請。

### 報名程序

#### 報讀新課程：

申請人須提供報名表上所須資料。經初步甄選後，個別申請人或須要提供補充資料，否則，學院將不能繼續處理有關申請。



**A. In Person or by Post**

1. For first come, first served short courses, complete the Application for Enrolment Form SF26 and bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the HKU SPACE enrolment centres.
2. Award-bearing and professional courses may require other information. Forms are usually available at the enrolment centres or on request from programme staff. Bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the HKU SPACE enrolment centres.

**B. Online**

Online Application for award-bearing and professional courses and Online Enrolment for first-come-first-served short courses are available for most programmes/courses. You may refer to programmes with the "Apply Now" icon on our School website via the individual programme webpage.

Please note that successful completion of the Online Application process does not guarantee admission to the programme. After acceptance of offer to award-bearing programmes by selection, online enrolment and payment service is available for selected programmes. Programme staff will inform students if they offer this service and provide further details.

**For continuing enrolment in the same programme****A. In Person or by Post**

1. The standard 'Enrolment/Payment Slip' is designed for students of award-bearing programmes or remaining programmes in a suite of programmes requiring continuing enrolment and it applies to most programmes.
2. Students should complete the 'Enrolment/Payment Slip' which will be made available by relevant programme staff and return the slip to any HKU SPACE enrolment centre for payment in person or post it to the relevant programme staff with appropriate fee payment.

**B. Online**

Selected programmes offer online continuing enrolment service. Programme staff will inform students if they offer this service and offer further enrolment details.

**Fee payment**

- (i) Cash, EPS, WeChat Pay or Alipay are accepted at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres.
- (ii) Crossed cheque or bank draft must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". Please write the programme title(s) and the applicant's name on the back of the cheque. You may pay:
  - in person by submitting the payment, completed form(s) and any required supporting documents to any of our enrolment centres; or
  - by mailing the above mentioned documents to any of our enrolment centres, specifying "Course Application" on the envelope.
 (However, full-time programmes of the Community College do not accept cheque payments.)
- (iii) VISA/Mastercard payment are accepted. Course applicants, who are holders of HKU SPACE Mastercard, can enjoy a 10-month interest-free instalment period for courses of HK\$2,000 and over. For enquiries, please contact our enrolment centres.
- (iv) Online application / enrolment is offered for most open admission courses (enrolled on first come, first served basis) and selected award-bearing programmes. Application fees and course fees of these programmes/courses can be settled by using Online WeChat Pay, Online Alipay, Faster Payment System (FPS), VISA, Mastercard and PPS by Internet. Please note that PPS by Internet is not available via mobile phones. For details, refer to Enrolment Methods - Online Enrolment on the School website.

**A. 親身或郵寄報名**

1. 凡以「先到先得」為取錄方式的課程，請填妥 SF26 報名表，親往報名中心或以郵遞方式連同學費以及所需證明文件呈交。
2. 申請學歷頒授及專業課程可能需要其他資料，報名表可向報名中心或有關課程負責人索取。填妥申請表格後，請親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，連同學費以及所需證明文件呈交。

**B. 網上服務**

大部份課程均提供網上報名服務，請留意於課程網頁內載有「立即報名」標誌的課程。惟請注意成功完成網上申請程序並不代表保證獲得取錄。申請人如確定學歷頒授課程的取錄後，個別課程為學員提供選科及/或繳交學費網上服務。如學員就讀的課程設有此服務，課程負責人會通知學員有關程序。

**報讀同一學歷頒授課程內其他單元****A. 親身或郵寄報名**

1. 學院為學歷頒授課程特設「註冊及學費通知」，適用於一般學歷頒授課程。
2. 課程負責人會為學員送上「註冊及學費通知」（「通知」），請填妥有關「通知」，並親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，遞交「通知」及繳交所需費用。

**B. 網上服務**

個別課程為須報讀同一學歷頒授課程內其他單元或繳交下期學費的學員，提供網上服務。如學員就讀的課程設有此服務，課程負責人會通知學員有關程序。

## Payment Methods

## 付款方法

**付款方法**

- (i) 申請人可親臨學院任何一所報名中心以現金、「易辦事」（EPS）、微信支付（WeChat Pay）或支付寶（Alipay）繳付學費。
- (ii) 如以劃線支票或銀行本票繳付，抬頭請註明「香港大學專業進修學院」。支票背面請寫上課程名稱及申請人姓名。閣下可：
  - 親臨學院各報名中心遞交支票或本票、報名表格及有關證明文件；或
  - 可將上述文件一併寄交任何一間報名中心。信封上請註明「報讀課程」。（附屬學院的全日制課程並不接受支票付款）
- (iii) 申請人可以 VISA 或 Mastercard 繳付學費。申請人如同是「香港大學專業進修學院 Mastercard 卡」持有人，以該 Mastercard 付款報讀港幣 2,000 元或以上之課程，可享有十個月免息分期付款優惠。詳情請向學院報名中心職員查詢。
- (iv) 大部份公開招生的課程（以先到先得形式報名）及個別學歷頒授課程提供網上報名/註冊服務，申請人可在網上使用微信支付（Online WeChat Pay）、支付寶（Online Alipay）、轉數快（FPS）、VISA、Mastercard 或繳費靈網上服務繳付有關課程的報名費或學費。請注意繳費靈網上服務不適用於手機。詳情請參閱本院有關「報名辦法 - 網上報名服務」的網頁。

# Payment Methods

## 付款方法

### Notes

- (i) If the programme/course is starting within five working days, application by post is not recommended to avoid any delays. Applicants are advised to enrol in person at HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres and avoid making cheque payment under this circumstance.
- (ii) Fees paid are not refundable except under very exceptional circumstances (e.g. course cancellation due to insufficient enrolment), subject to the School's discretion.
- (iii) In very exceptional cases where a refund is approved, this is usually subject to an administration charge. Fees paid by cash, EPS, WeChat Pay, Alipay, Online WeChat Pay, Online Alipay, cheque, FPS or PPS by Internet will be reimbursed by cheque/bank transfer (for students of the Community College whose bank account number is available); fees paid by credit card will be reimbursed to the credit card account used for payment.
- (iv) In addition to the published fees, there may be additional costs associated with individual programmes. Please refer to the relevant course brochures or direct any enquiries to the relevant programme teams for details.
- (v) Fees and places on courses are not transferrable. Once accepted onto a course, the student may not change to another course without approval from HKU SPACE. A processing fee of HK\$120 will be levied on each approved transfer. For full-time programmes of the Community College, the programme transfer application fee is HK\$400 regardless of the application result.
- (vi) HKU SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of payment, receipt, or personal information sent by mail.
- (vii) For payment certification, please submit a completed form, a sufficiently stamped and self-addressed envelope, and a crossed cheque for HK\$30 per copy made payable to "HKU SPACE" to any of our enrolment centres.

### 注意事項

- (i) 如報讀課程將在五個工作天內開課，為免郵遞延誤報名程序，建議申請人親身到學院報名中心報名，並避免使用支票付款。
- (ii) 除由學院裁定的特殊情況外（例如課程因報名人數不足而被取消），一切已繳費用概不退還。
- (iii) 在極少數獲學院批准退還款項之情況下（或會衍生行政費用），以現金、易辦事、微信支付 (WeChat Pay and Online WeChat Pay)、支付寶 (Alipay and Online Alipay)、支票、轉數快或繳費靈網上服務繳交之款項將以支票/銀行過戶方式退款（適用於有銀行戶口號碼的附屬學院學生）；以信用卡繳交之款項，將直接退還至支付款項時使用的信用卡戶口。
- (iv) 除本學院網頁所列明的學費外，個別課程或有其他額外收費，詳情請參閱有關之課程小冊子或聯絡有關學科職員。
- (v) 學費及學額均不得轉讓。一經取錄，學員不得轉讀其他課程，惟學院對特殊情況可酌情處理。轉讀申請一經批准，學員須繳付每一項申請港幣120元之手續費。無論有關轉讀申請是否成功，附屬學院全日制課程會收取相關手續費港幣400元。
- (vi) 學院對郵遞失誤而遺失的支票或本票、付款收據或個人資料，概不負責。
- (vii) 若學員有意申請付款證明書，請把填妥之申請表、貼上足夠郵資的回郵信封、連同劃線支票交回本學院。每張收據申請費用為港幣30元。支票抬頭註明「香港大學專業進修學院」。

## Financial Assistance

### 進修資助

#### Continuing Education Fund (CEF)

The Continuing Education Fund (CEF) encourages local residents to pursue continuing education by providing them with subsidies for continuing education and training.

The aim is to encourage Hong Kong residents to pursue continuing learning so as to better equip themselves amidst the rapidly changing vocational, technological and socio-economic developments.

#### Enhancement Measures

The following enhancement measures are applicable to CEF courses which commenced on or after 1 August 2022:

- increasing CEF subsidy ceiling from \$20,000 to \$25,000 per applicant;
- re-activating closed CEF accounts, so that applicants can make use of the unused balance (if any) under the original subsidy of \$10,000, as well as the additional subsidy of \$15,000;
- adopting a co-payment ratio by learners for the first \$10,000 subsidy at 20% of the course fee and that for the remaining \$15,000 subsidy at 40% of the course fee;
- cancellation of the upper age limit for applicants;
- expanding the scope of CEF courses to all eligible courses registered in Qualifications Register;
- streamlining application procedures, and lifting the restrictions on validity period and number of claims; and
- enhancing the quality assurance monitoring of CEF courses.

#### 持續進修基金

持續進修基金鼓勵本地居民接受持續教育，並為他們提供持續教育及培訓資助。

目的是鼓勵香港居民持續學習，以便在瞬息萬變的職場、科技和社會經濟發展中更好地裝備自己。

#### 優化措施

以下優化措施適用於2022年8月1日開課之持續進修基金課程：

- 每位申請人的資助上限由港幣20,000增加至港幣25,000；
- 重新啟動已關閉的持續進修基金帳戶，讓申請人可動用原有的港幣10,000元資助中尚未申領的結餘（如有），以及新增資助的港幣15,000元；
- 首港幣10,000元資助的學員共付比率（即學員本身需負擔的費用的百分比）為課程費用的20%，其後港幣15,000元資助的學員共付比率則為課程費用的40%；
- 取消申請人年齡上限；
- 持續進修基金課程擴展至所有資歷名冊內所有合資格課程；
- 簡化申請程序，取消有效期和申請次數限制；及
- 加強對持續進修基金課程的質素保證監察。

### Eligible applicants

A person who meets the following eligibility criteria can apply for CEF:

- Hong Kong residents who have the right of abode or the right to land or to remain in Hong Kong without restriction, i.e. "A" (right of abode), "R" (right to land) or "U" (remain in Hong Kong without restriction) should appear below the date of birth on the HK Smart Identity Card, or holders of one-way permit from Chinese Mainland.
- aged between 18 and 70 (i.e. before reaching the age of 71) both at the time when the CEF course commences and submitting the respective reimbursement application (The upper age limit has been removed for courses commenced after 1 August 2022);
- has successfully completed a CEF course of which the tuition fee has been paid; and
- has not obtained any other public funds or publicly-funded financial assistance for the same course, module or unit of study credits.

Applicants can check the usable balance of subsidy by logging in CEF website, and use the subsidy calculator to estimate the eligible subsidy.

### How to apply

Applicants can submit the 1) electronic or 2) paper-based application to the Office of the Continuing Education Fund (OCEF) within one year upon successful completion of a CEF Course and before reaching the age of 71 (The upper age limit has been removed for courses commenced after 1 August 2022.) Late applications will not be accepted by the Government.

#### 1) Online application through "GovHK" (Electronic application)

Applicants may complete and submit the online application form through "GovHK". Applicants who did not use "iAM Smart+" for digital signing in the online submission of the application form are required to print out a hard copy of the form and sign the Declaration in Part D and submit the printed form with original signature to the OCEF within one month after online submission in order to be considered as a valid application. Applicants using "iAM Smart+" for digital signing are not required to submit the printed copy of application form to the OCEF.

#### 2) By post or over the counter (Paper-based application)

Applicants may submit the completed original application form [SFO 313 (2025)] with copies of the supporting documents [One-way permit (if applicable), the front page of his / her bank passbook or bank statement showing the name, account number and bank name / bank code, result of benchmark test / examination and benchmark test / examination fees receipts (if applicable)] to OCEF by post or in person.

#### OCEF's address

Units 07-11, 25/F., CDW Building  
388 Castle Peak Road  
Tuen Wan, Hong Kong

Opening hours: Mondays to Fridays (except public holidays),  
8:45 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. and 2:00 p.m. - 5:45 p.m.

Applicants may also place their applications in the drop-in boxes. Please refer to the OCEF's website for information.

Please refer to the Guidance Notes for Application [SFO 312\_E (2024)] when completing the application form.

### Enquiries

General enquiries about the CEF Scheme should be addressed to the OCEF (Tel.: 3142 2277, a 24-hour manned enquiry hotline handled by staff of '1823'; email: [cef\\_sfo@wfsfaa.gov.hk](mailto:cef_sfo@wfsfaa.gov.hk); website: [www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef](http://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef)). For more specific enquiries, such as course admission criteria and schedules, please send in your questions by email ([cef\\_enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:cef_enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk)), contact the enquiry number listed under individual course descriptions in this Prospectus that bear the CEF logo, or refer to the School website containing the list of CEF courses.

### Handling of Complaints related to CEF Courses

The School has proper internal procedures for course participants to file their complaints related to CEF courses.

These procedures can be found in Section 11.4 "Student-School Communication: Comments, Complaints and Compliments" of the Student Handbook, downloadable from the "General Information" section of the HKU SPACE Learner Portal <https://learner.hkuspace.hku.hk/>.

CEF Courses related complaints should be filed in writing to the dedicated email account ([cef\\_complaints@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:cef_complaints@hkuspace.hku.hk)). An initial acknowledgement from the School to the complainant will be made within 3 working days.

### 申請人資格

申請人須符合下列申請資格：

- 屬香港居民並擁有香港居留權，或香港入境權，或有權在香港逗留而不受任何逗留條件限制，即在香港智能身份證出生日期下印有“A”（香港居留權）、“R”（香港入境權）或“U”（有權在香港逗留而不受任何逗留條件限制）、或持單程證從中國內地來港定居的人士。
- 在基金課程開課時及遞交相應的申領發還款項申請時，申請人年齡介乎18至70歲（即年齡屆滿71歲之前）（2022年8月1日或以後開課的課程，將不設年齡上限）；
- 已成功修畢基金課程，並已繳付學費；及
- 從未就同一項課程、學習單元或學分獲其他公帑或在其他公帑資助計劃下獲得任何資助。

申請人可登入基金網頁查閱可用的資助結餘，並利用資助計算器預計可獲的資助。

### 申請手續

申請人可以在成功修畢持續進修基金課程後一年內，並在年屆71歲前（2022年8月1日或以後開課的課程將不設年齡上限），以1）電子或2）紙本方式向持續進修基金辦事處提交申請。政府將不接受逾期申請。

#### 1) 透過「香港政府一站通」網站提交的電子申請

申請人可透過「香港政府一站通」網上平台填寫及遞交電子申請表格及所需文件。非使用「智方便+」的申請人須於網上成功遞交申請表格及所需文件後1個月內，列印電子表格及在丁部聲明書簽署，並遞交已簽署的申請表格列印正本至持續進修基金辦事處，才視為有效申請。使用「智方便+」作數碼簽署的申請人則毋須遞交列印表格至持續進修基金辦事處。

#### 2) 經郵寄或櫃檯遞交的紙本申請

申請人須把填妥的申請表格[SFO 313 (2025)]正本連同所需文件副本（即單程證（如適用）、指定基準試成績單及繳付基準試考試費的證明文件（如適用）及載有申請人的姓名、帳戶號碼及銀行名稱/銀行編號的銀行存摺首頁或月結單）郵寄或親臨持續進修基金辦事處遞交申請表格。

#### 持續進修基金辦事處

新界荃灣青山公路388號中染大廈25樓07-11室

辦公時間：星期一至五

上午八時四十五分至中午一時，以及下午二時至五時四十五分  
（公眾假期除外）

申請人亦可把申請文件放入收集箱內。請參閱持續進修基金辦事處的網站以獲取更多資訊。

請參閱申請指引 [SFO 312\_C (2024)] 以填寫申請表。

### 查詢

有關基金的一般查詢，請聯絡持續進修基金辦事處（致電由「1823」職員24小時接聽的熱線3142 2277；電郵：[cef\\_sfo@wfsfaa.gov.hk](mailto:cef_sfo@wfsfaa.gov.hk)；網頁：[www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef](http://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef)）。至於較具體查詢，例如個別課程的入讀要求及上課日期，可以電郵聯絡[cef\\_enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:cef_enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk)，致電本課程手冊內註有基金標誌課程的查詢電話，或參考學院網頁內基金課程名單。

### 有關基金課程投訴處理

本院設有適當內部處理程序，供參與課程人士作出和基金課程有關的投訴。

該等程序詳列於學員手冊（Student Handbook）第11.4章「Student-School Communication: Comments, Complaints and Compliments」內，可從香港大學專業進修學院學員網站 <https://learner.hkuspace.hku.hk/>「General Information」分頁下載。

基金課程有關投訴須以信面形式發到專屬電子郵件（電郵：[cef\\_complaints@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:cef_complaints@hkuspace.hku.hk)）。申訴人在3個工作天內會收到初步回應。

# Financial Assistance

## 進修資助

### Smart Age Series

The School advocates the value of lifelong learning for all. A wide range of programmes and courses is being offered for actualization of an enhanced quality of life through personal and intellectual enrichment. Effective from 1 June 2019, the "Smart Age Series" incentive scheme offers learners aged 60 or above a 20% fee discount for courses under the scheme (with a marked logo 樂齡) to encourage their lifelong learning pursuit. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota. Please contact the related programme staff for further details and enquiries. To enjoy the discount, smart age learners must apply in person and present their HKID card or passport for age verification at the time of their course enrolment.

### Deduction of tax for expenses on self-education

Students may be eligible to apply for a tax deduction in respect of programme fees if the course of study will gain or maintain a qualification for use in employment. From the financial year of 2017/18 onwards, the maximum tax-deductible allowance is HK\$100,000. Most of the HKU SPACE award-bearing programmes fall into this category. To apply, students should follow the instructions when completing their annual tax returns to the Inland Revenue Department. For enquiries, please visit <https://www.gov.hk/en/residents/taxes/salaries/allowances/ deductions/selfeducation.htm>

### Extended Non-Means-Tested Loan Scheme (ENLS)

HKU SPACE students may apply for the Extended Non-Means-Tested Loan Scheme (ENLS) administered by the Student Finance Office (SFO) of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency (WFSFAA). For enquiries, please visit <http://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/sfo/en/postsecondary/enls/overview.htm> or contact SFO at 2150 6223.

### Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP)

The Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP) is a mean-tested financial assistance scheme administered by the Student Finance Office (SFO) of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency (WFSFAA). Full-time HKU SPACE students in need aged 30 or below pursuing locally accredited associate degree, higher diploma or degree programmes are eligible to apply for assistance under the Scheme.

For enquiries, please visit <https://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/sfo/en/postsecondary/fasp/overview.htm> or contact SFO at 2152 9000.

### HKU SPACE Mastercard

To further promote lifelong learning in the community, HKU SPACE has collaborated with the Bank of East Asia to introduce the HKU SPACE Mastercard. Cardholders can enjoy:

- 10-month interest-free instalments for payment of course fees for a minimum of HK\$2,000, and must pay their tuition fees in person at any of HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres. For Enrolment/Learning Centres location, please visit HKU SPACE website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/learning-centre>.
- Perpetual annual fee waiver

HKU SPACE Mastercard application can be completed online via BEA website [www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE/en](http://www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE/en). For enquiries, please call BEA Credit Card Customer Services Hotline at 3608 6628.

Other banks also offer education loans to students. Students may wish to check directly with the banks for details.

### 樂齡課程系列

學院旨在推動終身學習，透過舉辦提升個人興趣及知性的課程，實現生活優裕的社會。為鼓勵長者終身學習，部分特選課程被列入為「樂齡課程系列 樂齡」，向樂齡學員提供優惠。由二零一九年六月一日起，凡60歲或以上的樂齡學員報讀「樂齡課程系列」的課程，可享八折學費優惠；部分課程的優惠學額有限，詳情可向有關課程組職員查詢。樂齡學員必須親身報名並於報名時出示身分證或護照，以核實年齡，方可享受此優惠。

### 個人進修培訓開支扣稅

學員如報讀與工作有關的進修課程，可申請個人進修開支扣稅。2017/18年財政年度及此後的培訓開支扣稅額為港幣100,000元。學院大部分課程均屬此類別，學員可在填寫報稅表時一並申請培訓開支扣稅。詳情可瀏覽 <https://www.gov.hk/tc/residents/taxes/salaries/allowances/deductions/selfeducation.htm>

### 擴展的免入息審查貸款計劃

學員可申請由在職家庭及學生資助事務處轄下學生資助處管理的擴展的免入息審查貸款計劃。查詢詳情，可瀏覽學生資助處網頁 <http://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/sfo/tc/postsecondary/enls/overview.htm> 或致電2150 6223。

### 專上學生資助計劃

專上學生資助計劃由在職家庭及學生資助事務處轄下學生資助處管理，供30歲或以下就讀經本地評審的副學士、高級文憑或學士學位課程而有需要的全日制學生申請。

如有相關查詢請參考網頁 <https://www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/tc/sfo/postsecondary/fasp/overview.php> 或致電學生資助處2152 9000。

### 香港大學專業進修學院 Mastercard 卡

為推動終身學習，學院與東亞銀行合作，推出「香港大學專業進修學院 Mastercard 卡」。持卡人可享：

- 凡於學院報讀任何課程滿港幣2,000元，並親臨學院設有報名服務的教學中心作付款安排，即可享十個月免息分期付款優惠。報名/教學中心地點請瀏覽學院網頁 <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/learning-centre>。
- 永久豁免年費

香港大學專業進修學院 Mastercard 卡可透過東亞銀行網頁 [www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE](http://www.hkbea.com/HKUSPACE) 申請。如有查詢，請致電東亞銀行信用卡客戶服務熱線3608 6628。

其他銀行亦有為本學院學員提供進修貸款，詳情可直接向個別銀行查詢。





### Academic Policy Statement in Relation to Generative AI in Teaching and Learning

The policy of the School in relation to the use of artificial intelligence tools is as follows:

First of all, the passing off of work produced by AI as one's own without acknowledgement is regarded as plagiarism and will be penalised (please refer to the academic regulations in this context). This applies to all programmes.

Secondly, all curricula at HKQF Level 4 and above will include content on the proper and ethical use of AI which is important both from an educational perspective and from the perspective of potential future employers who will expect graduates to be familiar with the proper use and applications of AI.

Thirdly, in order to support students and teachers (full time and part time in both cases) the School will make available links and access to AI tools via the SOUL platform so that they can become familiar with their use in their work for the School.

Fourthly, in this context, it should be noted that these tools provided by the School should only be used for their academic work in the School and not for any other purposes.

### Academic Certificate Verification Platform (ACVP)

The HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE) utilizes the Academic Certificate Verification Platform (ACVP) implemented and operated by the Joint Universities Computer Centre (JUCC) as a secure system for managing, verifying, and sharing academic credentials. The ACVP uses blockchain technology and enhances the reliability and efficiency of academic credential verification. Sharing of academic credentials with third parties such as employers and education institutions can be authorised by graduates and done simply through a link, a QR code, or a PDF file.

At the present stage, ACVP is available for the sharing of award parchments by graduates who complete a part-time, locally accredited, postsecondary (i.e. QF Level 4 and above) programme awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE from 1 January 2026 or thereafter. Students may, however, indicate the wish to not participate in the ACVP by signing an "Opt-Out Statement". The "Opt-Out Statement" document is downloadable at the School Website (<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/teaching-and-learning/academic-certificate-verification-platform>).

### Information for Students

Students should note that while their views will be taken into account, the School, in order to maintain academic integrity, reserves the final right of decision in academic matters, particularly in terms of the curriculum, assessment and management of teaching arrangements. The School also has expectations of student behaviour in its learning centres, such that students will act in a respectful and courteous manner in observing the School's regulations. By accepting the offer of admission to the School's courses, students also accept that they will abide by the School's rules and regulations and its disciplinary procedures.

### Class schedules

- Where feasible, teachers, start dates and teaching venues of a course (other than at the Community College) are advertised in this Prospectus. Every effort is made to ensure that programmes are delivered in accordance with the information advertised. However, the School reserves the right to make changes if necessary, and students will be duly informed of these changes. For the Community College, the start dates and teaching venues of a course are announced via Student Notices on the Learner Portal.
- If information on the teaching venue is not yet known within three days of the start date of the course, please check with the relevant programme staff.
- Unless special arrangements are made, there are no classes on:
  - All public holidays and the Mid-Autumn Festival (evening)
  - Christmas Eve, New Year's Eve (afternoon and evening), Lunar New Year's Eve (afternoon and evening)
  - HKU Foundation Day (16 March)
- In cases of unexpected circumstances in class administration such as cancellation of classes, the School will send urgent messages via SMS supplemented by other means such as email (if the need arises), to students for their immediate attention. Students with genuine difficulty in receiving urgent messages by SMS should contact the programme teams for separate arrangements before the commencement of the programme.

### 有關在教與學使用生成式人工智能的學術政策聲明

學院使用人工智能工具的政策如下：

首先，學生在沒有鳴謝或注明出處的情況下，將人工智能生成的內容冒充為自己的作品將被視作抄襲行為，並將受到處分（請參考相關學術規例）。這適用於所有課程。

其次，所有資歷架構第四級或以上的課程將包括正確及合乎道德地使用人工智能的內容。不管從教育角度或潛在未來僱主角度來看，這點都非常重要，尤其後者更會期望畢業生熟悉人工智能的正確用途和應用。

第三，為支援全日制和兼讀制的學生及老師，學院將通過 SOUL 網上學習管理系統提供人工智能工具的連結及使用權限，以便他們在為學院工作時能夠熟悉這些工具的使用。

第四，在此情況下需要注意的是，學院所提供的人工智能工具只能應用於在校的學術工作，而不得用於任何其他目的。

### 學歷證書驗證平台 (ACVP)

香港大學專業進修學院 (HKU SPACE) 採用由「大學聯合電腦中心」(JUCC) 開發及營運的學歷證書驗證平台 (ACVP) 作為管理、驗證及分享學歷資料的安全系統。ACVP 採用區塊鏈技術，提升學歷驗證的可靠性及效率。畢業生可授權第三方（如僱主或教育機構）透過連結、二維碼或 PDF 文件便捷地查驗學歷。

在現階段，於 2026 年 1 月 1 日或之後修畢兼讀制本地認可專上課程（即資歷架構第四級或以上課程）之畢業生，而有關學術經香港大學體制、由香港大學專業進修學院頒發，可透過 ACVP 分享學術證書。然而，學生可通過簽署《退出聲明》指示不參與 ACVP。《退出聲明》文件可從學院網頁下載 (<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/teaching-and-learning/academic-certificate-verification-platform>)。

### 學生須知

本學院一向樂於廣納學員的意見，但為確保學術整體發展一致，學院對課程、評估、教學等學術方面的安排，保留最終決定權。學員須遵守校規及紀律，在教學中心內，行為須端正有禮。當學員接受學院取錄，即代表學員同意並遵守學院的校規及紀律程序。

### 上課安排

- 在可行情況下，導師、開課日期及上課地點（附屬學院除外）將刊登於課程手冊內，學院將盡量按手冊內所列的資料安排課程，惟學院保留在有需要的情况下作出改動的權利，學員將獲另行通知。附屬學院課程的開課日期及上課地點於學員網站內的 Student Notices 公布。
- 如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與有關學科負責人聯絡。
- 除特別安排外，學院在下列日期暫停授課：
  - 所有公眾假期及中秋節（晚上）
  - 聖誕前夕、公曆新年前夕（下午及晚上）及農曆新年前夕（下午及晚上）
  - 香港大學奠基日（3 月 16 日）
- 如遇有關課堂安排更改等的緊急情況，學院將向學生發放電話短訊，或在有需要時以其他方式，如電子郵件，以作通知。如閣下對接收電話短訊通知遇有困難，請在開課前聯絡課程組，以便作適當安排。



# Academic Matters

## 學術方面的安排

### Medium of instruction

Unless stated otherwise, courses will be conducted in the language specified in the Prospectus. Some courses will be conducted in English supplemented with Chinese, or in Chinese supplemented with English. Generally speaking programmes at QF level 4 and above will be in English unless otherwise indicated. The language of the assessment, where it is not specified, will be the language published in the Prospectus/Programme Handbook. Please consult the programme staff if you have any doubts.

### Blended learning guidelines

The School has introduced Blended Learning Guidelines among award-bearing programmes, which is a blended learning approach combining face-to-face classroom teaching and e-learning features. The set of guidelines also provides directions for programmes to include advanced e-learning approaches for enriching the total learning experience.

### Online learning management system

SOUL is an online learning management system which is available to all HKU SPACE learners and instructors for collaboration through various online learning activities e.g. Forum and Interactive exercise. The system also serves as a mechanism for instructors to evaluate and provide feedback to students for improving their studies. We also provide services to learners, instructors and staff from HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College.

### Log into your online account

Users are able to use their Learner Portal/Teacher Portal/Staff Intranet account to login to SOUL. To obtain your SOUL account information, please go to SOUL at <https://soul2.hkustspace.hku.hk/resources/about/index.php>.

### Library facilities

HKU SPACE students with a HKU Libraries Borrower's Card/HKU Facilities Access Card are entitled to borrowing privileges as well as access to some web-based electronic library resources. The list of electronic resources available is constantly expanding as the School, in association with HKU Libraries, is continuously working to provide access to databases that serve the diverse needs of adult learners pursuing continuing education in a wide range of disciplines.

HKU Libraries Borrower's Cards and Reader's Cards are issued according to course requirements. Please consult the relevant programme staff.

### Lifelong Learner Card

HKU SPACE issues a Lifelong Learner Card to every student and every member of the HKU SPACE ALUMNI. There is no expiry date on this Card as the School recognises that lifelong learners may return to active learning at any time and use the Card as a personal identifier in class or for e-registration.

Cardholders enjoy discounts and offers, subject to the current terms and conditions.

Please access the Alumni Website (<https://alumni.hkustspace.hku.hk>) for details. Upon admission, a HKU SPACE student will be required to submit a recent passport size colour photo for the issue of the Lifelong Learner Card. It is always advisable to bring the Card to class as it serves as a personal identifier. The alternative would be a valid programme fee receipt. Sometimes, it may be necessary for students to show their Hong Kong Identity Cards, for example, for access to classrooms located in commercial buildings after regular office hours.

Each full-time student of the Community College is issued with a Student Identity Card which gives the right to access to the College's facilities and services. After graduation, they will receive the Lifelong Learner Card.

### 教學語言

除非另行說明，課程手冊內用作介紹課程資料的語言將為該課程的授課語言，部分以英語授課的課程將以中文輔助教學，或部分以中文授課的課程將以英語輔助教學。一般情況下，資歷架構四級及以上的課程均用英語授課。若沒有特別說明，課程手冊內用以介紹課程的語言，將為該課程用以評核的語言。如有任何疑問，可向有關學科課程負責人查詢。

### 混合教學模式指引

學院已推出混合教學模式指引，目的為定義學術課程中推行之面授教學和網上學習結合的混合教學模式。指引亦予各課程提供涵括進階網上學習之教學方針，從而豐富整體學習體驗。

### 網上學習管理系統

SOUL 網上學習系統可供香港大學專業進修學院的學員透過不同網上學習活動，例如論壇及互動式練習等功能，以促進交流和協作學習。系統亦提供導師對學員進行評估及反饋的機制，以幫助學員掌握學習狀況並提升水平。我們亦為香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院的學員、導師和員工提供服務。

### 網上學習系統帳戶

用戶可以使用他們學員網站 / 教師網站 / 內聯網帳戶登錄 SOUL。導師及學員可以透過以下連結獲取 SOUL 的帳戶資料：<https://soul2.hkustspace.hku.hk/resources/about/index.php>。

### 圖書館服務

凡持有香港大學圖書證 / 設施使用證的學員均可借閱各種圖書，並可瀏覽網上電子圖書館的資源。學院與香港大學圖書館緊密合作，不斷擴展及更新電子資源庫，以滿足不同學科的持續進修者需要。

香港大學圖書證及閱讀證按課程需要而發出，詳情請向有關課程負責人查詢。

### 終身學員證

每位學員及校友會會員可獲發學院的終身學員證。由於學院認為終身學習者可於任何時間再次持續進修，故終身學員證並無期限。學員在上課或下次報讀課程時，可憑終身學員證以識別身分。

學員及校友會會員可根據最新條款，憑終身學員證享有折扣優惠或服務，詳情請瀏覽學院校友會網站 (<https://alumni.hkustspace.hku.hk/cht/>)。

學員初次報讀課程時，一經取錄，須提交彩色證件近照一張，以便印製終身學員證。上課時學員須攜帶終身學員證，或出示有效的課程收據，以便確認身分。惟在某些情況下，例如在非辦公時間內進入商廈上課，學員可能須出示香港身分證。

附屬學院的全日制學員獲發學生證者，可使用附屬學院的設施及服務。學員在畢業後，會獲另發終身學員證。



## Academic Freedom

As part of the University of Hong Kong, the School follows University Policies on Academic Freedom.

A working definition of academic freedom in the form of an institutional declaration is as follows:

1. "Academic freedom refers to the freedom of academic institutions, structures and individuals to study, teach, research and publish without being subject to undue interference, free of any authority or standard other than the rational methods by which truth is established. The notion of academic freedom reflects the belief that it enhances the pursuit, transmission and application of knowledge, and as such may be supported by society through the funding of academics and their institutions. Academic freedom embodies an acceptance of the need to encourage openness and flexibility in academic work, and of the accountability of academics to each other and to the norms of cooperative pursuit of knowledge."
2. A list of specific academic freedoms enjoyed by the University and its members with corresponding responsibilities can be found at [https://www.hku.hk/about/policies\\_reports/acad\\_freedom/acad.html](https://www.hku.hk/about/policies_reports/acad_freedom/acad.html)

## Civility in the Classroom

Equally important values are honesty, integrity, decency, dignity, tolerance, respect, civility and trust. The School's adherence to these values naturally means that the School rejects forms of behavior that are intolerant, abusive, bullying and violent.

In terms of promoting civility on the campus (which includes in this context all HKU SPACE campuses and learning centres), the School is committed to ensure that transgression of the basic notions of civility listed above are not permitted.

The first priority of the School is to provide a high quality, safe and stimulating learning environment for all our students, full-time and part-time. All students and teachers are asked to uphold this convention whilst in class so that all may give their uninterrupted attention to learning and thus ensure the smooth operation of the classroom environment so as to meet the learning objectives. Education is for all in a spirit of toleration and respect for each other.

## Discretion and discipline

- The School has discretion over admission of students to any of its programmes.
- A teacher may exclude from a class any student whose behaviour causes a disturbance to the rest of the class.
- The Director has the authority for HKU SPACE in matters of a disciplinary nature such as the conduct of examinations, plagiarism and unacceptable behaviour in class.

## Classroom conduct

- Unauthorised reservation of seats is not permitted.
- Eating or drinking is not allowed.
- All mobile phones and pagers are to be turned off.
- Smoking is prohibited at all HKU SPACE learning centres and the University campus.
- No video/audio recording is allowed, except with the permission of the Programme Director/Manager, and is subject to any conditions stipulated when such permission is granted.
- Personal belongings should not be left unattended.

## Requests for Checking of Examination and Assessment Results

In accordance with University policy, there is no appeal against the results of examination and any other written form of assessment which contributes to 50% or more of the overall result. Nevertheless, if student queries on their results are received, Programme Staff will check, on such request, to ensure that there are no "mechanical" errors, i.e. that the arithmetic is correct, that all pages have been marked and included, etc. Any student request for checking must be made within one month of publication of results and a charge (currently HK\$200) will be imposed, while the Community College requires students to make application within 7 days from the release date of the results with a charge of HK\$500. For part-time programmes, the fee will be refunded if a change is made in the final grade to rectify an error identified in the re-checking, otherwise the fee is non-refundable. For the Community College, the fee will be refunded only if there is an upward change in the final grade. Students will be informed of the result of the check within three weeks of the request. Different policies may apply on programmes which are conducted in collaboration with overseas academic institutions. For the Community College there are some courses in collaboration with HKU where different arrangements may apply. Such checking is not and does not entail academic re-assessment of the materials or coursework presented by the students. In other words, appeal against the academic judgement of the examiners will not be entertained.

## 學術自由

作為香港大學的一員，學院嚴格遵循港大的學術自由政策。

按院校宣言，學術自由定義如下：

1. 「學術自由指學術機構、架構和個人學習、教學、研究及出版的自由，不受任何權威或標準干預，並循理性方式建立真理。學術自由增強對知識的追求、傳播及應用，故獲得社會支持，包括學術界及其機構的資助。學術自由鼓勵開放和靈活的學術工作，亦促進了學者之間及合力追求知識時的問責。」
2. 大學及其成員可享有一系列學術自由，並負上相關責任，詳情請參閱 [https://www.hku.hk/about/policies\\_reports/acad\\_freedom/acad.html](https://www.hku.hk/about/policies_reports/acad_freedom/acad.html) (只提供英文版本)。

## 課室禮儀

我們相信，誠實、正直、體面、尊嚴、包容、尊重、禮儀和信任同樣重要。學院恪守以上文明價值，絕不認同不容異說、侮辱性、欺凌及暴力行為。

我們致力在學院（包括香港大學專業進修學院轄下所有校園及教學中心）內推廣禮儀，並確保以上文明價值不受侵犯。

學院的首要任務是為所有全日制及兼讀制學生提供一個高質素、安全及具啟發性的學習環境。在課室內，所有學生及教師均應堅守準則、專注學習，以確保課堂得以順利進行並有效達至學習目標。我們本著尊重與包容的精神，為社會上不同人士提供教育服務。

## 最終決定與紀律處分

- 學員能否入讀所選科目，學院有最終決定權。
- 若任何學員於堂上擾亂秩序以致影響其他學員，導師有權要求該學員離開。
- 學員如違反紀律，如考試作弊、抄襲、或在課堂上作出過份行為，院長有權懲處。

## 課室守則

- 未經授權，不可預留座位。
- 課室內不准飲食。
- 上課時必須關掉手提電話及傳呼機。
- 學校及大學範圍內嚴禁吸煙。
- 除非已獲有關課程主任或助理課程主任批准，否則學員不得於課堂時錄音或錄影；即使已獲批准，亦須依循學院的要求進行。
- 小心看管個人財物。

## 申請覆核考試成績及其他評核結果

根據大學政策，學院不設機制處理對考試和其他任何佔總成績50%或以上的書面形式的評核結果提出的上訴。如考生對自己的成績有所懷疑，可要求課程職員覆核分數，確保沒有「計算上」的錯誤（即計算準確，答卷所有頁數皆已評分）。考生須於考試成績公布後一個月內要求學院覆核分數，並繳交覆核費用（現為港幣200元正）。附屬學院則要求考生於成績公布後七天內提出有關要求，覆核費用為港幣500元正。如發現分數計算有誤，影響兼讀制課程考生的最終評核等級，費用將退還給考生，否則所繳費用概不退還。至於附屬學院的覆核費用之退還，只適用於覆核後考生的最終評核等級獲提升的情況。考生將於申請後三星期內獲通知有關覆核結果。與海外學術機構合辦之課程的相關政策或略有不同，而附屬學院與香港大學本部合辦之課程亦可能有不同安排。

此覆核不代表學員的答卷或其他所提交的習作會得到重新評核。換言之，對於考試主任的學術判斷所提出的上訴，學院一概不會受理。

# General Matters

## 一般事項

### Plagiarism

As with all academic institutions the School penalises plagiarism – the passing off of work by others as a student's own without acknowledgement/ referencing. This is especially the case with the development of Generative AI such as ChatGPT. Following University policy, AI will be included in curricula and students will be instructed on its proper and ethical use. However, those found using AI without referencing and passing off AI generated material as their own will be penalised as this is a form of plagiarism.

### Statement of Attendance/Achievement

If a programme does not carry a formal academic award, the School will issue a Statement of Attendance within three months of the end of the course to participants achieving 70% class attendance.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to a participant who has completed a non-award bearing programme with an assessment component and achieved a passing grade.

A replacement copy of the Statement of Attendance/Achievement can be issued upon request. An applicant should send a stamped self-addressed envelope and a crossed cheque of HK\$30 made payable to "HKU SPACE" to the School. The School is not responsible for any lost correspondence in the post.

### Transcripts

Students may request a transcript after completion of a programme carrying a formal award. A non-refundable application fee is required. Please approach the relevant programme staff. Different policies may apply on non-local programmes which are conducted in collaboration with overseas academic institutions.

### Replacement of award certificates

The School Academic Award Certificate is a unique document. In accordance with University policy and under normal circumstances, no duplicate will be issued. In case of the loss of or damage to an original certificate, or when there is a legal name change, please refer to the "Regulations Governing the Issue of Replacement Award Certificates" obtainable from any HKU SPACE Learning Centre for the relevant procedures. For the Community College, students can refer to the application form "Application for Replacement of Certificate" which is available at the College Office. A replacement fee is required for each certificate. Different policies may apply on non-local programmes which are conducted in collaboration with overseas academic institutions.

### Feedback

Feedback from students is highly valued and plays an important role in monitoring, improving and enhancing the quality of the programmes and services offered by the School, so we hope that students will fulfil their responsibility to provide honest and unbiased feedback. If students would like to convey immediate feedback about our programmes or services, the first point of contact should be the Programme Leader of the respective programme. There are other formal mechanisms for students to channel their feedback to the School, including student surveys, student representation in Academic Committees and the programme review process. Students are also welcome to complete the "Online Feedback Form for Students", which will be handled by relevant staff, and a reply will be made as soon as possible. All cases are handled in strict confidence and will not affect students' assessment results in any way.

### Student Surveys

The "Learning Experience Survey (LES)" is conducted near the end of each course of an award-bearing programme. Students are invited to complete standard online questionnaires on the quality of courses and of teaching. The "Survey on Support Services (SSS)" is a tool used once a year to collect focused feedback on student experience with the teaching and learning support services provided in the School learning centres at the primary location used for their programmes.



Please scan this QR code to access the survey link for LES and SSS, and use your student email to pass the authentication.

For details, please refer to the [Frequently Asked Questions](#).

The "Programme Learning Outcomes Survey (PLOS)" is to assess from the graduating student perspective their achievement of Programme Intended Learning Outcomes.

### 抄襲

與所有學術機構一樣，學院對抄襲行為予以懲罰。抄襲行為是指學生在沒有鳴謝或注明出處的情況下，將他人的文章冒充為自己的作品。隨著生成式人工智能如ChatGPT的發展，這情況尤其明顯。根據香港大學政策，人工智能將被納入課程之中，並將指導學生如何正確及合乎道德地使用人工智能。然而，學生被發現使用人工智能而沒有注明出處，並將人工智能生成的內容冒充為自己的作品，將被視作抄襲行為而受到處分。

### 修讀證明書 / 結業證明書

學院將在非學歷資格課程完結後三個月內，發出修讀證明書予出席率達百分之七十或以上的學員。

如學員完成設有考核機制的非學歷資格課程並取得合格成績，將獲發結業證明書。

學院可按要求發出修讀證明書/結業證明書副本。申請人可將已付郵費的回郵信封連同港幣元的劃線支票（抬頭註明「香港大學專業進修學院」）寄回。如有郵遞失誤，學院概不負責。

### 學歷成績單

學員如修畢學歷資格課程，可向學院申請學歷成績單。有關申請費用不獲退還，詳情可與有關課程負責人聯絡。至於與海外學術機構合辦的非本地課程，則可能有不同的個別安排。

### 補發學歷證明書

學歷證明書為重要文件，根據大學政策，除非正本遺失、損壞或姓名已作合法更改，否則在一般情況下不會發出副本。有關手續請於教學中心索取「補發學歷證書條款」作參考。此外，附屬學院學員可向附屬學院辦公室另行索取「申請補發證書」表格。補發每份證書需付費用。此外，與海外學術機構合辦的非本地課程則按個別學術機構安排，申請手續亦可能有分別。

### 意見反映

學院一向注重與學員的溝通，從而監察、改善和提升課程及服務的質素，希望學員亦可履行其責任向本院提供誠實公正的意見。學員如對課程或服務有任何即時意見，可直接向其課程統籌主任反映。此外，學院有其他正式的機制讓學員向本院表達意見，包括學員意見調查，以及在學術委員會和課程檢討過程中的學員代表。學院亦歡迎學員利用學院網頁內的「學員網上意見表格」。意見會由相關職員處理，並盡快回覆。所有個案將保密處理，絕不會因此影響學員的成績評核。

### 學員意見調查

「學習體驗調查 (LES)」在個別學術頒授課程之科目（即學科單元）將近完結時進行，邀請學員就科目及教學質素填寫網上問卷。「支援服務調查 (SSS)」每年邀請學員就課程的主要教學中心提供教學支援服務的意見。



請掃描此二維碼 (QR code) 進入學習體驗調查及支援服務調查網上問卷，並以您的學員電郵通過身分驗證。

詳情請參閱常見問題。

「課程學習成果調查 (PLOS)」邀請準畢業生對達成課程的預期學習成果提供意見。

# Enrolment/Learning Centres

## 報名/教學中心

The School has a number of Learning Centres conveniently located for access:

學院在多處設有教學中心：

### Admiralty Learning Centre 金鐘教學中心

- 2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong  
(access via the shopping arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)  
香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心2樓及3樓  
(金鐘港鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場行人電梯上)
- ☎ 3761 1111 ☎ 2559 4666
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 8:30am – 7:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : 9:00am – 5:00pm

### United Learning Centre 統一教學中心

- 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong (Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)  
香港金鐘道95號統一中心6樓(金鐘港鐵站D出口)
- ☎ 2910 7600 ☎ 2520 6312

### HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) Campus 香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻榮社區書院

- 66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong  
香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號
- ☎ 3762 0100 ☎ 3923 7188
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 9:00am – 5:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : Closed 休息

### Fortress Tower Learning Centre 北角城教學中心

- 4/F, 10/F, 14/F, 16/F, 19/F, 20/F & 22/F Fortress Tower,  
250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Exit B, Fortress Hill MTR Station)  
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心  
4樓、10樓、14樓、16樓、19樓、20樓及22樓(炮台山港鐵站B出口)
- ☎ 3762 0888 ☎ 2508 9349
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 8:30am – 7:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : Closed 休息

### Island East Campus 港島東分校

- 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)  
香港北角英皇道494號(北角港鐵站B3出口)
- ☎ 3762 0000 ☎ 2214 9493
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 8:30am – 7:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : Closed 休息

### Island South (Pokfulam) Campus 港島南分校

- 3 Wah Lam Path, Pokfulam, Hong Kong  
香港薄扶林華林徑3號
- ☎ 3762 6100 ☎ 2551 2026

### HKU Campus 香港大學校園

- The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam, Hong Kong  
香港薄扶林香港大學
- ☎ 3762 6262

### Kowloon West Campus 九龍西分校

- 5/F, 6/F, 7/F, 8/F, 10/F, 11/F & 12/F, NCB Innovation Centre,  
888 Lai Chi Kok Road, Kowloon (Exit D1 or D2, Lai Chi Kok MTR Station)  
九龍荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心  
5樓、6樓、7樓、8樓、10樓、11樓及12樓(荔枝角港鐵站D1或D2出口)
- ☎ 3762 0088 ☎ 2866 4098
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 8:30am – 7:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : Closed 休息

### Kowloon East Campus 九龍東分校

- 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Exit B, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)  
九龍九龍灣宏開道28號(九龍灣港鐵站B出口)
- ☎ 3762 2222 ☎ 2305 5070
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 8:30am – 7:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : 9:00am – 5:00pm

### Kowloon East (Exchange) Learning Centre 九龍東 Exchange 教學中心

- 1/F, Exchange Tower, 33 Wang Chiu Road, Kowloon Bay  
(Exit A, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)  
九龍九龍灣宏照道33號國際交易中心1樓(九龍灣港鐵站A出口)
- ☎ 3762 2200 ☎ 2707 3650

### Kowloon East (Kingston) Learning Centre 九龍東 Kingston 教學中心

- 6/F, 7/F & 8/F, Kingston International Centre, 19 Wang Chiu Road,  
Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Exit B, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)  
九龍九龍灣宏照道19號金利豐國際中心6樓、7樓及8樓(九龍灣港鐵站B出口)
- ☎ 3762 2020 ☎ 2707 3647

### CITA Learning Centre CITA 教學中心

- 63 Tai Yip Street, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Exit A, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)  
九龍九龍灣大業街63號(九龍灣港鐵站A出口)
- ☎ 3762 0111 ☎ 3104 1439

### Sheung Shui Learning Centre 上水教學中心

- 7/F & 8/F, Spot, 48 Lung Sum Avenue, Sheung Shui, New Territories  
(Exit A4, Sheung Shui MTR Station)  
新界上水龍琛路48號上水匯7樓及8樓(上水港鐵站A4出口)
- ☎ 3762 0222 ☎ 2707 3649
- 🕒 Weekdays 周一至周五 : 10:00am – 7:30pm  
Saturdays 周六 : Closed 休息

🕒 Enrolment Service Hours (PHs excepted), the School reserves the right to adjust as necessary, without prior notice.

🕒 報名中心服務時間(公眾假期除外)，如有需要，本學院或會調整，恕不另行通知。



# Enrolment/Learning Centres

## 報名/教學中心

### Adverse weather arrangements

The following arrangements are applicable to HKU SPACE except its Community College, the HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College, the Applied Learning (APL) Courses and the Summer School. For bad weather arrangements at these two Colleges, APL courses and the Summer School, please visit:

#### HKU SPACE Community College:

<https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/special-weather-arrangement>

#### HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College:

[http://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/f/upload/4010/HPSHCC\\_Adversel\\_Weather\\_Arrangement\\_\\_01\\_2022\\_\\_rev.pdf](http://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/f/upload/4010/HPSHCC_Adversel_Weather_Arrangement__01_2022__rev.pdf)

#### HKU SPACE Applied Learning Courses:

<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/collection/apl/student-notice/>

#### HKU SPACE Summer School (for all courses at different learning centres):

<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/study/summerschool/information-for-student>

#### For classes and examinations that have not yet started:

If Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above "Extreme Conditions" or a Black Rainstorm Signal is/are in force during the following time periods, or when an announcement is made by the Hong Kong Observatory that the Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above is likely to be issued during the following time periods, classes/examinations will be cancelled as indicated:

##### 6:00am – 10:59am

Classes/examinations that start before 2:00pm will be cancelled.

##### 11:00am – 2:59pm

Classes/examinations that start between 2:00pm and 6:00pm will be cancelled.

##### 3:00pm and onwards

Classes/examinations that start from 6:00pm will be cancelled.

#### For classes and examinations that have already started:

已開始之課堂/考試：

|                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Classes 課堂                                                                                                                                                   | Examinations 考試                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| When the Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above is in force<br>當八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號生效時                                                                                                              | Immediately suspended<br>立即終止                                                                                                                                | Continue until the end of that examination session unless otherwise announced by the School #<br>除非學院作另行通知，否則考試將繼續進行，直至結束#      |
| When an announcement is made by the Hong Kong Observatory that the Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 or above is likely to be issued within the next two hours<br>當香港天文台宣布八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號將於未來兩小時內發出 | Continue until Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal No.8 is officially issued, then classes will be suspended immediately */#<br>繼續進行，直至八號熱帶氣旋警告信號正式發出時，則立即終止 */# | Continue until the end of that examination session unless otherwise announced by the School */#<br>除非學院作另行通知，否則考試將繼續進行，直至結束 */# |
| When Black Rainstorm Signal is in force<br>當黑色暴雨警告生效時                                                                                                                                                 | Continue #<br>繼續進行#                                                                                                                                          | Continue #<br>繼續進行#                                                                                                             |

\* It will be at the discretion of students, particularly those living in outlying islands or remoter areas, to leave earlier  
由學生（尤其是居住在離島及偏遠地區者）自行決定是否提前離開

# All outdoor activities will be suspended  
所有戶外活動中止

### 惡劣天氣安排

以下安排適用於香港大學專業進修學院（香港大學附屬學院、香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻樂社區書院、應用學習課程及 Summer School 除外）。有關香港大學附屬學院、香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻樂社區書院、應用學習課程及 Summer School 之惡劣天氣安排，請參考以下網頁：

#### 香港大學附屬學院：

<https://www2.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/cht/special-weather-arrangement/>

#### 香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻樂社區書院：

[http://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/f/upload/4010/HPSHCC\\_%E7%89%B9%E5%88%A5%E5%A4%A9%E6%B0%A3%E5%AE%89%E6%8E%92\\_\\_01\\_2022\\_\\_rev.pdf](http://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/f/upload/4010/HPSHCC_%E7%89%B9%E5%88%A5%E5%A4%A9%E6%B0%A3%E5%AE%89%E6%8E%92__01_2022__rev.pdf)

#### 香港大學專業進修學院應用學習課程：

<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/collection/apl/student-notice/>

#### HKU SPACE Summer School (包括於各教學中心上課課程)：

<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/study/summerschool/information-for-student/>

#### 課堂或考試未開始前：

如八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號、超級颱風後「極端情況」或黑色暴雨警告於以下時段生效，或如香港天文台預告八號或更高之熱帶氣旋警告信號將於以下時段生效，下列的課堂/考試將取消：

##### 上午六時至上午十時五十九分

下午二時前開始的課堂/考試將取消

##### 上午十一時至下午二時五十九分

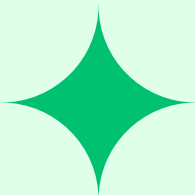
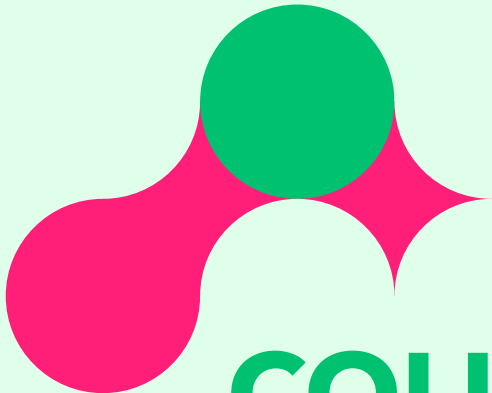
下午二時至六時開始的課堂/考試將取消

##### 下午三時起

下午六時後開始的課堂/考試將取消

Effective date: 1 April 2022  
生效日期：2022年4月1日

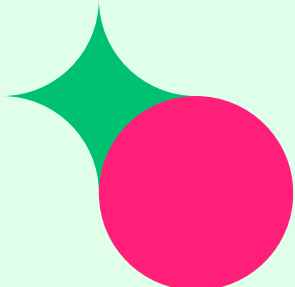
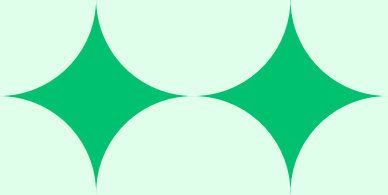
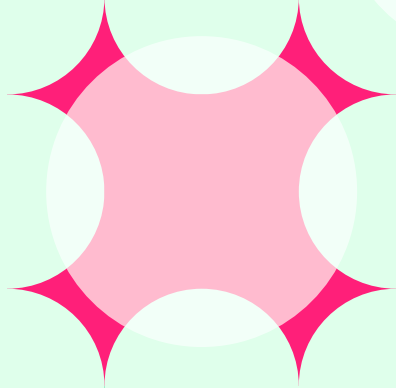
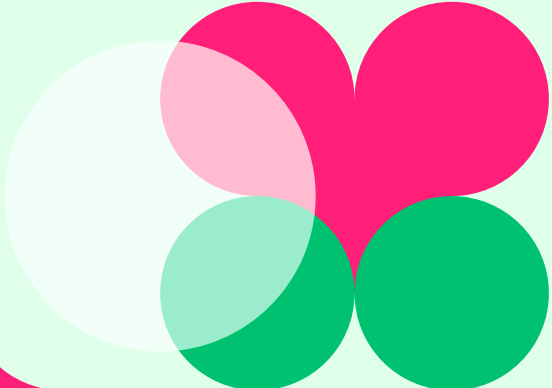




2

**COLLEGES  
AND PART-TIME  
PROGRAMMES**

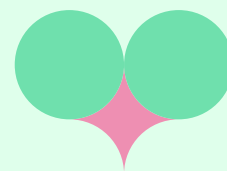
學院及兼讀制課程



## 2

# Colleges and Part-time Programmes

## 學院及兼讀制課程



### The Colleges 學院

**College of Business  
and Finance**  
金融商業學院

**College of Humanities  
and Law**  
人文及法律學院

**College of Life Sciences  
and Technology**  
生命科學及科技學院

### Programme Index 課程索引

### Part-time Programmes 兼讀制課程

**Accounting & Finance**  
會計及金融

**Architecture, Environment  
& Housing**  
建築、房屋及建造環境

**Arts, Design & Culture**  
藝術、設計及文化

**Aviation, Transport,  
Logistics & Supply Chain**  
航空、交通、物流及供應鏈

**Business & Management**  
商業及管理

**Chinese Medicine**  
中醫學

**Computing and Data  
Science**  
電腦運算及數據科學

**Engineering and Science**  
工程及科學

**Healthcare, Sport and  
Wellness**  
健康護理、體育及健康

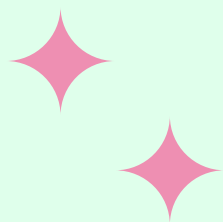
**Hospitality & Lifestyle**  
款客及精緻生活

**Languages**  
語言

**Law**  
法律

**Marketing**  
市場營銷學

**Social Sciences**  
社會科學



## College of Business and Finance

The College of Business and Finance (CBF) aims to become a leading provider of Business Education for lifelong learners in Hong Kong. It strives to provide continuous learning and development opportunities for the younger generation and executives to become industry elite and future business leaders.

The College of Business and Finance is committed to “Inspiring Your Future” through a diversity of programmes. There are programmes of different levels and durations that can help your future development and career planning.

- Accounting, Risk Management, FinTech, AML (Anti-Money Laundering), Cryptocurrency, Investment and Family Office
- Digital Transformation, Innovation, Business Technology, and Artificial Intelligence
- Entrepreneurship and Negotiation
- ESG (Environment, Social and Governance)
- Hospitality and Lifestyle
- Management and Human Capital Leadership
- Marketing and Branding
- Supply Chain Management
- Workplace Psychology, Coaching and Counselling

At different academic levels, the College has various programmes to suit individual learning needs.

- For undergraduate studies, niche and up-to-date Advanced Diplomas and top-up Bachelor programmes
- Postgraduate Diploma programmes with innovative and practice-oriented curricula
- Master's and Doctoral programmes of renowned universities that excel in specific areas
- Professional bodies in accounting, insurance, etc. to facilitate students to obtain professional qualifications and recognitions

In addition, we have short courses, workshops, inbound training programmes and overseas study tours on career advancement for a quick visit to front-tier knowledge and development in specific areas.

The College also cares about the lifestyle enrichment desires of different walks of life by offering courses on diamond grading, high horology, art appreciation and investment, wine tasting, coffee brewing and business etiquette, etc.



## 金融商業學院

金融商業學院矢志成為香港首屈一指、專門為終身學習者而設的商業學教育機構，致力為年輕一代及行政人員提供持續學習和提升自己的機會，協助他們成為行業精英及商業領袖。

金融商業學院致力提供多元化的課程「啟發你的未來」(“Inspiring Your Future”)。為了幫助學員發展才能與更積極規劃未來，學院提供不同程度的長期與短期課程。

- 會計、風險管理、金融科技、反洗錢監管、加密貨幣、投資及家族辦公室
- 數碼轉型、創新、商業科技及人工智能
- 創業及商業談判
- ESG(環境，社會及管治)
- 款客及精緻生活
- 管理及人力資本領導力
- 市場營銷與品牌管理
- 供應鏈管理
- 職場心理學、教練及輔導

為了滿足進修人士的個人學習需求，學院提供不同層次的學術水平課程。

- 獨特及新穎的高級文憑和大學學位銜接課程
- 在研究生課程方面，針對不同範疇的深造文憑，賦以既創新又實用的課程內容
- 與在行業表現特別優秀的世界知名大學合辦碩士及博士課程，滿足專業人士進修高等學位的需要
- 與多個專業團體如會計、保險協會等有密切合作，開辦協助學員取得專業資格及認可的課程

同時，學院亦有舉辦短期課程、工作坊、內地人員赴港培訓及海外遊學課程，讓學員能在短時間內學習特定範疇的最新知識及發展。

此外，學院亦照顧到不同人士追求精緻生活、充實人生、提升品味的需要，並為他們提供鑽石評級、高級鐘錶學、藝術鑑賞與投資、品酒、沖調咖啡及商務禮儀等課程。



### College of Humanities and Law

The College of Humanities and Law is characterised by the diversity of its subject disciplines and the breadth of its course provision. It offers courses at various QF levels in the areas of Culture, Arts and Design; Oriental Studies; English and European Languages; Social Sciences; Housing, Transport and Built Environment as well as Law to serve the needs of the economy, the community and individual learners.

The College offers a large number of award bearing programmes that are well recognised by professional bodies and have facilitated career development for thousands of their graduates. To name a few, they include Certificate/Diploma/Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies, Professional Diploma in Housing Management, Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management and Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Training and Vocational Education.

The College also engages in different endeavours to serve the community. For example, it provides support to non-Chinese speaking students in learning Chinese through funding by the government, and offers courses in special education, psychology, counselling, music therapy and life and death education for people in need. In addition, the College also provides a wide range of diverse courses to the general public and commissioning parties through microcredentials and commissioned courses to meet the changing needs of the Hong Kong community.

The College of Humanities and Law is also the largest provider of short courses in the School, particularly in the areas of languages (including Japanese, Korean, Thai, Putonghua, Cantonese, English, German, Italian, French, Spanish etc) and personal interest / development (including Chinese Calligraphy, Chinese Painting, Music, Dance, Culture, Philosophy and Design). Many of them are long standing courses that have been offered for over half a century and have played an important role in enriching the life of many in the past years.

Through balancing humanities concern with human capital requirements, the College encourages individuals to enhance their quality of life through lifelong learning. The College seeks to meet the needs of the community and labour market of Hong Kong and to enhance academic cultivation, social and emotional intelligence, and aesthetic understanding of individual learners.

As exchanges between Hong Kong and the Greater Bay Area become more frequent, the College will develop more professional training that meet the development needs of the Greater Bay Area, such as Teaching Chinese to the Early Childhood Learners. At the same time, the College will also pay attention to changes and trends in the Greater Bay Area, keeping pace with the times, enabling training participants to master professional knowledge and practical skills, contributing to the integration and development of the region.

In a nutshell, the mission of the College is "Learning to Be as well as Learning to Do" (學以致用、學以為人).

### 人文及法律學院

人文及法律學院涵蓋的學術領域繁富多姿，包括文化、藝術及設計、東方語言及研究、英語及歐洲語言、社會科學、房屋、運輸及建造環境和法律，並開設多種不同資歷架構級別的課程，以應經濟、社會與學生的需求。

學院提供大量廣受專業團體認可的學銜頒授課程，幫助無數畢業生開展事業。學院旗下出色的課程不計其數，當中包括法律證書/文憑/高等文憑、房屋管理專業文憑、物流及運輸管理專業文憑和成人培訓及專業教育深造文憑。

學院還致力參與各種為社會服務的項目，其中包括透過政府資助為非華語學生提供中文學習支援，並為有需要的人士提供特殊教育、心理學、輔導、音樂治療及生死教育課程。此外，學院亦透過微證書及公私營機構委託開辦的課程，提供多元化的培訓以回應香港社會不斷變化的需求。

人文及法律學院也是香港大學專業進修學院內最大的短期課程提供者，尤精於語文(包括日語、韓語、泰語、普通話、廣東話、英語、德語、意大利文、法語、西班牙語等)及個人興趣/發展(包括中文書法、中國畫、音樂、舞蹈、文化、哲學和設計)。不少課程擁有超過50年的悠久歷史，豐富了無數人的生命。

學院鼓勵學生透過終身學習以提升生活質素，在人文考量和人力資本的需求下取得巧妙平衡。我們致力滿足香港社會及勞工市場的需求，同時積極提升學生的學術修養、社交能力、情緒管理和審美眼光。

隨著香港與大灣區之間的交流日益頻繁，學院將開發更多符合大灣區發展需求的專業培訓，例如幼兒中文教學。同時，學院亦會關注大灣區的變化和趨勢，與時俱進，使培訓參與者掌握專業知識和實用技能，為區域融合與發展作出貢獻。

學院以「學以致用、學以為人」為使命，服務社會，貢獻社會。





## College of Life Sciences and Technology

The College of Life Sciences and Technology (CLST) aspires to become the most preferred centre and base for continuing professional development in new technology disciplines, holistic health, Chinese Medicine, sport and nursing, promoting people's health and well-being and nurturing leaders of tomorrow to improve the quality of life for all in Hong Kong and the wider community.

The College offers a comprehensive range of part-time award-bearing programmes at various academic levels from Foundation Certificate to Postgraduate Diploma, some of which are interdisciplinary in nature while a few are related to professional qualifications. It also runs top-up degree and Master's degree programmes in Hong Kong in collaboration with overseas universities to provide articulation pathways for students. Besides, microcredentials and short courses for the general public and commissioned courses for both the public and private sectors are developed to cater for the diversified training needs of learners. On the other hand, the College is commissioned by the Education Bureau of the Government to run several Applied Learning (ApL) programmes for senior secondary school students.

The College works closely with professional bodies or associations to ensure that the programmes on offer are constantly updated to address the professional standards in the fields concerned and new programmes are developed to suit the manpower demand of the professions. It maintains strong linkages with related industries for collaboration opportunities, curriculum advice and the enhancement of students' learning experience.

The College endeavours to promote e-learning and the use of AI technology in teaching and learning. Special laboratories (such as for Aviation, Biomedical Science, Engineering, Data Science) are provided to support practical-based training.

The College also recognizes the significant impacts of emerging technologies on various industries. By integrating cutting-edge advancements such as AI and data science into its curriculum, CLST aims to prepare students for the future workforce, ensuring they possess the skills and knowledge required to excel in a rapidly evolving technological landscape.

Additionally, CLST is exploring the vast opportunities presented by the Greater Bay Area (GBA) initiative. This strategic focus aims to enhance cross-border collaborations, fostering innovation and economic growth within the region. By aligning its programmes with GBA opportunities, CLST is committed to creating a robust learning environment that not only addresses local needs but also positions its graduates for success in the broader arena.



## 生命科學及科技學院

生命科學及科技學院致力於成為新技術專業領域、全人健康、中醫、運動和護理等專業的首選培訓中心和持續專業發展基地，促進人們的健康與福祉，並培養未來的領袖，以提升香港及更廣泛社區的生活質量。

學院提供涵蓋不同學術層次的廣泛兼讀制課程，包括基礎證書至深造文憑，其中部分課程具有跨學科性質，另有少數與專業資格相關。此外，學院還與海外大學合作，在香港提供學位銜接課程和碩士學位課程，以為學生提供進階學習的途徑。此外，學院亦為社會大眾開設微證書和短期課程，並為公營及私營機構開辦委託課程，以滿足學習者多元化的培訓需求。另一方面，學院受政府教育局委託為高中學生提供多個應用學習 (ApL) 課程。

學院與專業機構或協會緊密合作，以確保所提供的課程能夠不斷更新，符合相關領域的專業標準，並開發新課程以滿足職業人力需求。學院與相關產業保持緊密聯繫，以促進合作機會、提供課程建議並增強學生的學習體驗。

學院致力於推動電子學習及人工智能技術在教學中的應用，並設有專門實驗室 (如航空、生物醫學、工程、數據科學等) 以支援實踐為基礎的培訓。

學院亦重視新興技術對各行業的重大影響，透過將人工智能和數據科學等尖端技術融入課程中，學院旨在為未來勞動力做好準備，確保學生具備在迅速變化的技術環境中脫穎而出的技能與知識。

此外，學院正積極探索大灣區倡議帶來的豐富機遇。這一戰略重點旨在加強跨境合作，促進區域內的創新與經濟增長。通過將其課程與大灣區機遇相結合，學院致力於創造一個不僅滿足本地需求，還能助力畢業生在更廣闊舞台上取得成功的堅實學習環境。



# Programme Index

## 課程索引



Online application available  
可供網上報名



Distance-Learning  
遙距學習



e-Learning  
網上學習服務



Short Course  
短期課程



Microcredentials  
微證書



This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，此課程屬獲豁免課程，個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認此課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead.

根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程，個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance for this course. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認此課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



The course operator intends to apply for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

課程主辦人正準備根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

Fee Discounts:

學費優惠：



Smart Age Series (Please refer to p.021 for details.)  
樂齡課程系列（詳情請參閱 021 頁。）



Early Bird Rate  
預早報名優惠



Alumni Rate  
校友優惠

Please check out the discount details on our School website or at our learning centres.  
欲瞭解學費優惠詳情，請瀏覽學院網頁或親臨學院的教學／報名中心查詢。



This course has been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

本課程已加入持續進修基金可獲發還款項課程名單內。



Some modules of this course have been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

本課程若干單元已加入持續進修基金可獲發還款項課程名單內。



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [1])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 1 級）



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [2])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 2 級）



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [3])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 3 級）



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [4])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 4 級）



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [5])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 5 級）



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [6])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 6 級）



This course is recognised under the Qualifications Framework (QF Level [7])

本課程在資歷架構下獲得認可（資歷架構第 7 級）

## Accounting & Finance 會計及金融

### Accounting 會計學

- 048 Preparatory Course for MSc in Professional Accountancy  
University of London Business Programmes  
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting   
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law   
BSc (Hons) Accounting
- 049 Advanced Diploma in Accounting   
Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Finance   
Diploma in Accounting and Business   
Certificate for Module (Global Tax Planning for Family Office)   
Certificate for Module (Business Modeling with Excel in Financial Analysis)   
Certificate for Module (Accounting for Business Managers)
- 050 Certificate for Module (China Civil and Commercial Law)   
Certificate for Module (Essential Skills and Success Ingredients for Chief Financial Officers (CFOs))   
Certificate for Module (FinTech Risk Management)   
Certificate for Module (Business Modeling with Excel in Accounting)   
Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Induction Course)   
Certificate for Module (Accounting and AI)
- 051 Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Certificate Course)  
Foundation Accounting

### Account Examination Preparatory Programme

#### 會計專業考試備試課程

- 051 Certificate for Modules: CPA Program® Revision Course
- 052 Certificate for Modules  
(ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)  
Certificate for Module  
(HKICPA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)
- 053 Certificate for Module (LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme)

## Corporate Administration and Governance 企業行政及管治

- 054 Certificate for Module (The Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute Examinations Preparatory Programme)   
University of London Business Programmes  
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management   
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management   
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)
- 055 Advanced Diploma in Corporate Administration and Governance   
Diploma in Business Administration and Secretarial Studies   
辦公室及家居風水規劃文憑   
證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃初階）   
證書（單元：辦公室及家居風水規劃進階）
- 056 辦公室及家居風水規劃證書  
Certificate for Module (Company Secretarial Practices)   
證書（單元：秘書實務及行政管理）   
Certificate for Module (The Use of Generative AI in Office Administration)

## Environmental, Social and Governance 環境、社會及管治

- 057 Postgraduate Diploma in ESG and Sustainable Finance  
Certificate for Module  
(ESG Certified Professional Examination Preparatory Programme)   
證書（單元：財富增值系列：ESG 投資法）

## External and Internal Audit 內部和外部審計

- 058 Certificate for Module (Essentials of Internal Auditing)   
Certificate for Module (Practice of Internal Auditing)   
Certificate for Module (Business Knowledge for Internal Auditing)   
Certificate for Module (Audit Analytics)

## Family Office 家族辦公室

- 059 Postgraduate Diploma in Family Office and Succession Management   
家族辦公室證書   
Certificate for Module (Family Office Management Strategy)

|     |                                                                                           |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 060 | Certificate for Module (Legal and Regulatory Practices for Family Office)                 |
|     | Certificate for Module (Family Dynamics and Psychological Aspects in Wealth Management)   |
|     | Certificate for Module (M&A and Private Equity Strategy for Family Office)                |
|     | Certificate for Module (Multi-Generational Wealth Inheritance Strategy for Family Office) |
|     | 證書 (單元：家族辦公室成立及資產配置)                                                                      |
|     | 證書 (單元：家族辦公室的環球稅務及信託安排)                                                                   |

### Finance and Compliance 金融法規

|     |                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 061 | University of London Business Programmes                                                                                              |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance                                                                                          |
| 062 | Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance                                                                                 |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law                                                                                               |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment)                                                                                              |
|     | Advanced Diploma in FinTech                                                                                                           |
|     | Executive Diploma in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing                                                            |
| 063 | Executive Certificate in Aircraft Leasing and Financing                                                                               |
|     | Executive Certificate in Finance and Compliance                                                                                       |
|     | Finance and Compliance Workshop Series                                                                                                |
|     | Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Cryptocurrency, Data Analytics and Financial Crime Sanctions)                         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Practices and Issues)                                                                 |
| 064 | Certificate for Module (Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Compliance and Generative AI)                        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)                                                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Compliance for Fintech and Insurtech)                                                                         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level) |
|     | Certificate for Module (Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting)                                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Global Sports Business and Finance)                                                                           |
| 065 | Certificate for Module (Introduction to Financial Time Series Analysis)                                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Board Governance and Investor Relations)                                                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Blockchain Applications and FinTech)                                                                          |
|     | Certificate for Module (DeepSeek AI for Business and Financial Applications)                                                          |
|     | Certificate for Module (Fund Administration and Regulatory Compliance)                                                                |
| 066 | Certificate for Module (ESG Compliance and Internal Control)                                                                          |
|     | Certificate for Module (Financial Compliance and AI)                                                                                  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Financial Fraud and Deepfake Detection)                                                                       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Generative AI for Banking and Finance)                                                                        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Introduction to FinTech)                                                                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Investor Relations and ESG)                                                                                   |
| 067 | Certificate for Module (Islamic Finance)                                                                                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (Leveraged, Acquisition and Syndicated Financing)                                                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (Machine Learning in Finance)                                                                                  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Nonprofit Fundraising with AI Applications)                                                                   |
|     | 證書 (單元：持牌放債人業務營運)                                                                                                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Private Markets and Alternative Investments)                                                                  |
| 068 | Certificate for Module (Programming for FinTech Applications)                                                                         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Quantitative Methods in Finance)                                                                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (RegTech)                                                                                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Successful Strategies for Finance Business Partnering)                                                        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Vibe Coding and Generative AI for Finance and Business Applications)                                          |
| 069 | Certificate for Module (Web3 Compliance and AML Essentials)                                                                           |
|     | Actuarial Society of Hong Kong (ASHK) Fellows Programme                                                                               |
|     | 金錢服務經營者打擊洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集合規持續專業發展課程                                                                                                        |
|     | Bridging Course for the Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level  |
|     | Corporate Accounting to Fund Accounting Conversion Workshop                                                                           |
|     | Examination Preparatory Programme for ACAMS Certified Anti-Money Laundering Specialist (CAMS)                                         |
| 070 | 深偽 (Deepfake) 技術與金融詐騙工作坊                                                                                                              |
|     | 穩定幣的市場先機工作坊                                                                                                                           |
|     | RWA 代幣化入門指南工作坊                                                                                                                        |
|     | Virtual Assets Fund Administration Workshop                                                                                           |

### Financial Services and Insurance 金融服務和保險

|     |                                                                               |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 070 | Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance                          |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning                                        |
|     | Executive Certificate in Marine Insurance                                     |
| 071 | 保險實務文憑                                                                        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Certificate Course) |
|     | Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Induction Course)   |
|     | Certificate for Module (Insurance Contract and Compliance)                    |
|     | AFP Certification Refresher Course                                            |
|     | 退休規劃工作坊                                                                       |
|     | 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 – 整合財務安排及保險策劃                                                     |
|     | 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 – 財務策劃及信託安排                                                       |
|     | 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 – 財務策劃及遺產管理                                                       |

### FinTech and Financial Analytics 金融科技及金融分析

|     |                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 072 | Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics                                                    |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analytics and Algo Trading                                          |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations                                                 |
|     | Executive Diploma in Financial Analytics                                                              |
| 073 | Executive Certificate in AI and Deep Learning in Quantitative Finance                                 |
|     | Executive Certificate in Applications of Blockchain in Financial Technology                           |
|     | Executive Certificate in Applied AI and Predictive Analytics for Business                             |
|     | Executive Certificate in Applied Business Analytics and Decision Optimization                         |
|     | Executive Certificate in Applied Financial Risk Management                                            |
|     | Executive Certificate in Banking and Financial Technology                                             |
| 074 | Executive Certificate in Big Data, A.I. and Investing                                                 |
|     | Executive Certificate in Big Data and Business Analytics                                              |
|     | Executive Certificate in Big Data and Predictive Analytics                                            |
|     | Executive Certificate in Financial Decision Making: Big Data and Machine Learning                     |
|     | Executive Certificate in FinTech                                                                      |
|     | Executive Certificate in Interpretation and Visualization of Business Big Data                        |
| 075 | Executive Certificate in Tax Digitalisation                                                           |
|     | Executive Certificate in Text Analytics and NLP with Financial Technology                             |
|     | 金融科技入門 (高中應用學習) 證書                                                                                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Agentic AI for FinTech and Business Applications)                             |
|     | Certificate for Module (AI and ML with Business and Financial Applications)                           |
|     | Certificate for Module (Applied Econometrics and Financial Modelling)                                 |
| 076 | Certificate for Module (Backend Web Development and Deployment for Finance and Business Applications) |
|     | Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Blockchain Technology and DeFi)                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Business Analytics and Web Scraping)                                          |
|     | Certificate for Module (Business Forecasting and Predictive Analytics for Financial Decision Making)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Business Intelligence and Data Automation)                                    |
| 077 | Certificate for Module (Business Process Automation with VBA and Python)                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (Cryptocurrency and Digital Assets)                                            |
|     | Certificate for Module (Digital Finance and Automation)                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Distributed Ledger and Blockchain with Business Applications)                 |
|     | Certificate for Module (Financial Analysis and Valuation with Excel and Python)                       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Financial Crimes Analytics)                                                   |
| 078 | Certificate for Module (Financial Data Analytics with Python and Power BI)                            |
|     | Certificate for Module (Financial Econometrics and Risk Modelling)                                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Financial Informatics and Data Analytics)                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (FinTech and AI)                                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (FinTech Applications with Java)                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (FinTech and Digital Transformation)                                           |
| 079 | Certificate for Module (FinTech and Project Management)                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (FinTech, WealthTech and Robo-advisor)                                         |
|     | Certificate for Module (GenAI and Automation for Finance and Business)                                |
|     | Certificate for Module (Generative AI, DeFi and Risk Governance)                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Intelligent Chatbot for Finance and Business Applications)                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Introduction to Econometrics and Data Analytics)                              |



# Programme Index

## 課程索引

|                                   |                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 080                               | Certificate for Module (Macroeconomics, Global Finance and Data Analytics)                           |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Managerial Economics and Data Analytics)                                     |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Portfolio Optimisation and Risk Management with Python)                      |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Risk and AI)                                                                 |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Robotic Process Automation with Business and Financial Applications)         |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Sustainable Finance and Green FinTech)                                       |
| 081                               | Certificate for Module (Technical Analysis and Data Analytics for Stock Investment)                  |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Time Series Methods and Technical Analysis)                                  |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Web 3.0 and FinTech)                                                         |
| NEW                               | Certificate for Module (Web 4.0 for Finance and Business Applications)                               |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Web Application Programming for Finance and Business)                        |
| 082                               | Certificate for Module (Web Design and Frontend Development for Finance and Business Applications)   |
|                                   | Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series – Applied AI and Business Analytics                   |
|                                   | Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series – Big Data and Data Visualization                     |
|                                   | Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series – FinTech and Cyber-security                          |
| <b>Green Finance 綠色金融</b>         |                                                                                                      |
| 083                               | 綠色及可持續金融證書                                                                                           |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (CFA Sustainable Investing)                                                   |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Green Finance and ESG Analytics)                                             |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Sustainable Finance and Green FinTech)                                       |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 財富增值系列: 綠色金融與社會責任投資)                                                                          |
| <b>Investment Management 投資管理</b> |                                                                                                      |
| 084                               | Postgraduate Certificate in Banking and Corporate Treasury Management                                |
|                                   | Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence                             |
|                                   | Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning                                                               |
|                                   | 投資管理證書                                                                                               |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 股票投資策略)                                                                                       |
| 085                               | 證書(單元: 金融技術及趨勢分析)                                                                                    |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 外匯、衍生工具、結構性產品及對沖基金交易策略)                                                                       |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 美股投資策略)                                                                                       |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 環球新經濟投資策略)                                                                                    |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 加密貨幣投資策略)                                                                                     |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (CFA Level I Examination Preparatory Programme)                               |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (CFA Level II Examination Preparatory Programme)                              |
| 086                               | Certificate for Module (CFA Level III Examination Preparatory Programme)                             |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 全方位基礎金融交易策略)                                                                                  |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Examinations Preparatory Programme for Financial Risk Manager (FRM) Part I)  |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Examinations Preparatory Programme for Financial Risk Manager (FRM) Part II) |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 綠色投資與ESG房地產科技)                                                                                |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Islamic Finance)                                                             |
| 087                               | Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Business Valuation and Financing)             |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Due Diligence, Tax and Accounting Issues)     |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Strategies Issues)                            |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Momentum Investing)                                                          |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Private Equity and IPO)                                                      |
| 088                               | Certificate for Module (Prompt Engineering for Finance and Business)                                 |
|                                   | Certificate for Module (Tokenisation and Digital Asset Trading)                                      |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 財富增值系列: 另類投資策略)                                                                               |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 財富增值系列: ETF投資策略)                                                                              |
|                                   | 證書(單元: 財富增值系列: 新國際經濟秩序下的環球投資)                                                                        |
| 089                               | 證書(單元: 財富增值系列: 選股及價值投資法)                                                                             |
|                                   | 財富增值系列: 穩健投資組合                                                                                       |
|                                   | 財富增值系列: 債券投資心法                                                                                       |
|                                   | 財富增值系列: 衍生工具投資解碼                                                                                     |
|                                   | 財富增值系列: 逆境投資攻略                                                                                       |

|                                                           |                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | 財富增值系列: 指數指標投資攻略                                                                     |
|                                                           | 財富增值系列: 大時代下之股票投資及技術分析                                                               |
|                                                           | Executive Diploma in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing           |
|                                                           | 股市大數據投資攻略                                                                            |
| 090                                                       | Business Valuation and Financing                                                     |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Analyst Skills)                         |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Due Diligence)                          |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Financial Modeling)                     |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Managing Private Wealth Clients)        |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Portfolio Development and Construction) |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Practical Macro)                        |
| 091                                                       | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python, Data Science & AI)              |
|                                                           | CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python Programming Fundamentals)        |
|                                                           | Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course – Level 1                               |
|                                                           | Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course – Level 2                               |
|                                                           | Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course – Level 3                               |
|                                                           | 衍生工具                                                                                 |
|                                                           | 股票及投資技術分析                                                                            |
|                                                           | 八字五行易卦風水論金融投資運勢                                                                      |
| 092                                                       | 中小企財務管理                                                                              |
|                                                           | 外匯投資攻略                                                                               |
|                                                           | 全球經濟數據解讀                                                                             |
|                                                           | 香港統計在商業上的應用                                                                          |
|                                                           | 如何閱讀財務報表                                                                             |
|                                                           | 如何閱讀財務報表進階班                                                                          |
|                                                           | 投資管理                                                                                 |
|                                                           | 西方數字學經濟金融投資運勢                                                                        |
|                                                           | 投資風險管理                                                                               |
|                                                           | Strategic Issues of Merger and Acquisition                                           |
| <b>Risk Management 風險管理</b>                               |                                                                                      |
| 093                                                       | Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management                                   |
|                                                           | Postgraduate Diploma in Cyber Risk Management                                        |
|                                                           | Postgraduate Certificate in Business Forensics                                       |
| 094                                                       | Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance                                         |
|                                                           | Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance                                |
|                                                           | Executive Certificate in Applied Financial Risk Management                           |
| <b>Taxation Advisory 稅務諮詢</b>                             |                                                                                      |
| 094                                                       | Certificate for Module (Canadian Tax Planning)                                       |
|                                                           | Certificate for Module (China Taxation)                                              |
|                                                           | Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Tax)                                               |
|                                                           | Certificate for Module (International Tax)                                           |
| 095                                                       | 證書(單元: 中國稅法)                                                                         |
|                                                           | 香港稅務: 原理與實際應用                                                                        |
|                                                           | Tax Saving Techniques on Corporate and Individual Tax                                |
|                                                           | UK Tax Planning                                                                      |
|                                                           | Australian Tax Planning                                                              |
| <b>Architecture, Environment &amp; Housing 建築、房屋及建造環境</b> |                                                                                      |
| <b>Alternative Dispute Resolution 非訴訟式紛爭解決方法</b>          |                                                                                      |
| 096                                                       | 證書(單元: 調解實務)                                                                         |
|                                                           | Certificate for Module (Mediation)                                                   |
| NEW                                                       | 從衝突到和諧: 職間調解實務工作坊                                                                    |
|                                                           | 職間調解與衝突管理1.0                                                                         |
|                                                           | 調解入門之投訴處理                                                                            |
|                                                           | 提昇企業領袖才能: 奠定企業成功基石                                                                   |
|                                                           | Representing Your Organization in Mediation                                          |
| <b>Architecture 建築</b>                                    |                                                                                      |
| 097                                                       | Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies                                     |
|                                                           | Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies                                        |
| 098                                                       | Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Architectural Practice)                            |



|     |                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Architecture Practice and Building Contract Administration)                                                                           |
|     | Certificate for Module (Statutory Controls in Building Design and Construction)                                                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Philosophy and Practice of Sustainability in Architecture)                                                                            |
|     | Portfolio Preparation for Architecture School Applications                                                                                                    |
| 099 | Becoming an Architect                                                                                                                                         |
|     | Technical Drawings for Architecture                                                                                                                           |
|     | Urban Sketching                                                                                                                                               |
|     | 香港考古學導論                                                                                                                                                       |
|     | 建築工程與牌照申請課程 – 食肆牌照                                                                                                                                            |
|     | Introduction to Urban Design: Understanding Cities, Places and People                                                                                         |
|     | Metaverse Architect: Virtual Space Creator Introduction                                                                                                       |
|     | 長者生活：改善家居安全及舒適度的原則                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 築遊全世界                                                                                                                                                         |

### Construction, Safety & Built Environment 建造、安全及環境管理

|     |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 100 | Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene                                                                                                                         |
|     | Master of Science in Project Management International                                                                                                             |
|     | Master of Science in Safety, Health and Environment                                                                                                               |
|     | Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering                                 |
| 101 | BSC (Hons) Occupational Safety, Health and Environment                                                                                                            |
|     | Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health                                        |
|     | Diploma in Surveying                                                             |
|     | Certificate in Smart Building Technologies                                       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Smart Building Technologies for Specific Purposes)       |
| 102 | Certificate for Module (Contemporary Technologies for Smart Buildings)           |
|     | Certificate for Module (Novel Applications of Technologies for Smart Buildings)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Big Data Analytics for Smart Property Management)      |

### Digital Building Design 數碼建築設計

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 103 | Certificate in Building Information Modelling (BIM)                                                                      |
|     | Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers                                                                                  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)                                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (Strategic Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Technical Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)  |

### Heritage Conservation & Management 文化遺產保育及管理

|     |                                                      |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 104 | Advanced Diploma in Tree Management and Conservation |
|     | 香港考古學導論                                              |
|     | 城市林務系列 – 樹木護理 101                                    |
|     | 城市林務系列 – 樹木護理 102                                    |

### Housing & Property 房屋及地產

|     |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 105 | Professional Diploma in Housing Management                                   |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management                         |
|     | Certificate in Property Management                                           |
| 106 | 證書 (單元：保安服務課程導師培訓 (四級))                                                      |
|     | 證書 (單元：物業應用法律 (四級))                                                                                                                                             |
|     | Certificate for Module (Customer Service in Property Management (Level 3))   |
|     | Certificate for Module (Management of Security Operational Works (Level 3))  |
| 107 | Executive Certificate in ESG for Real Estate                                                                                                                    |
|     | 證書 (單元：環境學)                                                                  |
|     | 地產代理資格考試精修課程                                                                                                                                                    |
|     | 地產營業員資格考試精修課程                                                                                                                                                   |

## Arts, Design & Culture 藝術、設計及文化

### Arts Management 藝術管理

|     |                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 108 | Master of Arts in Museum Studies    |
|     | Master of Science in Museum Studies |

|     |                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies                                                                                                     |
|     | Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies                                                                                                 |
|     | MA Arts and Cultural Enterprise                                                                                                            |
| 109 | Postgraduate Diploma in Creative Industries Management  |
|     | 藝術管理入門                                                                                                                                     |
|     | 藝術工作者法律入門                                                                                                                                  |
|     | 證書 (單元：當代藝術商業生態)                                        |
|     | 證書 (單元：藝術及文化活動策劃的可持續性)                                                                                                                     |
|     | 做個真文青：業內人領航體驗文化藝術節目                                                                                                                        |
|     | 可持續發展工作坊：如何策劃文化藝術活動                                                                                                                        |
|     | 一日導論工作坊：藝術品處理                                                                                                                              |
| 110 | 一日導論工作坊：文化藝術項目管理及入行指南                                                                                                                      |
|     | 藝術欣賞與心靈豐足工作坊                                                                                                                               |

### Chinese Art 中國美術

|     |                                                                                                         |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 110 | 中國山水畫文憑                                                                                                 |
|     | 中國書法文憑                                                                                                  |
| 111 | 中國書畫研究文憑                                                                                                |
|     | 山水畫探索                                                                                                   |
|     | 山水畫進階 (一)                                                                                               |
|     | 山水畫進階 (二)                                                                                               |
|     | 山水畫 (一)                                                                                                 |
|     | 山水畫 (二)                                                                                                 |
|     | 工筆花卉畫 (一)                                                                                               |
|     | 工筆花卉畫 (二)                                                                                               |
|     | 工筆人物畫                                                                                                   |
|     | 現代水墨技法實驗                                                                                                |
| 112 | 現代水墨技法實驗 (二)                                                                                            |
|     | 書法創作探索                                                                                                  |
|     | 基礎篆刻 (一)                                                                                                |
|     | 基礎篆刻 (二)                                                                                                |
|     | 書法初階                                                                                                    |
|     | 書法基礎臨摹 (一)                                                                                              |
|     | 書法基礎臨摹 (二)                                                                                              |
|     | 楷書 (一)                                                                                                  |
|     | 楷書 (二)                                                                                                  |
|     | 楷行書 (一)                                                                                                 |
| 113 | 楷行書 (二)                                                                                                 |
|     | 隸書 (一)                                                                                                  |
|     | 隸書 (二)                                                                                                  |
|     | 行書 (一)                                                                                                  |
|     | 行書 (二)                                                                                                  |
|     | 中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一)                                                                                        |
|     | 中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (二)                                                                                        |
|     | 正書 – 篆、隸、楷 (一)                                                                                          |
|     | 正書 – 篆、隸、楷 (二)                                                                                          |
| 114 | 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊 (初階)                                                                                       |
|     | 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊 (進階)                                                                                       |
|     | 中國繪畫的思潮                                                                                                 |
|     | 傳統再生：中國繪畫的現代歷程                                                                                          |
|     | 山水與風景                                                                                                   |
|     | 筆墨的歷史                                                                                                   |
|     | 對焦中國畫                                                                                                   |
|     | 證書 (單元：香港藝術史導論)                                                                                         |
|     | 證書 (單元：美術製作 (初階))  |
| 115 | 證書 (單元：美術製作 (中階))  |
|     | 證書 (單元：美術製作 (高階))  |

### Culture & Philosophy 文化及哲學

|     |                                                                                                    |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 115 | 哲學概論證書                                                                                             |
|     | 中國哲學文憑                                                                                             |
|     | 證書 (單元：西方哲學生死觀)                                                                                    |
|     | 周易之義理與卦義分析證書                                                                                       |
| 116 | 證書 (單元：易學入門)                                                                                       |
|     | 證書 (單元：易學入門)  |
|     | 中國傳統天文曆算初探                                                                                         |

# Programme Index

## 課程索引

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | 種子字研習班                                                                                                                                                                  |     | 半音階口琴基礎證書                                                     |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 與內心對話 – 減壓生活禪工作坊                                                                                                                                                        |     | 聲樂訓練證書                                                         |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Cultural Icons and their Legacy                                                                                                       |     | 聲樂訓練基礎班 (一)                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Notable Hong Kong Filmmakers                                                                                                          | NEW | Certificate for Module (String Pedagogy in the 21st Century)  |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 流行文化與電影：拆解恐怖片的結構與意涵                                                                                                                                                     |     | 合唱指揮                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 香港 1960 年代藝術和生活文化                                                                                                                                                       |     | 音樂教學法：理論與實踐                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 生死教育工作坊：從死悟生                                                                                                                                                            |     | 樂理 (ABRSM 一至五級)                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
| 117                  | 中國傳統殯葬習俗儀式                                                                                                                                                              |     | 樂理 (ABRSM 六至八級)                                                                                                                                  | 125                                                                                                                                    |
|                      | 祭之以禮 – 初探殯葬文化                                                                                                                                                           |     | 古典音樂導賞                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 證書 (單元：殯儀策劃師培訓)                                                                        |     | 初級古琴                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 證書 (單元：遺體修復與美容技術初階)                                                                                                                                                     | NEW | 戲劇研習文憑                                                         |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 波鞋收藏基本功：古董 x 潮流觸覺                                                                                                                                                       |     | 舞蹈文憑                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 版畫藝術教學實踐                                                                                                                                                                |     | 舞蹈基礎證書                                                         |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 非物質文化遺產：工作坊系列                                                                                                                                                           |     | 肚皮舞基礎 (一)                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                         |     | 佛蘭明高舞基礎 (一)                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |
| Design 設計            |                                                                                                                                                                         |     | 126                                                                                                                                              | Ballroom Master Class – Waltz for Beginner                                                                                             |
| 118                  | MA Design Management                                                                                                                                                    |     | 舞蹈工作坊：舞蹈動作治療初探                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Diploma in Communication Design and Practice                                           |     | 戲劇藝術：欣賞與教學                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 證書 (單元：室內三維電腦動畫製作)                                                                     | NEW | 流行音樂製作證書                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Communication Design Principles and Visual Literacy)                                                                                            | NEW | Demo 製作入門                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Design Project Management and Creative Practice in Hong Kong)                                                                                   |     | 流行曲歌詞創作                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Design Thinking Skills)                                                                                                                         |     | 故事寫在劇本 / 歌詞 / 小說裡                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                        |
| 119                  | Certificate for Module (Digital Illustration and Character Design)                                                                                                      |     | 中國茶學文憑                                                         |                                                                                                                                        |
| NEW                  | 證書 (單元：珠寶設計的演變與趨勢)                                                                                                                                                      |     | 證書 (單元：功夫茶品鑑)                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Introduction to Design Theories and Visual Cultures)                                                                                            |     | 127                                                                                                                                              | 證書 (單元：普洱茶品鑑)                                       |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Introduction to UX and UI Design)                                                                                                               |     | 證書 (單元：烏龍茶品鑑)                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 證書 (單元：音樂視頻創作與製作)                                                                                                                                                       |     | 證書 (單元：茶席導論)                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Production Technique and Process for Communication Design)                                                                                      |     | 證書 (單元：茶學概論)                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
| 120                  | Introduction to Graphic Design                                                                                                                                          |     | 證書 (單元：茗茶鑒賞)                                                  |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 平面設計初階                                                                                                                                                                  |     | 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維 (易經智慧篇)                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Advanced Diploma in Interior Design                                                                                                                                     |     | 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維 (易經進階篇)                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | Diploma in Interior Design                                                                                                                                              |     | Religion 宗教                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 證書 (單元：燈光效果設計基礎)                                                                     |     | 128                                                                                                                                              | 佛學證書 (真言宗研習)                                                                                                                           |
|                      | 證書 (單元：室內樓宇裝備及防火守則)                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 禪宗三經研習證書                                                                                                                               |
|                      | 證書 (單元：室內設計工程管理及守則)                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 《金剛經》研修                                                                                                                                |
|                      | 證書 (單元：室內設計新物料及綠色設計守則)                                                               |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 《楞伽經》研修                                                                                                                                |
| 121                  | 證書 (單元：室內設計產品及物料應用)                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 十八道法研習                                                                                                                                 |
|                      | Introduction to Interior Design                                                                                                                                         |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 《六祖壇經》研修                                                                                                                               |
|                      | 室內設計初階                                                                                                                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 《般若理趣經》研習                                                                                                                              |
|                      | 家居裝修設計實務                                                                                                                                                                |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 真言宗研習基礎                                                                                                                                |
|                      | 室內設計電腦繪圖 (一)                                                                                                                                                            |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 佛學證書 (禪、淨、密三宗經典研習)                                                                                                                     |
|                      | A.I. 人工智能圖像創作入門工作坊                                                                                                                                                      |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 《圓覺經》(禪宗經典研習)                                                                                                                          |
|                      | 電腦美術設計初階                                                                                                                                                                |     | 129                                                                                                                                              | 《阿彌陀經》(淨土宗經典研習)                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 珠寶設計及彩繪 (一)                                                                                                                                                             |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 《大日經》(密宗經典研修)                                                                                                                          |
|                      | 珠寶設計及彩繪 (二)                                                                                                                                                             |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 證書 (單元：慈山寺佛教藝術文化基礎)                                                                                                                    |
|                      | 珠寶首飾設計初階                                                                                                                                                                |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 證書 (單元：慈山寺佛教藝術文化專題)                                                                                                                    |
| 122                  | 寶石學系列：寶石鑑定與基礎 (一)                                                                                                                                                       |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 證書 (單元：慈山寺佛教藝術博物館導賞理論與實習)                                                                                                              |
|                      | 寶石學系列：鑽石鑑定應用與須知                                                                                                                                                         |     | Western Art 西方美術                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 探索電視電影中的視覺設計                                                                                                                                                            |     | 130                                                                                                                                              | Photography (Masters of Fine Arts)                                                                                                     |
|                      | 故事板繪畫與敘事創作入門                                                                                                                                                            |     |                                                                                                                                                  | Postgraduate Diploma in Contemporary Photography  |
|                      | 時裝設計初階                                                                                                                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 攝影藝術證書                                             |
|                      | 時裝繪圖初階                                                                                                                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | Basic Photography                                                                                                                      |
|                      | 藝術花紐工作坊                                                                                                                                                                 |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 基礎攝影                                                                                                                                   |
| Performing Arts 表演藝術 |                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 數碼攝影應用初階                                                                                                                               |
| 123                  | Postgraduate Diploma in Music Therapy                                                |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 「告白鏡像」自我認知攝影旅程                                                                                                                         |
|                      | 音樂治療基礎證書                                                                             |     | 131                                                                                                                                              | 城市。風景。拍攝                                                                                                                               |
|                      | 音樂治療入門                                                                                                                                                                  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 街頭攝影、生活與感悟                                                                                                                             |
|                      | 音樂治療實用結他技巧                                                                                                                                                              |     |                                                                                                                                                  | Basic Watercolour Painting                                                                                                             |
| NEW                  | 粵曲演唱教學深造文憑                                                                           |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 水彩畫初階                                                                                                                                  |
|                      | Postgraduate Diploma in Music (Piano Pedagogy and Performance)                       |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 證書 (單元：「做自己」泥塑頭像工作坊)                              |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Keyboard Repertoire : From the Baroque to the 20th Century)  |     |                                                                                                                                                  | Drawing I                                                                                                                              |
|                      | Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Pedagogy)                                     |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 素描 (一)                                                                                                                                 |
| 124                  | Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Technique and Performance Practice)           |     |                                                                                                                                                  | Drawing II                                                                                                                             |
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                         |     |                                                                                                                                                  | 素描 (二)                                                                                                                                 |

- 132 漫遊藝術館  
Figure Drawing I  
人體素描 (一)  
Figure Drawing II  
藝術展覽導賞  
History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism  
西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義  
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism  
西洋美術史導論：印象主義至後現代主義
- 133 我要畫畫  
Painting I  
繪畫 (一)  
Painting II  
繪畫 (二)  
視覺藝術文憑   
創意人體寫生證書   
證書 (單元：人體寫生工作坊)   
證書 (單元：塑膠彩人體寫生)   
134 證書 (單元：實驗性素描)   
證書 (單元：西洋美術史導論 – 當代藝術)   
Certificate in Foundation Art and Design  
人像素描  
人像繪畫  
回憶。紀念。鉛筆繪畫  
混合媒介初體驗  
我的視覺日記
- 135 手繪漫畫體驗  
手繪插畫入門與探索  
手繪插畫實踐與探索  
電繪漫畫初探  
藝術 x 農田：在田邊進行藝術  
藝術事關人人

## Aviation, Transport, Logistics & Supply Chain 航空、交通、物流及供應鏈

### Aviation Engineering and Technology 航空工程及科技

- 136 航空知識知多少  
Postgraduate Certificate in Aviation and Big Data Applications 

### Aviation Operations and Management 航空營運及管理

- 137 Certificate for Module (Human Factors and Performance in Aviation Industry)  
Advanced Diploma in Aviation Operations and Management   
Certificate for Module (Aircraft Acquisition Management)   
ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training

### Aviation Piloting 航空及飛行

- 137 Professional Diploma in Aircraft Rating (Aeroplanes – A320 Type Rating)  
Certificate for Module (Flight Simulation Training: Single Engine Fixed Wing Aircraft)   
138 Certificate in Aviation Studies (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)  
Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training   
Australian Private Pilot Licence Theory Training (for Secondary School Students)  
Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong)   
ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training

### Logistics, Transport & Supply Chain 物流、交通及供應鏈

- 139 Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management 

## Business & Management 商業及管理

### Business and Logistics Management 商業與物流管理

- 141 Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management   
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management   
Certificate in Shipping and Logistics   
Executive Certificate in Digitalization and New Technology in Logistics  
Certificate for Module (Smart Information Technologies for Logistics) 

### Business Management and Administration 商業管理與行政

- 142 Doctor of Business Administration  
Master of Business Administration  
Master of Business Administration (Banking)  
143 Master of Business Administration (Events Management)  
Master of Business Administration (Finance)  
Master of Business Administration (Health Management)  
144 Master of Business Administration (Hospitality and Tourism Management)  
Master of Business Administration (Human Resource Management)  
Master of Business Administration (Information Systems Strategy and Governance)  
145 Master of Business Administration (Leadership and Innovation)  
Master of Business Administration (Marketing)  
Master of Science Business and Management  
146 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Corporate Sustainability  
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management   
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management   
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)   
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Human Resource Management  
147 Preparatory Courses for University of London (Queen Mary) Global MBA   
BSc Accounting and Finance   
BSc Finance   
BSc Business and Management   
148 BSc Economics and Management   
Advanced Diploma in Business Management   
Certificate for Module (Business Analytics for Managers)   
149 Certificate for Module (Leading and Managing Change for Business and Digital Transformation)   
Certificate for Module (Leadership and Talent Management)   
Certificate for Module (Management for Social Enterprises)   
Certificate for Module (Research Methods)   
150 Certificate for Module (Sustainable Development Planning and Reporting)  
Certificate for Module (Sustainability Management for Organisations)

### Digital Business Management 數碼商業管理

- 150 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Data Analytics in Decision-Making   
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Leadership in Artificial Intelligence Transformation   
151 Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management   
Advanced Diploma in Business Management   
Certificate for Module (Data-Driven Decision Making for Managers)  
Certificate for Module (AI and Data Analytics for Management Decision-Making)  
Certificate for Module (AI and Predictive Analytics for Business Planning and Optimisation)  
Certificate for Module (Business Strategy: Building the Strategy Roadmap for Business and AI Transformation)  
152 Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management: Transforming to an AI and Data-driven Organisation)  
Certificate for Module (Leading and Managing Creativity and Innovation in Organisations)  
Certificate for Module (People Strategy: Leading Change, Culture and Conflict Resolution in Business and AI Transformation)

### Digital Transformation 數碼轉型

- 153 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Leadership in Artificial Intelligence Transformation   
Certificate for Module (Big Data and AI for HR Analytics) 

### e-Commerce and e-Logistics 電子商務與電子物流

- 153 Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business)   
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement)   
Certificate for Module (Data-Driven Decision Making for Managers)

### Human Resource Management 人力資源管理

- 155 Master of Arts Human Resource Management  
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management 

# Programme Index

## 課程索引

|                                              |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 156                                          | Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology                                                     |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)                                                     |    |
|                                              | Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Human Resource Management                                                                          |                                                                                     |
|                                              | Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development                                                             |    |
|                                              | Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology                                                        |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing and Social Media Skills for HR Managers)                                            |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)                                                         |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Employment Law and Common Workplace Issues)                                                           |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Essentials of Human Resource Management)                                                              |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Essentials of Management and Strategy)                                                                |    |
| 157                                          | Certificate for Module (Organisation Learning and Development)                                                                |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Talent and Performance Management)                                                                    |    |
| <b>HR Analytics 人力資源分析</b>                   |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
| 158                                          | Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Data Analytics in Decision-Making                                             |    |
|                                              | Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management                                           |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Big Data and AI for HR Analytics)                                                                     |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Predictive HR Analytics for Workforce Management)                                                     |    |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Principles of Artificial Intelligence and HR Analytics for Workforce Improvement)                     |    |
| <b>International Management 國際管理</b>         |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
| 159                                          | Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management                                                   |    |
|                                              | Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management                                                                  |    |
|                                              | Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management                                              |    |
| <b>Leadership Development 領導力培育</b>          |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
| 159                                          | Doctor of Business Administration                                                                                             |                                                                                     |
|                                              | Master of Business Administration                                                                                             |                                                                                     |
|                                              | Master of Business Administration (Human Resource Management)                                                                 |                                                                                     |
|                                              | Master of Business Administration (Leadership and Innovation)                                                                 |                                                                                     |
|                                              | Master of Science Business and Management                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 160                                          | Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and People Leadership                                                             |  |
|                                              | Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Leadership in Artificial Intelligence Transformation                          |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Business Presentation and Storytelling Communication Techniques for Executives)                       |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Developing Self as Leader: Identity, Influence and Power)                                             |  |
| 161                                          | Certificate for Module (Enhancing Business Communication and Public Speaking Skills Through Theatre and Stage Voice Training) |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Enhancing Charisma and Social Influence Skills Through Techniques of Performing Arts)                 |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Organisational Leadership: Leading Culture, Change and Innovation)                                    |                                                                                     |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (People Leadership: Motivating and Engaging High Performance Teams)                                    |                                                                                     |
| 162                                          | Certificate for Module (Talent and Performance Management)                                                                    |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)                                     |  |
| <b>Maritime Management 航運管理</b>              |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
| 162                                          | Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)                                                                   |  |
|                                              | Certificate in Shipping and Logistics                                                                                         |  |
|                                              | Executive Certificate in Digitalization and New Technology in Logistics                                                       |                                                                                     |
| <b>Organisation Change Management 組織變革管理</b> |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
| 163                                          | Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)                                                                        |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Organisation Learning and Development)                                                                |  |
| <b>Project Management 項目管理</b>               |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |
| 163                                          | Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)                                                        |  |
|                                              | Certificate for Module (Change Management in the Digital Transformation Era)                                                  |                                                                                     |

## Smart Procurement 精明採購

- |     |                                                                              |                                                                                     |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 164 | Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business)     |  |
|     | Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement)    |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (New Normal in Supply Chain and Logistics Industry)   |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Smart Information Technologies for Logistics)        |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Change Management in the Digital Transformation Era) |                                                                                     |

## Supply Chain 供應鏈

- |     |                                                                                  |                                                                                     |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 164 | Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management |  |
|     | Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)                      |  |
|     | Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management                            |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (New Normal in Supply Chain and Logistics Industry)       |  |

## Workplace and Business Psychology 工作場所與商業心理學

- |     |                                                                                           |                                                                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 165 | Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology                 |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Behavioural Approach to Conflict Resolution and Negotiation)      |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)                 |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)                                    |  |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology                    |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)                     |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being) |  |
|     | Certificate for Module (The Psychology of People, Work and the Organisation)              |  |
|     |                                                                                           |                                                                                     |
|     |                                                                                           |                                                                                     |

## Chinese Medicine 中醫學

### Acupuncture and Tui-Na 針灸及推拿

- |     |                                 |                                                                                       |
|-----|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 166 | 針灸學理論證書                         |  |
|     | 針灸學文憑                           |  |
|     | 針灸學高等文憑                         |  |
|     | 推拿學證書                           |  |
| 167 | 推拿學文憑                           |  |
|     | 推拿學高等文憑                         |  |
|     | 現代針灸康復深造文憑                      |  |
|     | 中醫專業實踐證書(針灸新技術)                 |  |
|     | Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture |  |
| 168 | 中醫養生保健文憑(物理療法)                  |  |
|     | 證書(單元: 負壓罐法與刮痧的養生保健療法)          |  |
|     | 證書(單元: 小兒推拿技術與中醫臨床應用)           |                                                                                       |
|     | 證書(單元: 傳統針灸法現代應用及鄭魁山針灸經驗傳承)     |                                                                                       |
|     | 證書(單元: 實用小兒推拿)                  |  |
|     | 保健推拿基礎證書                        |  |
|     | 針灸養顏抗早衰                         |                                                                                       |
|     | 強身保健說膻穴                         |                                                                                       |
|     | 世針聯國際針灸專業人員水準考試培訓課程             |                                                                                       |
|     | 浮針技術精修及臨床應用                     |                                                                                       |
| 169 | 賀氏三通技術精修及臨床應用                   |                                                                                       |
|     | 熱敏灸技術精修及臨床應用                    |                                                                                       |
|     | 靳三針技術精修及臨床應用                    |                                                                                       |
|     | 麥粒灸及八 穴針刺技術精修及臨床應用              |                                                                                       |
|     | 扳機點針刺技術精修及臨床應用                  |                                                                                       |
|     | 董氏奇穴精修及臨床應用                     |                                                                                       |
|     | 趙氏雷火灸法精修及臨床應用                   |                                                                                       |
|     | 中醫網絡持續專業進修課程                    |                                                                                       |

### Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance 中醫藥保健

- |     |                  |                                                                                       |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 170 | 中醫學高等文憑          |  |
|     | 實用中醫學高等文憑(中醫美容學) |  |
| 171 | 實用中醫學高等文憑(中醫營養學) |  |
|     | 證書(單元: 健康管理基礎知識) |  |



|     |                         |
|-----|-------------------------|
|     | 證書（單元：中醫藥入門）            |
|     | 證書（單元：常見都市病健康管理）        |
|     | 證書（單元：痛症健康管理）           |
|     | 證書（單元：女性健康管理）           |
|     | 證書（單元：金色人生健康管理）         |
| 172 | 證書（單元：兒童及青少年健康管理）       |
|     | 證書（單元：產後調養）             |
|     | 證書（單元：健康糕點工作坊）          |
|     | 證書（單元：中醫藥膳入門）           |
|     | 證書（單元：中藥美容護膚品工作坊）       |
|     | 證書（單元：道家養生氣功之六字訣與洗髓金經）  |
|     | 證書（單元：常見癌症的中醫防治與患者日常調理） |
|     | 證書（單元：《黃帝內經》的五臟理論與應用）   |
| 173 | 證書（單元：中醫藥膳工作坊）          |
|     | 證書（單元：中國茶療法）            |
|     | 證書（單元：中醫藥膳甜品茶飲）         |
|     | 證書（單元：中醫體質與中醫藥調養）       |
|     | 證書（單元：亞健康與中醫藥調養）        |
|     | 艾灸保健知識                  |
|     | 中醫藥保健知識系列 – 茶與養生保健      |

### Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學

|     |                   |
|-----|-------------------|
| 174 | 中藥配劑證書            |
|     | 中藥配劑高等文憑          |
| 175 | 中醫藥學基礎（高中應用學習）證書  |
|     | 證書（單元：中藥顯微鑒定技術訓練） |
|     | 證書（單元：中藥鑒定技術訓練）   |
|     | 證書（單元：常用中成藥知識與應用） |

### Traditional Chinese Medicine 中醫

|     |                                                                    |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 176 | 中醫學深造文憑（疼痛學）                                                       |
|     | 中醫學深造證書（腫瘤學）                                                       |
|     | 中醫學深造證書（臨床婦科學）                                                     |
|     | Postgraduate Certificate in Integrative Medicine (Pain Management) |
| 177 | 中西醫協作專業實踐高等文憑（痛症管理）                                                |
|     | 中醫專業實踐證書（西方醫學婦產科學）                                                 |
|     | 中醫專業實踐證書 – 中醫經驗傳承系列「扶正抗癌」                                          |
|     | 證書（單元：中醫進修之常見運動損傷及勞損的西醫診斷與治療）                                      |
|     | 證書（單元：兒科病中醫臨床診療精修）                                                 |
| 178 | 證書（單元：男科病臨床診斷與中醫治療）                                                |
|     | 中醫整脊學                                                              |
|     | 超聲波診斷應用                                                            |
|     | 中醫網絡持續專業進修課程                                                       |

## Computing and Data Science

### 電腦運算及數據科學

#### Advanced Technology and Computing 先進科技及電腦運算

|     |                                                                           |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 180 | Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Information Technology                   |
|     | 證書（單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面進階）                                                        |
|     | 證書（單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面中階）                                                        |
|     | 證書（單元：進階雲計算技術）                                                            |
|     | 證書（單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面基礎）                                                        |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology                            |
| 181 | Postgraduate Diploma in e-Health Informatics                              |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in IT Forensics                                      |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management) |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology                       |
| 182 | Certificate in Business Information Technology                            |
|     | Certificate in Applied Machine Learning                                   |
|     | Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (AI Robotics and Vision Programming)               |
| 183 | Certificate for Module (Agile Project Management and Practice)            |
|     | 證書（單元：基礎雲計算技術）                                                            |
|     | 證書（單元：雲計算元素）                                                              |
|     | 證書（單元：專業數碼攝影要領）                                                           |

Certificate for Module  
(Professional Examination Preparatory Course for CISA Examination)

Preparatory Courses for BSc Computer Science  
(Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence)

#### Cyber Security 網絡保安

|     |                                                       |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 184 | BSc (Hons) Computer Science (Cyber Security)          |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security |
|     | 電腦鑑證科技（高中應用學習）證書                                      |

#### Data Science 數據科學

|     |                                                                |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 185 | Certificate for Module (AI Competencies for ESG Professionals) |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Big Data Analytics and Applications        |
|     | 人工智能與機械人（高中應用學習）證書                                             |

#### Digital Content Production 數碼內容製作

|     |                     |
|-----|---------------------|
| 185 | 證書（單元：風景及人像的數碼攝影）   |
|     | 證書（單元：專業數碼攝影要領）     |
| 186 | 數碼電影製作證書            |
|     | 數碼漫畫設計與製作（高中應用學習）證書 |
|     | 數碼媒體及電台製作（高中應用學習）證書 |

#### eSports Technology 電競科技

|     |                   |
|-----|-------------------|
| 186 | 電子競技科學文憑          |
|     | 電子競技科學基礎證書        |
|     | 電競科技與管理（高中應用學習）證書 |

#### Smart Wellness 智慧健康

|     |                                                                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 187 | Certificate for Module<br>(Essential AI Competencies for Counselling Professionals) |
|     | Certificate for Module<br>(Essential AI Competencies for Healthcare Professionals)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Hospital Intelligence)                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Applied Big Data in Digital Healthcare)                     |

## Engineering and Science 工程及科學

#### Engineering 工程學

|     |                                                              |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 189 | BEng (Hons) Energy and Building Services Engineering         |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Engineering                              |
|     | Diploma in Building Services Engineering                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion) |
| 190 | Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution) |
|     | Certificate for Module (Railway Rolling Stock Technology)    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Railway Signalling System)           |
|     | 3D打印技術證書                                                     |

#### General and Environmental Sciences 普及與環境科學

|     |                                                                                        |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 191 | 證書（單元：蟲害管理進階策略）                                                                        |
|     | 證書（單元：電力系統工程的碳中和）                                                                      |
|     | Professional Diploma in Urban Forestry                                                 |
|     | Certificate for Module (Sustainability Professionals)                                  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Climate Action Professionals)                                  |
|     | Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) –<br>Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters |
| 192 | Certificate in Landscape Design                                                        |
|     | Certificate in Sustainable Communities                                                 |
|     | 證書（單元：蟲害管理）                                                                            |
|     | 蟲害控制及安全使用殺蟲藥課程                                                                         |

#### Green Technology and Sustainability 綠色科技與可持續發展

|     |                                                                                                                |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 192 | Postgraduate Certificate in Applied ESG and Sustainability                                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Applied ESG and Intelligent Technologies)                                              |
| 193 | Certificate for Module (Leadership in Applied ESG and Sustainability)                                          |
|     | Certificate for Module<br>(Sustainability Climate Risks Management and Resilience)                             |
|     | Introductory Workshop on AI Competencies for<br>Professionals in Healthcare, ESG, and Counselling in Hong Kong |

#### Library and Information Studies 圖書館及資訊科學

|     |                                 |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 195 | Master of Information Studies   |
|     | Bachelor of Information Studies |

# Programme Index

## 課程索引

|     |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies                                |
| 196 | Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies                            |
|     | Diploma in Teacher Librarianship                                        |
|     | Certificate for Library Assistants (English)                            |
|     | 圖書館助理證書 (中文)                                                            |
|     | 書籍維護與修復證書                                                               |
| 197 | Certificate for Module (Records Management, Archives and Digitization)  |

### Molecular Genomics 分子基因學

|     |                                                                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 197 | Advanced Workshop on Genomic Testing and Genetic Counselling for Hereditary Cancers |
|     | Executive Workshop on Molecular Diagnosis in Clinical Laboratory                    |

### Statistics 統計學

|     |                                            |
|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 197 | Questionnaire Design and Data Analysis     |
|     | Data Presentation and Statistical Analysis |
|     | Introduction to Statistics                 |

## Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康

### Beauty, Cosmetics and Aesthetics Application

美容學、化妝品學及美學應用

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 198 | 全方位美容及個人護理證書                                                                                                                |
|     | 醫學技術之美學應用證書                                                                                                                 |
|     | 化妝品學基礎證書                                                                                                                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Professional Practice in Aesthetic Medicine – Non-invasive and Injection Techniques)                |
|     | Certificate for Module (Professional Practice in Medicine for Aesthetic Application – LASER and Radiofrequency Techniques)  |
|     | 證書 (單元：健康染髮與頭皮護理)                                                                                                           |
|     | 手工香水入門工作坊                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

### Complementary and Integrative Medicine 補充和整合醫學

|     |                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 199 | 香薰整全護理基礎證書                                              |
|     | 應用香薰整全護理文憑                                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (An Introductory to Homeopathy)  |
|     | Advanced Workshop on Practical Homeopathy (I)                                                                                              |
|     | Advanced Workshop on Practical Homeopathy (II) – Remedy Preparation                                                                        |
|     | 證書 (單元：體軀骨自療法基礎十式)                                      |
| 200 | 證書 (單元：體軀骨自療法進階十式)                                      |
|     | Professional Workshop : Craniosacral Therapy – Talk to the Heart                                                                           |
|     | Professional Workshop : Craniosacral Therapy – Rhythms, Unwinding and Meridians                                                            |
|     | Professional Workshop : Craniosacral Therapy – Understanding and Working with Body Alarm Systems                                           |

### Dietetics and Nutrition 營養學

|     |                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 204 | Master of Science in Dietetics                                                                                                           |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics                                                                                                        |
|     | Master of Science in Human Nutrition                                                                                                     |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition                                                                                                  |
|     | Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Nutrition                                                                                        |
| 205 | Postgraduate Certificate in Community Nutrition       |
|     | Bachelor of Science (Honours) Food and Nutrition                                                                                         |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Nutrition                                                                                                            |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition                                                                                       |
| 206 | Advanced Certificate in Nutrition                                                                                                        |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion                                                                          |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition                                                                                   |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition  |
| 207 | Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology                                                                                |
|     | 中西營養食療證書                                              |
|     | 素食營養及食療證書                                             |
|     | Foundation Certificate in Nutrition (Weight Management)                                                                                  |
|     | 長者營養及膳食管理基礎證書                                                                                                                            |
| 208 | 應用營養學及營養補充劑基礎證書                                                                                                                          |
|     | 體育及運動營養學基礎證書                                                                                                                             |
|     | 素食營養及食療基礎證書                                           |

|     |                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I                                                                                                                                         |
|     | Human Biology and Organic Chemistry II                                                                                                                                        |
|     | Understanding Food and Nutrition                                                                                                                                              |
| 209 | Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Diabetes)                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Renal Disease)                 |
|     | Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Food Allergy and Intolerance)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (The Science of Plant-Based Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals)                                                                                    |
| 210 | 證書 (單元：腦部及精神健康營養學)                                                                         |
|     | 證書 (單元：腸道健康與營養)                                                                            |
|     | 證書 (單元：糖尿病中西營養食療)                                                                          |
|     | 證書 (單元：嬰幼兒營養及語言發展)                                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 體育及運動營養學入門                                                                                                                                                                    |
|     | 廚藝科學入門                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 211 | 成人體重控制小組 (初級班)                                                                                                                                                                |
|     | 成人體重控制小組 (中級班)                                                                                                                                                                |
|     | 運動營養小組                                                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 防癌健康飲食小組                                                                                                                                                                      |

### Food Science 食物科學

|     |                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 212 | Advanced Certificate in Food Science                                                                                                                   |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management  |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management                     |

### Geriatric Care 老年護理

|     |                                                                        |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 212 | Advanced Diploma in Health Studies (Integrated Health and Social Care) |
|     | 健康學證書 (保健員統一訓練)                                                        |

### Health Management 健康管理

|     |                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 213 | Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management  |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Holistic Wellness 全人健康

|     |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 213 | Certificate for Module (Introduction to Forensic Anthropology)  |
|     | 證書 (單元：家庭系統排列基礎)                                               |
|     | 證書 (單元：玄空風水健康規劃)                                               |
|     | 玄空風水健康規劃進階工作坊                                                                                                                                       |
|     | 證書 (單元：健康與生命規劃的實用八字)                                           |
| 214 | 八字十式進階班工作坊 (一) 之實戰篇                                                                                                                                 |
|     | 八字十式進階班工作坊 (二) 之生活智慧篇                                                                                                                               |
|     | 證書 (單元：傳統香道與身心靈健康)                                             |
|     | 家庭系統排列體驗工作坊                                                                                                                                         |

### Medical Sciences 醫療科學

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 216 | MSc in Biomedical Science                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | Postgraduate Certificate in Bioinformatics for Medical Laboratory Technologists                                                                                                       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Medical Science Liaison)                                                 |
|     | B.Sc.(Hons.) in Biological Science                                                                                                                                                    |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Applied Bioscience                                                                                                                                                |
| 217 | Certificate for Module (Medical Laboratory Practice - Clinical Mycology: Aspergillus and Yeast)  |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Bioscience                                                                                                                                                        |
|     | Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science                                                                                                                                      |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Dental Therapy                                                                                                                                                    |
|     | Certificate in Microbiology Testing                                                                                                                                                   |
|     | Diploma in Laboratory Science                                                                                                                                                         |
| 218 | Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)                                                                                                         |
|     | 寵物基礎護理 (犬貓)                                                                                                                                                                           |
|     | Workshop on Fundamental Techniques of Microbiology                                                                                                                                    |
|     | Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) - Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters                                                                                                   |
|     | ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement                                                                                                   |
|     | ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing                                                                                                         |
|     | Understanding and Application of ISO17025:2017 - A Quality Management Standard for Laboratory Accreditation                                                                           |
| 219 | ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditation                                                                                                            |
|     | Internal Audit of ISO 15189 Laboratory Quality Management Standard                                                                                                                    |

Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists

人體循環系統簡介

食物衛生安全課程 – 飲食業經理基本課程

### Nursing Studies and Healthcare 護理學及健康護理

219 Certificate for Module (Paediatric Oncology for Healthcare Professionals)

220 Certificate for Module (Oncology for Healthcare Professionals)

MSc Clinical Nursing

Postgraduate Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

Higher Diploma in Nursing (An Enrolled Nurse to Registered Nurse Conversion Programme)

221 Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)

Professional Certificate in Renal Nursing

### Pharmaceutical Studies 藥物科學

NEW 221 MSc Clinical Pharmacy

基層醫療藥物服務文憑

初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書

Certificate in Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance

222 Certificate for Module (Regulatory Systems of Pharmaceutical Products and Medical Devices in the Greater Bay Area)

Certificate for Module (Medical Law for Healthcare Professionals)

Certificate for Module (Medical Operations in Pharmaceutical Industry)

Certificate for Module (Pharmaceutical and Healthcare Products Logistics)

Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Children and Adolescents)

223 Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Geriatrics)

Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management of Psychiatric and Neurological Disorders)

### Rehabilitation 復康專科

223 認識痛症與脊骨神經學

Advanced Certificate in Exercise Rehabilitation and Nutrition Therapy for Sports Injuries

長者基本物理治療技巧基礎證書

### Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management 體育、運動及康樂

225 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management

Postgraduate Certificate in Holistic Wellness Management

Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management

Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing)

Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Policy)

226 Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Business Management)

Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Injury and Rehabilitation

Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance

227 Advanced Diploma in Sport Injury Prevention and Management

瑜伽導師訓練證書(中級)

瑜伽導師訓練證書

肌力與體能訓練證書

Certificate for Module (Exercise Support for Healthy Ageing)

證書(單元: 拉丁舞初階)

228 證書(單元: 運動攝影)

瑜伽

初級彼拉提健康運動

靜坐介紹班

太極拳

姿勢(脊骨)改良班

健康康康上班去系列: 強健肌肉及伸展運動, 達致良好體態

專項運動按摩工作坊: 跑手及毅行者

## Hospitality & Lifestyle 款客及精緻生活

### Art Business 藝術營運

229 Certificate for Module (Art Business Investment and Management)

資深行政人員文憑《中國古代書畫鑒藏與投資管理》

Art Portfolio as an Alternative Investment

### Business & Live Entertainment Events 商業及現場娛樂活動

229 Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Events Management

230 Advanced Diploma in Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management

Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management

Certificate for Module (International Live Entertainment Event Touring and Management)

Certificate for Module (Experiential Event Design and Delivery)

Certificate for Module (Cross-Cultural Communication in the Event Industry)

231 Certificate for Module (Contingency Planning and Risk Management)

Certificate for Module (Event Sponsorship and Partnership)

Certificate for Module (Business of Live Entertainment)

Certificate for Module (Event Planning and Promotion)

Certificate for Module (Events Operations)

### Business Aviation Management 商業航空管理

232 Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management

Certificate for Module (Introduction to Private Jet Management)

Certificate for Module (Butler Service)

Certificate for Module (Business Aviation Executive Management)

Certificate for Module (Business Aviation International Operations)

Catering and Culinary Service on Board

### Gourmet & Culinary Art 美食及烹飪

233 證書(單元: 初級西式烘焙與糕點藝術)

餐桌禮儀入門

手工曲奇及馬卡龍創意坊

法式手作糕餅烘焙坊

親子烘焙廚藝工作坊

節慶烘焙甜品工作坊

名廚廚房美饌烹飪工作坊

### Hospitality & Tourism Management 酒店及旅遊業管理

235 Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management

Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Hospitality Management

Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management

Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise)

Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management

Advanced Diploma in Tourism and Travel Experience Management

236 Certificate for Module (Food and Beverage Administration)

Certificate for Module (Hospitality, Tourism and Events in the Digital Age)

Certificate for Module (Hotel and Resort Management)

Certificate for Module (Hotel Revenue Management Analytics)

Certificate for Module (Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality)

237 Certificate for Module (Marketing for the Hospitality, Tourism and Event Industry)

Certificate for Module (Guest Relationship Management)

證書(單元: 領隊試前訓練)

導遊試前訓練證書

Certificate for Module (Pre-Examination Training for Tour Escorts)

Certificate in Pre-Examination Training for Tourist Guides

238 證書(單元: 餐飲業領導及營運管理)

All you need to know about Middle Eastern culture !

### Luxury Watch, Jewelry & Accessories 豪華鐘錶、珠寶及飾物

238 High Horology Expert Certification Programme

Certificate for Module (High Horology)

高級製錶工作

High Horology Specialist Certification Programme

Certificate for Module (Diamond Grading)

### Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

239 Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)

Entry Test for Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)

Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Wines)

Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Spirits)

證書(單元: 葡萄酒鑑賞二級認證 – 法國葡萄酒專修)

Certificate for Module (Italian Wine and Food Appreciation)

# Programme Index

## 課程索引

|     |                                                                                         |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 240 | Certificate for Module (World Whisky Appreciation)                                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Cocktail Appreciation and the Craft of Mixology)                |
|     | Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Introduction to Coffee and Brewing Skills)    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Sensory Skills – Foundation and Intermediate) |
|     | Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Barista Skills – Foundation and Intermediate) |
| 241 | Certificate for Module (Latte Art Skills)                                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Beer)                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Craft Beer Brewing and Appreciation)                            |
|     | Craft beer home-brewing, tasting and food pairing workshop                              |
|     | 證書 (單元：日本清酒大師)                                                                          |
|     | 證書 (單元：國際酒匠)                                                                            |
| 242 | Foundation Study in Japanese Sake                                                       |
|     | 日本梅酒實驗所                                                                                 |
|     | Introductory Wines and Spirits Tasting and Servicing                                    |
|     | 國際燒酎喇酒師工作坊                                                                              |
|     | Introduction to buying and appreciating Champagne                                       |
|     | 淺嘗威士忌                                                                                   |
|     | 咖啡拉花技巧 (高級圖案)                                                                           |
|     | 咖啡拉花技巧 (中級圖案)                                                                           |
|     | 咖啡拉花技巧 (初級圖案)                                                                           |
| 243 | Certificate for Module (Fine Wines of the World)                                        |
|     | 調製你自己的雞尾酒！                                                                              |
|     | Fine Wine Investing and Collecting                                                      |
|     | 葡萄酒配芝士入門                                                                                |
|     | 淺嘗葡萄酒                                                                                   |
|     | Taste like an Expert! Wine Tasting Skills Development                                   |

## Languages 語言

### Chinese 中文

|     |                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 245 | 普通話基礎證書                                                                                               |
|     | 普通話證書 (中級)                                                                                            |
|     | 普通話證書 (高級)                                                                                            |
|     | 普通話教學法證書                                                                                              |
|     | 證書 (單元：國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧)                                                                               |
|     | 普通話水平測試考前輔導課                                                                                          |
|     | 普通話水平測試應試講座                                                                                           |
|     | 模擬普通話水平測試                                                                                             |
| 246 | 普通話水平測試                                                                                               |
|     | 普通話日常會話 (初班)                                                                                          |
|     | 普通話日常會話 (中班)                                                                                          |
|     | 普通話朗誦技巧                                                                                               |
|     | 廣東話速成班 (初班)                                                                                           |
|     | 廣東話速成班 (中班)                                                                                           |
|     | 廣東話速成班 (高班)                                                                                           |
|     | 網上廣東話速成班 (初班)                                                                                         |
|     | 粵語知識                                                                                                  |
| 247 | Introductory Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)                                                     |
|     | Intermediate Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)                                                     |
| 248 | Advanced Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)                                                         |
|     | Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 1)                                                |
|     | Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 2)                                                |
|     | Introductory Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)                                                     |
|     | Intermediate Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)                                                     |
|     | Advanced Cantonese 1 (for non-Chinese speakers)                                                       |
|     | Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Listening and Speaking) |
| 249 | Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Literacy and Reading)   |
|     | Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Reading and Writing)    |
|     | 應用學習中文 (非華語學生適用) – 傳意中文證書                                                                             |
|     | 證書 (單元：非華語幼兒中文教學 – 聽說)                                                                                |
|     | 證書 (單元：非華語幼兒中文教學 – 讀寫)                                                                                |
|     | 幼兒中文教學深造文憑                                                                                            |

### English 英文

|     |                                                                         |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 252 | Professional Doctorate in Education                                     |
|     | SPACE General English Entrance Examination                              |
|     | Advanced Diploma in General English                                     |
|     | Diploma in General English                                              |
| 253 | Certificate in General English (Advanced)                               |
|     | Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate)                     |
|     | Certificate in General English (Intermediate)                           |
|     | Certificate in General English (Introductory)                           |
| 254 | Certificate in General English (Foundation)                             |
|     | Essential English                                                       |
|     | Everyday English for Beginners                                          |
|     | Certificate in English Language Skills (Intermediate)                   |
|     | Active Grammar 2                                                        |
| 255 | Speaking and Listening 2                                                |
|     | Certificate in English Language Skills                                  |
|     | Effective Writing Skills 1                                              |
|     | Pronunciation and Fluency 1                                             |
|     | Speaking and Listening 1                                                |
| 256 | Advanced Speaking and Listening                                         |
|     | Advanced Collocations                                                   |
|     | British English Elocution                                               |
| 257 | Online British English Elocution                                        |
|     | British English Elocution Enhancement                                   |
|     | Certificate in IELTS Preparation for Academic and Professional Purposes |
|     | IELTS Academic Preparation for English Language Teachers                |
| 258 | IELTS Preparation                                                       |
|     | HKDSE English Language Speaking Paper Preparation Workshop              |
|     | Introductory Public Speaking and Presentation Skills                    |
|     | Advanced Public Speaking and Presentation Skills                        |
|     | SPACE Speechmakers Club                                                 |
|     | Speak Up to Win (Building Confidence and Public Speaking Skills)        |
|     | Intensive English Refresher                                             |
| 259 | Basic Speaking and Listening                                            |
|     | Writing Using Plain English                                             |
|     | Workshop on Social English for Meeting Clients                          |
|     | AI for Writing - A Powerful Helper, but a Mediocre Substitute?          |
|     | Foundations of Research in Humanities and Social Sciences               |
|     | Academic Writing Skills                                                 |
|     | Academic Presentations in English                                       |
| 260 | MY SPACE Online Writing Tutor - Academic English                        |
|     | Diploma in Professional Communication (Financial Services)              |
|     | Certificate in Advanced Business English                                |
|     | Advanced Business Speaking                                              |
|     | Advanced Business Writing                                               |
| 261 | Certificate in Business English Usage                                   |
|     | The Fundamentals of Persuasive Business Writing                         |
|     | English at Work - Impromptu Talk and Discussion                         |
|     | English at Work - Email Writing (1)                                     |

### European 歐洲語言

|     |                           |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 262 | European Language Courses |
|-----|---------------------------|

### French 法語

|     |                                            |
|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 263 | Certificate in French (Introductory)       |
|     | Certificate in French (Intermediate)       |
|     | Certificate in French (Upper Intermediate) |
|     | Certificate in French (Advanced)           |
| 264 | Beginners' French                          |
|     | Preparation for TCF (A1)                   |
|     | Preparation for DELF A2                    |

### Spanish 西班牙語

|     |                                             |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|
| 265 | Certificate in Spanish (Introductory)       |
|     | Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate)       |
|     | Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate) |
|     | Certificate in Spanish (Advanced)           |



- 266 Beginners' Spanish  
Preparation for DELE Examination Level A1  
Preparation for DELE Examination Level A2  
Learning Spanish through Yoga

### German 德語

- 267 Certificate in German (Introductory)   
Certificate in German (Intermediate)   
Certificate in German (Upper Intermediate)   
Advanced German Language Practice 2  
Beginners' German

### Italian 意大利語

- 268 Certificate in Italian (Introductory)   
Certificate in Italian (Intermediate)   
Certificate in Italian (Upper Intermediate)   
Certificate in Italian (Advanced)   
Beginners' Italian

### Portuguese 葡萄牙語

- 269 Certificate in Portuguese (Introductory)   
Certificate in Portuguese (Intermediate)   
Beginners' Portuguese

### Swedish 瑞典語

- 270 Certificate in Swedish (Introductory)   
Beginners' Swedish  
Beginners' Swedish 2  
DIY Swedish – Learning Swedish through Art  
271 Online Beginners' Finnish 1  
Beginners' Finnish  
Beginners' Dutch  
Beginners' Dutch 2  
Beginners' Dutch 3  
Beginners' Polish

### Japanese 日語

- 273 日語證書 (入門)   
日語證書 (基礎) 先修課程  
證書 (單元：日本美學 - 從 文到室町時代)   
證書 (單元：日本政治及經濟入門)   
證書 (單元：日本戰國時代)   
274 證書 (單元：撫子十人十色 – 具影響力的日本女性)   
Executive Certificate in Chinese/Japanese and Japanese/Chinese Translation  
Executive Certificate in Professional Presentation and Discussion Skills in Japanese  
 初中學生日語 1  
日本語能力試驗 N1 對策工作坊  
日本語能力試驗 N2 對策工作坊  
日本語能力試驗 N3 對策工作坊  
日本語能力試驗 N4 對策工作坊  
日本語能力試驗 N5 對策工作坊  
275 案々日本語會話 (1)  
案々日本語會話 (3)  
案々日本語會話 (5)  
日本花道 I  
網上日語入門 1  
網上日語入門 2

### Korean 韓語

- 277 Introductory Korean (Part 1)   
Introductory Korean (Part 2)   
基礎韓語 1   
基礎韓語 2   
中級韓語 1   
中級韓語 2   
278 高級韓語 1   
高級韓語 2   
深造韓語 1

- 深造韓語 2   
證書 (單元：韓國文化入門)   
Advanced Korean Workshop 1  
韓國語能力試驗 (TOPIK) 對策班 (Level 3-4)  
韓國語能力試驗 (TOPIK) 對策班 (Level 5-6)  
韓語講座：TOPIK 簡介

- 279 線上 TOPIK5-6 級寫作精讀班  
 初中學生韓語 1  
網上韓語入門 1  
網上韓語入門 2

### Other Languages 其他語言

- 279 Certificate for Module (Islam and Arab Culture)   
Certificate for Module (Islamic Economy and Business Etiquette)   
280 Certificate for Module (Foundation Arabic)  
Online Beginners' Arabic 1  
Beginners' Arabic  
Beginners' Arabic 2  
Beginners' Arabic 3  
Intermediate Arabic 1  
281 Beginners' Latin  
Online Russian for Travel 1  
Beginners' Russian  
旅遊越南語  
Basic Hindi Level 1  
Basic Urdu Level 1  
泰語 (1)  
泰語 (2)  
282 泰語 (3)  
泰語 (4)  
網上泰語 1  
網上泰語 2  
網上泰語 3

### Translation 翻譯

- 282 Postgraduate Certificate in Translation   
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation   
 283 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation  
Certificate for Module (Translation and Artificial Intelligence)   
Certificate for Module (Theory and Practice of Translation)   
Certificate for Module (Translation for Non-Profit Organisations)   
Certificate for Module (Consecutive Interpretation: Chinese and English)

## Law 法律

### Law-Related Courses 法律相關課程

- 284 Certificate for Module (PRC Consular Law and Practice)   
Certificate for Module (Constitution, Basic Law and National Security Law)  
Certificate for Module (PRC Company Law)  
Certificate for Module (PRC Family Law: Marriage, Family and Succession)  
285 Certificate for Module (PRC Intellectual Property Law)  
Certificate for Module (PRC Property Law)  
香港法概論  
Generative AI and Law (Online)  
Introduction to National Security Law (Online course)

### Professional Law Courses 專業法律課程

- 287 Certificate in Legal Studies   
Diploma in Legal Studies   
Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies   
Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level)  
Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination)  
288 LLB (Hons) Hong Kong  
LLM (Top-up)  
Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law Preparation Courses (University of London)

# Programme Index

## 課程索引

|     |                                                                                                                                         |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law Preparation Courses (University of London)                                                           |
| 289 | Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses (University of London)                                                                     |
|     | Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Revision Courses (University of London)                                                                        |
|     | Online Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations                                                                   |
|     | Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examination                                                                           |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Inclusive Education Leadership                                                                                  |
| 290 | Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law  |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law                |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations  |
|     | Executive Diploma in Family and Succession Law                                                                                          |
|     | Legal & Business English for Law Students and Practitioners                                                                             |
|     | Law School Advantage for Secondary School Students                                                                                      |
|     | Law School Preparation Program (for future lawyers)                                                                                     |

## Marketing 市場營銷學

### Advertising, Media Planning and Marketing Communications 廣告、媒體策劃及營銷傳播

|     |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 292 | Master of Science in Marketing                                                                                                                           |
|     | Master of Science in Marketing with Festival and Event Management                                                                                        |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing and Public Relations)       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Corporate Event Management)                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Integrated Marketing and Brand Communications)  |
|     | Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing                                       |
|     | Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management                        |
| 293 | Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management                      |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Psychology of Advertising)                      |
|     | Certificate for Module (Management Skills for Effective Manager)        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Shopper Relations and Customer Services)       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Digital Branding and Experiential Marketing)  |
|     | 大灣區餐飲業市場發展攻略                                                                                                                                             |

### Artificial Intelligence, Big Data and Marketing Data Analytics 人工智能、大數據及市場營銷數據分析

|     |                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 294 | AI-Powered Marketing Tactics                                                                                                                                |
|     | AI Agents for Marketing                                                                                                                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Big Data and Artificial Intelligence Marketing)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (AI-Driven Growth Hacking in Digital Marketing)   |
|     | Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing Planning and Analytics)        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Google Analytics – Intermediate Level)           |
|     | Executive Certificate in Social Media and Digital Marketing Analytics                                                                                       |

### Brand Management, Luxury Branding and Fashion Marketing 品牌管理、奢侈品品牌建設及時裝營銷

|     |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 295 | Postgraduate Diploma in Fashion Marketing and Management              |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Luxury Services and Brand Management          |
|     | Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing                                     |
|     | Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management                      |
| 296 | Certificate for Module (Fashion Retail Buying)                        |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management                   |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Retail Management and Operations)             |
|     | Certificate for Module (Essential Leadership Skill in Customer-centric Organisation)                                                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Digital Branding and Experiential Marketing)  |
|     | 證書（單元：奢侈品市場及投資）                                                       |

### Digital Marketing, Social Media and Content Management 數碼營銷、社交媒體及內容管理

|     |                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 297 | Master of Science in Marketing                                                                                                                              |
|     | Master of Science in Marketing with Digital Strategy                                                                                                        |
|     | MSc Digital and Social Media Marketing                                                                                                                      |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing               |
| 298 | Certificate for Module (Integrated Marketing and Brand Communications)   |
|     | Certificate for Module (Digital Reputation Management)                   |
|     | Certificate for Module (Big Data and Artificial Intelligence Marketing)  |

|     |                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing             |
|     | Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing Planning and Analytics)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Psychology of Advertising)                 |
|     | Executive Certificate in Social Media and Digital Marketing Analytics                                                                                 |
|     | Executive Certificate in Digital and Social Media Marketing                                                                                           |
| 299 | Power Up 營銷工作坊：網紅及直播營銷致勝攻略                                                                                                                            |
|     | Big Data for Marketing Decisions                                                                                                                      |
|     | 內容營銷                                                                                                                                                  |
|     | 數碼營銷通路                                                                                                                                                |
|     | EDM Marketing                                                                                                                                         |
|     | Facebook Business Manager                                                                                                                             |
|     | Facebook 營銷實戰                                                                                                                                         |
|     | Google Ads Platform                                                                                                                                   |
|     | Google Analytics                                                                                                                                      |
| 300 | 移動營銷新面貌                                                                                                                                               |
|     | LinkedIn Marketing                                                                                                                                    |
|     | 搜索引擎優化                                                                                                                                                |
|     | 微信營銷實戰                                                                                                                                                |

### E-commerce and Omnichannel Retailing 電子商務及全渠道零售

|     |                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 300 | Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (E-commerce Operations)                          |
| 301 | Certificate for Module (Retail Management and Operations)               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Shopper Relations and Customer Services)        |
|     | Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing for Omnichannel Retailing)  |
|     | Social Commerce Series:                                                                                                                                    |
|     | Mastering TikTok Shop to Expand the Global Market                                                                                                          |

### Professional Selling and Sales Management 專業推銷與銷售管理

|     |                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 301 | Certificate for Module (Management Skills for Effective Manager)  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Essential Leadership Skill in Customer-centric Organisation)                                                                 |
|     | 證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊一）                                                                                                                                   |
|     | 證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊二）                                                                                                                                   |
| 302 | 證書（單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊三）                                                                                                                                   |
|     | 東盟市場發展系列－印尼市場營銷攻略                                                                                                                                    |

### Public Relations and Crisis Management 公共關係與危機管理

|     |                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 302 | Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing and Public Relations)        |
|     | Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations          |
|     | Certificate for Module (Corporate Communications and Crisis Management)  |

## Social Sciences 社會科學

### Education 教育

|     |                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 303 | Professional Doctorate in Education                                                                                                                   |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Training and Vocational Education  |
|     | 園藝治療與生命教育培訓證書                                                    |
|     | 特殊教育文憑                                                             |
| 304 | Teaching and Learning English Writing for Academic Purposes                                                                                           |
|     | Teaching and Learning English as a Second Language in Hong Kong                                                                                       |
|     | Practical English Grammar for Teachers and Second Language Learners                                                                                   |
|     | Understanding Outcome-based Assessment                                                                                                                |
|     | STEM 專才教育教師研習坊                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 創客教育工作坊                                                                                                                                               |
| 305 | 中西舞蹈與創意教學法                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 藝術教育工作坊（經典樂舞與保健養生）                                                                                                                                    |
|     | 視覺（空間）藝術教育                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 視覺藝術教學研習坊                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 小學視覺藝術科綜合教學法                                                                                                                                          |
|     | 小學數學科教學技巧                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 學童數多酷教學法（速成班）                                                                                                                                         |
|     | 校董專業發展培訓課程                                                                                                                                            |
| 306 | 筆跡分析提升學與教                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 生命教練                                                                                                                                                  |
|     | 生命教育@和諧粉彩 療心卡                                                                                                                                         |
|     | 生命教育@園藝治療                                                                                                                                             |

|     |                       |
|-----|-----------------------|
|     | 桌遊治療與諮商輔導課程           |
|     | 全人教育：多元智能學習           |
|     | 華德福教育實踐工作坊            |
|     | 蒙特梭利工作坊               |
| 307 | 蒙特梭利自然體驗綜合教學法         |
|     | 創意寫作教學研習班             |
|     | 價值教育與批判思考訓練工作坊        |
|     | 正向教育@培育社交情緒學習與資優潛能    |
|     | 校本表達藝術治療工作坊           |
| NEW | 積木為本：基礎理論與實踐          |
| NEW | 催眠治療基礎班工作坊 - 從理論到實際應用 |

### Education (Docent Training) 教育(導賞員訓練)

|     |                     |
|-----|---------------------|
| 308 | 導賞員實務培訓文憑           |
|     | 導賞員訓練證書             |
|     | 歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程       |
|     | 導賞員訓練課程(中式建築·吉祥圖案)  |
|     | 導賞員訓練課程(西式建築·教堂解碼)  |
| 309 | 國史教育導賞員訓練：歷史文化考察    |
|     | 導賞員訓練課程(生態古蹟教育·九龍區) |
|     | 導賞員訓練課程(通古識港·大埔區)   |
|     | 導賞員訓練課程(通古識港·屯門區)   |
| NEW | 中國書畫導賞課程            |
| NEW | 傳統風俗導賞課程——節、誕、醮     |
| NEW | 博物館導賞員訓練課程          |

### Media & Communication 媒體及傳播學

|     |                                                                              |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 310 | Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communication         |
|     | Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Crisis and Reputation Management)                    |
|     | Certificate for Module (Public Affairs and Political PR)                     |
| 311 | Certificate for Module (Contemporary Community Relations)                    |
|     | Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication                  |
|     | Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing and Presentation                |
|     | 紀錄片製作證書                                                                      |
|     | Certificate in Sustainable Communities                                       |
|     | 致勝職場跨代管理與溝通技巧                                                                |
| 312 | Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique                          |
|     | BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations                       |
|     | BA (Hons) Creative Media                                                     |
| 313 | Advanced Diploma in Communication and Culture                                |
|     | Certificate for Module (Analysing Media and Culture)                         |
|     | Certificate for Module (Media Globalisation)                                 |
|     | Certificate for Module (Researching Media and Culture)                       |
| 314 | Certificate for Module (Media and the City)                                  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Media and Popular Culture)                           |
|     | Certificate for Module (New Media)                                           |
|     | Certificate for Module (Visualising Cultures)                                |
| 315 | Certificate for Module (Digital Media Literacy)                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (Science Communication)                               |
|     | Certificate for Module (Law for Media and Creative Industries Practitioners) |
|     | Corporate Communication                                                      |
|     | 數碼品牌傳播(高中應用學習)證書                                                             |

### Political Sciences and Public Administration 政治及公共行政

|     |                                                                                                   |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 316 | Premier Programme in Leadership and Public Affairs                                                |
|     | Senior Executive Diploma in Political Leadership                                                  |
|     | Certificate for Module (Political Psychology)                                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (China's Foreign Policy and Relations)                                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Introduction to Governance and Public Administration)                     |
| 317 | Certificate for Module (Wars and Rebellions in Late Qing Dynasty)                                 |
|     | Certificate for Module (The Second Sino-Japanese War 1931-1945)                                   |
|     | Certificate for Module (Hong Kong in the Second World War 1941-1945)                              |
|     | Certificate for Module (Chinese Politics)                                                         |
| 318 | Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Politics)                                                       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Governance in Greater China: Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau) |

Executive Certificate in Political PR and Social Media Communication  
Executive Certificate in Strategic Communication in Public Policy and Election Campaign

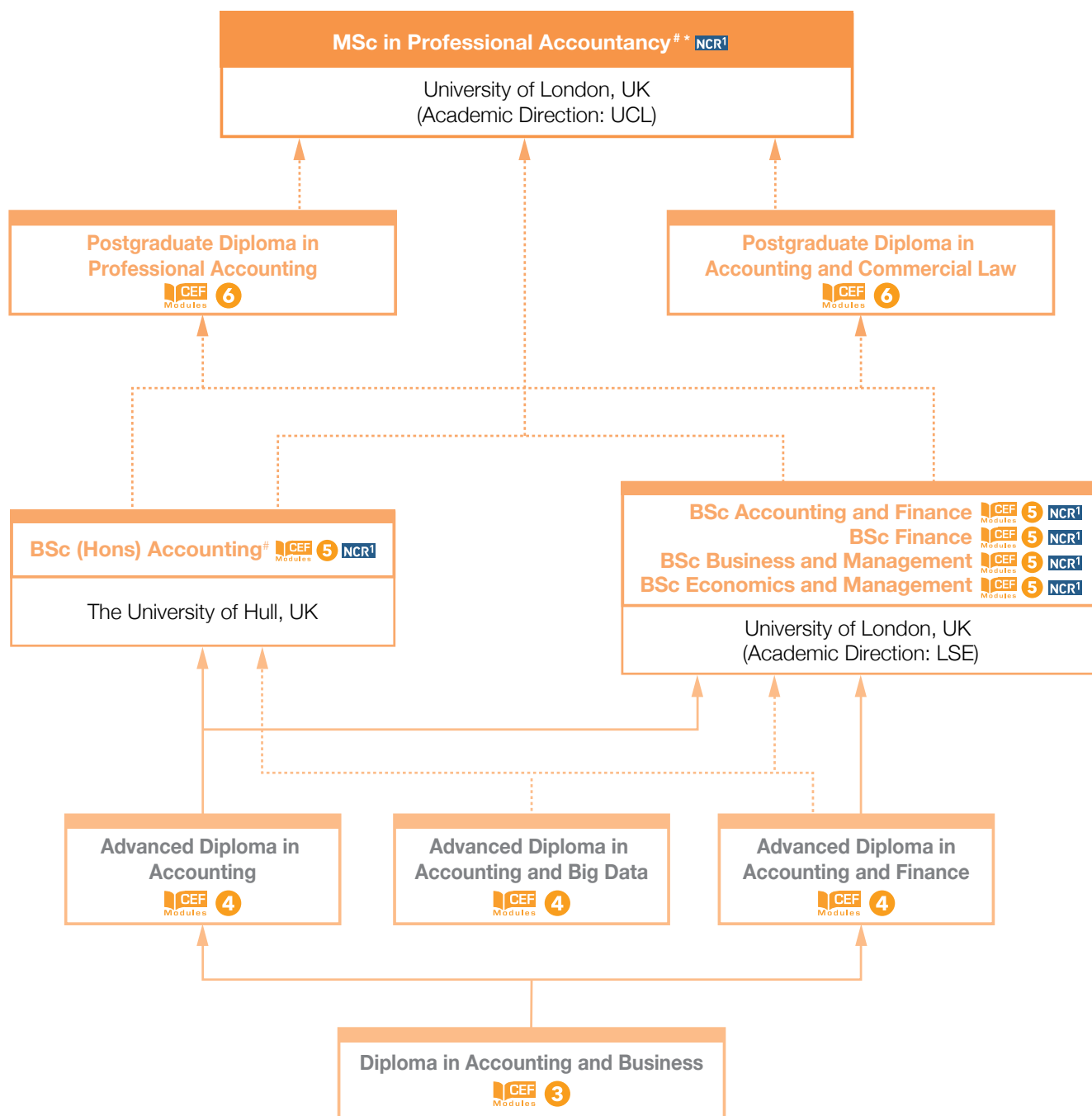
### Psychology & Counselling 心理學及輔導

|     |                                                                                                         |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 319 | Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences                                                             |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Counselling                                                                     |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Psychology                                                                      |
|     | Advanced Certificate in Life Coaching                                                                   |
| 320 | Certificate for Module (Applied Behaviour Analysis Technician (ABAT) Examination Preparatory Programme) |
|     | Certificate for Module (Applied Positive Psychology: Cultivating a Fulfilling Life)                     |
|     | Certificate for Module (Expressive Psychotherapy)                                                       |
|     | Certificate for Module (Family Therapy and Systemic Practice)                                           |
| 321 | Certificate for Module (Jungian Sandplay Therapy: A Non-verbal Expressive Modality of Therapy)          |
|     | Certificate for Module (Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy)                                                |
|     | Certificate in Positive Psychology                                                                      |
|     | Certificate in Cognitive Psychology                                                                     |
| 322 | Executive Certificate in Applied Psychology                                                             |
|     | 成為輔導員                                                                                                   |
|     | 如何成為國際認證行為分析師?                                                                                          |
|     | 如何成為一位心理學家或輔導員?                                                                                         |
|     | 心理學/輔導學碩士課程申請全方位攻略                                                                                      |
|     | 學生靜觀課程                                                                                                  |
|     | 高齡照顧及善終/舒緩服務課程                                                                                          |
|     | 尋找生活中的目標和意義：如何找到你的人生目標                                                                                  |
| 323 | 教師靜觀課程                                                                                                  |
|     | Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Practice of Buddhist Counselling                                   |
|     | 繪畫心理分析工作坊                                                                                               |
|     | Introduction to Counselling                                                                             |
|     | Art of Cognitive behavioral therapy and AQ                                                              |
|     | 精神健康急救及脫身法課程                                                                                            |
|     | 證書(單元：精神健康推廣導論)                                                                                         |
|     | 新入職教師專業發展課程                                                                                             |
| 324 | 談判技巧原理與實習                                                                                               |
|     | 優勢演說                                                                                                    |
|     | 如何在日常生活中應用輔導技巧?                                                                                         |
|     | 心理學導論(一)                                                                                                |
|     | 心理學導論(二)                                                                                                |
|     | 異常心理學導論                                                                                                 |
|     | 教育心理學導論                                                                                                 |
|     | 正向心理學—啟發潛能及心理素質之道                                                                                       |
| 325 | Consumer Psychology                                                                                     |
|     | Occupational Health Psychology                                                                          |
|     | 組織心理學                                                                                                   |
|     | Exploring the Applications of Psychology                                                                |
|     | 動機式訪談法：基本訓練工作坊                                                                                          |
|     | 身心語言程式學(NLP)與情緒處理的藝術                                                                                    |
|     | 夢境分析入門                                                                                                  |
|     | 靜觀入門課程                                                                                                  |
| 326 | 親子靜觀課程                                                                                                  |
|     | 兒童情緒智商教練學                                                                                               |
|     | 正向親職心理學(幼兒篇)                                                                                            |
|     | 正向親職心理學(學童篇)                                                                                            |
|     | 遊戲治療-教師工作坊                                                                                              |
|     | 人本領導學系列-高效溝通工作坊                                                                                         |
|     | 沙遊心理治療：療愈內在自我【初階課程】                                                                                     |

### Social Sciences 社會科學

|     |                                                       |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 327 | Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Social Sciences            |
|     | 以珠心算提升孩子的記憶力、執行功能、數學能力!                               |
|     | Research Methodology in Education and Social Sciences |
|     | 社會科學研究方法                                              |
|     | 認識大自然及森林療愈                                            |
|     | 精神健康教育(五感)                                            |

## Pathways in Accounting



— Direct articulation path    - - - Eligible to apply

# Subject to meeting the admission requirements of the respective universities

**NCR1** This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

\* HKU SPACE offers Preparatory Course to provide tuition support to students studying the University of London's MSc in Professional Accountancy and Global MBA (Accountancy).

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Preparatory Course for MSc in Professional Accountancy

Programme Code: SC447A

#### University of London (UCL)

☎ 2867 8487 / 2867 8314

✉ mscpacc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The preparatory courses are of 30 hours or 60 hours with an aim to provide tuition support to students for studying the MSc in Professional Accountancy. Comprehensive learning material is provided by UoL and HKU SPACE will provide the tuition teaching support essential for knowledge acquisition and assignment accomplishment.

💰 HK\$7,500 per elective module  
HK\$15,000 per capstone project

📅 6 months to 5 years

🇬🇧 English

### University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.147

| Programme Title              | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| BSc Accounting and Finance   | MS044A         | 5        | 13/000446/L5        | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| BSc Finance                  | MS046B         | 5        | 23/000462/L5        | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| BSc Business and Management  | MS041A         | 5        | 14/000003/L5        | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| BSc Economics and Management | MS025A         | 5        | 13/000312/L5        | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026       |

### Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

Programme Code: AC004A

Application Code: 2385-AC004A

Excellent Results! Our students achieved: HKICPA QP Prize award for Top students; CPA Australia Distinction Award; ACCA Silver Medalist and Top Affiliates. This Programme offers you - the accounting knowledge required in commercial world - a FAST-TRACK to become a professional accountant.

💰 HK\$8,300 per module (Core modules except Financial Reporting)  
HK\$9,000 per module (Financial Reporting)  
HK\$3,950 - 5,200 per module (Business Knowledge Supporting Modules)

📅 1 year to 5 years

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 10/000057/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law

Programme Code: AC052A

Application Code: 2385-AC052A

The Programme aims to equip students with essential accounting knowledge, educate students on laws, regulations governing business operations & commercial transactions.

💰 HK\$9,000 per module (For module 1)  
HK\$8,300 per module (For module 2 to 3)  
HK\$11,400 per module (For module 4)  
HK\$9,500 per module (For module 5a to 5b)  
HK\$5,200 per module (For pre-requisite module)

📅 1 year to 3 years

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000256/L6) Validity Period: 03 May 2016 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 2867 8469 / 2867 8314

✉ pgdpa@hkuspace.hku.hk

📅 Applicants shall hold a first or second-class honours bachelor's degree(\*) awarded by a recognized university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above;

HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or equivalent qualifications. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

(\*) A bachelor's degree with an average grade of "B" or above is considered as equivalent.

💰 Application Fee: HK\$200

🇬🇧 English

### BSc (Hons) Accounting

Programme Code: AC035A

#### The University of Hull, UK

Application Code: 2445-AC035A

☎ 2867 8491

✉ hull.accounting@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offered in Hong Kong is identical to the one offered at the University of Hull, UK. Graduate of the Higher Diploma, Associate Degree and Advanced Diploma in the areas of Accounting recognised by Hull are eligible to apply to the programme. Students need to study 9 modules and can complete in 18 months. The programme is HKICPA and CPA Australia accredited and gains exemption from ACCA.

📅 Applicants shall hold:

- 1) an Advanced Diploma/ Higher Diploma/Associate degree in Accounting awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with a GPA of 2.0 or its equivalent; OR
- 2) a related Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree offered by HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree from other tertiary institutions in the areas of accounting recognised by The University of Hull.

For 1) above, applicants holding a related Advanced Diploma shall preferably have 2 years of work experience.

Graduates of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma/ Higher Diploma /Associate Degree programmes recognised by The University of Hull are considered to have met the English requirement. In other cases, applicants should have proof of English proficiency by having:

- a Grade E in the Use of English in Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination (HKALE); or
- Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination with minimum score of overall level 4 in English Language (with a minimum of level 3 in each skill); or
- IELTS with a minimum score of overall 6.0 (with no subtest less than 5.5); or
- Pearson Academic Test of English with minimum of 54 overall (with a minimum of 51 in each skill); or
- recognised equivalent.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$14,600 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$200

📅 18 months

🇬🇧 English

📅 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002107/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2029

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Accounting

## 會計學

### Advanced Diploma in Accounting

Programme Code: AC001A

Application Code: 2385 - AC001A



2867 8470 / 2867 8317

advdipa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is a 2.5-year part-time advanced diploma course, which will provide students with a solid foundation in the accounting field.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language, or equivalent; OR
  - have gained at least pass in 1 AL or 2 AS-level subjects in HKALE; and 3 passes in the HKCEE PLUS Level 2/Grade E\* or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
  - have a degree or diploma from a recognized institution, OR
  - be mature students aged 21 or above.

**\$** HK\$4,500-5,200 per module (Level 1)  
HK\$4,500-8,500 per module (Level 2 & 3)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2.5 years to 4 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001553/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Accounting and Finance

Programme Code: AC016A

Application Code: 2385 - AC016A



2867 8470 / 2867 8317

adaf@hkuspace.hku.hk

This part-time programme provides strong essential knowledge in accounting and finance theories and practices, yielding a premium at the workplace for graduates.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics, or equivalent; OR
  - have gained at least a pass in 1 AL or 2AS-level subjects in HKALE; and 4 passes in HKCEE including Mathematics PLUS Level 2 or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
  - have a degree or diploma from a recognized institution, OR
  - be mature students aged 21 or above.

**\$** HK\$4,500-5,200 per module (Level 1)  
HK\$4,500-5,200 per module (Level 2 & 3)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2.5 years to 4 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 14/003311/L4) Validity Period: 11 Jul 2014 - on-going

### Diploma in Accounting and Business

Programme Code: AC014A

Application Code: 2370-AC014A



2867 8421

dipat@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for working adults who aspire to acquire knowledge in the field of accounting. Graduates will have the necessary skills to allow them to support the work of professional accountants. Exemption from various professional examinations and university are granted to our graduates. Scholarships are available for students to pursue further accounting study.

- R** Applicants should:
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects, and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
  - have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin; or
  - be aged at least 18 with one years relevant work experience.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**E** Graduates of the Diploma in Accounting and Business programme will be exempted from up to 3 subjects in the Professional Examinations of ACCA.

**\$** HK\$4,000 per module (Modules 1-4)  
HK\$4,500 per module (Modules 5-10)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year and 8 months to 4 years

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 11/001490/3) Validity Period: 03 Aug 2011 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Global Tax Planning for Family Office)

Programme Code: AC156A

Application Code: 2365-AC156A



2867 8421

shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with essential knowledge of Global Taxation, which includes International Tax, US and Canadian Taxes; UK and Australian Taxes, China and Hong Kong Taxes. Students will learn how taxation systems in these countries affect the global asset allocations in Family Offices, inbound and outbound investment and tax considerations on Ultimate Beneficial Owners. Double Tax Agreements are discussed to minimise the risks of paying excessive taxes across the borders. Practical cases are presented with real life examples.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelors degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 3 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000913/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Modeling with Excel in Financial Analysis)

Programme Code: AC145A

Application Code: 2435-AC145A



2867 8487

shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with knowledge and skills to use Excel as a tool to build, analyse and interpret business models in accounting and finance, thereby enabling them to make appropriate strategic planning and business decisions.

- R** Applicants shall hold an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma by a recognised institution or equivalent.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500

**D** 3 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000969/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Accounting for Business Managers)

Programme Code: AC144A

Application Code: 2380-AC144A



2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the accounting knowledge they need to make informed decisions in various business contexts. It equips students with technical skills in analysing financial statements, preparing budgets and evaluating performance indicators, and enhancing the internal control of a business.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have 3 years of relevant supervisor work experience; or
  - hold relevant and recognised professional qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 45 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001153/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (China Civil and Commercial Law)

Programme Code: AC152A

Application Code: 2455-AC152A



☎ 2867 8475

✉ certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce the contemporary legal system of mainland China and the fundamental principles of mainland China's Civil and Commercial Law. It also equips students with knowledge and skills to apply the Company Law, Contract Law, Guaranty Law of mainland China to address relevant business and legal issues.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - (b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have 2 years of work experience.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000012/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Essential Skills and Success Ingredients for Chief Financial Officers (CFOs))

Programme Code: AC155A

Application Code: 2445-AC155A



☎ 2867 8475

✉ certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with essential knowledge of listing rules, accounting and financial compliance and technology application. It enables Chief Financial Officers (CFOs) to fulfil regulatory obligations, execute mergers and acquisitions, and apply financial technology to perform duties more effectively and efficiently.

- R** Applicants should hold:
1. an Advanced Diploma / a Higher Diploma / an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000823/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (FinTech Risk Management)

Programme Code: AC147A

Application Code: 2335-AC147A



☎ 2867 8409

✉ certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with technical knowledge to help organisations adopt FinTech to cope with the changing risk environment. It also equips them with practical skills to effectively identify, assess, monitor and manage risks when using new financial technologies.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - (b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have at least 2 years of work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 2.5 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001133/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Modeling with Excel in Accounting)

Programme Code: AC047A

Application Code: 2275-2610AW



☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enable students to use Microsoft EXCEL as a tool to create powerful spreadsheet models for analysis and presentation of financial data and business results. Students will learn the important features of EXCEL from basic spreadsheet design and creation through formulas, functions, formatting, charts, multiple worksheets and "what-if" analysis.

**\$** HK\$6,000

**D** 10 weeks

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003665/L4) Validity Period: 17 Dec 2015 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Induction Course)

Programme Code: AC153A

Application Code: 2265-AC153A



☎ 2867 8487

✉ ci@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip insurance practitioners with knowledge of insurance, financial planning and related investment products. It will also cover business ethics and regulations for insurance, financial and investment planning in Hong Kong market.

**\$** HK\$8,000

**D** 3 months

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000274/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Accounting and AI)

Programme Code: AC159A

Application Code: 2370-AC159A



☎ 2867 8407 / 2867 8317

✉ aai@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to develop students' ability to apply Artificial Intelligence (AI) technologies in key areas of accounting, such as financial reporting, fraud detection, automation, and decision support systems, while addressing ethical and security considerations.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) i) have completed HKCEE Curriculum; OR
  - ii) have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum or equivalent;
- AND
- (b) be aged 21 and above and have two years of relevant work experience.
- \* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,800

**D** 30 hours

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/000641/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

# Accounting

## 會計學

### Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Certificate Course)

Programme Code: AC161A

☎ 2867 8487

✉ [cii@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:cii@hkuspace.hku.hk)

The programme aims to equip insurance practitioners with comprehensive knowledge in insurance, law, finance and accounting. They would acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to manage underwriting and claims; recommend suitable insurance products, and conduct financial planning for their clients. The programme will also cover code of ethics and regulations for both insurance and financial planning in Hong Kong market.

💰 HK\$15,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⌚ 60 hours

### Foundation Accounting

Programme Code: ACCT9036

S

☎ 2867 8487

✉ [shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk)

This course is to equip students with the basic understanding of principles and concepts of accounting and the ability to apply them in the preparation of financial information to meet internal and external obligations.

💰 HK\$3,000

⌚ 12 weeks

🗣 Cantonese

## Accounting Examination Preparatory Programme

### 會計專業考試備試課程

#### Certificate for Modules: CPA Program® Revision Course

S

☎ 2867 8474

✉ [cpaa@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:cpaa@hkuspace.hku.hk)

🗣 English



HKU SPACE is the Registered Tuition Provider for the CPA Programme. We have provided intensive tuition to students for years and they have achieved high passing rates. Our leading lecturing team is well recognised and most familiar with the latest exam structure, style and the required exam techniques. We offer highly comprehensive and structured examination preparatory courses in assisting you to tackle the CPA Programme professional examinations.

**R** Applicant must be member of CPA Australia and enrol in the CPA Programme.  
Students must check with CPA (Tel: 2891 3312) that they are eligible to take the examinations.

| Programme Title                 | Programme Code | Fee       | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Compulsory Subjects</b>      |                |           |          |                     |                                 |
| Financial Reporting             | AC065A         | HK\$4,900 | 6        | 19/000053/L6        | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going          |
| Global Strategy & Leadership    | AC069A         | HK\$4,900 | 6        | 19/000055/L6        | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going          |
| Ethics & Governance             | AC067A         | HK\$4,500 | 6        | 19/000052/L6        | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going          |
| Strategic Management Accounting | AC064A         | HK\$4,500 | 6        | 19/000056/L6        | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going          |
| Digital Finance                 | AC135A         | HK\$4,500 | 6        | 23/001149/L6        | 01 Dec 2023 - on-going          |
| <b>Elective Subjects</b>        |                |           |          |                     |                                 |
| Advanced Audit & Assurance      | AC066A         | HK\$3,300 | 6        | 19/000051/L6        | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going          |
| Financial Risk Management       | AC068A         | HK\$3,300 | 6        | 19/000054/L6        | 03 Jan 2019 - on-going          |

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



# Accounting Examination Preparatory Programme

## 會計專業考試備試課程

### Certificate for Module (ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)

S

2867 8487

accaepc@hkuspace.hku.hk

English



We offer the following courses to prepare students for the ACCA Professional Examinations.

It consists of lectures which focus on teaching student concepts and theories. Special attention will be paid to past examination questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.

1. Online enrolment is preferred. Course fee does not include textbooks, but lecture notes will be provided.
2. All courses are subject to sufficient enrolment. HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.
3. Course duration and fee are subject to changes. HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.

**R** There is no specific entry requirement. However, students must check with ACCA (Tel: 2524 4988) to see if they are eligible to take the examinations. Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis.

| Paper                         | Subject                      | Programme Code | Duration | Fee       | QF Level | Fee          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------|-----------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Applied Skills</b>         |                              |                |          |           |          |              |
| AA                            | Audit and Assurance          | AC128A         | 33 hours | HK\$3,300 | 4        | 23/000869/L4 |
| FM                            | Financial Management         | AC129A         | 33 hours | HK\$3,300 | 4        | 23/000870/L4 |
| FR                            | Financial Reporting          | AC130A         | 33 hours | HK\$3,300 | 4        | 23/000871/L4 |
| PM                            | Performance Management       | AC131A         | 33 hours | HK\$3,300 | 4        | 23/000872/L4 |
| <b>Strategic Professional</b> |                              |                |          |           |          |              |
| SBL                           | Strategic Business Leader    | AC132A         | 45 hours | HK\$4,950 | 5        | 23/000872/L5 |
| SBR                           | Strategic Business Reporting | AC133A         | 36 hours | HK\$3,960 | 5        | 23/000873/L5 |

### Certificate for Module (HKICPA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme)

2867 8475

hkicpaasso@hkuspace.hku.hk

English



We offer the Examination Preparatory Programmes for the HKICPA (New QF) Associate Level Examination to be held in June and December 2025/2026.

These courses are offered in March and September intakes.

1. Course fee does not include textbooks, but lecture notes will be provided.
2. Attention will be paid to past examination questions and examination techniques.
3. Online enrolment is preferred. Applications will be accepted on a first come, first served basis. Students must check with HKICPA (Tel: 2287 7228) to see if they are eligible to sit for the examinations. All courses are subject to sufficient enrolment. HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.

| Programme Title           |  | Programme Code | Fee       | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---------------------------|--|----------------|-----------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Associate Level</b>    |  |                |           |          |                     |                                 |
| Information Management    |  | AC074A         | HK\$3,300 | 4        | 19/000696/L4        | 30 May 2019 - on-going          |
| Financial Accounting      |  | AC077A         | HK\$4,000 | 5        | 19/000699/L5        | 30 May 2019 - on-going          |
| Financial Management      |  | AC078A         | HK\$3,300 | 5        | 19/000700/L5        | 30 May 2019 - on-going          |
| Principles of Auditing    |  | AC079A         | HK\$3,300 | 5        | 19/000701/L5        | 30 May 2019 - on-going          |
| Principles of Taxation    |  | AC080A         | HK\$3,300 | 5        | 19/000702/L5        | 30 May 2019 - on-going          |
| Business and Company Law  |  | AC076A         | HK\$3,300 | 5        | 19/000698/L5        | 30 May 2019 - on-going          |
| <b>Professional Level</b> |  |                |           |          |                     |                                 |
| Financial Reporting       |  | AC138A         | HK\$3,600 | 5        | 23/001156/L5        | 01 Dec 2023 - on-going          |
| Business Finance          |  | AC137A         | HK\$3,600 | 5        | 23/001155/L5        | 01 Dec 2023 - on-going          |
| Business Assurance        |  | AC136A         | HK\$3,600 | 5        | 23/001154/L5        | 01 Dec 2023 - on-going          |
| Taxation                  |  | AC139A         | HK\$3,600 | 5        | 23/001157/L5        | 01 Dec 2023 - on-going          |

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Accounting Examination Preparatory Programme

## 會計專業考試備試課程

### Certificate for Module (LCC & I Examination Preparatory Programme)

☎ 2867 8487

✉ lcci@hkuspace.hku.hk

🗣 English



HKU SPACE is one of the LCCI Approved Centres. We offer this examination preparatory programme for the LCC & I International Qualifications. This programme will be offered in April, August and December each year.

The purpose of this programme is to prepare students to sit for the LCC & I Examination of Book-Keeping (Level 1), Book-Keeping & Accounting (Level 2) and Accounting (Level 3).

Lecture notes will be provided. We will assist our students in the registration of LCCI examination. Please note that course fee does not include fees charged by examination bodies.

- R** FOR HKU SPACE :
- Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis.
  - Applicants are normally required to be at the age of 18.
  - Applicants under 18 years need to complete a parent consent form and send to lcci@hkuspace.hku.hk, otherwise he/she cannot participate in this program.
  - For applying Level 2, it is preferable that students have studied Level 1 or equivalent.
  - For applying Level 3, it is preferable that students have studied Level 2 or equivalent.

FOR LCC & I :

Students must check with LCC & I that they are eligible to sit for the examinations and the relevant application deadline can be found at the website: <https://www.iabllcci.org.uk/>.  
THE COURSE WILL BE OPENED SUBJECT TO SUFFICIENT ENROLMENT.

| Programme Code                                                                              | Duration | Course Fee | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>LCC &amp; I Examination Preparatory Programme Level 1: Book-Keeping</b>                  |          |            |          |                     |                                 |
| AC050A / ACCT2004                                                                           | 30 hours | HK\$1,350  | 2        | 14/003424/L2        | 28 Jul 2014 - on-going          |
| <b>LCC &amp; I Examination Preparatory Programme Level 2: Book-Keeping &amp; Accounting</b> |          |            |          |                     |                                 |
| AC049B / ACCT2005                                                                           | 35 hours | HK\$1,950  | 2        | 22/000016/L2        | 01 Apr 2021 - on-going          |
| <b>LCC &amp; I Examination Preparatory Programme Level 3: Accounting</b>                    |          |            |          |                     |                                 |
| AC048B / ACCT2006                                                                           | 48 hours | HK\$2,500  | 2        | 17/000473/L2        | 2 May 2017 - on-going           |

## Corporate Administration and Governance

### 企業行政及管治

### Corporate Administration and Governance



← Direct articulation path

\* Subject to meeting the admission requirements of the respective universities

**NCR** This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (The Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute Examinations Preparatory Programme)

2867 8485

hkcg@hkuspace.hku.hk

English



This programme is endorsed by the Hong Kong Chartered Governance Institute (HKCGI). The aim is to develop students with the knowledge and skills necessary to write the professional examinations of the Chartered Governance Qualifying Programme (CGQP), which is recognized worldwide. It is the students' responsibility to determine whether they are eligible to participate in the CGQP examination.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) be aged 21 or above; and
  - (b) be either a Hong Kong citizen or have valid permit to study in Hong Kong
  - (c) Students should check with HKCGI that they meet HKCGI's requirements and are eligible to write the examinations.

| Programme Title                                   | Programme Code | Application Code | Duration | Fee       | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------|-----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Boardroom Dynamics                                | AC093B         | 2375-1360AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001317/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Corporate Governance                              | AC094B         | 2375-1364AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001318/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Corporate Secretaryship and Compliance            | AC095B         | 2375-1371AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001319/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Hong Kong Company Law                             | AC096B         | 2375-1377AW      | 45 hours | HK\$6,900 | 21/001320/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Hong Kong Taxation                                | AC097B         | 2375-1382AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001321/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Interpreting Financial and Accounting Information | AC098B         | 2375-1387AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001322/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Risk Management                                   | AC099B         | 2375-1392AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001323/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |
| Strategic Management                              | AC100B         | 2375-1397AW      | 36 hours | HK\$5,300 | 21/001324/L4        | 01 Dec 2021 - on-going          |

### University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.147

| Programme Title              | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| BSc Accounting and Finance   | MS044A         | 5        | 13/000446/L5        | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| BSc Finance                  | MS046B         | 5        | 23/000462/L5        | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| BSc Business and Management  | MS041A         | 5        | 14/000003/L5        | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| BSc Economics and Management | MS025A         | 5        | 13/000312/L5        | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026       |

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management

Programme Code: MS040A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS040A



2867 8462 / 2867 8393

bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.146

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management

Programme Code: MS126C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS126C



2867 8461 / 2867 8393

ibmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.146

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)

Programme Code: MS154A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS154A



2867 8462 / 2867 8393

bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.146

# Corporate Administration and Governance

## 企業行政及管治

### Advanced Diploma in Corporate Administration and Governance

Programme Code: MS018A

Application Code: 2370-MS018A



2867 8407

adcag@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a solid corporate administration and governance foundation, covering general administrative management and corporate governance theories and practices. It is designed to equip students with an analytical problem-solving approach to administration and governance-related issues and contemporary issues faced by company secretaries and administrators.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; and Mathematics (Core); or equivalent;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) gained in the HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects including Mathematics and Level 2 in English Language; and
  - (ii) gained in the HKALE grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; or equivalent;

AND

- preferably 2 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants with other equivalent academic qualifications or aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit. Interviews and written tests may be required, if necessary.

- \$** HK\$18,200 per instalment (1st instalment)  
HK\$18,200 per instalment (2nd instalment)  
HK\$9,100 per instalment (3rd instalment)  
HK\$45,500 per programme (Total Fee)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 20 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001617/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Diploma in Business Administration and Secretarial Studies

Programme Code: MS024A

Application Code: 2370-MS024A



2867 8407

dbass@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong has a reputation for being one of the world's freest economies, with a level playing field in commerce and a fair and equitable society abiding by the rule of law. This unique environment has continued to give Hong Kong a competitive edge. By introducing this programme, we aim to provide knowledge and skills to the workforce in the areas of business administration, secretarialship, compliance and ethics.

- R** APPLICANTS SHALL:
- (a) (i) have gained in the HKCEE Level 2 /Grade E or above in 3 subjects including in English Language; or equivalent; OR
  - (ii) have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin or Yi Jin Diploma; OR
  - (iii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 3 subjects including English Language; or equivalent

AND

- (b) (iv) be aged 18 or above.

\* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit; if necessary, interviews and written tests may be required.

- \$** HK\$4,350 per module  
HK\$26,100 per programme (Course fees do not include textbook)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 12/000851/3) Validity Period: 03 Jul 2012 - on-going

### 辦公室及家居風水規劃文憑

課程編號: AC158A

報名代碼: 2370-AC158A



2867 8317 / 2867 8407

dfsor@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學生辦公室及家居風水知識及規劃，提供綜合風水規劃方案。學生將學習分析及評估辦公室及家居風水布局、設計風水規劃方案、應用易學進行分析、探討住宅和辦公環境對周邊環境的影響、運用通勝提供建議、探究民間風水習俗文化、透過專題研究去制定風水規劃方案。

- R** 申請人必須:
- 完成香港高中課程; 或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程。
  - 申請人若年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力，其申請將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$5,400 - \$6,500  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 12個月

**E** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 25/000383/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2025年4月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元: 辦公室及家居風水規劃初階)

課程編號: AC116A

報名代碼: 2365-AC116A



2867 8485

fsaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員了解基本風水理論，及運用辦公室與家居風水的基本要訣。

- R** 申請人必須:
- 完成香港高中課程; 或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程。
  - 申請人若年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力，其申請將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,300

**D** 30小時

**E** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 22/000678/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元: 辦公室及家居風水規劃進階)

課程編號: AC117A

報名代碼: 2375-AC117A



2867 8485

fsaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在強化學員對風水理論的認識，深入了解辦公室及家居風水學的要訣，並結合各類樓房的特色，構建理想的企業及家居環境空間。

- R** 申請人必須持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授之【證書(單元: 辦公室及家居風水規劃初階)】或具同等學歷。

**\$** HK\$6,500

**D** 30小時

**E** 粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 22/000679/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第033頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 辦公室及家居風水規劃證書

課程編號：AC160A

☎ 2867 8491 / 2867 8317

✉ certsor@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員認識基本風水理論，學習運用辦公室與家居風水的基本要訣，並結合各類樓房的特點，構建理想的風水規劃方案。

💰 每科 HK\$9,900 - HK\$19,800

📅 8 個月

🗣️ 普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000966/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Company Secretarial Practices)

Programme Code: AC081A

Application Code: 2380-AC081A

☎ 2867 8485

✉ acgp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The role of a company secretary becomes more important nowadays, especially those working in listed and non-listed companies in Hong Kong. Company secretary helps to promote best practices, and advise the Board of Directors on the latest development in regulatory and legal requirements and standards. Thus, a company secretary possessing good company secretarial knowledge would enable one to gain a competitive edge in one's career path.

- R** Applicant shall
- have gained in the HKCEE Level 2 /Grade E or above in English Language, or equivalent; OR
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in English Language; or equivalent; OR
  - be aged at least 21 or above with two years of work experience
- \* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits; if necessary, interviews may be required.

💰 HK\$5,900

📅 30 hours

🗣️ English, supplemented with Cantonese

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/001050/L3) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2019 - on-going

### 證書(單元：秘書實務及行政管理)

課程編號：AC127A

報名代碼：2375-AC127A

☎ 2867 8317

✉ spamgt@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學生商業知識和公務書函技巧，使他們有效率地管理公司檔案，以及改善人際關係，能與內部和外部持份者清楚地溝通。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程。
  - 申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$5,500

📅 30 小時

🗣️ 粵語，輔以英語

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000705/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (The Use of Generative AI in Office Administration)

Programme Code: AC154A

Application Code: 2375-AC154A

☎ 2867 8317 / 2867 8407

✉ aioa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide students with an understanding of office application software, emphasising the integration of generative AI tools. Students will learn to utilise tools like Word, PowerPoint, and Excel alongside contemporary generative AI tools for enhancing productivity, task automation, and streamlined workflows. The programme also covers video production and marketing promotions using generative AI tools, offering students a holistic skill set tailored for modern office administration.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have completed HKCEE Curriculum; OR
  - have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum or equivalent; AND
  - be aged 21 and above and have two years of relevant work experience.
- \* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$5,900

📅 3 months

🗣️ English, supplemented with Cantonese

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000320/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2024 - on-going





# Environmental, Social and Governance 環境、社會及管治

## Postgraduate Diploma in ESG and Sustainable Finance Programme Code: FN151A

Application Code: 2365-FN151A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ lucas.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Ready to take the next step in your career? Get hands-on experience with the experts at ESG and Sustainable Finance.

The programme provides theoretical frameworks, strategies and applications of ESG and sustainable finance to help organisations navigate these risks and opportunities. It also addresses the financial and managerial implications of incorporating ESG into business decision-making. The programme covers the global ESG regulatory frameworks, climate change, ESG and climate disclosure requirements, ESG reporting and strategy, sustainable finance models, sustainable finance instruments, ESG investing as well as ESG and sustainability management.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

\* Graduates who have completed both the Certificate for Module (Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting) and the Certificate for Module (Sustainability Professionals) programmes are eligible for the exemption of Module 2 ESG Regulations and Compliance Frameworks of this programme.

**\$** HK\$10,000 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001165/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2026 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (ESG Certified Professional Examination Preparatory Programme) Programme Code: FN121A

Application Code: 2385-FN121A

☎ 2867 8392

✉ esge@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to fully prepare students for ESG Certified Professional Examination. It covers key aspects of Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) reporting requirements offered by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, the Securities and Futures Commission and the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. Case studies of ESG reporting and applications of generative AI for ESG reporting will be examined.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants must check with the Chamber of Hong Kong Listed Companies (CHKLC) that they meet CHKLC requirements to take the ESG Certified Professional Examination.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000308/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

## 證書(單元：財富增值系列：ESG投資法) 課程編號：FN059A

報名代碼：2370-FN059A

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識環境、社會和管治 (Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG)) 的概念與因素，了解有關 ESG 投資機遇與可持續發展投資市場及產品，研究企業在環境、社會和管治方面的表現及洞悉其投資價值。

- R** 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。  
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,200

**D** 30 小時

🇬🇧 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000247/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 5 月 1 日 - 持續有效

善用持續進修  
基金

擁有全港  
最多最廣

2.5萬元  
(申請年齡  
無上限)

課程

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Essentials of Internal Auditing)

Programme Code: AC141A

Application Code: 2365-AC141A



2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge of basic principles and standards of internal auditing, which will prepare them for further professional development and career advancement in this field. It also equips students with the necessary knowledge for the CIA examination conducted by the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA).

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - (b) hold relevant and recognised professional qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications and substantial work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$8,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2.5 months to 3 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001150/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Practice of Internal Auditing)

Programme Code: AC142A

Application Code: 2385-AC142A



2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the practical knowledge and skills required to plan and execute internal audit engagements, and communicate engagement results to management and the board. It also equips students with the necessary knowledge for the CIA examination conducted by the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA).

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - (b) hold relevant and recognised professional qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications and substantial work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$8,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2.5 months to 3 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001151/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Knowledge for Internal Auditing)

Programme Code: AC143A

Application Code: 2450-AC143A



2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential business knowledge and skills necessary for performing internal audits in various organisational contexts and enhancing audit quality and efficiency. It also develops students' ability in evaluating information security controls and utilizing financial information for performance measurement. In addition, it equips students with the necessary knowledge for the CIA examination conducted by the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA).

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - (b) hold relevant and recognised professional qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications and substantial work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$8,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2.5 months to 3 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001152/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Audit Analytics)

Programme Code: AC146A

Application Code: 2380-AC146A



2867 8409

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills to apply data analytics to enhance the quality and efficiency of audit processes. It will also introduce how the latest advances in artificial intelligence facilitate the application of audit analytics. AI supported Audit Analytics will be taught with Demonstration using ChatGPT.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
  - (b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
  - (c) relevant and recognised professional qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 2.5 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001132/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

# Family Office 家族辦公室

## Postgraduate Diploma in Family Office and Succession Management Programme Code: FN133A

Application Code: 2350-FN133A



2867 8476

pgdfosm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of the multifaceted aspects of family office management. Through a blend of theoretical knowledge and practical applications, the programme seeks to equip students with the necessary skills to navigate the intricate landscape of family wealth management. It will cover a range of topics such as governance structure, investment strategies, succession planning, and ethical considerations specific to family office. The programme helps to cultivate family office professionals to address the evolving needs and complexities of affluent families and their enterprises. After completing the programme, students will be capable of providing professional advice in the specialised realm of family office businesses.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business-related degree would have an advantage.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$15,000 – HK\$18,000 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1-3 year

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000599/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

## 家族辦公室證書

課程編號：FN094A

報名代碼：2355-FN094A



2867 8476

ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在令學員了解家族辦公室的功能和運作。透過家族辦公室實例個案，指導學員如何有效地為高層客戶提供投資管理策略和執行的具體方案。

**R** 申請人應持有副學士學位/高級文憑或同等學歷。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷：或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$25,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 99小時

粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000234/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Family Office Management Strategy) Programme Code: FN077A

Application Code: 2350-FN077A



2975 5767 / 2867 8476

pgdfosm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge in family office management. It will discuss various issues regarding how to establish a family constitution; how to set up a family office in Hong Kong; inheritance, family and business knowledge; and how to handle stakeholders' disputes. The application of trusts in family offices and real-life cases will be discussed. After completing the programme, students can better understand the processes and contemporary issues related to family office management.

**\$** HK\$15,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000160/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Legal and Regulatory Practices for Family Office) Programme Code: FN134A

Application Code: 2350-FN134A



2867 8476 / 2975 5767

pgdfosm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme will equip students with a detailed understanding of the regulatory environment, legal structures, and reporting requirements for family office, as well as the key legal considerations and strategies for lawyers working with family office. This includes exploring the use of trusts, wills, and other instruments in family office planning and succession, as well as the legal implications of managing various family office assets and engaging in charitable and philanthropic activities. After completing the programme, students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills to address family office's unique regulatory, structural, and asset-related needs.

**\$** HK\$15,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000636/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Family Dynamics and Psychological Aspects in Wealth Management) Programme Code: FN135A

Application Code: 2385-FN135A



2867 8476 / 2975 5767

pgdfosm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme will equip family office professionals with essential tools to navigate complex family dynamics while effectively managing wealth. Students will develop skills in cross-generational communication, decision-making, conflict resolution, and motivation of next-generation family members. They will learn how to manage intergenerational wealth transfers, implement family governance structures, and navigate cultural nuances specific to family office. The programme will emphasise practical applications to preserve family harmony and balance financial goals with family well-being in the context of family office management.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business-related degree would have an advantage.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$15,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000637/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**English** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Certificate for Module (M&A and Private Equity Strategy for Family Office) Programme Code: FN136A

Application Code: 2370-FN136A

☎ 2867 8476 / 2975 5767

✉ pgdfosm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge in Private Equity and M&A markets. It will discuss various issues such as the development of Private Equity and M&A in different regions; the structuring and executing of Private Equity and M&A; the considerations and processes involved in Private Equity and M&A transactions; updated legal and regulatory developments in Hong Kong. Real-life cases will also be discussed. After completing the programme, students will understand how Private Equity and M&A help with family office growth.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business-related degree would have an advantage.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$15,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000638/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Multi-Generational Wealth Inheritance Strategy for Family Office) Programme Code: FN137A

Application Code: 2385-FN137A

☎ 2867 8476 / 2975 5767

✉ pgdfosm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with multi-generational wealth inheritance strategies for high-net-worth families. It will cover a range of topics including portfolio management constraints, discussing risk concepts, behavioral biases, asset class returns, passive vs. active strategies, equity securities, fixed income analysis, immunisation strategies, and derivatives securities. After completing the programme, students will grasp essential insights into effective portfolio management practices for family office.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business-related degree would have an advantage.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$18,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000639/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

## 證書 (單元：家族辦公室成立及資產配置) 課程編號：FN095A

報名代碼：2340-FN095A

☎ 2867 8476

✉ ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員如何成立家族辦公室，相關的資產配置技巧與注意事項。課程內容包括家族辦公室的概概念、營運模式、資產配置、策略選擇與執行步驟。完成課程後，學員能夠因應客戶需要，成立家族辦公室，並提供投資策略建議和訂立確切的執行計劃。

**R** 申請人應持有副學士學位/高級文憑或同等學歷。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷：或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$10,200  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 39小時

🇬🇧 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000235/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：家族辦公室之環球稅務及信託安排) 課程編號：FN096A

報名代碼：2335-FN096A

☎ 2867 8476

✉ ecfomwi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹學員家族辦公室之環球稅務及信託安排。透過教授相關的知識，讓學員了解信託法的概念、遺產及熱門國家的稅務條例要點。通過環球案例分享，學員能為高淨值客戶提供環球稅務及信託安排的具體財務配置計劃。

**R** 申請人應持有副學士學位/高級文憑或同等學歷。

申請人如持有其他同等學歷：或21歲以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

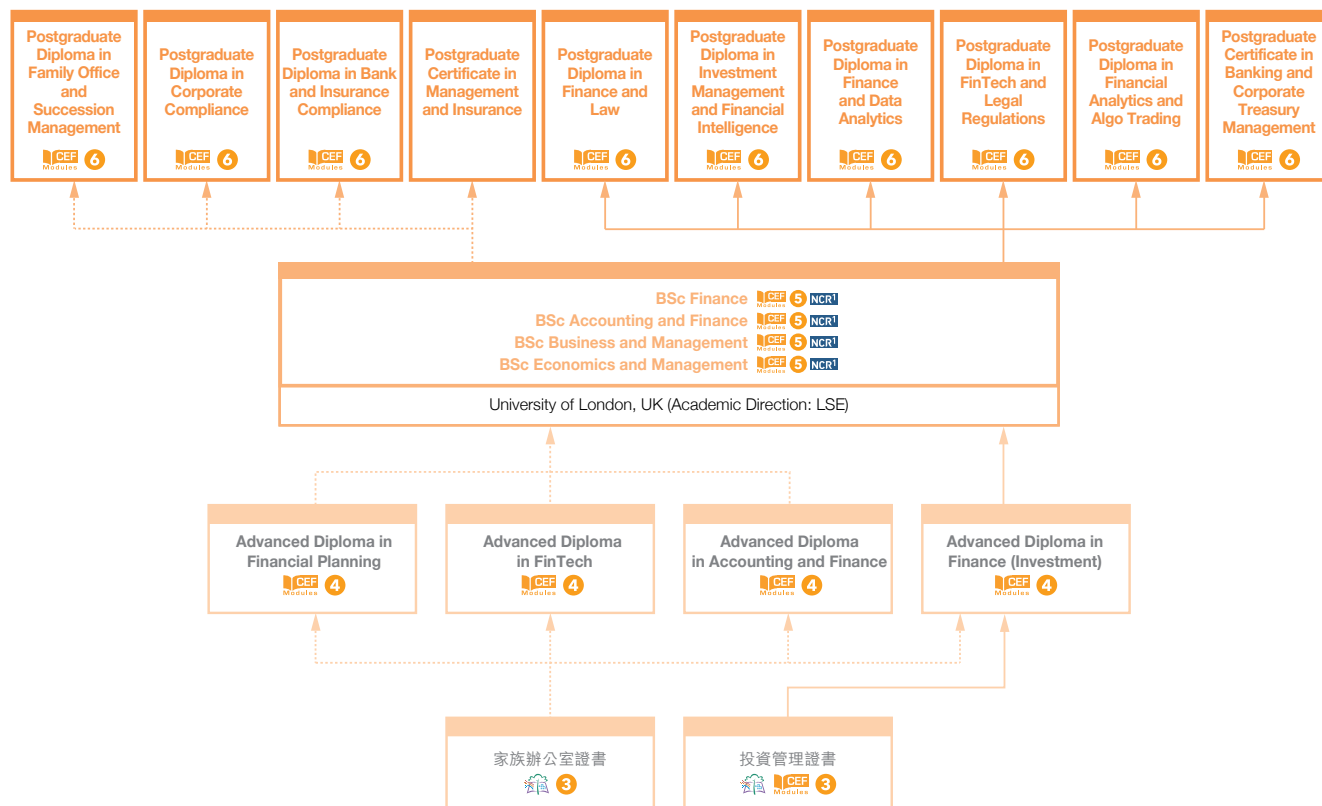
**\$** HK\$7,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

🇬🇧 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000236/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

### Pathways in Financial Studies



— Direct admission — Eligible to apply (Subject to Admissions Board of respective institute/universities)

### University of London Business Programmes

These BSc degrees are awarded by the University of London and with academic direction from the globally renowned London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE). The degrees enable students of various backgrounds to earn a world-class degree without relocating. They offer students a thorough grounding in the principles of accounting, finance, business, economics and management. It is ideal if you are pursuing careers towards the profession of accountancy, financial, management or if you are already professionally qualified and now would like to take a degree.

For details, please refer to p.147

| Programme Title                     | Programme Code | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>BSc Accounting and Finance</b>   | MS044A         | 5        | 13/000446/L5        | 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| <b>BSc Finance</b>                  | MS046B         | 5        | 23/000462/L5        | 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| <b>BSc Business and Management</b>  | MS041A         | 5        | 14/000003/L5        | 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026       |
| <b>BSc Economics and Management</b> | MS025A         | 5        | 13/000312/L5        | 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026       |

### Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance

Programme Code: AC009A

Application Code: 2370-AC009A

pgdco@hkuspace.hku.hk

**RELEVANT & PRACTICAL PROGRAMME IN SFC AND LISTING COMPLIANCE!!**  
This is a unique programme that focuses on practical applications and all-round training in corporate compliance; it is positioned to be the pioneer in the market. Contemporary cases will be discussed; drawing reference from standards and rules highlighting the issues and grey areas. Real-life examples and updated cases will be discussed during the class.

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003330/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2014 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **S** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
 有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance

Programme Code: AC055A

Application Code: 2370-AC055A

pgdipbi@hkuspace.hku.hk

A unique programme that aims to provide students with a coherent, relevant and practical programme of knowledge in bank and insurance compliance and prepares them for a career in these and related sectors. Real-life cases and examples will be discussed, drawing reference from standards and rules highlighting the non-compliance issues involved and grey areas.

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000338/L6) Validity Period: 17 May 2016 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

2867 8409

HK\$8,300 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$200



### Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law

Programme Code: FN017A

Application Code: 2385-FN017A

2867 8312

pgdfl@hkuspace.hku.hk

Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law is designed to give you a sophisticated understanding of the legal and regulatory framework for the local and international financial sector, by taking an integrated approach to finance and law. Financial institutions need leaders who have extensive knowledge relating to the legal issues in international finance and banking.

This PGDFL creates a new kind of financial services professional: graduates who are trained in both finance and law. You will develop an advanced interdisciplinary understanding of relevant legal and financial contexts and combines a highly analytic academic core with applications informed by current practice.

Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold the Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level) would be eligible for entry.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$7,900 (per Finance module)  
HK\$11,400 (per Law module)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

12 months to 48 months

English

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 08/001818/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going



### Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment)

Programme Code: FN013A

Application Code: 2385-FN013A

2867 8312

adfi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The ongoing turmoil in global financial markets continues to strengthen the need for finance professionals. This programme offers in-depth training in analytical aspects used by financial analysts in different settings including finance department within corporations and financial services institutions. These courses teach the strategies and principles of investment, financial risk management, derivative instruments and alternative investments. Graduates can be admitted directly into the part-time University of London International Degree Programmes and may also be eligible for some course exemptions on the various University of London International Degree Programmes.



- Applicant shall:
- (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language and (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language; or
  - hold an Advanced Certificate in Financial Studies or a Certificate in Investment award within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - be aged 21 and above.

HK\$4,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

24 months to 36 months

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/000176/4) Validity Period: 13 Jan 2011 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in FinTech

Programme Code: FN049A

Application Code: 2385-FN049A

2867 8312

adft@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide fundamental knowledge on finance applications of blockchain technology, digital currencies, big data and financial analytics. It covers digital banking, payment systems, blockchain, cryptocurrencies, peer to peer lending, crowdfunding, quantitative methods in financial analysis and big data analytics in finance. The programme develops students with programming skills in Python and put them into practice to solve real world finance problems.

Applicants shall have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language or equivalent.

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Module 1: Introduction to FinTech HK\$6,700  
Module 2: Principles of Finance HK\$4,900  
Module 3: Programming for FinTech Applications HK\$6,700  
Module 4: Machine Learning in Finance HK\$4,900  
Module 5: Blockchain Applications and FinTech HK\$4,900  
Module 6: Big Data Applications and Financial Analytics HK\$4,900  
Application Fee: HK\$200

12 months to 20 months

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/00091/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

### Executive Diploma in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing

Programme Code: EP087A

Application Code: 2385-EP087A

2867 8312

ecaml@hkuspace.hku.hk

Through case work, in-class discussions and expert guidance from our experienced speakers, you will learn how to assess the key elements of AML compliance programme.

First-hand study, experience-sharing and real-world cases by our AML speakers provides practical knowledge and skills in an attempt to prepare you to pursue a career in financial compliance.

Module 1 (30 hrs) HK\$5,400  
Regulatory Principles of Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing  
Module 2 (30 hrs) HK\$5,400  
Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Programme  
Module 3 (15 hrs) HK\$2,800  
Financial Crime Compliance  
Module 4 (15 hrs) HK\$2,800  
Anti-Money Laundering in Practice  
Application Fee: HK\$150

6 months

English

# Finance and Compliance

## 金融法規

### Executive Certificate in Aircraft Leasing and Financing

Programme Code: EP166A

Application Code: 2385-EP166A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ ecertir@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers the essential concepts and contemporary issue about aircraft leasing and financing. It provides a broad overview of main categories of different aircraft leasing transactions.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a Bachelors Degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months **E** English

### Executive Certificate in Finance and Compliance

Programme Code: EP025A

Application Code: 2365-EP025A

☎ 2867 8392

✉ ec.fc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The demand for financial compliance professionals grows with new compliance and regulation standards in Hong Kong. This programme aims to equip students with latest knowledge in financial compliance in banking and asset management. Executive Certificate in Finance and Compliance is regularly updated for the current changing regulatory landscape.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
  - hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or
  - hold relevant professional qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$3,000 per module,  
HK\$9,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 4 months **E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Finance and Compliance Workshop Series

Programme Code: SC407A

Application Code: 2365-SC407A

☎ 2867 8392

✉ ec.fc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop aims to equip students with latest knowledge in compliance issues for professionals working in asset management companies and banking institutions. It focuses on satisfying the regulatory and compliance requirements as determined by the legal framework in Hong Kong as well as teaching state-of-the-art practices in managing key risks faced by bank and asset management companies.

**\$** HK\$3,100 per module  
HK\$9,300 per programme

**D** 4 months **E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Cryptocurrency, Data Analytics and Financial Crime Sanctions)

Programme Code: AC119A

Application Code: 2385-AC119A

☎ 2867 8409

✉ pgdccc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with knowledge of the anti-money laundering regulations, data analytics to safeguard finance crimes or using cryptocurrencies in money laundering.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution, with 1-2 years of relevant work experience in anti-money laundering.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 33 hours **E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000047/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Anti-money Laundering – Practices and Issues)

Programme Code: AC120A

Application Code: 2370-AC120A

☎ 2867 8409

✉ pgdccc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with knowledge of practices and procedures to combat money laundering in the workplace.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution, with 1-2 years of relevant work experience in anti-money laundering.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 33 hours **E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000048/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Compliance and Generative AI)

Programme Code: FN156A

Application Code: 2375-FN156A

2867 8312

edward.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge, tools and techniques in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism (AML/CFT) compliance and the application of Generative artificial intelligence (AI) in combating financial crime. It provides an overview of global and Hong Kong AML/CFT regulatory and compliance requirements, transaction monitoring, internal investigation and generative AI applications in AML/CFT compliance. Case studies on financial crime compliance and generative AI will be examined.

**R** Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/001164/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)

Programme Code: FN055A

Application Code: 2365-FN055A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the key concepts of big data and related operational and ethical issues. It will discuss big data opportunities and challenges, fraud detection, data protection, ethical and compliance issues from managerial perspectives globally. Besides, best practices for data security and compliance, regulatory requirements will be covered in the programme.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,500 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 20/000660/L5) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Compliance for Fintech and Insurtech)

Programme Code: AC106A

Application Code: 2450-AC106A

2867 8409 / 2867 8314

pgdipbi@hkuspace.hku.hk

Fintech and Insurtech are new and hot technology in bank and insurance sectors. Programme Team proposes to introduce a Certificate for module 'Compliance for Fintech and Insurtech' which is an evolving area with market demand and is also a unique and pioneering course introduced by HKU SPACE.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,000 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000476/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level)

Programme Code: FN045B

Application Code: 2365-FN045B

2867 8392

ecfam1@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HKMA) works together with the banking industry to introduce an industry-wide competency framework – Enhanced Competency Framework (ECF) on Anti-money Laundering and Counter-financing of Terrorism (AML/CFT) to support talent development in AML/CFT. The syllabus will be provided by the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB) and this programme is offered for students to prepare for the ECF on AML/CFT Professional Level Examination.

**R** Applicants shall fulfill the following entry requirement:

- Advanced Certificate for ECF on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism (AML/CFT) awarded or grandfathered by The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB)

**\$** HK\$5,000

**D** 18 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 18/000292/L5) Validity Period: 24 May 2018 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting)

Programme Code: AC121A

Application Code: 2450-AC121A

2867 8409 / 2867 8314

pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with knowledge of local and international standards in ESG reporting. They would also be able to report using the appropriate guidelines and apply relevant skills in analysing material ESG and sustainability issues in companies.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 33 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000172/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Global Sports Business and Finance)

Programme Code: FN102A

Application Code: 2335-FN102A

2975 5767

cmrt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with an in-depth understanding of the principles and trends of global sports business and finance. It covers a range of topics such as revenue models, talent management, social impact, and emerging global trends. Students will explore different organisation formats and tournament events in different regions and scales with their financial impact. Students will also gain insights into variety of real-life cases. By the end of the programme, students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills needed to succeed in the dynamic and rapidly evolving field of global sports business. The programme can help students to plan and organise different sports business in the future.

**\$** HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000829/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Finance and Compliance

## 金融法規

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to Financial Time Series Analysis)

Programme Code: FN062A

Application Code: 2365-FN062A



☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with elementary knowledge of time series analysis for financial data. It introduces basic time series models, models and tests for long-run relationships, volatility models and simultaneous equation models. Computational tools will be used to analyze time series and build financial models. This programme is suitable for students to prepare for postgraduate studies in finance and investment disciplines.

💰 HK\$7,600

📅 5 weeks

🌐 English

📋 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000427/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Board Governance and Investor Relations)

Programme Code: FN155A

Application Code: 2365-FN155A



☎ 2867 8322

✉ lucas.ng@hkusapce.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge, skills and strategies to enhance board governance and stakeholder communication within the investor relations (IR) role. Students will learn how boards oversee governance frameworks, engage with shareholders, and ensure transparency while maintaining investor confidence. Case studies of Hong Kong listed companies in board governance, stakeholder engagement and effective communication with investors will be examined.

📋 Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

📅 30 hours

🌐 English

📋 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/001205/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2026 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Blockchain Applications and FinTech)

Programme Code: FN113A

Application Code: 2445-FN113A



☎ 2867 8312

✉ adft@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module aims to offer students with a foundation of blockchain technology in the finance and investment fields. It gives an overview of the blockchain applications and introduces students to the regulatory issues of blockchain.

📋 Applicants shall have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language or equivalent.

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$4,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 4 months

🌐 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000772/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (DeepSeek AI for Business and Financial Applications)

Programme Code: FN142A

Application Code: 2365-FN142A



☎ 2867 8392

✉ seek@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with essential knowledge of DeepSeek Artificial Intelligence (AI) and its applications in business and finance. It covers the basics of Large Language Models (LLMs), generative AI, use cases of customer service automation and AI trading bots. Case studies on business intelligence and financial analytics will also be examined.

📋 Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

📅 30 hours

🌐 English

📋 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000886/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Fund Administration and Regulatory Compliance)

Programme Code: FN152A

Application Code: 2375-FN152A



☎ 2867 8312

✉ farc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme offers an overview of investment fund structures, strategies, regulations and fund administration from front-end to back office operations. The programme takes an integrated approach to fund administration and the regulatory landscape in asset management. It also covers the current developments of fund regulatory compliance in the Greater Bay Area.

📋 Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,600

📅 30 hours

🌐 English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🌐 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📅 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (ESG Compliance and Internal Control)

Programme Code: AC157A

Application Code: 2380-AC157A

2867 8409

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme equips students with knowledge of rules and regulations related to ESG and the Internal Control Framework for Sustainability Reporting and ESG management. An effective Internal Control will reduce risk and be able to enhance ESG performance. Students will also be able to report activities using Environmental and Social key performance indicators; and learn to identify, measure and manage climate-related risks.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/001065/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Financial Compliance and AI)

Programme Code: FN149A

Application Code: 2365-FN149A

2867 8392

fc@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge and tools in financial compliance and artificial intelligence (AI) that are needed to enhance compliance processes and mitigate associated risks. It provides an overview of regulatory and compliance requirements, financial compliance in banking, investment and insurance as well as AI applications in financial compliance. Case studies in financial compliance and AI will be examined.

- R** Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/001104/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Financial Fraud and Deepfake Detection)

Programme Code: FN129A

Application Code: 2385-FN129A

2867 8392

deep@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with up-to-date deepfake detection techniques to combat financial fraud. Various data sets and analytics will be examined in the context of different types of financial frauds. Students will learn how to leverage data analytics and deepfake detection to proactively mitigate fraudulent activities.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or

- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000489/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Generative AI for Banking and Finance)

Programme Code: FN132A

Application Code: 2365-FN132A

2867 8392

aibf@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with concepts, applications and practicalities of incorporating Generative AI in banking and finance. Various Generative AI applications will be discussed in banking services, financial compliance and risk management. The benefits, challenges, risks and ethical considerations in Generative AI adoption will be examined, through real-world use cases and live demonstration.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level: 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000521/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to FinTech)

Programme Code: FN111A

Application Code: 2385-FN111A

2867 8312

adft@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme introduces the basic concepts of FinTech, covering the emerging technologies of FinTech and regulatory challenges in FinTech. It examines main FinTech landscape including digital payment, peer to peer lending, cryptocurrencies, robo-advisor and regulatory technologies.

**\$** HK\$6,700  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 4 months

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000770/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Investor Relations and ESG)

Programme Code: FN141A

Application Code: 2355-FN141A

2867 8322

iresg@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the principles of investor relations (IR) and the application of Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) best practice within the IR role. It will cover the practices of investor relations, company report analysis, communication strategies in IR, ESG reporting requirements for the listed companies in Hong Kong, and effective ESG disclosures. The programme will also explore the growing importance of ESG in investment decision-making and how to develop a compelling ESG narrative that resonates with investors.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000717/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2025 - on-going



# Finance and Compliance

## 金融法規

### Certificate for Module (Islamic Finance)

Programme Code: FN110A

Application Code: 2355-FN110A



☎ 2867 8322 / 2867 8303

✉ cmif@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce students to the principles and practices of Islamic finance. It covers an overview of the Islamic financial system, Islamic law, regulations and the role of ethics in Islamic finance. Features of different Islamic financial products will be examined.

💰 HK\$6,600

⏱ 3 months

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000782/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Leveraged, Acquisition and Syndicated Financing)

Programme Code: FN119A

Application Code: 2375-FN119A



☎ 2867 8392

✉ lasf@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide students with the essential tools required to maximise reward whilst mitigating risks in leveraged, acquisition and syndicated financing transactions. It covers key aspects of syndicated loan deals, economics of syndicated loans, syndication strategies, term sheets, leveraged, acquisition and syndicated loan documentation issues, market regulation and conduct. Case studies of leveraged, acquisition and syndicated loans in different sectors will be examined.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$13,500

⏱ 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000332/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Machine Learning in Finance)

Programme Code: FN114A

Application Code: 2385-FN114A



☎ 2867 8312

✉ adft@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module provides students with the basic machine learning techniques commonly used in finance. Students will learn how to formulate and analyse finance problems from a machine learning perspective. The end-to-end process of investigating data through different machine learning algorithms in financial decision analysis will be discussed.

💰 HK\$4,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 4 months

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000773/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Nonprofit Fundraising with AI Applications)

Programme Code: FN147A

Application Code: 2375-FN147A



☎ 2867 8392

✉ fund@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to cover essential aspects of nonprofit fundraising, solicitation techniques, relationship-building strategies, leadership and management in fundraising, ethics, and Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) in fundraising. Case studies of AI applications in nonprofit fundraising will be examined. The programme also assists students in preparing for the Certified Fund Raising Executive (CFRE) Examination.

**R** Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

⏱ 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000991/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### 證書 (單元：持牌放債人業務營運)

課程編號：FN101A

報名代碼：2365-FN101A



☎ 2867 8392

✉ lml@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員有關持牌放債人相關的法例、法規、執業指引和持牌放債人營運要點。課程範疇包括持牌放債人的金融合規要求、放債流程的營運細節、持牌放債人的風險管理及反洗錢的監管要求。

**R** 申請人必須：  
1. 於香港中學文憑考試考獲5科第2級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科）；或  
2. 於香港中學會考考獲5科E級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科）。  
申請人如持有其他同等學歷、年滿21歲或以上及持有相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$7,500  
報名費用：HK\$150

⏱ 3個月

🇬🇧 粵語，輔以英語

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000766/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年8月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Private Markets and Alternative Investments)

Programme Code: FN125A

Application Code: 2375-FN125A



☎ 2867 8392

✉ pmkt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides students with an overview of different forms of private markets and alternative investments including private credit, private equity, hedge funds, commodities and natural resources. It covers the benefits and risks associated with alternative investments in portfolio management. Case studies of different investment strategies of private markets and alternative investments in global financial markets will be examined.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:  
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or  
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or  
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or  
- equivalent qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$15,000

⏱ 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000494/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**📋** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Programming for FinTech Applications)

Programme Code: FN112A

Application Code: 2445-FN112A



2867 8312

adft@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will introduce the basics of the Python programming environment, including fundamental Python and R programming techniques and the use for various libraries. It will cover data manipulation and cleaning techniques using the popular Python data science library.

**R** Applicants shall have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language or equivalent.  
Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,700  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 4 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000771/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Quantitative Methods in Finance)

Programme Code: FN063A

Application Code: 2370-FN063A



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge of statistical and quantitative methods in analyzing financial data. It covers time value of money, descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, inferential statistics and regression. Computational tools will be used to assist solving the finance and statistics problems. This programme is suitable for students preparing for postgraduate studies in finance and investment disciplines.

**\$** HK\$6,800

**D** 1 month to 2 months English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000428/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (RegTech)

Programme Code: FN088A

Application Code: 2380-FN088A



2975 5767 / 2867 8476

cmrt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge in innovation and applications of regulatory technology (RegTech). Students will learn how RegTech transforms the financial industry and presents business challenges to the industry. The programme will cover contemporary financial issues, regulatory framework and the impacts of RegTech.

**R** Applicants shall:  
(i) hold a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or  
(ii) hold a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000864/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Successful Strategies for Finance Business Partnering)

Programme Code: FN117A

Application Code: 2385-FN117A



2975 5767 / 2867 8476

cmfbp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with new skill sets as Finance Business Partners (FBP). It will cover a range of topics including digital transformation & change management (DTCM), blueprints for business turnaround and strategic frameworks for joint ventures (JV). Strategies for improving emotional intelligence and career coaching such as development of an antifragile mindset and discussion of real-life cases will be included. After completing the programme, students from the Finance and Accounting (F&A) professions will be equipped to provide professional advice and collaborate effectively with their business partners and colleagues.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:  
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or  
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or  
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or  
v. equivalent qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$12,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/001059/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Vibe Coding and Generative AI for Finance and Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN159A

Application Code: 2375-FN159A



2867 8312

edward.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with essential knowledge of vibe coding using Generative AI and its applications in business and finance. It covers the fundamentals of vibe coding and Generative AI, no-code AI platform applications and vibe coding in web applications. The benefits, challenges, risks and ethical considerations associated with vibe coding will be examined through real-world case studies and live demonstrations.

**R** Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a background in business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science would have an advantage. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours English

# Finance and Compliance

## 金融法規

### Certificate for Module (Web3 Compliance and AML Essentials)

Programme Code: FN150A

Application Code: 2375-FN150A

☎ 2975 5767

✉ cmrt@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip Hong Kong financial professionals with practical knowledge of Web3 and Decentralised finance (DeFi) innovations, focusing on regulatory frameworks, Anti-Money Laundering (AML) / Counter-Terrorist Financing (CTF) requirements, and Regulation Technology (RegTech) tools. Students will gain up-to-date expertise to interpret evolving Hong Kong and international regulations, address money laundering risks particularly those related to virtual assets and DeFi, and leverage advanced technologies such as blockchain analytics and artificial intelligence (AI) for AML compliance.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business-related degree would have an advantage.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001105/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2026 - on-going

### Actuarial Society of Hong Kong (ASHK) Fellows Programme

Programme Code: SC525A

Application Code: 2375-SC525A

☎ 2867 8392

✉ ashk@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is a route for grandfathered ASHK Fellows (FASHK) ONLY to demonstrate their knowledge and practical appreciation of Hong Kong's actuarial regulatory environment, business practices, professional conduct code and actuarial guidance notes relevant to different work areas (life insurance or general insurance). The learning outcomes of this CPD course is the same as the ASHK Certificate. The ASHK Certificate was introduced as a requirement for new ASHK Fellows. At the time, all existing FASHK were eligible for grandfathering and hence not required to obtain the certificate. As part of the transition, this programme is now available for grandfathered FASHK ONLY. The Insurance Authority will introduce new requirements for actuaries. All applicants for Long-Term Appointed Actuaries and General Insurance Certifying Actuaries will need to be a FASHK and demonstrate their local market knowledge, this is expected to become effective on 1 July 2024.

- R** Applicants should hold ASHK fellows membership or other qualifications will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$2,200 per programme

**D** 7 hours

🇬🇧 English

### 金錢服務經營者打擊洗錢及 恐怖分子資金籌集合規持續專業發展課程

課程編號: FINA9355

報名代碼: 2355-1782NW

☎ 2867 8322

✉ lucas.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集是主要的金融犯罪之一，它會破壞金融機構的完整性和穩定性，並損害國際金融中心的聲譽。財務行動特別組織(The Financial Action Task Force)作為打擊洗錢問題的國際標準制度，對防禦這種濫用金融系統的犯罪形式是

當中重要的一部分。隨著越來越多複雜的方法以達致非法目的，在這個迅速變化的金融監管制度下，要如何實施一個全面打擊洗錢的合規持續專業發展對金錢服務經營者來說是主要的挑戰。

**\$** HK\$950

**D** 3小時

🇬🇧 粵語

### Bridging Course for the Enhanced Competency Framework on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Financing of Terrorism Professional Level

Programme Code: SC490A

Application Code: 2375-SC490A

☎ 2867 8392

✉ ecfaml@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to serve as a bridging course for relevant banking practitioners who would be exempted from the ECF on AML/ CFT of the HKMA with their professional qualifications at relevant professional bodies.

Learners would be equipped with the analytical skills in Hong Kong regulatory framework, application of the risk-based approach, AML/CFT risks in specialist areas and financial inclusion in the banking context.

- R** Applicants shall hold the Certified Anti-Money Laundering Specialist certification or the International Diploma in AML awarded by the Association of Certified Anti-money Laundering Specialists and the International Compliance Association respectively.

**\$** HK\$1,800  
HK\$600 (Study Guides Fee (optional) - A set of digital version of Study Guide (Core & Professional Levels) is available for purchase by email at cs@hkib.org)

**D** 6 hours

🇬🇧 English

### Corporate Accounting to Fund Accounting Conversion Workshop

Programme Code: FINA9374

Application Code: FINA9374

☎ 2867 8312

✉ farc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop examines key concepts about fund formation, key participants in fund activities, fund accounting and the financial reporting process. The workshop will guide students how fees, expenses, and NAV are calculated to explain key journal entries and how they impact the financial statements. The workshop is suitable for finance professionals to navigate the differences between corporate accounting and fund accounting.

- R** Applicants should be at least 18 years of age.

**\$** HK\$3,200

**D** 6 hours

🇬🇧 English

### Examination Preparatory Programme for ACAMS Certified Anti-Money Laundering Specialist (CAMS)

Programme Code: FINA9357

Application Code: 2375-2736NW

☎ 2975 5767 / 2867 8476

✉ acams@hkuspace.hku.hk

In recent years, Financial Crime has hit the headlines, and the spotlight is firmly on compliance. Money launderers and terrorists engage in money laundering activities through the use of various techniques to disguise funds obtained from illegal activities including drug trafficking, corruption, tax evasion and fraud.

**\$** HK\$3,900

**D** 12 hours

🇬🇧 English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 深偽 (Deepfake) 技術與金融詐騙工作坊

課程編號：FINA9388

報名代碼：FINA9388

☎ 2867 8392

✉ amy.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk  
ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為投資者及行政人員而設，以深入淺出方式及淺白例子幫助學員認識深偽技術與金融詐騙。

💰 HK\$1,500

🕒 3小時

🇬🇧 粵語

### 穩定幣的市場先機工作坊

課程編號：FINA9386

報名代碼：2365-2036NW

☎ 2867 8392

✉ amy.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk  
ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為投資者及行政人員而設，以深入淺出方式及淺白例子幫助學員認識穩定幣。

💰 HK\$1,500

🕒 3小時

🇬🇧 粵語

### RWA 代幣化入門指南工作坊

課程編號：FINA9387

報名代碼：FINA9387

☎ 2867 8392

✉ amy.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk  
ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為投資者及行政人員而設，以深入淺出方式及淺白例子幫助學員認識RWA。

💰 HK\$1,500

🕒 3小時

🇬🇧 粵語

### Virtual Assets Fund Administration Workshop

Programme Code: FINA9375

Application Code: FINA9375

☎ 2867 8312

✉ edward.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop provides a comprehensive overview of virtual assets fund administration and compliance. It covers common fund structure, valuation techniques for generating NAV and oversight, investor Anti-Money Laundering / Know Your Customer (AML/KYC) reporting and key challenges during these workflows.

💰 HK\$3,200

🕒 6 hours

🇬🇧 English

## Financial Services and Insurance

### 金融服務和保險

### Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance

Programme Code: AC123A

Application Code: 2345-AC123A

☎ 2867 8474

✉ pgdipmi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Certificate in Management and Insurance programme is designed to provide students with a broad understanding of risk and insurance. Upon completion of the programme, students are equipped with knowledge in the insurance industry and to develop professional competencies needed to be a leader in the field. The curriculum is designed based on the Specification of Competency Standards (SCSs) of the Insurance Industry in Hong Kong. The programme adopts a practical approach, equipping students with the appropriate level of skills to address the managerial and risk management aspects in the insurance industry under an increasingly stringent regulatory environment.

💰 HK\$5,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

🕒 9 months to 12 months

🇬🇧 English

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000261/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2023 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning

Programme Code: FN005A

Application Code: 2365-FN005A

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme prepares students for the CFP® Certification Examination (Foundation Level) and CFP® Certification Examination (Advanced Level Paper 1 and Advanced Level Paper 2) organized by the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong. The graduates of Advanced Diploma can further articulate to Degree programmes. Besides, degree holders can further their studies in finance postgraduate programmes (e.g., Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management, Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence, Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics, Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations, and Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analytics and Algo Trading).

- R** Applicants should
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; OR
  - have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in 5 subjects;
  - be aged 21 years of age or above and have 3 years of work experience.
  - IFPHK candidacy is a pre-requisite for the Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning Programme

**\$** Business modules HK\$4,500- HK\$6,500  
FFP module: HK\$17,700  
CFP® level 1 & 2 modules: HK\$6,050 each module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 14/003649/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2015 - on-going

### Executive Certificate in Marine Insurance

Programme Code: EP142A

Application Code: 2375-EP142A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ ecertir@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will primarily appeal to financial services executives who wish to equip themselves with latest knowledge in marine insurance for their professional advancement. The secondary target market includes business executives or new graduates who aim to take up opportunities in insurance sector with a focus of marine insurance.

- R** (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or  
(b) hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience; or  
(c) hold relevant professional qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$9,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 3 months

🇬🇧 English

# Financial Services and Insurance

## 金融服務和保險

### 保險實務文憑

課程編號：AC101A

報名代碼：1975-AC101A



☎ 2867 8487 / 2867 8314

✉ dipip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員保險行業的實務知識，並發展業界所需的技能。課程採用實例教學方法，向學員教授保險原理、產品和銷售的相關知識，內容亦能幫助業界人士備考 IIQE 的考試。本課程最快可於半年內完成。

💰 每科學費 HK\$3,000，四科合共 HK\$12,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

🕒 216小時

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000076/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Certificate Course)

Programme Code: AC161A

☎ 2867 8487

✉ cii@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.051

### Certificate for Module (Certified Insurance Professionals Induction Course)

Programme Code: AC153A

Application Code: 2265-AC153A



☎ 2867 8487

✉ cii@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.050

### Certificate for Module (Insurance Contract and Compliance)

Programme Code: AC107A

Application Code: 2175-AC107A



☎ 2867 8474

✉ pgdipmi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with professional knowledge and skills to manage insurance contracts and assess possible risks and threats under an increasingly stringent regulatory environment in the insurance industry.

💰 HK\$8,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

🕒 33 hours

🇬🇧 English

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/001079/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### AFP Certification Refresher Course

Programme Code: FINA9293

Application Code: 2355-1175NW



☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 10-hours' short course will help the students go through different type of questions step-by-step and the relevant tricks required to tackle these questions. Students are assumed to have the knowledge required for the AFP syllabus.

💰 HK\$3,500

🕒 10 hours

🇨🇳 Cantonese

### 退休規劃工作坊

課程編號：FINA9263

報名代碼：2375-1903NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本工作坊集中於教授如何為個人設計一份針對退休生活的財務策劃。你將會為自己度身訂製一個專屬於你自己的退休計劃，請務必攜帶計算機。

💰 HK\$2,700

🕒 1日

🇬🇧 英語，輔以粵語

### 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 – 整合財務安排及保險策劃

課程編號：FINA9335

報名代碼：2375-1900NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程包括三個不同主題的工作坊，每一個工作坊為3小時，三個工作坊提供總學習時數為18小時。旨在向學員介紹有關財務策劃的安排及其中所涉及的法律和條例。在課程中，講者將分享有關財務策劃中常見的法律知識及實務案例，以幫學員實現更好的財務計劃。

💰 HK\$2,300

🕒 2個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 – 財務策劃及信托安排

課程編號：FINA9334

報名代碼：2365-1869NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程包括三個不同主題的工作坊，每一個工作坊為6小時，三個工作坊提供總學習時數為18小時。旨在向學員介紹有關財務策劃的安排及其中所涉及的法律和條例。在課程中，講者將分享有關財務策劃中常見的法律知識及實務案例，以幫學員實現更好的財務計劃。

💰 HK\$2,300

🕒 1日

🇬🇧 粵語

### 個人財務策劃工作坊系列 – 財務策劃及遺產管理

課程編號：FINA9333

報名代碼：2365-2001NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程包括三個不同主題的工作坊，每一個工作坊為6小時，三個工作坊提供總學習時數為18小時。旨在向學員介紹有關財務策劃的安排及其中所涉及的法律和條例。在課程中，講者將分享有關財務策劃中常見的法律知識及實務案例，以幫學員實現更好的財務計劃。

💰 HK\$2,300

🕒 1日

🇬🇧 粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

🕒 Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

🕒 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Data Analytics

Programme Code: FN050A

Application Code: 2365-FN050A



☎ 2867 8424

✉ finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme covers a wide range of knowledge in Statistical Analysis, Corporate Financial Management, Risk Analysis and Asset Allocation, as well as Investment and Portfolio Management, Financial Modelling and Analytics Software. Students will learn how to apply the knowledge and techniques used by market professionals and refresh their investment knowledge using big data.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Remark: Applicants with relevant academic and/or professional qualifications may approach the Programme Team for application of exemption.

**\$** HK\$10,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000411/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2020 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analytics and Algo Trading

Programme Code: FN092A

Application Code: 2365-FN092A



☎ 2520 4612

✉ finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to impart inter-disciplinary knowledge of quantitative finance and machine intelligence to students who are interested in financial analytics and algo trading. It examines contemporary elements in Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) investing, financial risks and investment portfolios. It also discusses the applications of computational tools to analyse quantitative data and qualitative data, build financial models, perform financial analysis and text analytics to assist investment decision making. The programme illustrates the applications of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning to perform financial analytics as well as the usage of algo trading in implementing quantitative investment strategies.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree in quantitative or computational areas (e.g., economics, finance, mathematics, statistics, science, computer science, IT or engineering) awarded by a recognised institution or equivalent.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants without the above qualifications but have substantial work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Applicants who do not have a background in quantitative or computational areas are required to take the Certificate for Module (Quantitative Methods in Finance) as the bridging course. They must complete and pass the module before the commencement of the programme.

**\$** HK\$11,600  
1st - three modules: HK\$34,800  
2nd - three modules: HK\$34,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000999/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations

Programme Code: FN078A

Application Code: 2365-FN078A



☎ 2867 8331  
2520 4612

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk  
finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to impart inter-disciplinary knowledge of FinTech and legal regulations to students who are interested in the latest applications of FinTech and related legal issues. It examines contemporary elements and issues of FinTech and applies computational tools to finance and investment through practical workshops in the computer laboratory. The programme illustrates the applications of AI, RegTech, blockchain and robo advisory as well as explains the regulatory framework and statutory compliance.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree in quantitative or computational areas (e.g., economics, finance, mathematics, statistics, science, computer science, IT, engineering) awarded by a recognised institution or equivalent.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold the Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE would be eligible for entry.

Applicants without undergraduate qualifications, but have substantial work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Applicants who do not have a background in quantitative or computational areas are required to take the Certificate for Module (Quantitative Methods in Finance) as the bridging course. They must complete and pass the module before the commencement of the programme.

**\$** Module fee: HK\$11,600  
2 installments: 1st - three modules: HK\$34,800 and  
2nd - three modules: HK\$34,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000225/L6) Validity Period: 01 May 2022 - on-going

### Executive Diploma in Financial Analytics

Programme Code: EP148A

Application Code: 2375-EP148A



☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge to investigate financial data which influences finance and investment decisions. Computer coding using Python will be discussed to handle data, build models and perform financial analysis quantitatively. The programme covers the applications of AI, Machine Learning and computerized algorithms to analyze trends and predict financial data.

**\$** HK\$9,500 per module; HK\$19,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 4 months

🇬🇧 English

# FinTech and Financial Analytics

## 金融科技及金融分析

### Executive Certificate in AI and Deep Learning in Quantitative Finance

Programme Code: EP159A

Application Code: 2365-EP159A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with knowledge about Artificial Intelligence and Deep Learning in Quantitative Finance as well as their latest developments and applications to finance and investment. It covers various learning algorithms and neural networks as well as machine intelligence to facilitate finance and investment decision making.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with qualifications in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) are preferred. Those with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months

English

### Executive Certificate in Applications of Blockchain in Financial Technology

Programme Code: EP133A

Application Code: 2365-EP133A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with updated knowledge of Blockchain and its practical applications in the finance and investment fields. It gives an overview of the Blockchain market and introduces students to the basic concept and jargons of Blockchain. The programme also provides the latest market landscape, insight and discussion on the application of Blockchain from the regulatory and legal perspectives.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

English

### Executive Certificate in Applied AI and Predictive Analytics for Business

Programme Code: EP137A

Application Code: 2365-EP137A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides students with the practical knowledge of Artificial Intelligence (AI) as well as discuss the application of Predictive Analytics for Business. Moreover, the programme covers the handling of data for data analysis, data visualization, development of AI and forecasting techniques from the business perspectives. Apart from applying the knowledge to solve problems in their workplace, students may consider further their studies in Big Data, Data Analytics, Data Science, AI, FinTech and Quantitative Analysis in future.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,400 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

English

### Executive Certificate in Applied Business Analytics and Decision Optimization

Programme Code: EP136A

Application Code: 2370-EP136A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides students with the essential knowledge of Big Data, the framework of Business Analytics as well as the usage of computer software to optimize the solution for effective decision making. The programme also covers the data preparation procedures, methods in handling big data using Python, techniques of Business Analytics and optimal solution for decision making. Apart from applying the knowledge to solve problems in their workplace, students may consider further their studies in Big Data, Data Analytics, Computer Science, Operation Research, FinTech and Quantitative Analysis in future.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Priority will be given to those applicants who have a mathematics, statistics, science, computer science, engineering, information technology or business analysis background.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,400 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

English

### Executive Certificate in Applied Financial Risk Management

Programme Code: EP157A

Application Code: 2285-EP157A

2867 8476

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of risk management and quantitative analysis using computational tools. It discusses the development of financial markets and investment products for financial risk management. In addition, it covers practical valuation and applications of risk models for financial risk management.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with qualifications in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, economics, finance) are preferred. Those with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months

English

### Executive Certificate in Banking and Financial Technology

Programme Code: EP158A

Application Code: 2370-EP158A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the latest development of Financial Technology (FinTech) and the contemporary issues related to Banking and Financial Services sectors. It offers knowledge about the various technological applications to enhance the competitive edges of banks, investment and securities firms. In addition, security and regulatory issues will be covered in this programme.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 3 months

English

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**English** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Executive Certificate in Big Data, A.I. and Investing

Programme Code: EP103A

Application Code: 2455-EP103A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with knowledge in Big Data and Artificial Intelligence technologies and their applications in investment management. Students are expected to be familiar with different big data analyses and A.I. processes upon completion of the programme.

The programme provides an insight on how the current development in these two areas assist and influence investment decision and behaviour.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

\*\*Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

**\$** HK\$9,100 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English

### Executive Certificate in Big Data and Business Analytics

Programme Code: EP104A

Application Code: 2365-EP104A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with knowledge in Big Data and Business Analytics for management decision-making. Students are expected to be familiar with different big data analyses, tools and methodologies. The programme provides an insight on how business world is using Big Data to improve their business models.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

\*\*Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

**\$** HK\$9,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English

### Executive Certificate in Big Data and Predictive Analytics

Programme Code: EP105A

Application Code: 2370-EP105A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with an in-depth knowledge in Big Data concepts and to develop their skill sets in setting up hypothesis models in Predictive Analytics. The objective is to provide an overview of data mining process and to pinpoint the potential and limitations of predictive analytics within a business setting.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

\*\*Please upload copy of HKID and proof of degree while applying online.

**\$** HK\$9,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English

### Executive Certificate in Financial Decision Making: Big Data and Machine Learning

Programme Code: EP128A

Application Code: 2365-EP128A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with the fundamental concepts and knowledge about Big Data and to develop their analytical skills by applying regression analysis and machine learning to solve business problems. It provides a practical approach for the students to apply regression and machine learning methodologies for analyzing big data and facilitating business and financial decision making.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with statistical background are preferred. Those with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English

### Executive Certificate in FinTech

Programme Code: EP070A

Application Code: 2365-EP070A

☎ 2867 8392

✉ ecif@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip students with latest knowledge in innovation and applications of Internet Finance and Financial Technology (FinTech). It also focuses on the overall context in FinTech including regulatory framework, regulatory technology (RegTech), evolving digital technology and mobile commerce in finance.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution or equivalent; or
  - hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognized institution or equivalent and have 2 years work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits.

**\$** HK\$2,900 per module  
HK\$8,700 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 4 months

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Executive Certificate in Interpretation and Visualization of Business Big Data

Programme Code: EP129A

Application Code: 2390-EP129A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with the basic concepts and knowledge about Big Data and to develop their skills in interpreting Big Data. It provides a practical approach for the students to apply statistical methods to analyze data and to equip them with techniques to perform data visualization for business and financial Big Data.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- A bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
  - An Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant working experience.

Applicants with statistical background are preferred. Those with other qualification and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English

# FinTech and Financial Analytics

## 金融科技及金融分析

### Executive Certificate in Tax Digitalisation

Programme Code: EP162A

Application Code: 2035-EP162A

☎ 2867 8475 / 2867 8314

✉ executive@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with knowledge and impact of digitalisation on tax administration and operation.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE AND DELIVERY

The proposed new Executive Certificate in Tax Digitalisation will be a 30-hour short course. Students can learn both concepts and theories about the impact of digitalisation on taxation through lectures and case-studies. Practitioners will be invited to share their experience through the guest lectures.

Medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Cantonese.

💰 HK\$7,000

Early Bird Rate : HK\$6,300  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 2 months to 3 months

### Executive Certificate in Text Analytics and NLP with Financial Technology

Programme Code: EP163A

Application Code: 2360-EP163A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to cover the latest applications of financial technology by using text analytics and natural language processing (NLP). It provides students with a foundation in collecting, processing, managing and analyzing textual data using computational tools. It discusses the use of NLP, text analytics and machine intelligence. The programme also offers summarization and visualization of results obtained from text analytics and NLP for applications in finance.

Ⓡ Applicants shall hold:

1. a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized University or equivalent; or
2. an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants with qualifications in quantitative areas (e.g., mathematics, engineering, statistics, computer science, information technology, economics, finance) are preferred. Those with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 2 months to 3 months

🇬🇧 English

### 金融科技入門 (高中應用學習) 證書

課程編號: FN080A

報名代碼: 2350-FN080A

☎ 2867 8303

✉ edward.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授基本金融科技知識、電子支付、加密貨幣及區塊鏈在商業和金融中的應用。課程亦會培養學生學習金融科技基本編碼技能應用。

Ⓡ 申請人必須為中三或中四學生。中三學生可以提前申請，但在應用學習課程開課時，他們必須是中四學生。而中四學生可以選擇在中四或中五時學習該課程。

⏱ 2年

🇬🇧 粵語

Ⓚ 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 22/000659/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2022年9月1日 - 2027年8月31日

### Certificate for Module (Agentic AI for FinTech and Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN143A

Application Code: 2365-FN143A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary developments in artificial intelligence (AI) and financial technology (FinTech), as well as an understanding of agentic AI. It equips students with practical skills to use computational tools and software to apply agentic AI in finance and business contexts. The programme also illustrates the practical applications of agentic AI to automate business workflow and processes, as well as discussing FinTech and business applications powered by agentic AI.

💰 HK\$10,200

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 30 hours

Ⓚ Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000866/L5) Validity Period: 10 Jul 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (AI and ML with Business and Financial Applications)

Programme Code: FN107A

Application Code: 2360-FN107A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML) and their applications in business and finance. It covers the practical applications of AI and ML algorithms. It equips students with computer programming skills by applying computational tools and online software. The programme illustrates various applications of AI and ML in business and finance.

Ⓡ Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$10,400

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English

Ⓚ Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000273/L5) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Applied Econometrics and Financial Modelling)

Programme Code: FN138A

Application Code: 2360-FN138A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of applied econometrics and financial modelling. It equips students with practical skills to perform econometric analysis and financial data analytics using computational tools. The programme also covers advanced regression techniques, high-frequency data analysis and financial risk modelling.

Ⓡ Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Applicants who do not have a background in economics, finance, mathematics, statistics, science or engineering are required to complete the Certificate for Module (Introduction to Econometrics and Data Analytics) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE before studying this programme.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$10,200

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

Ⓚ Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000642/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2025 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

Ⓡ Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⏱ Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Ⓚ Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

Ⓚ Exemption 豁免

Ⓚ Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (Backend Web Development and Deployment for Finance and Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN144A

Application Code: 2360-FN144A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge and a framework for backend web development, and to help them understand the related logic and operations of the systems. It equips students with practical skills to apply computational tools and software to design the database and develop an application programming interface (API). The programme also discusses deployment processes, security issues, application testing, and system support for finance and business applications.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.**

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000865/L5) Validity Period: 10 Jul 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Big Data Governance and Data Compliance)

Programme Code: FN055A

Application Code: 2365-FN055A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.064

### Certificate for Module (Blockchain Technology and DeFi)

Programme Code: FN126A

Application Code: 2365-FN126A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with updated knowledge of blockchain and its practical applications in the finance and investment fields. It offers an overview of the blockchain market and introduces students to the basic concepts and jargons of blockchain and decentralised finance (DeFi). The programme also covers the latest market landscape, insights and discussions on the practical applications of blockchain and the latest technological developments of DeFi.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with economics, finance, business, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000464/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Analytics and Web Scraping)

Programme Code: FN057A

Application Code: 2360-FN057A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge to perform business analytics by processing, analysing, interpreting and visualizing business data. It discusses data wrangling and web scraping methods such as extraction of data from webpages and analysis of collected data to enhance business decision making. Besides, practical business applications of web scraping from managerial perspectives will be covered.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree preferably in the areas of business and statistics (e.g., mathematics, statistics, computer science, IT, engineering, economics or finance) awarded by a recognized institution. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,100 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 20/000684/L5) Validity Period: 02 Nov 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Forecasting and Predictive Analytics for Financial Decision Making)

Programme Code: FN082A

Application Code: 2360-FN082A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the basic knowledge of business forecasting and essential skills in predictive analytics for financial decision making. The programme illustrates techniques of data exploration and regression analysis, and discusses computational tools used to perform business forecasting and predictive analytics. Students can learn how to apply business forecasting through case studies and perform predictive analytics through practical classes in computer laboratories.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 months to 4 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000544/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Intelligence and Data Automation)

Programme Code: FN067A

Application Code: 2370-FN067A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the essential knowledge of business intelligence and data automation. It illustrates various techniques of data preparation, data transformation and data automation using computational tools. The programme also discusses real-life cases related to the usage of business intelligence, practical applications and implications of data automation in business.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000552/L5) Validity Period: 23 Aug 2021 - on-going



# FinTech and Financial Analytics

## 金融科技及金融分析

### Certificate for Module (Business Process Automation with VBA and Python)

Programme Code: FN079A

Application Code: 2365-FN079A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to impart the essential knowledge of process automation to students and equip them with automation techniques in the business. It adopts a contemporary project management approach to business process automation. It also examines the emerging business opportunities and challenges in its planning and implementation of process automation.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree preferably in the areas of business and statistics (e.g., mathematics, statistics, computer science, IT, engineering, economics or finance) awarded by a recognized institution. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,400  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000316/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Cryptocurrency and Digital Assets)

Programme Code: FN074A

Application Code: 2355-FN074A



2867 8322

cfaesg@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge in cryptocurrency and digital assets investment. Students will learn how to analyse the opportunities and risks of digital assets in their own investment portfolio construction.

**R** Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,550

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000003/L5) Validity Period: 03 Jan 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Digital Finance and Automation)

Programme Code: FN127A

Application Code: 2365-FN127A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to impart contemporary knowledge on digital finance and automation in the finance and investment sectors to students. It equips them with the practical skills to apply computational tools and software for designing, coding and implementing applications. Besides, the programme demonstrates the practical applications of digital finance automation in banking and finance.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000463/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Distributed Ledger and Blockchain with Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN064A

Application Code: 2360-FN064A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the contemporary knowledge of distributed ledger and blockchain under the continuous technological advancement. It illustrates the development of smart contracts using computational tools and discusses a practical implementation of blockchain in business. The programme also covers the future development of distributed ledger and blockchain and their implications in business.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,300 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000504/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Financial Analysis and Valuation with Excel and Python)

Programme Code: FN130A

Application Code: 2360-FN130A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of financial analysis and valuation. It equips students with practical skills to perform financial analysis and data visualisation using Excel and Python. The programme also illustrates simulation and model building, as well as evaluation of corporate performance.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with economics, finance, business, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000504/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Financial Crimes Analytics)

Programme Code: FN160A

Application Code: 2360-FN160A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge in financial crimes analytics and detection methods. It equips them with practical skills in Statistical Analysis System (SAS) programming to perform data analytics and build data models. Additionally, the programme demonstrates how SAS and related techniques can be applied to identify financial crimes effectively.

**\$** HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Financial Data Analytics with Python and Power BI)

Programme Code: FN106A

Application Code: 2365-FN106A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of financial data analytics using computational tools. It equips students with practical skills to perform data wrangling and data visualisation using Python and Power BI in the computer laboratory. The programme also illustrates financial analytics and model building, as well as discusses the dashboard design to assist decision-making and improve financial performance.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,400

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001163/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Financial Econometrics and Risk Modelling)

Programme Code: FN158A

Application Code: 2355-FN158A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide students with contemporary knowledge in financial econometrics and risk modelling. It equips them with practical skills to apply computational tools and software for quantitative risk analysis and building risk models. Besides, the programme covers practical applications of financial econometrics, financial risk measurement and management.

**\$** HK\$10,500

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

### Certificate for Module (Financial Informatics and Data Analytics)

Programme Code: FN108A

Application Code: 2365-FN108A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of financial informatics and data analytics from business and financial perspectives. It covers the techniques and applications of data analytics to analyse data streams, high-dimensional data and financial data from the web. Upon completion of the programme, students are able to use technical skills for applying computational tools to perform data wrangling and visualisation with practical business and financial applications.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000329/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (FinTech and AI)

Programme Code: FN120A

Application Code: 2360-FN120A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to impart contemporary knowledge in financial technology (FinTech) and artificial intelligence (AI) to students. It will equip them with critical skills to effectively utilise computational tools and online software for writing computer programmes, designing and implementing applications. Additionally, the programme demonstrates the practical applications of FinTech and AI, while addressing pertinent issues in the commercial world.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000047/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (FinTech Applications with Java)

Programme Code: FN115A

Application Code: 2365-FN115A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of financial technology (FinTech) and related applications in finance. The programme not only equips students with essential skills to apply Java programming but also illustrates the practical implementation of FinTech applications.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/001067/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (FinTech and Digital Transformation)

Programme Code: FN123A

Application Code: 2365-FN123A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of financial technology (FinTech), and the implications of digital transformation in the financial industry. It equips students with the essential knowledge of Web 3.0, artificial intelligence (AI), blockchain, decentralised finance (DeFi), and cybersecurity. The programme also covers the use of computational tools to explore practical applications, as well as discussion on risk management and ethical issues in FinTech.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,200

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000344/L5) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

# FinTech and Financial Analytics

## 金融科技及金融分析

### Certificate for Module (FinTech and Project Management)

Programme Code: FN122A

Application Code: 2360-FN122

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to impart contemporary knowledge in financial technology (FinTech) and essential knowledge in project management to students. It equips them with the practical skills to apply the project management methodologies to manage FinTech projects. The programme also includes case studies of successful FinTech projects and practical FinTech applications in the financial sector.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000345/L5) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (FinTech, WealthTech and Robo-advisor)

Programme Code: FN148A

Application Code: 2365-FN148A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary developments in financial technology (FinTech) and wealth technology (WealthTech). It equips students with practical skills to use computational tools and software to develop a robo-advisor. The programme also illustrates the financial planning process for wealth management and discusses the practical applications of WealthTech and robo-advisor.

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000915/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (GenAI and Automation for Finance and Business)

Programme Code: FN104A

Application Code: 2360-FN104A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of generative artificial intelligence (GenAI) and its applications for business and finance. It equips students with technical skills to apply computational tools and online software in the computer laboratory. The programme also illustrates process automation for business and finance and discusses the issues of GenAI and automation.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/001136/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Generative AI, DeFi and Risk Governance)

Programme Code: FN099A

Application Code: 2370-FN099A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge on the latest development in generative artificial intelligence (AI) and risk governance. It aims to equip students with the essential knowledge and practical skills to analyse the risks and opportunities of AI and decentralized finance (DeFi), and develop chatbots using natural language processing (NLP) techniques. The course also discusses the risk governance and ethical considerations related to AI and DeFi.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,600 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000695/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Intelligent Chatbot for Finance and Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN116A

Application Code: 2365-FN116A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of artificial intelligence (AI) and practical chatbot applications for finance and business. It equips students with practical skills to use Python to develop chatbots with large language models (LLMs) and retrieval-augmented generation (RAG) to enhance their capability. The programme also illustrates the deployment of generative AI and application of intelligent chatbots to improve finance and business operations.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/001066/L5) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to Econometrics and Data Analytics)

Programme Code: FN139A

Application Code: 2365-FN139A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of econometrics and data analytics. It equips students with practical skills to perform statistical analysis, regression analysis, and data analytics using computational tools. The programme also illustrates the techniques of data visualisation, model building and forecasting.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.**

**\$** HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000643/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2025 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](https://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Macroeconomics, Global Finance and Data Analytics)

Programme Code: FN161A

Application Code: 2360-FN161A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide students with essential knowledge in macroeconomics, global finance and data analytics. It assists students to understand fiscal and monetary policies and perform macroeconomic analysis. It also equips them with practical skills to apply computational tools and software for data analytics. Furthermore, the programme explores contemporary issues in macroeconomics and global finance, preparing students to make informed economic and financial decisions.

HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

### Certificate for Module (Managerial Economics and Data Analytics)

Programme Code: FN157A

Application Code: 2365-FN157A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide students with essential knowledge in managerial economics and data analytics. It assists them in developing an understanding of cost analysis, pricing strategies, market structures, competition, internal organisation, and the global business and economic environment. Students will learn to apply capital budgeting techniques and managerial decision-making tools for analysis, while also gaining practical skills in using computational tools and software for data analytics. Besides, the programme covers microeconomic analysis from the managerial perspective and enables students to make informed economic decisions.

HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

### Certificate for Module (Portfolio Optimisation and Risk Management with Python)

Programme Code: FN131A

Application Code: 2365-FN131A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to impart contemporary knowledge on portfolio theory and risk management to students. It equips them with the practical skills to apply Python to perform portfolio optimisation, implement hedging strategies, and develop financial modelling. Besides, the programme covers portfolio construction and performance evaluation.

Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.**

HK\$10,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000496/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Risk and AI)

Programme Code: FN146A

Application Code: 2375\_FN146A

2867-8322

lucas.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with an overview of potential risks, global regulations and ethical considerations related to integrating AI business and financial applications. The programme also assists students in preparing for the Risk and AI examination (RAI) offered by the Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP).

Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$9,000

30 hours

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/001176/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Robotic Process Automation with Business and Financial Applications)

Programme Code: FN061A

Application Code: 2360-FN061A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of robotic process automation (RPA) in streamlining workflow and improving business operations. It covers the design, development and implementation of RPA with illustrations using computational tools. Practical applications and cases of RPA for business and finance will be discussed.

Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution. Those with a business, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$9,900 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

1 month to 2 months

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000350/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Sustainable Finance and Green FinTech)

Programme Code: FN098A

Application Code: 2360-FN098A

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge about sustainable finance and green FinTech. It facilitates students to build up an integrated approach for ESG (environmental, social and governance) and financial analysis. It covers green finance, de-carbonization initiatives, ESG reporting and portfolio management. It also discusses the contemporary development of green FinTech and applications of computational tools to assist financial decision-making.

Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree preferably in the areas of business and statistics (e.g., mathematics, statistics, computer science, IT, engineering, economics or finance) awarded by a recognized institution. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$9,600

Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000597/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

# FinTech and Financial Analytics

## 金融科技及金融分析

### Certificate for Module (Technical Analysis and Data Analytics for Stock Investment)

Programme Code: FN093A

Application Code: 2365-FN093A



☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the basic knowledge of stock investment and data analytics, and the essential skills in analysing trends and patterns of stock prices using technical analysis. The programme illustrates techniques of web scraping and data wrangling of stock price data using computational tools. It also discusses technical analysis charts using data visualization. Students can learn how to analyse stock price trends and predict stock price movement to support investment decision-making through practical classes in the computer laboratory.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with economics, finance, business, IT or computer science background are preferred.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000128/L5) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Time Series Methods and Technical Analysis)

Programme Code: FN153A

Application Code: 2360-FN153A



☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to impart contemporary knowledge of time series methods and technical analysis to students. It equips them with the practical skills to apply computational tools and software to perform technical analysis. In addition, the programme explores the practical applications of time series methods and technical analysis in quantitative investing.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.**

**\$** HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/001166/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Web 3.0 and FinTech)

Programme Code: FN103A

Application Code: 2365-FN103A



☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of Web 3.0 and Financial Technology (FinTech), as well as their latest development and implications in finance. It will equip students with the essential knowledge of decentralized finance (DeFi), blockchain, smart contracts, non-fungible tokens (NFTs) and cryptocurrencies in the Web 3.0 sphere. The programme also covers Python programming with practical classes in the computer laboratory and illustrates the applications of Web 3.0 and FinTech.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, finance, economics, mathematics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000895/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Web 4.0 for Finance and Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN154A

Application Code: 2360-FN154A



☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with contemporary knowledge of Web 4.0 and discuss its developments and implications in finance and business. It will equip students with the essential knowledge of advanced artificial intelligence (AI), brain-computer interfaces (BCIs), and immersive technologies in Web 4.0. The programme also illustrates the applications of computational tools and software of Web 4.0 and examines their practical applications in financial and business contexts.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.**

**\$** HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/001167/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Web Application Programming for Finance and Business)

Programme Code: FN109A

Application Code: 2370-FN109A



☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge of web application programming and its usage to support business functions. It covers various techniques to design and develop web applications using computational tools. Upon completion of the programme, students are able to apply programming skills to implement web applications with practical finance and business applications.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 month to 2 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000467/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (Web Design and Frontend Development for Finance and Business Applications)

Programme Code: FN145A

Application Code: 2365-FN145A



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with essential knowledge and a framework for web design and frontend development, as well as to help them understand the related operational flows of the system. It equips students with practical skills to apply computational tools and software to design creative and interactive user interfaces. The programme also illustrates the methods and techniques used to design, develop, and implement finance and business applications.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English. Those with a business, accounting, finance, economics, mathematics, statistics, science, engineering, IT or computer science background would have an advantage.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

\*\*PLEASE UPLOAD COPY OF HKID AND PROOF OF DEGREE WHILE APPLYING ONLINE.

**S** HK\$10,200

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000864/L5) Validity Period: 10 Jul 2025 - on-going

### Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - Applied AI and Business Analytics

Programme Code: FINA9341

Application Code: 2365-1909NW



2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop aims to provide executives with practical knowledge of Artificial Intelligence (AI) as well as discuss various areas of Business Analytics to assist business and financial decision making. The applications of AI in the areas of business and finance will be discussed.

**R** There is no specific entry requirement.

**S** HK\$3,200 per module

**D** 5 hours

Cantonese, suppl with English

### Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - Big Data and Data Visualization

Programme Code: FINA9340

Application Code: 2355-1808NW

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop aims to provide executives with basic concepts and knowledge about Big Data as well as develop their skills in process Big Data. It provides a practical approach for executives to apply computational tool (e.g., Tableau) to perform data visualization and analyse data for business and financial decision making.

**S** HK\$3,200 per module

**D** 5 hours

### Big Data and FinTech Executive Workshop Series - FinTech and Cyber-security

Programme Code: FINA9342

Application Code: 2360-1475NW

2867 8331 / 2867 8424

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop aims to provide executives with the latest development of FinTech and related technological elements. Solutions and applications using in finance and investment as well as cyber-security will be covered.

**S** HK\$3,200 per module

**D** 5 hours

Cantonese, suppl with English

輕鬆登入, 享受個人化體驗  
全新HKU SPACE 網站帳戶現已登場



- 快捷活動登記
- 加入書籤
- 比較課程
- 個人化課程推介

## Green Finance

## 綠色金融

## 綠色及可持續金融證書

課程編號：FN097A

報名代碼：2280-FN097A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ cfaesg@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主旨是教授學員綠色及可持續金融的投資生態系統，環境、社會及管治 (Environmental, Social and Governance 簡稱 ESG) 環球標準、框架及報告、氣候風險和可持續金融發展的監管趨勢。

## R 申請人必須

- (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科；或
  - (ii) a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括中國語文科 (2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科獲第2級 (2007年或以後)。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及年滿21歲或以上將會作個別考慮。

💰 HK\$20,790

報名費用：HK\$150

D 9個月

🗣️ 粵語，輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000387/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年5月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (CFA Sustainable Investing)

Programme Code: FN084B

Application Code: 2375-FN084B

☎ 2867 8322

✉ cfaesg@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with an overview of ESG factors, ESG analysis, ESG valuation and ESG integrated investment portfolio management. It covers the content of the CFA Sustainable Investing Certificate examination offered by the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Institute and prepares students to sit for the CFA Sustainable Investing Certificate examination.

R Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Those with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit. Students are required to check with CFA Institute that they fulfil the entry requirements of the CFA Sustainable Investing Certificate examination.

Please note that our course fee does not include the exam registration fee for the CFA Sustainable Investing Certificate offered by the CFA Institute.

💰 HK\$9,600

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🗣️ English

Certificate for Module  
(Green Finance and ESG Analytics)

Programme Code: FN140A

Application Code: 2360-FN140A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with concepts, applications and practical skills needed to incorporate Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) analytics in ESG reporting and audits. It covers key aspects of green finance, ESG regulatory frameworks, ESG data collection, green financial products and ESG integration in investment analysis. Different Generative AI applications in ESG compliance tracking and governance control management will be discussed through real-world cases and live demonstrations.

💰 HK\$9,000

D 30 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000716/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2025 - on-going

Certificate for Module  
(Sustainable Finance and Green FinTech)

Programme Code: FN098A

Application Code: 2335-FN098A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2867 8424

✉ finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.080

證書(單元：財富增值系列：  
綠色金融與社會責任投資)

課程編號：FN065A

報名代碼：2370-FN065A

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識綠色金融及社會責任投資(SRI)的概念，了解綠色金融及社會責任投資的發展趨勢，介紹有關SRI及綠色金融的投資產品及洞悉其投資價值。此外，本課程亦會指導學員就有關SRI及綠色金融的投資產品進行分析及選擇。完成課程後，學員能夠選取適合自己的投資產品以作策略投資部署。

R 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。  
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$6,200

D 30小時

🗣️ 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000554/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🗣️ Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Postgraduate Certificate in Banking and Corporate Treasury Management

Programme Code: FN043A

Application Code: 2370-FN043A



2867 8392

tmm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The target student groups for this programme are financial services practitioners who need to understand treasury from the customer's perspective and would like to pursue in-depth knowledge of banking and corporate treasury function in global financial markets. Practitioners such as front office dealers, specialists in treasury banking operations, corporate treasury specialists, treasury risk analysts, treasury management product analysts, treasury and pension officers, corporate treasury back office specialists, internal auditors in treasury operations, or consultants are suitable to attend the programme.

TMA will offer the TMA Level 2 (Full Member) membership to graduates who have successfully completed this programme.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL;
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E;
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

- E** Students may apply for exemptions of up to one module of the programme. Exemptions may be granted for individual module if the student has successfully completed a module of comparable content and standard. Application for exemptions will be deliberated and decided by the Programme Team.

**\$** HK\$6,800 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000492/L6) Validity Period: 19 May 2017 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management and Financial Intelligence

Programme Code: FN044A

Application Code: 2375-FN044A



2867 8476

pgdimimfi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to:

- impart financial and investment management knowledge and skills to students to enhance their financial decision making;
- facilitate students to understand and analyze contemporary issues as well as the latest development in the financial world;
- prepare students to sit for the CFA examinations based on the Candidate Body of Knowledge;
- equip students with the latest technologies on Big Data and Artificial Intelligence for financial industry;
- stimulate students to apply financial intelligence to perform investment management.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

Remark: Applicants with relevant academic and/or professional qualifications may approach the Programme Team for application of exemption.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/001054/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2018 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Financial Planning

Programme Code: FN005A

Application Code: 2365-FN005A



2867 8468

cfp@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.070

### 投資管理證書

課程編號: FN030A

報名代碼: 2355-FN030A



2867 8322

ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，運用各種交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。本課程包含股票、外匯、衍生產品及對沖基金的投資理論，引用實例講解複雜的交易策略，讓學員掌握不同市況的投資策略。

- R** 申請人必須：
- a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科(2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級(2007年或以後)；或
  - 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**\$** 單元一：股票投資策略 HK\$4,600  
單元二：金融技術及趨勢分析 HK\$4,600  
單元三：外匯、衍生工具、結構性產品及對沖基金交易策略 HK\$5,950  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 9個月

粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002752/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：股票投資策略)

課程編號: FN032A

報名代碼: 2365-FN032A



2867 8322

ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，並運用不同的交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。

- R** 申請人必須：
- a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科(2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級(2007年或以後)；或
  - 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$4,600

**D** 3個月

粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002754/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

# Investment Management

## 投資管理

### 證書(單元：金融技術及趨勢分析)

課程編號：FN033A

報名代碼：2370-FN033A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，並運用不同的交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。

**R** 申請人必須：

- a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括於中國語文科(2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級(2007年或以後)；或
  - 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$4,600

**D** 3個月

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002755/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年7月24日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：外匯、衍生工具、結構性產品及對沖基金交易策略)

課程編號：FN034A

報名代碼：2355-FN034A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ ciim@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年金融市場瞬息萬變，環球經濟充斥著很多不穩定因素，投資者要於日趨複雜的投資市場獲利，便須進一步了解各種投資產品，運用各種交易策略以增加投資回報及避險。本課程包含股票、外匯、衍生產品及對沖基金的投資理論，引用實例講解複雜的交易策略，讓學員掌握不同市況的投資策略。

**\$** HK\$5,950

**D** 3個月

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 證書(單元：美股投資策略)

課程編號：FN070A

報名代碼：2355-FN070A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹美國股票市場的運作和教授美股基礎和趨勢分析，並透過不同的美股實例幫助學員建構美股投資組合及風險管理。

**R** 申請人必須：

- (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級包括中國語文科；或
  - (ii) a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級包括中國語文科(2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級(2007年或以後)。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,850

**D** 3個月

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001426/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：環球新經濟投資攻略)

課程編號：FN071A

報名代碼：2290-FN071A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程讓學員透過投資顧問的角色去研究不同的環球新經濟投資策略及培養新經濟投資觸覺，分析不同的環球新經濟個案和投機泡沫實例，幫助學員部署新經濟投資組合。

**R** 申請人必須：

- (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級包括中國語文科；或
  - (ii) a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級包括中國語文科(2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級(2007年或以後)。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$5,200

**D** 3個月

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001425/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：加密貨幣投資解碼)

課程編號：FN072A

報名代碼：2365-FN072A

☎ 2867 8322

✉ cgim@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程介紹區塊鏈技術、區塊鏈的運作和應用與現今加密貨幣市場的運作，並透過不同的加密貨幣實例分析，幫助學員了解加密貨幣生態圈及其風險管理。

**R** 申請人必須：

- (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級包括中國語文科；或
  - (ii) a) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級包括中國語文科(2007年或以前)；或
  - b) 於香港中學會考獲4科E級及中國語文科第2級(2007年或以後)。
- 申請人如持有其他同等學歷及21歲以上或擁有3年相關工作經驗者將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$5,350

**D** 3個月

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001424/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月13日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (CFA Level I Examination Preparatory Programme)

Programme Code: FN089A

Application Code: 2360-FN089A

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to sit for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Level I examination. It will provide students with knowledge of quantitative methods, economic and financial analysis, and portfolio management. It also covers the ethical and professional standards requirement for an asset manager.

**R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

**\$** HK\$14,000

**D** 2 months to 3 months

🗣️ English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001002/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (CFA Level II Examination Preparatory Programme)

Programme Code: FN090A

Application Code: 2370-FN090A

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to sit for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Level II examination. It will provide students with the knowledge in economic and corporate financial analysis, the valuation techniques of investment assets and issues of portfolio management.

**R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

**\$** HK\$16,100

**D** 2 months to 3 months

🗣️ English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001003/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🗣️ Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (CFA Level III Examination Preparatory Programme) Programme Code: FN091A

Application Code: 2370-FN091A

2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to sit for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Level III examination. It will provide students with the advanced knowledge to evaluate various asset classes in investment portfolios and perform asset allocation in synthesized cases. It also enables students to perform wealth planning and portfolio management holistically.

- R** Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.  
Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.
- \$** HK\$18,700
- D** 2 months to 3 months
- Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001004/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

### 證書 (單元：全方位基礎金融交易策略) 課程編號：FN118A

報名代碼：2350-FN118A

2867 8322

cmcbfts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員有關金融交易的基礎知識，內容涵蓋投資心理學、交易原則、基本分析、交易系統、期權策略、商品衍生工具買賣、基金實戰守則及加密貨幣投資操作技巧。完成本課程後，學員能理解金融交易的基本概念及其應用。

- R** 申請人必須：  
(i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級，包括中國語文科；  
或  
(ii) 於香港中學會考獲5科E級，包括中國語文科\*。  
申請人如持有其他同等學歷將會作個別考慮。
- \$** HK\$6,000
- D** 30小時
- Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/00005/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年4月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Examinations Preparatory Programme for Financial Risk Manager (FRM) Part I) Programme Code: FN053A

Application Code: 2365-FN053A

2975 5767 / 2867 8476

frmexam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students for taking the Financial Risk Manager Part I examination and provide them with a sound theoretical grounding in financial risk management. The programme covers various risk measure techniques to perform financial analysis and investment management. It imparts financial and investment knowledge and skills to students to enhance their financial decision making.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:  
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or  
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or  
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or  
v. equivalent qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.  
Students are highly encouraged to check with the Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP) for their eligibility of taking the FRM Part I Examination.
- \$** HK\$8,400  
Application Fee: HK\$150
- D** 4 months and 36 hours
- Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000614/L6) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Examinations Preparatory Programme for Financial Risk Manager (FRM) Part II) Programme Code: FN054A

Application Code: 2385-FN054A

2975 5767 / 2867 8476

frmexam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students for taking the Financial Risk Manager Part II examination and provide them with a broad range of risk management concepts and techniques. The programme covers the management and techniques of various financial risks to enhance their financial decision making. It stimulates students to apply valuation techniques to perform financial risk management.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:  
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or  
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or  
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or  
v. equivalent qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.  
Students are highly encouraged to check with the Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP) for their eligibility of taking the FRM Part II Examination.
- \$** HK\$9,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150
- D** 4 months
- Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000615/L6) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

### 證書 (單元：綠色投資與ESG房地產科技) 課程編號：FN105A

報名代碼：2345-FN105A

2975 5767

cmgipe@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員認識房地產科技在可持續發展領域的應用，瞭解其對房地產業影響。學員將學習綠色金融投資概念、綠色債券發行、房地產科技定義和趨勢、ESG目標實現、綠色建築應用、物業如何應用房地產科技等。學員亦可認識如何透過房地產科技推動可持續發展，應對相關挑戰和機遇。

- R** 申請人必須：  
1. 於香港中學文憑考試獲5科第2級或以上的成績 (包括中國語文科)；  
或  
2. 於香港中學會考獲4科E級，及於中國語文科獲第2級或以上的成績\*。  
申請人如持有其他同等學歷及相關的工作經驗，學院將會作個別考慮。
- \$** HK\$6,900  
報名費用：HK\$150
- D** 30小時
- Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/001137/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年12月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Islamic Finance) Programme Code: FN110A

Application Code: 2355-FN110A

2867 8322 / 2867 8303

cmif@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce students to the principles and practices of Islamic finance. It covers an overview of the Islamic financial system, Islamic law, regulations and the role of ethics in Islamic finance. Features of different Islamic financial products will be examined.

- \$** HK\$6,600
- D** 30 hours
- Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000782/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going



## Investment Management

## 投資管理

## Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Business Valuation and Financing)

Programme Code: FN087A

Application Code: 2270-FN087A



☎ 2867 8476

✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide students with an understanding of the methods of business valuation. It will provide an overview of the financing process. Students will learn the pros and cons of using financial ratios to evaluate a business deal. Financial processes and techniques such as merger and acquisitions, initial public offers, leveraged buy-outs, corporate restructuring and reorganisation and liquidation will be discussed. At the end of the programme, students are expected to know how to interpret the financial statements and review shortcomings of capital budgeting tools.

💰 HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

⌚ 30 hours

🌐 English

📅 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000833/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Due Diligence, Tax and Accounting Issues)

Programme Code: FN086A

Application Code: 2290-FN086A



☎ 2867 8476

✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of the entire merger and acquisition process, with particular focus on important issues related to accounting and taxation such as consolidation issues and fair value measurement. Students will also be introduced to different aspects of due diligence in the M&A process, such as red flags, due diligence programme structure and parties involved, so that they can prepare the due diligence report at the end of the programme.

📋 Applicants shall hold:

- (i) a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
- (ii) a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

⌚ 30 hours

🌐 English

📅 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000834/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Merger and Acquisition Series: Strategies Issues)

Programme Code: FN085A

Application Code: 2180-FN085A



☎ 2867 8476

✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to explain and evaluate the major strategic issues involved in the M&A process. The programme focuses on analyzing a wide range of business-oriented considerations in any M&A activities such as how to determine the considerations and ownership structures. At the end of the programme, the students are expected to develop a sense of appreciation of the significant issues affecting the success and failure of a M&A deal.

💰 HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

⌚ 30 hours

🌐 English

📅 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000835/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Momentum Investing)

Programme Code: FN162A

Application Code: 2380\_FN162A



☎ 2867 8322

✉ lucas.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge, tools and techniques in momentum investing. Students will learn how to design, backtest and optimise momentum-based trading strategies. It covers key aspects of momentum signals, basic momentum-based trading techniques and risk management of momentum investing. The programme also features real-world case studies and live demonstrations to illustrate the building of various momentum-based trading programmes.

📋 Applicants shall hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution where the language of teaching and assessment is English.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

⌚ 30 hours

🌐 English

## Certificate for Module (Private Equity and IPO)

Programme Code: FN075A

Application Code: 2350-FN075A



☎ 2867 8476

✉ cmma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module (Private Equity and IPO) aims to provide students with essential knowledge in Private Equity markets and Initial Public Offering (IPO). It will discuss various issues such as the development of Private Equity markets and IPO in different regions; the structuring and executing Private Equity and IPO; the considerations and processes involved in Private Equity and IPO transactions, updated legal and regulatory development in Hong Kong. Real-life cases will also be discussed. After completing the programme, students can understand the processes and contemporary issues related to Private Equity and IPO.

📋 Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$150

⌚ 30 hours

🌐 English

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000017/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⌚ Duration 修業期

🌐 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📅 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

🚫 Exemption 豁免

📅 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Prompt Engineering for Finance and Business) Programme Code: FN128A

Application Code: 2350-FN128A

2867 8322

cmpefb@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip students with the fundamentals of prompt engineering, enabling them to create tailored prompts for AI tools that automate enterprise operation, enhance data analysis, and provide actionable insights in a business and finance context. It covers the basics of generative AI, techniques for prompt engineering, no-code AI platform applications, use cases of prompt engineering and challenges of prompt engineering. Case studies on strategic decision making through prompt engineering in finance and business will be examined.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000465/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Tokenisation and Digital Asset Trading) Programme Code: FN124A

Application Code: 2355-FN124A

2867 8322

tdat@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip students with the latest knowledge in tokenisation of real world assets and different digital assets. It covers concepts of tokenisation, token-based blockchain platform, smart contracts, token issuance, different digital asset trading strategies, regulatory landscape of digital assets and challenges of tokenisation. Case studies of various tokenisation and digital assets in Hong Kong will be examined.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above on the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000365/L5) Validity Period: 01 May 2025 - on-going

### 財富增值系列

為了回應學員們的學習需要及對投資知識的濃厚興趣，香港大學專業進修學院推出一系列有關財富增值的短期課程，包括債券投資心法、指數指標投資攻略、大時代下之股票投資及技術分析、衍生工具投資解碼、穩健投資組合、逆境投資攻略、ETF投資攻略、ESG投資法、選股價值投資法、另類投資策略、綠色金融與社會責任投資及新國際經濟秩序下的環球投資。

### 證書(單元：財富增值系列：另類投資策略)

課程編號：FN068A

報名代碼：2370-FN068A



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識另類投資，比較另類投資產品與傳統投資產品的分別，了解另類投資產品如名錶、葡萄酒及烈酒、非同質化代幣(NFT)、環球房地產、可交易配額、與另類投資相關的上市交易所買賣基金(ETF)等，從而將另類投資產品加入投資組合。此外，本課程亦會指導學員就有關另類投資產品進行投資分析，選擇適合自己的平衡投資策略。

- R** 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。  
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$5,500

**D** 30小時

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001167/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年11月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：財富增值系列：ETF投資攻略)

課程編號：FN051A

報名代碼：2375-FN051A



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在介紹上市交易所買賣基金(ETF)的投資特性，辨別所持資產類別(例如指數、股票、債券等)，讓學員認識ETF作為環球投資的方法及分散風險的概念。完成課程後，學員能夠了解ETF投資策略，選擇適合自己的ETF產品作為投資部署，專業講者亦會分享其ETF交易實戰投資心得。

- R** 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。  
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,400

**D** 5個星期

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000583/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：財富增值系列： 新國際經濟秩序下的環球投資)

課程編號：FN066A

報名代碼：2360-FN066A



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員認識不同經濟大國和聯盟的政策及經濟發展，了解新國際經濟秩序下對不同國家及地區的金融市場所產生的影響，從而研究有關環球投資的課題。此外，本課程亦會指導學員就有關環球投資進行經濟及投資分析，選擇適合自己的環球投資策略。

- R** 申請人應該完成香港中學會考課程或香港高中課程。  
申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,200

**D** 30小時

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000553/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Investment Management

## 投資管理

### 證書(單元)：財富增值系列：選股及價值投資法

課程編號：FN052A

報名代碼：2370-FN052A

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在教授學員如何運用基本分析方法研究上市公司股票的內在價值，應用股票價值評估方法以選擇公司股票。此外，也會指導學員對作為投資目標的上市公司進行分析及作出財務預測，並討論價值投資方法及股票投資策略。

HK\$6,700

5 個星期

粵語

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000584/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 財富增值系列：穩健投資組合

課程編號：FINA9349

報名代碼：2360-1363NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在讓學員認識不同的投資工具，例如股票、債券、外匯、交易所買賣基金(ETF)等，了解個人的投資目標及限制，訂立個人投資計劃，建立及管理好個人投資組合，當上自己的個人基金經理，讓投資組合提供穩定回報。此外，在課程中講者將分享不同的投資策略和有關例子，以助學員設計適合個人的穩健投資組合。

HK\$3,200

5 個星期

粵語

### 財富增值系列：債券投資心法

課程編號：FINA9337

報名代碼：2360-1405NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在向學員學習固定收入證券投資的概念及術語，認識不同的債券產品，了解固定收入證券投資中潛在的風險及回報，以幫學員實現更好的投資決策。

HK\$3,200

5 個星期

粵語

### 財富增值系列：衍生工具投資解碼

課程編號：FINA9339

報名代碼：2360-1401NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為15小時短期課程，旨在向學員介紹期權及結構性產品投資的概念及術語，專業講者將會分析當前在貿易戰下的投資環境，讓學員認識期權的運作及不同類型的結構性投資產品，並了解有關衍生工具及投資產品的潛在風險及回報，專業講者亦會分享期權及結構性投資產品的投資心得，以幫學員實現更好的投資決策。

HK\$3,200

5 個星期

粵語

### 財富增值系列：逆境投資攻略

課程編號：FINA9350

報名代碼：2365-1865NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為15小時短期課程，旨在向學員分析在逆境下環球經濟的形勢及相關的投資機會，了解競爭策略、五力模型及價值鏈分析，分享著名投資大師的投資策略，選擇有升值潛力的板塊及行業以作長遠投資。此外，在課程中講者將分享投資策略和有關例子，以助學員作出宏觀經濟分析及制定環球投資決策。

HK\$3,200

5 個星期

粵語

### 財富增值系列：指數指標投資攻略

課程編號：FINA9336

報名代碼：2365-2076NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在教授學員認識常見的經濟指數和財經指標，並了解其背後的投資啟示，以幫助投資者制定投資策略。此外，講者將分享技術指標的應用，以協助作出精明的投資決策。

HK\$3,200

5 個星期

粵語

### 財富增值系列：大時代下之股票投資及技術分析

課程編號：FINA9338

報名代碼：2370-1517NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為財富增值系列中的一個短期課程，旨在向學員介紹有關挑選持有升值潛力的上市公司及賣出股價有下跌可能的方法，觀察股票市場的投資情緒，並運用技術分析以助制定買賣決策。

HK\$3,200

5 個星期

粵語

### Executive Diploma in Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing

Programme Code: EP087A

Application Code: 2355-EP087A

2867 8312

ecaml@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.062

### 股市大數據投資攻略

課程編號：FINA9306

報名代碼：2375-2030NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程介紹各種不同的取數方法來解讀公司狀態，如：盈喜盈警數據，績優績差數據，賣殼或私有化數據等等。香港交易所發布的本地股票市場數據及各種互聯網經濟數據複雜繁多，如何利用各種解讀方式從而判斷投資決策，系統性數據能有效增強投資收益。

HK\$2,700

5 個星期

粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Business Valuation and Financing

Programme Code: FINA9308



Application Code: 2035-1857NW



2867 8476

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module is designed to provide students with an understanding of the methods of business valuation. Topics include: an overview of the financing process, the pros and cons of using financial ratios and interpretations of financial statements, as well as a review of the shortcoming of capital budgeting tools.

HK\$7,500

5 weeks

Cantonese, suppl with English

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series

#### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Analyst Skills)

Programme Code: FINA9368

Application Code: 2365-2125NW



2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. Students will learn the skills required for success as buy-side and sell-side equity research analysts. Students will also explore how to conduct thorough industry research, research companies strategically, forecast accurately, identify mispricings, and make recommendations based on their work.

HK\$3,600

9 hours

Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

#### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Due Diligence)

Programme Code: FINA9385

Application Code: 2365-1689NW



2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 12-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. The workshop equips students with practical skills to evaluate and execute private equity deals, covering opportunity screening, valuation, due diligence, and exit strategies. Students will learn to assess financial, legal, and operational risks across the deal lifecycle. Through interactive content, they will gain the tools and confidence to manage private market investments and support informed, value-driven decision-making.

Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

HK\$4,800

12 hours

Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

#### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Financial Modeling)

Programme Code: FINA9366

Application Code: 2365-2150NW



2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. Students will learn how to build three-statement financial models as it is done on Wall Street. Students will explore best practices, discover optimal model flow and design, strengthen Excel practical skills and tackle more complex modeling cases in practice.

HK\$3,600

9 hours

Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Managing Private Wealth Clients)

Programme Code: FINA9384

Application Code: 2365-1687NW



2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 12-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. This workshop places learners in the role of a wealth advisor, guiding newly liquid clients through investment planning. Learners will practice building cash flow models, managing behavioural biases, optimising asset allocation in Excel, and using data visualisation to support decisions. It also covers running effective client meetings with coaching techniques. Interactive activities reinforce skills for real-world private wealth management.

Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

HK\$4,800

12 hours

Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Portfolio Development and Construction)

Programme Code: FINA9382

Application Code: 2370-1371NW



2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 12-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. The workshop equips learners with skills in crafting Investment Policy Statements, understanding behavioural finance, and applying portfolio optimisation techniques. It emphasises asset allocation and performance evaluation as essential for managing long-term portfolios like endowments. Through interactive content, learners gain practical expertise in maintaining resilient, data-driven investment strategies in dynamic financial environments.

Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

HK\$4,800

12 hours

Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Practical Macro)

Programme Code: FINA9383

Application Code: 2370-1564NW



2867 8468

cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 12-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. The workshop provides hands-on experience in applying macroeconomic analysis to investment decisions through scenario-based learning. Learners will learn to assess economic conditions, forecast market trends, and make informed recommendations. Moreover, learners will be confident in integrating macro insights into portfolio strategies, enhancing their ability to respond to shifting economic environments with practical, data-driven decisions.

Applicants should hold a degree awarded by a recognised institution.

Applicants should check with the CFA Institute that they are eligible to attempt the examination.

HK\$4,800

12 hours

Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

# Investment Management

## 投資管理

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python, Data Science & AI)

Programme Code: FINA9369

Application Code: 2365-2152NW

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. Students will follow the data science workflow from financial data ingestion to training artificial neural networks. Also, students will have the opportunity to pull financial data and use the standard tools and techniques to prepare it to deliver insights, work through an example of forecasting percentage change in EPS, and explore a common natural language processing task of sentiment analysis.

💰 HK\$3,600

⌚ 9 hours

🗣️ Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

### CFA Practical Skills Module Workshop Series (Python Programming Fundamentals)

Programme Code: FINA9367

Application Code: 2365-2158NW

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 9-hour short course to focus on CFA Practical Skills Module. Students will explore the basics of Python and how to use Jupyter Notebooks to develop, present, and share data science projects related to finance. Also, the workshop assists students to quickly build up their coding skills and apply them to dozens of industry-specific examples.

💰 HK\$3,600

⌚ 9 hours

🗣️ Cant, suppl with English (lecture materials in Eng)

### Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course - Level 1

Programme Code: FINA9277

Application Code: 2365-2121NW

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 10-hour short course to focus on CFA level 1 exam questions.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA examinations.

💰 HK\$3,600

⌚ 10 hours

🗣️ Cantonese, suppl with English

### Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course - Level 2

Programme Code: FINA9278

Application Code: 2385-1242NW

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 10-hour short course to focus on CFA level 2 exam questions. Students are assumed to have the knowledge required for the CFA syllabus and this course will help them go through different type of questions step-by-step and the relevant tricks required to tackle these questions.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA examinations.

💰 HK\$3,600

⌚ 10 hours

🗣️ Cantonese, suppl with English

### Chartered Financial Analyst Refresher Course - Level 3

Programme Code: FINA9324

Application Code: 2365-1541NW

☎ 2867 8468

✉ cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 10-hour short course to focus on CFA level 3 exam questions. Students are assumed to have the knowledge required for the CFA syllabus and this course will help them go through different type of questions step-by-step and the relevant tricks required to tackle these questions.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA examinations.

💰 HK\$3,600

⌚ 10 hours

🗣️ Cantonese, suppl with English

### 衍生工具

課程編號: FINA9008

報名代碼: 2375-1955NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在幫助投資者瞭解衍生工具的基本知識，從而減少投資風險及增加收益。課程內容包括：衍生產品市場概覽、認股證、恒指輪證、牛熊證、期貨、遠期市場和利用期貨套期保值、掉期、期權市場、衍生工具交易策略，以及結構產品。

💰 HK\$2,900

⌚ 5個星期

🗣️ 粵語

### 股票及投資技術分析

課程編號: FINA9010

報名代碼: 2365-2069NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助投資者掌握正確的股票投資技巧。課程內容包括：基本分析、技術分析、圖表應用實例、股票買賣的技巧、基礎期權理論、期權策略，以及如何應付牛皮市、熊市和大牛市。

💰 HK\$2,900

⌚ 5個星期

🗣️ 粵語

### 八字五行易卦風水論金融投資運勢

課程編號: FINA9288

報名代碼: 2365-1769NW

☎ 2520 4612

✉ finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹八字、五行、易卦、風水一同牽引金融投資運勢。透過八字風水與投資金融概念混合，讓同學可以從新的角度掌握投資技巧！

💰 HK\$2,800

⌚ 5個星期

🗣️ 粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🗣️ Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### 中小企財務管理

課程編號：FINA9332



報名代碼：2370-1507NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為30小時短期課程，旨在教授學員認識中小企公司財務管理的知識，應用財務分析的方法，決定投資、借貸方向，讓公司不斷成長。此外，講者將分享財務管理實務，以訂立平衡的財務策略。

HK\$5,700

5 個星期

粵語

### 外匯投資攻略

課程編號：FINA9320



報名代碼：2360-1374NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程結合經濟數據分析、技術分析以及風險管理，協助對外匯投資有興趣的人士了解匯市結構和操作。龐大的資金流動性、高度靈活性、以及24小時全天候運作，使外匯市場成為全球交易量最高的金融工具。

HK\$2,700

5 個星期

粵語

### 全球經濟數據解讀

課程編號：FINA9294



報名代碼：2365-2070NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將討論不同國家經濟數據的含義及其對期望與實際公佈的影響，並強調這些數據如何影響股票、利率和貨幣市場。

HK\$2,700

5 個星期

粵語

### 香港統計在商業上的應用

課程編號：FINA9011



報名代碼：2375-1936NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓經理級人員、行政人員及策劃人員深入瞭解香港現有的統計資料，以及如何將這些資料應用於商業及預測上。

HK\$3,000

5 個星期

粵語

### 如何閱讀財務報表

課程編號：ACCT9075



報名代碼：2365-1995NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授閱讀及分析財務報表，讓學員認識及瞭解基本財務概念和公司財務狀況。課程內容包括：會計報表基本準則及基本法規；公司盈利分析及預測，以及引用市場實例以作解釋。

HK\$2,800

5 個星期

粵語

### 如何閱讀財務報表進階班

課程編號：ACCT9222



報名代碼：2375-1907NW

2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

「如何閱讀財務報表進階班」課程旨在深入理解財務報表，課程將會使用財務報表作案例研究，並會教授資產、負債、權益、收入、費用等概念，如何為個體公司和集團企業編制通用的財務報告。此外，課程也涵蓋特定課題：納稅的影響，需披露的資料，資產重估，應用程序和財務報表的分析。

HK\$2,800

5 個星期

粵語

### 投資管理

課程編號：FINA9009



報名代碼：2360-1501NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

此為一精要而實用之投資課程，內容豐富實用，旨在協助投資人士掌握股票投資技巧及認識各種股票市場的衍生工具，運用期權對沖風險，現金流的運用技巧去控制投資風險，有助投資者尋找入市良機。

HK\$2,700

5 個星期

粵語

### 西方數字學論經濟金融投資運勢

課程編號：FINA9322



報名代碼：2370-2872NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在認識生命能量數字學的分析方法，了解個人的性格及心理特質，營造良好的個人發揮方向和團體合作方案及提升工作效率成果，應用數字的力量在經濟、金融、投資及管理的商業範疇，從而令財富有所提升。

HK\$2,600

2 個星期

粵語

### 投資風險管理

課程編號：FINA9012



報名代碼：2375-1948NW



2520 4612

finsc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助投資者掌握風險管理知識及技術，並配合策略加以運用。初次介紹：1. 什麼是風險 2. 如何量化風險 3. 套期保值的概念 4. 交易所買賣基金 5. VIX “恐慌指數產品”。減低投資風險，增加投資回報。

HK\$2,700

5 個星期

粵語

### Strategic Issues of Merger and Acquisition

Programme Code: FINA9311



Application Code: 2070-1828NW

2867 8476

findec@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module is designed to enable participants on understanding the major strategic issues involved in M&A process. The module will focus on business oriented considerations in any M&A activities. At the end of the module, the participants are expected to have developed a sense of appreciation of the significant issues affecting the success and failure of M&A.

HK\$7,500 per module

10 weeks

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

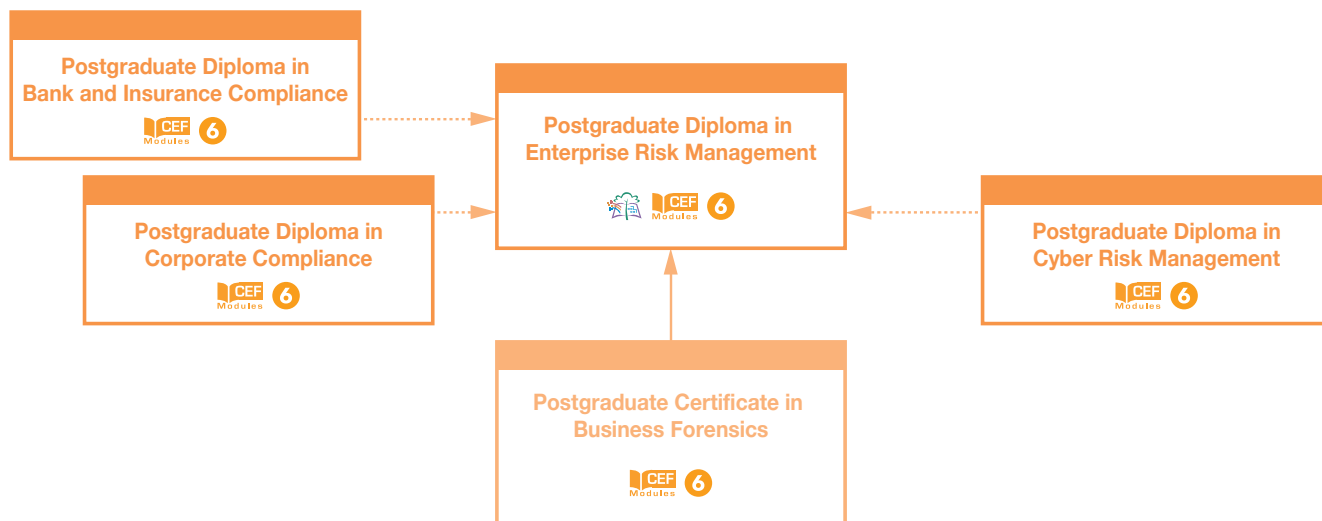
NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Risk Management

## 風險管理

### Pathways in Risk Management



— Direct articulation path

- - - Eligible to apply

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management

Programme Code: AC024A

Application Code: 2370-AC024A

✉ pgderm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with professional and broad-based knowledge of enterprise risk management techniques and put forward solutions to real life business issues, making high-level executive decisions and strategic planning in the workplace.

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 08/001068/6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2008 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Cyber Risk Management

Programme Code: AC063A

Application Code: 2370-AC063A

✉ pgdcrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to analyse cyber risks and put forward solutions to manage and prevent cyber attacks. Thus it helps management to minimise damages from cyber risks in this era of emerging technologies and be able to carry out business operations in a cyber risk-safe environment.

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000770/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2018 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Business Forensics

Programme Code: AC053A

Application Code: 2370-AC053A

✉ pgcbf@hkuspace.hku.hk

Forensic Accounting is an emerging area in accounting profession, showing that there are students' needs to equip themselves with the knowledge for further career advancement. The programme structure is enhanced and comprehensive with the modules "Internal Controls-Concept and Issues" and "Digital Forensics and Information Technology Safety", both reviewing business operations from management perspectives.

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 16/000337/L6) Validity Period: 17 May 2016 - on-going

For details, please refer to the common information below.

📞 2867 8474

💰 HK\$8,300 (per Business Module)  
HK\$9,100 (per Business Module (MGNT6303))  
Application Fee: HK\$200



### Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Compliance

Programme Code: AC009A

Application Code: 2370-AC009A

2867 8409

pgdcc@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.061



### Executive Certificate in Applied Financial Risk Management

Programme Code: EP157A

Application Code: 2285-EP157A

2867 8476

finedec@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.073



### Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance

Programme Code: AC055A

Application Code: 2370-AC055A

2867 8409

pgdipbi@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.062



## Taxation Advisory

### 稅務諮詢

### Certificate for Module (Canadian Tax Planning)

Programme Code: AC118A

Application Code: 2350-AC118A

2867 8421

shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

#### PROGRAMME AIMS

The programme aims to impart the essential knowledge of the Canadian tax system to students and equip them with the skills for solving issues related to Canadian tax in their transactions.

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- Apply principles of Canadian tax in dealing with tax issues such as tax on buying or disposing properties;
- Compute Canadian tax for employment and business income purposes; and
- Calculate tax for transactions of Canadian residents and non-residents.

**R** Applicants should hold an Advanced Diploma, a Higher Diploma, or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognized institution in any discipline. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000809/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Tax)

Programme Code: AC148A

Application Code: 2435-AC148A

2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to develop students' understanding of the current taxation law under the Inland Revenue Ordinance. It also equips them with the abilities to interpret and apply the taxation statutes to practical situations in relation to corporations, partnerships and individuals.

**R** Applicants shall hold:  
 (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or  
 (b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have 2 years of work experience.  
 Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000008/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2024 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (International Tax)

Programme Code: AC149A

Application Code: 2435-AC149A

2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to develop students' understanding of the principles and practices of international taxation. It enables them to analyse international tax issues and to advise on tax planning strategies for both corporations and individuals.

**R** Applicants shall hold:  
 - a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or  
 - an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have 2 years of work experience.  
 Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000009/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2024 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (China Taxation)

Programme Code: AC151A

Application Code: 2380-AC151A

2867 8475

certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce the basic principles and regulations of the tax system in mainland China and how they would affect individuals and enterprises. It also equips students with the technical knowledge of various tax types in China and practical skills to compute them in different scenarios.

**R** Applicants shall hold:  
 (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or  
 (b) an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent and have 2 years of work experience.  
 Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000011/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2024 - on-going



**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Taxation Advisory

## 稅務諮詢

### 證書 (單元：中國稅法)

課程編號：AC150A

Application Code: 2435-AC150A

☎ 2867 8475

✉ certformod@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員全面了解中國稅收制度及其對企業和個人的影響，並介紹各稅種的稅額計算方法和稅收徵管知識。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 持有經認可的大學授予的學士學位或同等學歷；或
  - 持有副學士學位、高級文憑或同等學歷，並有兩年工作經驗。
- 申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$7,500  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 39 小時

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000010/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 1 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 香港稅務：原理與實際應用

課程編號：ACCT9038

報名代碼：2280-2951NW

☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹香港稅務法例，特別是有關利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅及個人入息稅的條例，並討論如何向稅務局提出申訴。主講者除簡單講述法例原則外，更會向學員講授實際應用的方法，包括如何填寫各種報稅表格、如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款，以及稅局如何向納稅人追收稅款等。

**\$** HK\$1,500

**D** 9 個星期

**E** 粵語

### Tax Saving Techniques on Corporate and Individual Tax

Programme Code: ACCT9210

☎ 2867 8487

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

These four 3-hour lectures provide students an overall and complete understanding of the tax procedure and obligations. On completion, students will know the lawful and practical techniques to file tax return, answer challenges by IRD and reduce excessive tax payment.

No comparable short course with such a focus and all-round knowledge on Corporate and Individual tax saving.

- R** Anyone who would like to know more about the corporate and individual tax obligations with the focus to reduce tax liabilities.

**\$** HK\$2,500

**D** 4 weeks

**E** Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

### UK Tax Planning

Programme Code: ACCT9254

Application Code: 2450-2396NW

☎ 2867 8421

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Suitable for those who need to equip themselves with taxation knowledge for his financial and estate planning as well as professionals who need to offer UK tax planning during the course of business.

- R** Admission is made on a first come, first served basis.

**\$** HK\$3,600

**D** 6 weeks

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Australian Tax Planning

Programme Code: ACCT9255

Application Code: 2445-1656NW

☎ 2867 8421

✉ shortcourse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Suitable for those who need to equip themselves with taxation knowledge for his financial and estate planning as well as professionals who need to offer Australian tax planning during the course of business.

- R** Admission is made on a first come, first served basis.

**\$** HK\$3,600

**D** 6 weeks

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese



See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：調解實務)

課程編號：HB030A

S

報名代碼：2390-HB030A

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

完成此40小時的課程後當符合香港調解資歷評審協會有限公司(HKMAAL)認可的第一階段訓練，學員可進一步報考HKMAAL的第二階段模擬調解考試，以獲取認可綜合調解員的資格。

R 持有認可大學頒發的學士學位或其他同等學歷(報讀人士需提供學歷證明)。

\$ HK\$16,000

D 4個星期

粵語，輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003658/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年3月13日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Mediation)

Programme Code: HB048A

S

Application Code: 2380-HB048A

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the principles and guided practices in the procedural elements in mediation. It intends to equip students to play a significant role in conducting a mediation session. On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

- distinguish the merits of mediation, and the range and limitations of various methods of mediation and negotiation;
- identify issues in scenarios where mediation is applicable and formulate strategies to resolve a dispute by mediation; and
- communicate with parties effectively and manage and control the stages of mediation.

Successful completion of the 40-hour course is recognized by the Hong Kong Mediation Accreditation Association Limited (HKMAAL) as meeting Stage 1 training requirement. Students need to complete two further satisfactory assessments or conduct two actual mediations to be accredited as General Panel of Mediator.

R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent qualification.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

\$ HK\$16,000

D 3 weeks

English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000764/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

### 從衝突到和諧：職間調解實務工作坊

課程編號：DRES9024

S

報名代碼：2370-1548NW

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著社會大眾對生活質素的提昇，企業主管無論在應對消費者服務要求的投訴或對企業內員工之間的意見分歧及糾紛處理都浪費不少資源在低效率的方式上。

本課程旨在培訓學員基本了解調解知識和技巧，及如何運用調解技巧有效處理職間的糾紛。導師會分析職間衝突的成因，如何由意見分歧演化成衝突危機，講解及練習一套職間調解的程序和精萃，讓學員練習如何運用調解技巧處理不同的職間糾紛。

R 持有資歷架構第四級或以上。

\$ HK\$3,500

D 1日

粵語

### 職間調解與衝突管理 1.0

課程編號：DRES9018

S

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

在職場中，同事間經常會發生工作程序的不同觀點、要求資源分配的差異及工作分工的分歧等現象，如果未能妥善處理，往往會演變成職間衝突，隨之而來的負面影響可能導致同事之間的互不信任和疏離。當職場氣氛惡化，自然會影響整個團隊的合作與生產力，同時亦會影響個人工作表現，甚至增加個人的壓力和焦慮，進而為公司帶來負面影響，令公司的業務和形象受損。

本課程旨在不限於培訓管理層的經理及領導，一般級別的員工和同事亦適合參加。課程內容包括如何有信心和有效地處理工作上之分歧，防止讓分歧惡化為衝突，引致公司和員工無謂的損失。

\$ HK\$7,000

D 2個星期

粵語

### 調解入門之投訴處理

課程編號：DRES9005

S

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港經濟由服務性行業主導，管理人員經常需要處理投訴。此課程教授學員如何處理投訴，有助應付日常工作所需，技巧亦可應用於生活不同範疇。

\$ HK\$1,200

D 1日

粵語

### 提昇企業領袖才能；奠下企業成功基石

課程編號：DRES9014

S

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

是次課程中，導師會分析不妥善解決的職場衝突會如何演化成企業的危機，對企業產生的潛在成本及影響，與及最終如何妨礙企業的發展和營運效率。另外導師亦會示範有才能的領袖如何透過調解的技巧，讓員工從衝突對抗的立場轉化為協作及解決問題的態度。

\$ HK\$1,380

D 1日

### Representing Your Organization in Mediation

Programme Code: DRES9004

S

2508 8862

priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

After the implementation of Civil Justice Reform in Hong Kong, most disputants have to attend mediation meeting before their cases are presented in the court and executives are often required to represent their own organization in the mediation. Good preparation is half way to success and executives have to prepare for a successful mediation meeting whenever dispute arises.

\$ HK\$680

D 1 day

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

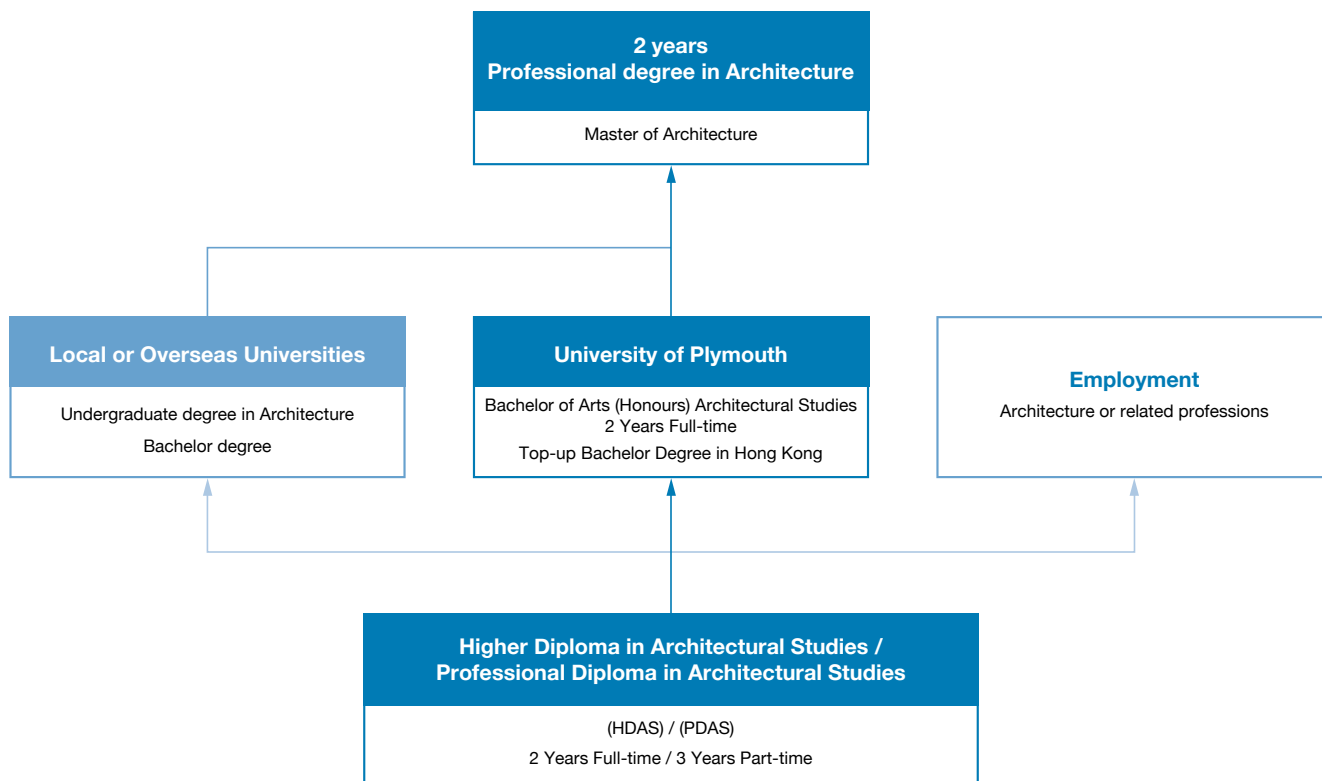
These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



### Architectural Studies



### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies

Programme Code: AS013A

Application Code: 2450-AS013A



☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Do you want to release your creative impulses and imagination, and nurture your intellectual drives whilst responding to real life design concerns? Studying University of Plymouths Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Architectural Studies degree in Hong Kong will offer you an opportunity to do so! Accredited by the Royal Institute of British Architects (RIBA) for Part 1, the course allows you to engage with current affairs and ever-changing global currents across multiple fields, whilst consciously being oriented towards proposing sensitive responses.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Higher Diploma in Architectural Studies or a Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE. OR
  - hold any other qualification deemed equivalent such as:
    - a Higher Diploma / Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies granted by a recognized institution; OR
    - through credits accumulated at another university where the level of attainment indicates honours degree in Architecture. The achievements of the candidates for direct entry to Level 5 of the programme must be such as to satisfy the Admissions Tutor of the University of Plymouth; OR
    - have experiential learning such as experience in architectural practice or related design disciplines, other vocational work or work overseas; AND
  - submit a digital portfolio as part of the application process; AND
  - attend an interview by the academic admissions team; AND
  - provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of 6.0 or above with 5.5 in all elements in the IELTS.

**\$** HK\$114,800 per year (paid in 2 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years

**E** English

### Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies

Programme Code: AS001A

Application Code: 2445-AS001A



☎ 3762 0074

✉ architecture@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer a broad range of architecture courses from award-bearing courses to provide students with the foundation to study architecture at the tertiary level, to interest courses on architecture and design topics and technical courses on the practice of architecture.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in five subjects\* including English Language and Chinese Language#; or
  - hold a Diploma in Foundation Studies or equivalent qualification; or
  - hold a Diploma of Applied Education, Diploma Yi Jin or equivalent qualification(s). OR
- B. hold a recognised post-secondary certificate, diploma or degree.  
Equivalent qualifications will be considered by the College.  
Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but who are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.  
\* Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application. The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:
- "Attained with Distinction (II)" is deemed equivalent to Level 4 or above in the HKDSE Examination;
  - "Attained with Distinction (I)" is deemed equivalent to Level 3 in the HKDSE Examination; and
  - "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2 in the HKDSE Examination.
- # ApL Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students) would be accepted as an alternative Chinese Language qualification.

**\$** HK\$51,500 (Paid in 2 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 3 years

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001573/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Architectural Practice)

Programme Code: AS018A

Application Code: 2445-AS018A



☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The construction industry is one of the driving forces behind Hong Kong's economy and the career development is optimistic. This programme would be attractive to the general public and professionals who are interested in building control. Prior applicants included structural engineers, property agents, building surveyors, etc.

💰 HK\$13,088 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 9 months

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000517/L4) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

### Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers

Programme Code: AS008A

Application Code: 2370-AS008A



☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to teach the foundation and intermediate techniques of using Rhinoceros in the production of 3-D models using Non-Uniform Rational B-Splines (NURBS) geometry and make arrangement for export, annotation and plotting, as well as detailed explanation on and exploration of the NURBS topology and the practical application of efficient modeling techniques, modeling strategy and advanced surfacing.

R Applicants shall be design professional or student with experience in Window based operators and software. Previous drafting or computer aided design experience is helpful but not necessary.

💰 HK\$12,750 per programme  
Term fee with credit exemption : HK\$6,375  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 8 months

Q Level 2 (Reg. No.: 15/003260/L2) Validity Period: 24 Sep 2015 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)

Programme Code: AS012A

Application Code: 2370-AS012A



☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Nowadays, parametric modelling, as a means to design and explore complex architectural spaces, has become an essential tool in contemporary architecture practice. Nevertheless, due to its relative young age, there are still many practising design professionals whom have not had the opportunity to receive formal training on this technique.

R Applicants shall:  
(a) hold a recognized post-secondary certificate, diploma or degree;  
AND  
(b) have intermediate skills in Rhino 3D (Authorized Training in Rhinoceros - Level 2 Training or equivalent)  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$6,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🌐 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000113/L4) Validity Period: 30 Apr 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Architecture Practice and Building Contract Administration)

Programme Code: AS017A

Application Code: 2365-AS017A



☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce to students aspects of the general practice of architecture and building contract administration.

R Applicants shall have a bachelor's or master's degree in architecture or related fields.

💰 HK\$6,480  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 36 hours

🌐 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000616/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Statutory Controls in Building Design and Construction)

Programme Code: AS016A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to introduce to students aspects of the statutory controls in local building works, focusing on the standard administrative procedures and the statutory requirements of the local conditions in Hong Kong.

R Applicants shall have a bachelor's or master's degree in architecture or related fields.

💰 HK\$6,480  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 36 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000617/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Philosophy and Practice of Sustainability in Architecture)

Programme Code: AS011A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk



There is growing demand for more integrative understanding and holistic management of sustainable development challenges in both public policy making and business strategy development in Hong Kong. This programme will provide the stakeholders and the general public the theory of and practical knowledge on sustainability in Hong Kong.

💰 HK\$7,090  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 36 hours

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 18/000821/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2018 - on-going

### Portfolio Preparation for Architecture School Applications

Programme Code: ARCH9069

Application Code: 2360-1365NW

☎ 3762 0074

✉ mien.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk



The representation of creative ideas and design works are important in seeking successful enrollment into architecture schools. This course will help you prepare and individualize your portfolio for university application.

💰 HK\$2,500

D 4 days

# Architecture

## 建築

### Becoming an Architect

Programme Code: ARCH9068

S

Application Code: 2375-1877NW



3762 0074

mien.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

If you are wondering what architecture is all about and would like a glimpse into the learning of architecture, this course is for you!

You will learn about local universities architecture programmes, the process to becoming a registered architect in Hong Kong and the skills require to design and present your project graphically and verbally.

**R** Applicants should be of age 15 or above

**\$** HK\$2,800

**D** 4 days

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Technical Drawings for Architecture

Programme Code: ARCH9067

S

Application Code: 2375-1881NW



3762 0074

mien.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

Architects use drawings as a means of communication to the client before the actual buildings are constructed. Their representation must be concise and clear. This course will teach students the basic technical drawings of floor plan, sectional drawing, and one point perspective using famous buildings from around the world as a starting point. Have fun learning about building design while learning to draw technically.

**R** Applicants should be of age 15 or above

**\$** HK\$2,500

**D** 4 days

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Urban Sketching

Programme Code: ARCH9055

Application Code: 2370-1365NW



3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Urban Sketching, where artist practices on-location sketching, is a new worldwide phenomenon and growing rapidly. Students will be introduced to the art of Urban Sketching with techniques to help them adapt to this wonderful life-long hobby. Students will also learn the basics of capturing a view on-location, methods to approach a sketch and ways to have fun with the sketching technique.

**R** Applicants should be 18 years old or above

**\$** HK\$3,350

**D** 10 weeks

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### 香港考古學導論

課程編號: ARCH9072

S

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程可讓學員初步了解考古學基礎理論及方法、田野考古調查、香港考古發現及詮釋、香港文化遺產法規等課題。希望學員通過課堂學習及田野考古調查，能掌握考古學基本知識及瞭解香港考古分期及重要出土文物之文化意義。

**R** - 香港中學文憑考試其中五科（包括中國語文及英國語文）第二級或以上 或

- 香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目或兩科高級補充程度科目合格，及 香港中學會考三科合格（包括中國語文及英國語文第二級/E級或以上）

**\$** HK\$4,120

預早報名優惠: HK\$3,755

**D** 36小時

**E** 粵語

### 建築工程與牌照申請課程 – 食肆牌照

課程編號: ARCH9058

S

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程重點講解食物環境衛生署(食環署)在處理食肆牌照申請時的要求和程序。根據食肆牌照申請規定，食環署在處理食肆牌照申請時有一定的處理程序以及一系列的申請人須知事項。政府的其他部門包括屋宇署、消防處、規劃署、地政署、機電工程署和環保署等，對申請場所內的走火通道、消防設備、通風設備和廢水排放等都有嚴格要求。導師會就這各方面一一詳細解述。

**\$** HK\$2,455

**D** 4個星期

### Introduction to Urban Design: Understanding Cities, Places and People

Programme Code: ARCH9092

S

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

With a people-centric approach to improve the quality of living in urban environments through urban design, this course aims to provide a multi-disciplinary approach to develop a holistic understanding of the complexity of cities and to learn how urban strategies are used to tackle urban problems.

**\$** HK\$4,800 per programme

**D** 10 weeks

**E** English

### Metaverse Architect: Virtual Space Creator Introduction

Programme Code: ARCH9091

S

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This introductory course is designed for those interested in the concept and mechanics of virtual-reality and Metaverse spatial design. Through the introduction of spatial design principles and 3D modelling, students will learn the fundamentals of building architectural virtual spaces.

**\$** HK\$2,880 per programme

**D** 8 weeks

**E** English

### 長者生活：改善家居安全及舒適度的原則

課程編號: ARCH9090

S

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為家中有長者的人士講解改善家居環境的基本原則。

**\$** HK\$1,700

**D** 4個星期

**E** 粵語

### 築遊全世界

課程編號: ARCH9089

S

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

建築學是藝術、歷史、文化與工程學的結合，此課程希望引導學員去認識不同國家的建築設計、文化及歷史背景，並提升他們觀察、思考與分析不同的國度，從而提升他們旅遊時的樂趣。此課程會引用香港、東京、倫敦、北京、紐約及新加坡等地的建築案例來與學員分析不同類型的建築設計。

**\$** HK\$3,375

**D** 2個月

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene

Programme Code: HB010A

The University of Greenwich, UK

Application Code: 2370-HB010A



3762 0072

greenwich@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are particularly designed for occupational hygiene, safety and health practitioners. In order to gain these masters degree awards, students must complete a total of six taught courses and one dissertation in their respective specialisation. They are intended to provide knowledge in identifying workplace hazards and developing professional skills for effective decision making on appropriate means of control.

**R** Applicants are expected to possess a bachelor's degree in the physical science discipline awarded by a recognized university.

Applicants who are members of an appropriate professional body and have appropriate professional experience may also be considered on an individual basis.

All applicants will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in English such as IELTS with a minimum average score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550; applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course. This requirement will not apply to applicants who hold a qualification studied in English at an appropriate level.

Applicants are required to submit a Personal Statement of approximately 300 words. This statement should provide a brief overview of the applicant's professional background and a self-evaluation of his/her suitability to successfully complete the programme, and demonstrate an understanding of the programme and explain why it is a good fit for his/her goals and aspirations.

**\$** GBP1,785 per course X 8 courses  
Registration Fee: HK\$1,200, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years to 6 years

English

### Master of Science in Project Management International

Programme Code: HB020A

The University of Greenwich, UK

Application Code: 2370-HB020A



3762 0072

greenwich@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for global-thinking built environment professionals to further develop their management and economic capabilities in the construction industry.

**R** Applicants are expected to possess a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university, equivalent to a UK university 2:1 grade classification undergraduate degree.

Applicants who are members of an appropriate professional body and have appropriate professional experience may also be considered on an individual basis.

All applicants will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in English such as IELTS with a minimum average score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550; applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course. This requirement will not apply to applicants who hold a qualification studied in English at an appropriate level.

Applicants are required to submit a Personal Statement of approximately 300 words. This statement should provide a brief overview of the applicant's professional background and a self-evaluation of his/her suitability to successfully complete the programme, and demonstrate an understanding of the programme and explain why it is a good fit for his/her goals and aspirations.

**\$** GBP1,645 per course X 8 courses  
Registration Fee: HK\$1,200, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years to 6 years

English

### Master of Science in Safety, Health and Environment

Programme Code: HB021A

The University of Greenwich, UK

Application Code: 2370-HB021A



3762 0072

greenwich@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are particularly designed for occupational hygiene, safety and health practitioners. In order to gain these masters degree awards, students must complete a total of six taught courses and one dissertation in their respective specialisation.

They are intended to provide knowledge in identifying workplace hazards and developing professional skills for effective decision making on appropriate means of control.

**R** Applicants are expected to possess a bachelor's degree in the physical science discipline awarded by a recognized university.

Applicants who are members of an appropriate professional body and have appropriate professional experience may also be considered on an individual basis.

All applicants will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in English such as IELTS with a minimum average score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550; applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course. This requirement will not apply to applicants who hold a qualification studied in English at an appropriate level.

Applicants are required to submit a Personal Statement of approximately 300 words. This statement should provide a brief overview of the applicant's professional background and a self-evaluation of his/her suitability to successfully complete the programme, and demonstrate an understanding of the programme and explain why it is a good fit for his/her goals and aspirations.

**\$** GBP1,785 per course X 8 courses  
Registration Fee: HK\$1,200, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years to 6 years

English

### Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering

Programme Code: HB011A

Application Code: 2375-HB011A



2508 8816

pgcbeenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering aims to equip students necessary engineering knowledge and technical competencies to solve problems and make engineering decisions in the construction processes of complex building projects.

The programme is an approved top up course in meeting the academic requirements for the Corporate Membership in the Building Discipline of the Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE)\*.

The programme is designed for part-time study of around 6 months. Classes will normally be scheduled for two weeknights per week, from 7:00 p.m. – 10:00 p.m.. In addition to normal lectures, there are non-lecture activities such as laboratory sessions that may be scheduled on weekends

\* It is the applicant's responsibility to confirm with relevant professional institution(s) his/her eligibility for application of the professional membership(s).

**R** Applicants shall:

(1) (a) hold a bachelor's degree in the building discipline awarded by a recognized university; or (b) have gained a pass in the Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB) Part II Examination.

AND

(2) provide evidence of English language proficiency if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, such as:  
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or  
iii. a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or  
iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or  
v. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or  
Equivalent qualifications.

AND

(3) have at least two years of relevant work experience in the construction industry. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$31,500  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 6 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 07/001666/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Construction, Safety & Built Environment

## 建造、安全及環境管理

### BSc (Hons) Occupational Safety, Health and Environment

Programme Code: HB003A

The University of Greenwich, UK  
Application Code: 2370-HB003A



3762 0072

greenwich@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE in collaboration with the School of Design of The University of Greenwich, the United Kingdom, offers the programme of BSc (Hons) in Occupational Safety, Health and Environment by distance learning mode.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a degree or equivalent in an appropriate subject, for example construction, transport, logistics or healthcare; or
  - hold appropriate professional qualifications, for example the National Examination Board in Occupational Safety and Health (NEBOSH) Diploma, or registered safety officer recognized by the HKSAR, or equivalent, with professional experience in the occupational safety and health (OSH) field;
- and
- provide evidence of English proficiency such as IELTS with a minimum score of 6.0 or TOEFL with a minimum score of 550, or equivalent. Applicants, who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement, may be required to attend an interview or take an English enhancement course.

Note:

- Applicants are normally required to have at least 3 years of professional work experience, e.g. construction, transport, logistics or healthcare. Interviews may be held to determine a candidate's potential to enroll to this programme.
- Applicants without appropriate health and safety experience and qualifications will be required to successfully complete the module "Introduction to Occupational Safety Practice" (30 credits), or equivalent, prior to commencing the programme.
- Applicants fulfil the English proficiency requirement if the degree is from an institution where English is used as the language of teaching and assessment.
- Applicants are required to submit a Personal Statement of approximately 300 words. This statement should provide a brief overview of the applicant's professional background and a self-evaluation of his/her suitability to successfully complete the programme, and demonstrate an understanding of the programme and explain why it is a good fit for his/her goals and aspirations.

**\$** GBP1,500 per course X 8 courses  
Registration Fee: HK\$1,200, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years to 3 years English

### Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health

Programme Code: HB026A

Application Code: 2370-HB026A



3762 0072

diposh@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health (Dip in OSH) programme is designed for those who are working, or planning to work, in the field of Occupational Safety and Health and wish to become Registered Safety Officers in Hong Kong.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, level 2 in Chinese Language and Level 3 in English Language; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination level 2 in 4 subjects (including Chinese Language) and Level 3 in English Language; or
  - be aged at least 23 and have gained Level 3 in English Language either in HKCEE or HKDSE Examination.

and

- have 2 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants who do not possess the English requirement listed above are required to provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- a score of 550 in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL); or
- an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Those without proven English proficiency may be admitted on the condition that they have to successfully complete an additional English module approved by the Admission Committee.

**\$** HK\$30,300  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001361/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Diploma in Surveying

Programme Code: HB040A

Application Code: 2370-HB040A



2508 8816

dipsenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with practical and specialized knowledge and skills of the surveying profession, and prepare them for undertaking basic professional tasks and pursuing relevant professional qualifications.

- R** Applicants shall have gained in:
- HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 4 subjects (including Chinese Language) and Level 3 in English Language; or
  - HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, Level 2 in Chinese Language and Level 3 in English Language or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other relevant qualifications and one year of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$34,300  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000483/L4) Validity Period: 16 Oct 2017 - on-going

### Certificate in Smart Building Technologies

Programme Code: HB041A

Application Code: 2460-HB041A



2508 8869

tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills of contemporary smart building technologies. It enables students to effectively carry out the roles of managing smart buildings, hence increasing their job efficiency, improving the users' quality of life and enhancing the core business productivity.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  - gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  - hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

AND

- 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**\$** HK\$20,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 9 months English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000796/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Smart Building Technologies for Specific Purposes)

Programme Code: HB042A

Application Code: 2390-HB042A



2508 8869

tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended to equip students with the knowledge, skills and techniques of using smart building technologies to enhance job efficiency in property and facilities management, improve the users' quality of life and productivity of the core business.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  - gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  - hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

AND

- 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**\$** HK\$5,800 per programme

**D** 5 weeks English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000800/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (Contemporary Technologies for Smart Buildings)

Programme Code: HB043A

Application Code: 2460-HB043A



☎ 2508 8869

✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is intended to provide students with an understanding of contemporary smart building technologies and equip them with the knowledge and skills that are essential for property and facilities management.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  - (ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  - (iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - (iv) equivalent qualifications.

AND

- (b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**\$** HK\$4,200 per programme

**D** 5 weeks

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000797/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Novel Applications of Technologies for Smart Buildings)

Programme Code: HB044A

Application Code: 2370-HB044A



☎ 2508 8869

✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended to develop students with the knowledge and skills of the novel applications and practices of smart building technologies for property and facilities management.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  - (ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  - (iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - (iv) equivalent qualifications.

AND

- (b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**\$** HK\$4,200 per programme

**D** 5 weeks

**E** English supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000798/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Big Data Analytics for Smart Property Management)

Programme Code: HB045A

Application Code: 2380-HB045A



☎ 2508 8869

✉ tommy.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended to develop students' knowledge and techniques of big data analytics, and apply such knowledge and techniques for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of property and facilities management.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) (i) gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  - (ii) gained in HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language) or
  - (iii) hold a certificate in the related area, such as property / facilities management, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - (iv) equivalent qualifications.

AND

- (b) 2 years of relevant work experience in property / facilities management.

**\$** HK\$5,800 per programme

**D** 5 weeks

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000799/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going



# Digital Building Design

## 數碼建築設計

### Certificate in Building Information Modelling (BIM)

Programme Code: AS010A

Application Code: 2375-AS010A

☎ 3762 0801

✉ peter.tse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modelling (BIM) technology is an innovative tool to generate intelligent three-dimensional digital representation of a building from its inception to construction then completion and beyond. It allows for the Architectural Engineering and Construction (AEC) industry's stakeholders; developers, architects, engineers, consultants, contractors, and facility managers to simultaneously share, amend and access the building's physical and functional information on a building project.

This programme is on the pre-approved list of the Construction Innovation and Technology Fund (CITF) and is included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  - have gained in HKCEE grade E in 3 subjects, Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language or
  - hold a certificate in the related area, such as BIM, building and construction, awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - hold a relevant and recognized professional qualification, such as HKIA, HKIE, HKIS, CIOB, and HKICM.

Applicants with other relevant qualifications and one year of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$31,995

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months

🌐 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 17/001042/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2017 - on-going

### Certificate in Rhinoceros for Designers

Programme Code: AS008A

Application Code: 2370-AS008A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to teach the foundation and intermediate techniques of using Rhinoceros in the production of 3-D models using Non-Uniform Rational B-Splines (NURBS) geometry and make arrangement for export, annotation and plotting, as well as detailed explanation on and exploration of the NURBS topology and the practical application of efficient modeling techniques, modeling strategy and advanced surfacing.

- R** Applicants shall be design professional or student with experience in Window based operators and software. Previous drafting or computer aided design experience is helpful but not necessary.

**\$** HK\$12,750 per programme

Term fee with credit exemption : HK\$6,375

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 8 months

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 15/003260/L2) Validity Period: 24 Sep 2015 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Parametric Modeling with Grasshopper in Rhinoceros)

Programme Code: AS012A

Application Code: 2370-AS012A

☎ 3762 0071

✉ dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Nowadays, parametric modelling, as a means to design and explore complex architectural spaces, has become an essential tool in contemporary architecture practice. Nevertheless, due to its relative young age, there are still many practising design professionals whom have not had the opportunity to receive formal training on this technique.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a recognized post-secondary certificate, diploma or degree; AND
  - (b) have intermediate skills in Rhino 3D (Authorized Training in Rhinoceros - Level 2 Training or equivalent)
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,800

Application Fee: HK\$150 (Non-refundable)

**D** 36 hours

🌐 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000113/L4) Validity Period: 30 Apr 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Strategic Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)

Programme Code: AS014A

Application Code: 2375-A014A

☎ 3762 0801

✉ peter.tse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modeling (BIM) has become the must-know vocabulary within the construction industry. This programme will equip participants with the necessary knowledge and skills of BIM application. The focus of the programme will be on the **strategic and managerial side** of this tool.

This programme is suitable for professionals who will have a need in planning, overseeing or managing a multi-discipline BIM team in their daily job. The programme will be delivered in the form of lectures, case studies and group exercises.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) i) have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum, and gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language; or
  - ii) have completed Secondary 5 education, and gained in the HKCEE level 2 in English Language;

and

(b) have at least one year of work experience in the construction industry.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$5,840

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

🌐 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000094/L2) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Technical Application of Building Information Modelling in Architecture and Project Management)

Programme Code: AS015A

Application Code: 2375-AS015A

☎ 3762 0801

✉ peter.tse@hkuspace.hku.hk

Building Information Modeling (BIM) has become the must-know vocabulary within the construction industry. This programme will equip participants with the necessary knowledge and skills of BIM application. The focus of the programme will be on the **technical application** of this tool.

This programme is suitable for professionals and technical personnel who will have a need in using the BIM tool to design, coordinate with consultants and prepare documentation for construction or government submission in their daily job. The programme will be delivered in the form of lectures, case studies and group exercises.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) i) have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum, and gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language; or
  - ii) have completed Secondary 5 education, and gained in the HKCEE level 2 in English Language;

and

(b) have at least one year of working experience in the construction industry.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$5,840

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

🌐 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000093/L2) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🌐 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Advanced Diploma in Tree Management and Conservation

Programme Code: AS005A

Application Code: 2450-AS005A

2508 8865

adtmcenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in academic collaboration with the conservancy association.

In view of the quality tree management policy of the HKSAR Government and the increasing social awareness of tree conservation in parallel, this HKQF level 4 programme has been established to respond to the high demand for personnel with professional training in the arboricultural industry since 2013.

This programme is well designed to deliver theories with plenty of local examples and field learning, and practice opportunities, so that students can acquire essential knowledge for arboricultural works, particularly at the supervisory level. Lecturers of this programme are all experienced and renowned experts in the field of arboriculture, urban forestry, ecology, habitat rehabilitation and management.

Employees in fields such as landscape architecture, surveying, property management, contractor works and government departments relating to tree management and conservation would directly benefit from taking this programme. This programme can also help people to equip essential knowledge to prepare to join the tree management industry.

By completing this programme, students can receive the Advanced Diploma in Tree Management and Conservation.

#### R Applicants shall:

- a) have gained in the DSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
- b) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; or
- c) have gained in the HKCEE Examination Grade E or above in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 or Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language; and
- ii have 2 years of work experience in the related field;

OR

- hold a bachelor's degree in related field awarded by a recognized university or equivalent.

Applicants who cannot satisfy the educational requirements specified above may be considered on individual merit provided that they have at least 5 years relevant work experience in the field.

Individual applicants may be required to take an English written test and/ or attend an interview as appropriate.

#### Exemption Policy

##### 1. Applicants holding:

- a Statement of Attendance of Preparatory Course for Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture Examination and a pass in an entry test; or
- a Statement of Achievement of Preparatory Course for Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture Examination; or
- a qualification of Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture.

will be exempted from taking module 1.

- Each student may only apply for exemption for up to a maximum of TWO modules, except for Module 8 from which no exemption will be allowed. The Programme Team will consider exemption according to HKU SPACE operational guidelines for credit accumulation and transfer for part-time programme on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$48,200 (excluding expenses for field trips and site visits)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 10 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 13/000641/L4) Validity Period: 16 Oct 2013 - on-going

### 香港考古學導論

課程編號: ARCH9072

3762 0071

dorcas.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程可讓學員初步了解考古學基礎理論及方法、田野考古調查、香港考古發現及詮釋、香港文化遺產法規等課題。希望學員通過課堂學習及田野考古調查，能掌握考古學基本知識及瞭解香港考古分期及重要出土文物之文化意義。

- R** - 香港中學文憑考試其中五科（包括中國語文及英國語文）第二級或以上 或  
- 香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目或兩科高級補充程度科目合格，及 香港中學會考三科合格（包括中國語文和英國語文第二級/E級或以上）

**\$** HK\$4,120  
預早報名優惠: HK\$3,755

**D** 36 小時

**E** 粵語

### 城市林務系列 – 樹木護理 101

課程編號: GRMT9002

報名代碼: 2445-1079NW

2508 8865

stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

政府近年開始積極倡導策略性綠化、園境及樹木管理政策，使香港持續發展 更綠化的環境。政府更同時鼓勵公眾參與其中，有見及此，本課程將由淺入深向學員介紹有關香港樹木護理的知識。

**\$** HK\$920

**D** 8 小時

**E** 粵語

### 城市林務系列 – 樹木護理 102

課程編號: GRMT9003

報名代碼: 2445-1039NW

2508 8865

stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

接續「樹木護理 101」深入淺出介紹有關樹木的生物學及環境科學後，本系列將介紹甚麼是樹木管理，從而培育學員對綠化環境及愛護樹木的態度。

**\$** HK\$920

**D** 8 小時

**E** 粵語

# Housing & Property

## 房屋及地產

### Professional Diploma in Housing Management

Programme Code: HB001A

Application Code: 2445-HB001A

☎ 2508 8819 / 2508 8820 / 2508 8805

✉ pdhmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is recognized as the Specified Academic Qualification for PMP (Tier 1) Licence by the PMSA, which provides a professional qualification in housing management. It provides a firm grounding in the theory and practice of housing management. The standard and content of the programme and its examination are designed to be the equivalent of the Professional Qualification of the Chartered Institute of Housing, Asian Pacific Branch and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing.

- Specified Academic Qualification for PMP (Tier 1) Licence by the PMSA
- Accredited Course by CIHAPB as Chartered Member
- Accredited Course by HKIHL as Full Member

**R** For entry to Year 1, applicants shall:

- have satisfied the minimum University entrance requirement; or
- hold a post-secondary diploma awarded by a post secondary institution; or
- hold a Certificate in Property Management (previously known as Advanced Certificate in Property Management) with grade C in 3 or more modules, awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

\* For direct entry to Year 2, applicants shall:

- hold a recognized degree; or
- hold an Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management awarded within HKU system through HKU SPACE or equivalent; or
- hold the Property Management Practitioner (PMP) Licence, (Tier 2) under Property Management Services Authority (PMSA)

Applicants with other qualifications or 5 years of relevant work experience, including 2 years at the managerial level in the industry will be considered on individual merit.

Individual applicant(s) may be required to take an English written test /or attend an interview as appropriate.

\* Subject to the final decision by the Admission Committee.

**\$** For 2026/2027 course fee:

Year 1: HK\$30,740 Year 2: HK\$44,240 Year 3: HK\$44,240

Block Course: HK\$5,530

(For candidates directly entered into Year 2, they need to pay the Block Course fee.)

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 or 3 years



**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 12/000876/5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2012 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management

Programme Code: HB002A

Application Code: 2365-HB002A

☎ 2508 8823

✉ adfpmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk



Specified academic qualification for PMP (Tier 2) Licence.

Recognised Programme by HKIFM and RICS. (Recognised Professional Bodies of the PMSA)

Graduates of Advanced Diploma in Facility and Property Management could directly enter Year 2 of the Professional Diploma in Housing Management programme.

**R** Applicants shall:

1. ia) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or  
ib) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; or  
ic) have gained in the HKCEE Examination Grade E or above in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 or Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language;

AND

1ia) have 2 years of work experience in the field; or

1ib) have completed a Specification of Competency Standards Based (SCS-based) programme at QF Level 3 in Property Management; or

1ic) have possessed two Statements of Attainment in Property Management at QF Level 4 through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL);

OR

2. hold the Certificate or Advanced Certificate in related field awarded within HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other recognized Certificates or Diplomas related to the field, plus 2 years of work experience in the field; or be members of facility management related professional bodies, for example, Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM), Hong Kong Institute of Housing (HKIH), Chartered Institute of Housing Asia Pacific Branch (CIH), etc.;

OR

3. hold a bachelor's degree in a related field awarded by a recognized university or equivalent.

Applicants who cannot satisfy the educational requirements specified above may be considered on individual merit provided that they have at least 5 years of relevant work experience in the field. They should also have an acceptable general educational background.

**\$** HK\$5,880 per module

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 24 months



**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001838/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Certificate in Property Management

Programme Code: HB029A

Application Code: 2445-HB029A

☎ 2508 8865

✉ cpmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide learners with a wide range of conceptual and practical knowledge and skills necessary in today's property management environments to meet their individual needs for career development as well as pursuit of higher-level professional housing education. This programme also serves as the bridging course for the study of the Professional Diploma in Housing Management.

**R** Applicants for admission shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects; AND have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 / Grade E or above in Chinese and English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects PLUS Level 2 / Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language AND have 2 years of relevant work experience; or
- hold the practitioner membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Housing; or
- hold membership of a housing related professional body recognized by HKU SPACE; or
- have possessed a Certificate / Diploma in relevant subjects awarded by a recognized post secondary educational institution, plus 1 year of working experience in the relevant field; or
- have completed a Specification of Competency Standards Based (SCS-based) programme at QF Level 3 in Property Management; or
- have possessed two Statements of Attainment in Property Management at QF Level 3 through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL); or
- have 5 years of relevant work experience in the housing field.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$29,520 (HK\$4,920 per module)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year



**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 15/002127/L3) Validity Period: 29 Apr 2015 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：保安服務課程導師培訓(四級)) S

課程編號：HB049A

☎ 3762 0801

✉ cm.ttsenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk



本「職業資歷階梯」(VQP)課程根據保安服務業《能力標準說明》單元107749L4「培訓保安人員執行護衛服務」編寫，旨在教授學員成為保安培訓導師，從而培訓保安人員，並學習所需的知識和技能。修畢此課程的學員均被視為符合保安及護衛業管理委員會(SGSIA)保安培訓課程認可計劃質素保證系統(QASRS)的合資格培訓導師。

- R** 申請人必須：
- (甲) (i) 完成保安培訓計劃質素保證系統(QASRS)的課程；及
  - (ii) 完成與保安服務相關的資歷級別第三級的課程，或通過「過往資歷認可」機制取得一個或以上保安服務相關的第三級資歷。

或

- (乙) 持有6年保安服務業經驗，當中包括不少於3年保安人員培訓工作經驗。

申請人若持有其他相關資歷，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$7,300

**D** 42小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000906/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年2月27日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：物業應用法律(四級)) S

課程編號：HB051A

☎ 3762 0801

✉ peter.tse@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程根據物業管理業《職業資歷階梯》中「物業主任」職位下的「物業應用法律」職能範疇，並參照《能力標準說明》單元110553L4、110556L4、110561L4及110563L4編寫。課程旨在介紹香港有關設施和物業管理的相關法規，通過學習本課程，學生能掌握及通曉與行業相關的法律知識，並能有效應用於物業管理業的日常工作。

- R** 申請人必須：
- (甲) (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科第二級或以上(包括中國語文科及英國語文科)；及
  - (ii) 具有最少兩年相關工作經驗。
- 或
- (乙) (i) 於香港中學會考獲五科第二級或以上(包括中國語文科及英國語文科)\*；及
  - (ii) 具有最少兩年相關工作經驗。
- 或
- (丙) 完成與物業管理業相關的資歷級別第三級的課程，或通過「過往資歷認可」機制取得一個或以上物業管理業相關的第三級別資歷。

或

- (丁) 具有五年或以上與物業管理業或設施管理工作相關工作經驗。

申請人若持有其他相關資歷，學院將按個別情況考慮。

\* 由2007年開始，學院確認於以往香港中學會考中國語文科及英國語文科(課程乙)的E級成績【英國語文科(課程甲)的C級成績】，與香港中學會考中、英語文科的第二級成績為同等。

**\$** HK\$4,860

**D** 40小時

粵語，輔以英語

### Certificate for Module (Customer Service in Property Management (Level 3))

Programme Code: HB035A

Application Code: 2450-HB035A

☎ 2508 8865

✉ stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk



This 30-hour Certificate is designed for those who have secured Level 2 in the Unit of Competency (UoC) standards of the Customer Services category. Through this programme, students can acquire knowledge equivalent to Level 3's SCS standards including knowledge on daily Customer Services duties, manpower arrangement on owner's meeting, emergency case handling, procurement arrangement, assessing data for insurance claims, site inspection knowledge in Customer Services category.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) holder of Level 2 or above recognized training of Specification of Competency Standards in the Property Management industry; Or
  - (b) have gained three year's work experience in the Property Management Industry with 2 year's work experience in Customer Services related area; Or
  - (c) have gained the RPL level 2 in the Property Management industry.

**\$** HK\$4,300

**D** 3 months

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003539/L3) Validity Period: 04 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Management of Security Operational Works (Level 3))

Programme Code: HB034A

Application Code: 2375-HB034A

☎ 2508 8865

✉ stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk



This 30-hour Certificate is designed for those who have secured Level 2 in the Unit of Competency (UoC) Standards of the Security Operational Works category. Through this programme, students can acquire knowledge equivalent to Level 3's SCS standards including knowledge on security operational works, emergency cases handling, and supervision on the work of each security posts in the Security Operational Works category.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) holder of Level 2 or above recognized training of Specification of Competency Standards in the Property Management industry;
  - Or
  - (b) have gained three year's work experience in the Property Management Industry with 2 year's work experience in the Security related area;
  - Or
  - (c) have gained the RPL level 2 in the Property Management industry.

**\$** HK\$4,300

**D** 3 months

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003538/L3) Validity Period: 04 Nov 2014 - on-going



# Housing & Property

## 房屋及地產

### Executive Certificate in ESG for Real Estate

Programme Code: EP186A

☎ 2508 8865

✉ stella.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk



In 2021, the Government announced Hong Kong's Climate Action Plan 2050, which outlined four major decarbonisation strategies, namely "net-zero electricity generation", "energy saving and green buildings", "green transport" and "waste reduction", that would lead Hong Kong towards the goal of carbon neutrality before 2050, thus, the Real Estate Sector is well positioned to use its influence to address ESG issues and drive better sustainable outcomes. This programme is developed for Real Estate practitioners to equip themselves with knowledge and technical skills to handle job duties related to ESG.

This programme is one of the eligible programmes under the Pilot Green and Sustainable Finance Capacity Building Support Scheme.

**R** Applicants shall:

- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university or equivalent; or
- (b) hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years experience at managerial grade in real estate sector; or
- (c) possess professional qualifications/ relevant professional qualifications in real estate discipline, such as be a member of Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM), Hong Kong Institute of Housing (HKIH), Chartered Institute of Housing Asia Pacific Branch (CIH), Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS) etc.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$12,000

**D** 40 hours

**E** English

### 證書(單元：環境學)

課程編號：HB050A

報名代碼：2370-HB050A

☎ 2508 8823

✉ erika.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在使學生了解住宅和辦公環境對周邊環境的影響，並探討城市規劃的基本概念及其演變。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

1. 分析住宅環境和辦公環境的環境特點；
2. 闡述城市規劃的原則；及
3. 探討城市規劃的演變過程及宜居社區設計。

**R** 申請人必須：

- 完成香港高中課程；或
- 完成香港中學會考課程；或
- 持有其他同等學歷資格。

申請人若年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$5,400

**D** 30小時

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000003/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年1月1日 - 持續有效

### 地產代理資格考試精修課程

課程編號：REAL9002

**S**

☎ 2508 8823

✉ erika.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程是為有意從事地產代理工作的人士提供實用的地產代理資格考試精修課程。

**R** 年齡在十八歲或以上，任何有意從事地產代理工作之人士；及完成中五或具有同等程度學歷。  
(注意：此乃地產代理監管局發牌必須條件)

**\$** HK\$3,500

**D** 7日

**E** 粵語，輔以英語

### 地產營業員資格考試精修課程

課程編號：REAL9010

**S**

☎ 2508 8823

✉ erika.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程是由香港地產代理商總會協辦，為協助未入行人士考取地產營業員資格而設計的備試課程。

**R** - 年齡在18歲或以上，任何有意從事地產代理工作之人士；及  
- 完成中五或具有同等程度學歷。(注意：此乃地產代理監管局發牌必須條件)

**\$** HK\$2,900

**D** 6日

**E** 粵語，輔以英語

善用持續進修  
基金

擁有全港  
最多最廣

2.5萬元  
(申請年齡  
無上限)

課程

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Progression Path of Museum Studies (by distance learning)

#### MA / MSc in Museum Studies

Duration: 24 months  
(180 credits)

(120 out of 180 credits are exempted)

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies

Duration: 18 months  
(120 credits)

(60 out of 120 credits are exempted)

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies

Duration: 8.5 months  
(60 credits)

#### Master of Arts in Museum Studies

Programme Code: PE019A

Application Code: 2380-PE019A

 £18,950

 24 months

#### Master of Science in Museum Studies

Programme Code: PE018A

Application Code: 2380-PE018A

 £18,950

 24 months

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies

Programme Code: PE017A

Application Code: 2380-PE017A

 £17,055

 18 months

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies

Programme Code: PE097A

Application Code: 2380-PE097A

 £9,475

 8.5 months

### University of Leicester, UK



 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

 pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme targets those who want to develop a career in the museum and related sectors based on leading museum studies research and practice.

#### Candidates should have:

- A first or second class honours degree from a recognized university; AND
- a) an overall score of 6.5 in IELTS or a score of 90 for the TOEFL IBT test, taken within the last two years; OR
- b) HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; OR
- c) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; OR
- d) Leicester English Test (LET) passed.

In recognition of the diverse employment needs of the culture sector, the admissions committee recognises and credits a range of prior qualifications and experiences.

Prospective candidates will either have gained a first-class or second class degree, which can be in any subject area, or be able to demonstrate equivalent skills and aptitudes through the possession of professional or vocational qualification and/or the accrual of relevant work experiences. Relevant experience can come from a wide spectrum of work or voluntary environments but clear evidence of this experience must be provided.

All candidates should be able to demonstrate a commitment to, or strong interest in, museums, galleries, or other kinds of heritage or cultural organisation.

Candidates without a degree will be asked to complete an assessment, such as an essay, so as to demonstrate your readiness for postgraduate study. Clear guidance will be provided on the assessment criteria. You may also be required to attend an interview.

 Application Fee: HK\$200

 English

### MA Arts and Cultural Enterprise

Programme Code: DP089A

### Central Saint Martins, University of the Arts London, UK



 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

 pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

MA Arts and Cultural Enterprise is the first-of-its-kind master programme offered in both London and Hong Kong by Central Saint Martins, a leading institute in art and design education for 150 years under UAL, a world top 2 university for art and design.

This Masters Programme acknowledges that we are living in a fast-changing, globalised world, which presents a great number of opportunities and challenges for cultural innovation. It takes these changing conditions as a starting point to engage you in developing new knowledge and skills in order to manage cultural projects in the UK and around the world. It has been developed specifically in response to an increasing need for multi-skilled individuals who can both generate the ideas for original arts and cultural events, as well as provide leadership for the teams that realise them. These individuals will be dynamic, responsive, and fluent in public and private sectors, and have the ability to collaborate and develop networks.

#### The standard entry requirements for this course are as follows:

- An honours degree from disciplines such as fine art or design, the humanities, social sciences, politics or economics, or other areas of creative practice such as performance
- OR an equivalent EU/international qualification
- AND a minimum of two years of work experience in the arts, design, performance or creative business management and administration sectors

Exceptionally applicants who do not meet the above entry requirements may still be considered. Each application that demonstrates additional strengths and alternative evidence will be considered. This might, for example, be demonstrated by:

- related academic or work experience
- the quality of the personal statement
- a strong academic or other professional reference

OR

- a combination of these factors Each application will be considered on its own merit but cannot guarantee an offer in each case.

Applicants with qualifications from a university or comparable institution within or outside Hong Kong where the language of teaching or assessment is not English, are required (unless exceptionally exempted) to obtain a score of 7.0 in IELTS or above, with at least 5.5 in reading, writing, listening and speaking.

 HK\$185,000 (Subject to review; payable in four equal installments)

Application Fee: HK\$300

 2 years

 English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Arts Management

## 藝術管理

### Postgraduate Diploma in Creative Industries Management

Programme Code: PE001B

Application Code: 2380-PE001B



☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong's cultural and creative industries have grown at a rate faster than the overall economy in recent years. This Programme is designed to equip you with practical knowledge of the activities, structures and processes involved in the management of this dynamic sector.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institute; and
  - have at least one year of work experience in related fields; or
  - have at least three years of work experience in business management and administration.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

**\$** HK\$35,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 1 year

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000556/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2018 - on-going

### 藝術管理入門

課程編號: CRIM9008

☎ 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹香港文化藝術的發展概況，透過講授藝術管理人員的角色、職責與入行條件，使學員認識並掌握藝術管理的基本概念與操作模式，從而裝備自己去面對機遇與挑戰。

**\$** HK\$2,200

**D** 5個星期

### 藝術工作者法律入門

課程編號: CRIM9022

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為藝術工作者提供法律基礎知識，涵蓋與藝術創作實踐相關的香港法律，包括合同法、商業法、知識產權等。通過案例研究和互動活動，學員將學習如何將法律概念應用於藝術事業，以保護藝術工作者的法律權益。

**\$** HK\$2,600

**D** 10小時

### 證書(單元：當代藝術商業生態)

課程編號: AT017A

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在啟發對文化藝術產業有強烈好奇心的學員，讓他們明白香港當代藝術營商情況、文創發展的生態、了解業界專業操作和標準。

**\$** HK\$7,500  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 12講，共30小時

🇬🇧 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 22/000792/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2022年10月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：藝術及文化活動策劃的可持續性)

課程編號: AT028A

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員把可持續發展的概念及原則，應用在日常生活及藝術及文化專業層面上。並透過研習藝術及文化活動策劃，讓學員認識如何在策劃過程中達至整體環境、社會和經濟三方面的平衡發展。

**\$** HK\$7,500

**D** 30小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 24/000694/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2024年8月1日 - 持續有效

### 做個真文青：業內人領航體驗文化藝術節目

課程編號: CRIM9014

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程內容包括藝術文化賞析與教育、視覺及表演藝術項目的製作和管理等，課堂著重學員互動及交流，增進大家的創意及求知慾。課堂體驗後，各位真文青除了更懂得享受到藝文活動的樂趣外，還可以嘗試引導其他公眾找尋切入點參與藝文項目，長遠更可從這些體驗中領悟到表達溝通技巧，在任何專業和行業內都學以致用、有所得著。

**\$** HK\$1,500

**D** 5個星期

### 可持續發展工作坊：如何策劃文化藝術活動

課程編號: CRIM9020

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過這入門課程，導師將引用實例激發學員重新思考策劃活動的方式和流程，以秉持可持續發展的最高原則；運用各種技能，同時避免誤墮漂綠活動行銷 (green-washing event marketing) 的陷阱。學員會分組進行特別設計的策略遊戲，模擬不同角色在活動的設計策劃決策過程中如何合作，達致可持續發展的各目標。

**\$** HK\$2,400

**D** 2日

🇬🇧 粵語

### 一日導論工作坊：藝術品處理

課程編號: CRIM9016

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

課堂會講及藝博會、畫廊、不同國家跟經驗層面的藝術家、私人藏家和美術博物館身為持份者跟客人的種種要求與行事方式。

**\$** HK\$2,800

**D** 8小時

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 一日導論工作坊： 文化藝術項目管理及入行指南

課程編號：CRIM9017

S

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607



✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

在香港，有關文化藝術營商、教育及創意工業的深入討論不足，導致持分者、觀眾、甚乎同業間對操守、協作程序、長遠優質商業生態建立、工作標準等等都有很多誤會和誤解，與其他工種行業一樣存在青黃不接的情況。這個一日導論工作坊，為大家開設一個平臺，就以下範疇作持續研習討論，希望在課程總結時讓大家有不同切入面向，加入文創及藝術產業行列。

💰 HK\$2,800

D 8小時

### 藝術欣賞與心靈豐足工作坊

課程編號：ARTO9037

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607

✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

從發掘生活細節中的美學出發，讓學員用多元角度領悟藝術欣賞技巧，了解自身不同時刻種種精神心靈狀態，運用課堂上提出的方法增進思考、加以實踐達致心態轉換，有助面對挑戰或日常疑慮。

💰 HK\$4,500

D 18小時

## Chinese Art

### 中國美術

### 如何選讀中國書畫課程

有興趣學習中國書畫者應按照個人程度修讀各項基礎、進階或深造課程。

|    | 基礎班                                                                                                                   | 進階班          | 深造班                                          |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 書法 | 書法初階<br>書法基礎臨摹（一）及（二）<br>楷書（一）及（二）<br>隸書（一）及（二）<br>正書——篆、隸、楷（一）及（二）<br>行書（一）及（二）<br>楷行書（一）及（二）<br>中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）及（二） |              | 書法創作探索<br>中國書畫研究文憑（學歷頒授課程）<br>中國書法文憑（學歷頒授課程） |
| 篆刻 | 基礎篆刻（一）及（二）                                                                                                           |              |                                              |
| 繪畫 | 山水畫（一）及（二）<br>工筆花卉畫（一）及（二）<br>工筆人物畫<br>現代水墨技法實驗及現代水墨技法實驗（二）                                                           | 山水畫進階（一）及（二） | 山水畫探索<br>中國書畫研究文憑（學歷頒授課程）<br>中國山水畫文憑（學歷頒授課程） |

### 中國書畫學歷頒授課程

#### 中國山水畫文憑

課程編號：AT011A

☎ 3762 0087



✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

山水畫在中國繪畫史上佔有十分重要的地位。從魏晉南北朝萌芽，至隋唐五代日漸成熟，山水畫發展到近現代，在中西交融的時代背景下，形式和表達更趨豐富。「中國山水畫文憑」課程為期約兩年，設五個單元：

- 中國山水畫導論
- 古代山水畫研習
- 近當代山水畫研習
- 現代水墨與山水畫
- 山水畫創作

💰 HK\$38,760（不包括物料和工具的費用） D 約2年  
畢業展覽：參展學員共同分擔  
報名費用：HK\$200

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000548/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年10月1日 - 持續有效

#### 中國書法文憑

課程編號：AT003A

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為中國書論、書法審美及書寫技巧實習全面並舉之文憑課程，以深入研習中國傳統書法為基本，以書法創作為目標，協助學員培養「古不乖時，今不同弊」的書學精神。

💰 HK\$42,120（不包括物料、工具及籌辦畢業作品展覽的費用） D 2年  
報名費用：HK\$200

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：07/001557/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

# Chinese Art

## 中國美術

### 中國書畫研究文憑

課程編號：AT006A

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程教授歷代中國書法及繪畫的發展及理論，讓學員對書畫藝術有全面而深入的認識。本課程適合任何對中國美術史有興趣之人士，包括設計界、教育界及傳媒界等專業人士。具備書畫創作經驗者尤佳。

HK\$36,040  
報名費用：HK\$200

約2年

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：12/000548/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2012年4月27日 - 持續有效

### 中國繪畫 - 深造班課程

#### 山水畫探索

課程編號：ARTC9001

3762 0087

ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為深造班，讓學員以較自由的學習模式，對山水畫作更深廣的研習。導師將引導學員把基礎技法應用於結構完整的作品，及將個人意念融會於藝術創作之中，物料及工具自備。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作。

HK\$4,125

共12講，約3個月

### 中國繪畫 - 進階班課程

#### 山水畫進階（一）

課程編號：ARTC9039

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為進階班，在「山水畫（二）」的基礎上，導師會循序漸進地分析前人名作的技法特點，透過堂上示範及評改習作，提升學員創作的技巧。完成本課程的學員可報讀「山水畫進階（二）」。

HK\$2,520

共10講，約3個月

#### 山水畫進階（二）

課程編號：ARTC9040

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為進階班，承接「山水畫進階（一）」，在教授傳統技法的同時，亦會引導學員深入觀察自然物象，提升審美能力，融會古今技法和意境理解，構思具自我風格的創作。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共10講，約3個月

### 中國繪畫 - 基礎班課程

#### 山水畫（一）

課程編號：ARTC9009

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，以傳統技法為基礎，由簡入繁地學習各種筆墨要點、樹法、山石皴法的運用及變化。導師將通過畫理分析及堂上示範，讓學員掌握基本山水畫技法。完成本課程的學員可報讀「山水畫（二）」。

HK\$2,520

共10講，約3個月

### 山水畫（二）

課程編號：ARTC9020

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承接「山水畫（一）」，課程著重作畫構圖、透視法則、山脈展佈及雲霞陰陽編排。學員將探索水墨在各種紙上所產生的微妙變化，並將之融會於藝術創作，從傳統法度中尋找突破。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共10講，約3個月

### 工筆花卉畫（一）

課程編號：ARTC9044

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程為基礎班，為初學者而設。工筆是國畫的一種畫法，運用工整細緻的技巧來描繪對象。本課程將透過講解、分析及示範歷代名家作品，講授工筆花卉畫之特點、工具、筆法、構圖、設色及形象塑造等基本知識。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,940

共12講，約3個月

### 工筆花卉畫（二）

課程編號：ARTC9045

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為工筆花卉畫（一）之延續，適合對工筆畫有一定基礎之人士選讀。課程主要探討研習較複雜的歷代名家作品，並加入不同的構圖元素。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,940

共12講，約3個月

### 工筆人物畫

課程編號：ARTC9046

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

工筆是國畫的一種技法，運用工整細緻的技巧來描繪對象。導師將透過講解、分析及示範歷代名家作品，講授傳統工筆人物畫之發展、繪畫特點及技法。本課程為基礎班，適合初學人物畫而對工筆畫其他分科有一定基礎的人士報讀。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,940

共12講，約3個月

### 現代水墨技法實驗

課程編號：ARTC9010

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為初學者而設，結合中西繪畫理論，利用從傳統畫法中的運筆、用墨而發展出來的石拓、紙拓，以及點、流、噴、染等實驗性方法，配合寫生、透視及色彩學的基礎研習，鼓勵學員作嶄新嘗試，以培養個人表達的能力。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,940

共12講，約3個月

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

Fee 學費

Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

Exemption 豁免

Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



## 現代水墨技法實驗 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9026

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程是「現代水墨技法實驗」的延續。著重創作觀念的拓展和繪畫技巧的運用，啟導學員從個人經驗、思考與判斷，尋找繪畫的題材，以表達個人觀感及立場。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,940

D 共12講，約3個月

## 中國書法 – 深造班課程

## 書法創作探索

課程編號: ARTC9008

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



課程為深造班，將借鑑古今重要的文字遺跡和書法作品，有系統地結合書論和審美，研習強調己意的仿作，進而探索具自我性情的當代創作。課程重視研習的質素與難度，具較強的精讀性和持續性，旨在提升學員創作的深度與格調。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$6,190

D 24講，約6個月

## 中國書法及篆刻 – 基礎班課程

## 基礎篆刻 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9018

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



「基礎篆刻 (一)」為基礎班，內容主要包括刻印材料、工具介紹、執刀、運刀、印稿上石的方法詳述。導師會示範研習線條、朱白文字的刻製，兼教授小篆基本篆寫方法。學員將在堂上練習，並由導師從旁指導。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

## 基礎篆刻 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9025

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



「基礎篆刻 (二)」為基礎班，承接「基礎篆刻 (一)」教授簡易的印章臨摹，輔導學員掌握篆刻的基本技巧、淺簡的章法設計及邊款刻製，並示範漢篆、大篆等基本篆寫方法。學員將在堂上練習，由導師從旁指導。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

## 書法初階

課程編號: ARTC9055

3762 0082

poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程臨習楷書為主，旁及草書。以對臨法帖為學習方法，循序地達到集字書寫作品，進而可以仿作。導師會對功課修改，提出意見及示範。學員會有一兩次要在課堂現場臨習。課程為基礎班，物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,160

D 共12講，約3個月

## 書法基礎臨摹 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9037

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程著重於幫助學員體驗各種書寫工具、素材的運用，為他日臨摹經典書跡及初步創作打下穩固的基礎。導師以電腦簡報輔助授課，務求有系統地協助學員掌握及運用各種基本臨摹技巧。學員將即堂進行練習。課程內容具彈性，初學者或具備書法基礎的人士皆適合報讀。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

## 書法基礎臨摹 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9038

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程透過介紹各種書法臨摹技巧，配以相關的書法改錯認知及臨創研習，幫助學員於短期內能過渡至臨創階段。學員將即堂進行練習。課程內容具彈性，適合不同程度人士，尤其適合已具書法基礎及希望嘗試臨創的學員修讀。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

## 楷書 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9011

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為基礎班，以隋唐楷為範本，講授楷書的基本字原理，包括點、劃以至特徵。導師將於堂上示範並分析學員作業，糾正易犯的錯誤。學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。完成本課程的學員可報讀「楷書 (二)」。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

## 楷書 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9012

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為基礎班，承接「楷書 (一)」，進一步研習楷書，並講解章法、款識，以豐富學員的楷書知識，作為研習名家楷書的預備。導師將於堂上示範及分析學員作業，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

## 楷行書 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9053

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為基礎班。以歷代名家碑帖為範本，講授楷行書之用筆、構字、章法等基本原理，教授學員臨摹要訣及意識。導師將於堂上示範及分析學員作業，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。完成本課程的學員可報讀「楷行書 (二)」。

\$ HK\$2,520

D 共10講，約3個月

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Chinese Art

## 中國美術

### 楷行書 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9054

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承接「楷行書 (一)」，進一步研習楷行書，糾正學員易犯的錯誤，配以相關書論和書史講解，作為研習名家書帖的預備。導師將於堂上示範及分析學員作業，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共 10 講，約 3 個月

### 隸書 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9021

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

研習漢代經典名碑，從基本筆劃和結構開始，以認識隸書的書寫特點。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共 10 講，約 3 個月

### 隸書 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9022

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

承接隸書 (一) 課程作進一步探討，當中包括大字的研習和對聯的書寫。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共 10 講，約 3 個月

### 行書 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9016

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

由行書用筆開始，再研習結字、行氣乃至章法佈局的整篇經營；賞析歷代行書名作及嘗試仿作。導師將作指導示範，輔導學員堂上練習，並評改習作。本課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共 10 講，約 3 個月

### 行書 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9017

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

在完成行書 (一) 的基礎上深入研習行書書法的審美內容與性情等古今時代特色，為學員的創作建立功底基礎。導師將作指導示範，輔導學員於堂上練習，並評改習作。課程為基礎班。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,520

共 10 講，約 3 個月

### 中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9002

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，由楷書之執筆、運筆、構字與文房四寶的適當選用為起點，進而示範講解字帖的臨摹要旨。學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。完成此課程後，學員可報讀「中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (二)」。

HK\$2,940

共 12 講，約 3 個月

### 中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9003

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程為基礎班，承接「中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一)」，教授行書的基本筆法及臨摹意識，分析楷、行書的演進與書寫技法，行氣、章法及款識處理要則，介紹基本書論，指導學員嘗試楷、行書的創作。學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,940

共 12 講，約 3 個月

### 正書 - 篆、隸、楷 (一)

課程編號: ARTC9042

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，通過楷、篆、隸三種平正書體的學習，幫助學員解決書法用筆、結構、章法及理性的學書觀念，為學員提供一種知行合一、有效率的書法學習和思維方法，亦能培養學員的書法自學能力。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。完成本課程的學員可報讀「正書 - 篆、隸、楷 (二)」。

HK\$2,940

共 12 講，約 3 個月

### 正書 - 篆、隸、楷 (二)

課程編號: ARTC9043

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為基礎班，承接課程一，課程二在鞏固用筆原理及知法明理的學書觀念同時，開始學習結構原理及章法原理。以楷書為主，篆隸書為輔。掌握結構、章法原理，即能依理用法去處理結構、章法。導師將於堂上示範並評改習作，學員將即堂進行練習。物料及工具自備。

HK\$2,940

共 12 講，約 3 個月

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

Fee 學費

Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

Exemption 豁免

Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（初階）

課程編號：ARTO9030

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程會簡介古彩瓷的歷史源流、工藝技法、主題紋飾等，並透過導師示範和指導，讓學員掌握起稿、用筆、線描、設色等傳統畫瓷的基礎技法，從而繪製完成兩件指定的仿古彩瓷作品。課程也有機會安排學員到本地磁廠參觀及了解瓷器燒製過程。

HK\$4,170

共12講，約3個月

### 古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（進階）

課程編號：ARTO9031

3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為古彩瓷畫進階班，承接「古韻異彩：仿古彩瓷工作坊（初階）」。

HK\$4,350

共12講，約3個月

### 中國繪畫的西潮

課程編號：ARTO9036

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

二十世紀是中國繪畫發展一個關鍵時期，「現代化」是其中重要的命題。本課程以徐悲鴻、林風眠、高劍父和吳冠中四位傾向主張中國畫「西化」的藝術家，探討在這大時代的背景下，藝術家們如何思考和實踐這個命題。

HK\$2,450

共6講，約2個月

### 傳統再生：中國繪畫的現代歷程

課程編號：ARTO9038

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

二十世紀是中國繪畫發展一個關鍵時期，「現代化」是其中重要的命題。繼「中國繪畫的西潮」探討傾向中國畫「西化」的改革派藝術家，本課程聚焦傳統派，細看黃賓虹、齊白石、潘天壽、李可染和張大千在中國畫現代化的歷程當中如何思考和實踐這個命題。

HK\$2,450

共6講，約2個月

### 山水與風景

課程編號：ARTO9039

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

同樣以大自然為主題，中國「山水畫」有別於西方的「風景畫」。此課程以中西時代文化背景作為起點，探討和分析兩者的分別和精髓。

HK\$2,450

共6講，約2個月

### 筆墨的歷史

課程編號：ARTO9051

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

談到中國畫，「筆墨」必然要講，但又難以去講。二十世紀末曾有一場筆戰，吳冠中說「筆墨等於零」；萬青芳反駁「無筆無墨等於零」，究竟何謂筆墨？背後有何義涵？本課程以歷代畫作和畫論當中關於筆墨的焦點，去回溯筆墨的歷史，細看筆墨如何漸漸演變成中國傳統繪畫獨有的視覺語言。

HK\$2,040

共5講，約2個月

### 對焦中國畫

課程編號：ARTO9060

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程以比較中西繪畫傳統的特色作為起點，特顯傳統中國書畫的藝術精神和表現手法。主要探討的問題有：中國繪畫傳統中為何沒有蒙羅麗莎？傳統山水畫為何沒有行雷閃電？傳統花鳥畫屬於靜物畫嗎？筆墨與筆觸有什麼分別？

HK\$2,450

共6講，約2個月

### 證書（單元：香港藝術史導論）

課程編號：AT045A

3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程嘗試穿越時空，以十九世紀作起點，二十世紀末作結，尋找香港藝術的足跡，及認識英殖時代的香港藝術發展和影響。學員將會接觸不同時代、各種媒介和形式的藝術作品，包括國畫、西畫、雕塑等，從中窺探香港藝術的多元化面貌。

HK\$4,950

共11講，33小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000732/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年8月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：美術製作（初階））

課程編號：PE099A

3762 0061

ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港傳統製作技藝的起源，可追溯到19世紀末。這些傳統製作的特色，與本土習俗息息相關，也構成香港傳統文化保育的重要部份。2017年製作工藝被列入「香港非物質文化遺產代表作名錄」，在官方機構及民間團體的推動下再受關注，也促進了紙紮藝術的發展及傳承。

本課程旨在介紹香港其中一項非物質文化遺產——美術製作的文化和歷史背景，教授學員美術製作的基本技巧，並認識這門技藝的歷史和價值。

HK\$6,000

30小時

資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000910/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

# Chinese Art

## 中國美術

### 證書(單元：美術製作(中階))

課程編號：PE100A

3762 0061

ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk



香港傳統製作技藝的起源，可追溯到19世紀末。這些傳統製作的特色，與本土習俗息息相關，也構成香港傳統文化保育的重要部份。2017年製作工藝被列入「香港非物質文化遺產代表作名錄」，在官方機構及民間團體的推動下再受關注，也促進了紙紮藝術的發展及傳承。

本課程旨在提高學員對美術製作的行業現況、發展和前景的認識，並掌握進階的製作技巧。本課程同時會為有意入行的學員提供指導，讓他們完成課程後自發探索投身行業的門路。

HK\$7,500

30小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000911/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：美術製作(高階))

課程編號：PE101A

3762 0061

ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk



香港傳統製作技藝的起源，可追溯到19世紀末。這些傳統製作的特色，與本土習俗息息相關，也構成香港傳統文化保育的重要部份。2017年製作工藝被列入「香港非物質文化遺產代表作名錄」，在官方機構及民間團體的推動下再受關注，也促進了紙紮藝術的發展及傳承。

本課程旨在利用美術製作來實現保育、承傳的目標，加深學員對美術製作的結構、比例、形態和美學等的認識，提升他們結合傳統製作手藝和藝術創作的的能力，創造具個人風格和特色的作品，並學習欣賞和評價美術製作的作品。

HK\$9,000

30小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000912/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

## Culture & Philosophy

### 文化及哲學

### 哲學概論證書

課程編號：PL002A

2975 5692

selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

哲學概論證書是哲學系列課程的入門課程。通過對古今中外哲學家對宇宙人生終極問題探索路向和結果的學習、研究和探討，使學員明瞭哲學的特性與意義；通過對哲學主要問題和中西哲學主流學派思想的研究，揭示哲學與現代生活關係，訓練閱讀哲學著作能力，提高批判思考能力。

HK\$9,200

約8個月

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：07/001565/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

### 中國哲學文憑

課程編號：PL011A

2975 5692

selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員有系統地掌握中國哲學的源流、主要學派的思想、演變及影響；希望藉著傳授有關之理論知識，能培養學員對中國哲學的欣賞及興趣，進一步能夠根據中國哲學的觀念，探討普遍的哲學問題。故除基礎文本研究外，本課程亦著重訓練學員就特定理論進行延伸討論與分析。

HK\$15,800

約11個月

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000264/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年6月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：西方哲學生死觀)

課程編號：PL018A

2975 5692

selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



有限的人該如何面對必然來臨的死亡？這不只是擺在知道自己快將死去的人面前，亦與任何人都相關連，因為問題深深影響著個人的處世態度。

本課程除了探討人對時間的感受、對將來的態度，以及痛苦和犧牲的意義，還會討論死亡是否等於毀滅，存在是否完全虛無等哲學議題。課程以古希臘的酒神教和柏拉圖開始，然後集中討論現代的海德格爾、勒維納斯、弗洛伊德和巴塔耶等，這些都是歐陸哲學在生命與死亡關係的表述方面最重要的人物。

HK\$4,800

30小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000860/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年10月1日 - 持續有效

### 周易之義理與卦義分析證書

課程編號：PL004A

2975 5692

selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

解釋《易經》，配合歷朝易學大師之心得，將易經由淺至深闡釋出來，重視周易的天人原理及占測技巧，務求令學員對周易有理論與實踐重的基本理解。

HK\$9,400

約8個月

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：12/001147/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2012年10月4日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

M Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：易學入門)

課程編號：PL019A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學生認識易學作為一門學問所涉及的術語及原理，從而掌握其箇中的理論關係。

💰 HK\$5,600

🕒 30小時

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000673/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年9月3日 - 持續有效



### 證書(單元：易學入門)

課程編號：PL017A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學生認識易學作為一門學問所涉及的術語及原理，從而掌握其箇中的理論關係。

💰 HK\$5,600

🕒 30小時

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000673/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年9月3日 - 持續有效



### 中國傳統天文曆算初探

課程編號：PHIL9114

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程乃中國傳統天文、曆算及星占之導論，輔以現代天文學知識，俾學員能兼顧古今，對中國古代天文曆算有初步理解。

💰 HK\$1,500

🕒 1個月



### 種子字研習班

課程編號：PHIL9096

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過此課程，讓學員進入密教「種子字」的神秘世界。容包括簡單介紹不同真言種子字的寫法、讀法和當中的意思，及其在靈性提昇上之應用。

💰 HK\$3,400

🕒 約4個月



### 與內心對話——減壓生活禪工作坊

課程編號：PHIL9114

☎ 3762 0061

✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

工作坊主要教授學生禪修的基礎知識，並透過課堂練習，認識如何透過禪修與自己的內心對話，從而察覺自身的情緒以及身心壓力的來源。學生除了可以透過工作坊更好地了解自己，也能夠學習調整思考模式，建立正念思維，讓自己走上更加健康、平衡和自信的生活軌跡。

💰 HK\$800

🕒 2.5小時



### Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Cultural Icons and their Legacy

Programme Code: COMM9125



☎ 2910 7613

✉ ellen.hye.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本系列旨在向學生介紹自60年代至20世紀末曾經在香港紅極一時的流行文化巨星：其中包括家喻戶曉的電影電視明星及流行音樂歌手。

💰 HK\$1,300

🕒 10 hours



### Hong Kong Popular Culture Series: Notable Hong Kong Filmmakers

Programme Code: COMM9126



☎ 2910 7613

✉ ellen.hye.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本該系列旨在介紹香港電影有重要貢獻的工作者：從70年代末的新浪潮導演到過去十年嶄露頭角的鮮浪潮年輕一代。

💰 HK\$1,300

🕒 10 hours



### 流行文化與電影：拆解恐怖片的結構與意涵

課程編號：COMM9114



報名代碼：2155-2393NW

☎ 3762 0061

✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

「恐怖片」是一個重要的電影類型，而且歷久不衰，又有「多次類型」。從踏入電影院開始就作好「被嚇」的準備，人們到底從觀影過程得到甚麼？為何會享受驚嚇與恐懼？恐怖片又有甚麼文化喻意？本課程透過分析一些常見恐怖片類型的成規、主題、結構，勾勒恐怖片的類型傳統與特色，並探討當中的意涵。

💰 HK\$1,875

🕒 15小時



### 香港 1960 年代藝術和生活文化

課程編號：ARTO9062



報名代碼：2285-2468NW

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程介紹 1960 年代是香港的轉捩點，是這個城市步入現代化，準備起飛邁向國際的一個關鍵時代。此時香港人的生活，出現了明顯的改善和變化，本課程會從其時日常生活各方面入手，透過探究視覺藝術、建築、電影、音樂，以至時裝、汽車和飲食潮流，進一步了解六十年代的狀況，重溯香港上世紀六十年代的面貌。時光不可倒流，但文化氣息卻可歷久常新，讓我們齊來認識香港的六十年代，從懷緬中迎接下一個六十年的來臨。

💰 HK\$2,100

🕒 共6講，約2個月



### 生死教育工作坊：從死悟生

課程編號：COMM9147



報名代碼：2245-4041NW

☎ 3762 0061

✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

三小時的工作坊由資深禮儀師/生死服務專家主持，目的主要為學員提供切身的臨終體驗，從而讓大家思考怎樣把握在世的時間為自己身後事作出適合的安排。

💰 HK\$540

🕒 3小時



NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## Culture &amp; Philosophy

## 文化及哲學

## 中國傳統殯葬習俗儀式

課程編號：COMM9116

S

報名代碼：2150-2604NW



☎ 3762 0061

✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程教授中國不同地方的殯葬習俗儀式，包括陽江、清遠、陸豐及水上疍家等因地域文化影響而衍生出不同的喪葬風俗。

💰 HK\$1,000

D 10小時

## 祭之以禮 – 初探殯葬文化

課程編號：COMM9141

☎ 2910 7604 / 2910 7607



✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

死亡，是中國人之忌諱，而忌諱往往源於對現象本身的不解。殯葬 (funeral rites) 是一門博大精深的學問，每一項看似高深莫測的儀式，其實都根植於地域文化意義；而殯葬之所以神秘，是因為基於社會對死亡的恐懼，很多與之相關的人事都隱藏於大眾的視線之外。

💰 HK\$5,000 (包括考察活動場地入場費)

D 30小時

## 證書 (單元：殯儀策劃師培訓)

課程編號：MC038A

☎ 2910 7607



✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員基本殯儀知識、行業道德操守與禁忌，培養他們應有的工作態度及責任心。課程包括實地參觀 (火葬場、骨灰龕場、殯儀館及出殯程序)，讓學員能全面了解行業實況，使欲於本港或中國內地從事殯葬業之人士，掌握該行業的知識。

💰 HK\$9,000

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000028/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年2月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：遺體修復與美容技術初階)

課程編號：MC045A

☎ 2910 7607 / 2910 7604



✉ exe.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員全面了解遺體修復與喪葬文化的概念、深遠意義及具體目的，並掌握遺體修復與美容的基礎技術。這些知識和技能將為學員未來進入遺體修復行業打下堅實的基礎，訓練學員透過練習應對不同遺體狀況的挑戰，讓他們將來可以為逝者及其家屬提供更具有人性化的專業服務。

課程目標是為在職的殯儀業從業員，包括禮儀師、化妝師等人士提供進修進階知識的機會，以進一步提升本地殯儀行業的服務質素。

💰 HK\$14,300

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000520/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年5月1日 - 持續有效

## 波鞋收藏基本功：古董 x 潮流觸覺

課程編號：CRIM9021

S

☎ 2910 7607



✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要介紹收藏波鞋的基本知識。

💰 HK\$1,500

D 6小時

## 版畫藝術教學實踐

課程編號：ARTO9046

報名代碼：2140-1724NW

☎ 3762 0069



✉ jeannie.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk

版畫藝術教學實踐 (Workshop for Printmaking Art Educators) 由香港版畫工作室策劃及設計，內容特別針對在職視覺藝術科老師和版畫藝術傳授專業的需要，透過工作坊模式，由富經驗的版畫家帶領學員深入認識各個版畫媒介。參加者會在6天的工作坊探索凸版畫、凹版畫、平版畫及孔版畫的製版及印製技巧及施教重點。香港版畫工作室亦會邀請經驗的視覺藝術科老師跟各位學員分享他們多年的教學心得。

💰 HK\$9,000

D 36小時

## 非物質文化遺產：工作坊系列

課程編號：CRIM9015

S

報名代碼：2175-2063NW

☎ 3762 0061



✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

非物質文化遺產 (非遺) 是社會的寶貴資產，累積了前人的生活智慧，具有獨特的歷史文化價值。

非遺工作坊系列目的主要為推廣非遺的概念，以及認識其中的傳統手工藝項目，包括紮作技藝、蒸籠製作技藝、香港中式長衫製作技藝及屬國家級非遺的茶藝 (工夫茶藝)、粵劇等。希望透過課堂的討論、初步簡單製作及業內人士的分享，能夠增加大眾對於這些工藝的認識，並鼓勵學員繼續進修，把這些本地及國家的傳統承傳下去。

💰 HK\$360

D 3小時

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

M Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## MA Design Management

Programme Code: PE098A

London College of Communication,  
University of the Arts London, UK

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme offers a combination of academic study with creative and professional practice in a project-led curriculum that draws on a range of interdisciplinary perspectives and address the needs of managerial professionals who work in the local design industry, as well as those who work in non-design areas and are looking for a new thinking approach to resolve complex design and management-related issues.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- a Bachelor's Degree with at least 1 year of work experience in creative industries; OR
  - i) a Higher Diploma or an Associate degree awarded by a recognised institution, AND  
ii) at least 4 years of work experience in creative industries, among which 1 year must be at managerial level.

For applicants with qualifications from a university or recognised institution within or outside Hong Kong where the language of teaching or assessment is not English, they are required (unless exceptionally exempted) to obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (with a minimum of 6 in each sub-test).

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$150,000  
Application Fee: HK\$300

**D** 24 months

English

## Diploma in Communication Design and Practice

Programme Code: PE048A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme focuses on equipping junior graphic design practitioners and students without proper training in the field with both design fundamentals and practical skills in visual communication. It will enable them to use the creative process of design as a means of problem-solving and let them understand the role of communication designer through practice.

**\$** HK\$39,800  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000252/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## 證書 (單元：室內三維電腦動畫製作)

課程編號：AT022A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在教授學員使用三維電腦動畫設計的軟件 (SketchUp、Twinmotion 及 Unity)，再配合 VR 技術構建室內空間的三維圖像及動畫製作。學員可從課堂中認識室內空間的三維外觀、環境光源、層次空間等的物件處理，並嘗試創造各樣的仿真數碼效果。

**\$** HK\$7,968  
報名費用：HK\$200

**D** 約4個月

粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000826/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Communication Design Principles and Visual Literacy)

Programme Code: AT033A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme introduces a set of design principles and methods to students. By integrating visual literacy into the design process, it helps students learn to apply a wide range of basic design elements. In addition, they can express their ideas and resolve common aesthetic problems in visual communication.

**\$** HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000723/L3) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2024 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Design Project Management and Creative Practice in Hong Kong)

Programme Code: AT029A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme requires students to apply the knowledge and skills acquired in this programme to create a self-initiated design project. Project topics are expected to be wide-ranging which include but not limited to personal, commercial, social, and cultural aspects in Hong Kong.

**\$** HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000712/L3) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Design Thinking Skills)

Programme Code: AT034A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme introduces students to the principles and practices of design thinking across different design sectors. Design thinking is a human-centered approach to define problems and explore potential solutions that emphasise exploration, ideation, and prototyping. Students will learn how to apply design thinking methodologies to discover problems, identify user needs, generate innovative ideas, and develop effective solutions. Through hands-on projects and case studies, students will develop a deep understanding of the design thinking process and its application in various design contexts.

**\$** HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000784/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Design 設計

## Certificate for Module (Digital Illustration and Character Design)

Programme Code: AT035A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces digital drawing techniques and character design knowledge to students with an emphasis on developing illustration visualisation skills. Through a combination of theory and hands-on practice, students will learn the fundamental principles, techniques, and tools used in digital illustration and develop the skills necessary to create compelling characters. By focusing on industry relevance, the programme prepares students for careers in the creative field.

HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

30 hours

Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000785/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

## 證書 (單元：珠寶設計的演變與趨勢)

課程編號：AT040A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

從古至今，珠寶一直是流行的一種身體裝飾。在東西文化中，珠寶同樣被視為地位、財富和成就的象徵，吸引力歷久不衰。本課程旨在教授學員有關珠寶設計的演變、歷史和當前趨勢，並討論珠寶設計和製作過程中使用的材料，及如何呈現出不同的珠寶風格。透過課堂和討論相結合，將能夠加深學員在珠寶歷史及設計方面的知識，並讓其懂得欣賞珠寶作品背後的美學、概念與構想。

此課程適合珠寶及時尚愛好者，或有興趣進一步加深珠寶設計領域知識的人士。

HK\$6,138  
報名費用：HK\$200

31 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000786/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to Design Theories and Visual Cultures)

Programme Code: AT036A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces fundamental design theories that enable designers to talk eloquently about their design and how theoretical decisions lead to their chosen outcome. The skill will help them investigate how cultural meanings are articulated, interpreted, and communicated through different forms of visual-cultural practices, such as films, photographs, and advertisements.

HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

30 hours

Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000722/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Introduction to UX and UI Design)

Programme Code: AT031A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides an introduction to User Experience (UX) and User Interface (UI) design principles and practices for students. Students will learn how to create user-centered designs that effectively communicate and engage with target audiences across various digital platforms. Through a combination of theoretical concepts and hands-on exercises, students will develop their understanding of UX/UI design principles, information architecture, prototyping, usability testing, and Graphical User Interface (GUI) design elements.

HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

30 hours

Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000712/L3) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

## 證書 (單元：音樂視頻創作與製作)

課程編號：PE106A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員音樂視頻的創作和製作流程，包括從概念發展到後期剪輯的各個階段。學員將學習如何構思故事情節、選擇合適的視覺風格，以及運用不同的拍攝和剪輯技術來提升音樂視頻的表現力。學員將在實踐中掌握製作音樂視頻的技巧，認識市場趨勢和作出初步的行業分析。

此課程適合錄像導演、攝影師、音樂愛好者、創意業界及對音樂視頻製作感興趣人士。

HK\$6,990  
報名費用：HK\$200

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000861/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## Certificate for Module (Production Technique and Process for Communication Design)

Programme Code: AT039A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces the production technique across print and digital formats. By demonstrating the step-by-step output process of communication designs, students will be able to compare the effectiveness of different visual communication formats and apply them to design production.

HK\$6,360  
Application Fee: HK\$200

30 hours

Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000724/L3) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2024 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

M Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Introduction to Graphic Design 平面設計初階



Programme Code:

DESG9001 General Students

ARTW2011 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

Design your own graphic tee, typography, logo, invitation card, poster, leaflet, packaging or branding...?

More and more people like to make their own designs. The basic design skills and aesthetic ability always benefit you whether personally or professionally. Besides introducing graphic design history, theory and printing process, the course also covers fundamentals of effective design by presenting basic principles of graphic design – line, form, colour, type and composition.

課程編號：

DESG9001 一般學員

ARTW2011 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

任何行業人士都有機會接觸與平面設計有關的工作，例如製作個人履歷、建議書、宣傳品等，因此基本的審美能力及設計技巧對工作會有一定幫助。本課程將探索設計元素和理論。學員會學習如何發掘設計意念，並透過簡單的習作，如公司品牌、刊物和包裝設計，嘗試將文字編排、色彩和構圖等元素應用於設計工作上。課程亦會簡略介紹平面設計的發展史以及印刷過程。

3762 0087

HK\$3,120

ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

12 meetings, approx 3 months;  
共12講，約3個月

## Advanced Diploma in Interior Design Programme Code: AT007A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on conceptual analysis and creative problem-solving in interior design. The Programme Objectives are as follows:

- develop and refine students' aesthetic sensitivity and creativity;
- enhance students' awareness of the responsibilities and potential liabilities of interior designers and eventually be able to undertake a supervisory role;
- enable students to formulate and communicate their design ideas using verbal as well as 2D and 3D visual means; and
- provide students with basic coverage of professional design management knowledge, building regulations and ethics in the interior design industry.

HK\$39,800

Application Fee: HK\$200

Approx. 15 months

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/000549/4) Validity Period: 27 Apr 2012 - on-going

## Diploma in Interior Design Programme Code: AT005A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on conceptual analysis and creative problem solving and aims to:

- provide students with an understanding of interior design in its historical and contemporary contexts;
- develop and refine students' aesthetic sensitivity and creativity;
- enhance students' awareness of the responsibilities and potential liabilities of interior designers; and
- enable students to formulate and communicate their ideas, by both verbal and visual means.

HK\$39,800

Application Fee: HK\$200

12 months

Level 3 (Reg. No.: 10/000866/3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2010 - on-going

## 證書 (單元：燈光效果設計基礎)

課程編號：AT019A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過培訓，提升室內設計師及相關行業人士對燈光效果設計的知識和應用技能。學員可以從課堂中了解燈光效果設計產品的知識和規範，配合相關室內設計工程物料，設計及製作基本燈光系統。

HK\$6,000

報名費用：HK\$200

36 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000572/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年7月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：室內樓宇裝備及防火守則)

課程編號：AT013A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：

- 一、提升室內設計師及相關行業工作人士對於樓宇裝備和消防安全法規/守則的知識；
- 二、讓學員學習相關法規/守則的實踐；
- 三、更新學員在相關室內設計工程的新方法、技術、工具和材料方面的知識；
- 四、讓學員就樓宇裝備及防火安全工程守則和實踐問題分享見解並制定工作原則。

HK\$5,000

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000191/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：室內設計工程管理及守則)

課程編號：AT014A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：

- 提升室內設計師及相關行業工作人士對於最新設計物料與綠色設計相關法規的知識；
- 讓學員掌握使用綠色設計認證標準的工程物料、產品和系統的基礎概念和相關法規；
- 更新學員在最新室內設計物料、產品和市場方面的知識；
- 讓學員就綠色設計認證標準的室內設計材料之應用問題分享見解並制定工作原則。

HK\$5,000

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000192/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：室內設計新物料及綠色設計守則)

課程編號：AT015A

3762 0084

gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：

- 一、拓寬學員對於室內設計最新物料與相關行業的知識；
- 二、讓學員就綠色設計認證標準的室內設計材料之應用問題分享見解，並制定工作原則；
- 三、更新和交換最新室內設計物料、產品和市場的新方向；
- 四、讓學員就使用綠色設計認證標準的工程物料、產品和系統的關鍵法規和注意事項提供基礎概念。

HK\$5,000

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000193/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Design 設計

## 證書（單元：室內設計產品及物料應用）

課程編號：AT016A

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在通過跨領域培訓：

- 提升室內設計師及相關行業工作人士對於室內設計工程物料及人體工學應用的概念和知識；
- 讓學員掌握使用創新物料與環境可持續性的基礎概念；
- 更新學員在室內設計產品行業市場、新物料的應用方法、技術和工具等方面的知識；
- 讓學員就室內設計工程的材料應用和相關的關鍵問題（如可持續性、承傳、安全等）分享見解並製定工作原則。

💰 HK\$5,000

🕒 30 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000194/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022 年 4 月 1 日 - 持續有效



## Introduction to Interior Design 室內設計初階

Programme Code:  
DESI9003 General Students  
ARTW2012 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course introduces the historical development, theory and methodology of interior design. Topics include: the development of design; design vocabulary and principles; measured drawing; space planning; materials; lighting and ergonomics. Case studies of interior projects will be discussed.

課程編號：

DESI9003 一般學員

ARTW2012 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程適合初學者報讀。課程介紹室內設計的發展歷史和設計原則，並教授色彩搭配、物料選擇、採光照明及閱讀施工圖等基本知識。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$3,120

🕒 12 meetings, approx 3 months;  
共 12 講，約 3 個月

## 家居裝修設計實務

課程編號：DESI9005

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

家居裝修設計普遍被認為是一個比較專業的範疇。作為使用者，因為缺乏對箇中施工程序及費用產生的知識，往往只能跟從設計師或施工人員的意見。本課程從使用者角度出發，由專業室內設計師講解一個設計項目箇中流程，幫助學員了解以至參與設計及施工過程提供基礎知識。

💰 HK\$2,400

🕒 共 8 講，約 2 個月

## 室內設計電腦繪圖（一）

課程編號：DESI9001

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將介紹 AutoCAD 軟件的二維繪圖應用 (2-Dimensional Drafting)。內容包括：AutoCAD 的操作介面：基本繪圖工具：線、弧、圓等；修改繪圖：圖層、線形、線寬與顏色；文字用法；建立標註 / AutoCAD 2D 常用工具列。

軟件：AutoCAD 英文版

💰 HK\$3,680

🕒 共 12 講，約 3 個月

## A.I. 人工智能圖像創作入門工作坊

課程編號：DESG9009

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程教授學員如何運用人工智能技術創作圖像，包括介紹基本生成 (Generative A.I.) 知識，透過平面設計軟件實踐操作，讓學員從入門基礎，到特定指令運用 (prompt engineering)，從而製作 A.I. 圖像。加強他們在創作領域的相關能力。

💰 HK\$3,920

🕒 8 講，4 星期（逢星期二、五），共 16 小時

## 電腦美術設計初階

課程編號：DESC9001

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹平面設計原理：Illustrator 及 InDesign 的功能如繪圖、字體運用、排字及版面構圖；Photoshop 的功能如處理圖像及製造特別效果，並將之應用於設計圖案、書版、海報及賀卡等習作上。

軟件：Illustrator、InDesign 及 Photoshop

💰 HK\$3,900

🕒 共 8 講，約 2 個月

## 珠寶設計及彩繪（一）

課程編號：DESO9008

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

雖然電腦繪圖已廣泛應用於珠寶首飾設計行業，但人手繪圖依然充當著重要的角色。本課程主要教授基礎珠寶首飾手繪技巧，由基本線條練習開始，循序漸進介紹各種寶石、各類珠寶首飾的材料及基本結構、基本設計圖的表達方式、針筆和顏色的基礎運用等。每堂均設有手繪練習。物料及工具自備。

💰 HK\$3,120

🕒 共 12 講，約 3 個月

## 珠寶設計及彩繪（二）

課程編號：DESO9009

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程承接「珠寶設計及彩繪（一）」，主要是更加深入地教授珠寶首飾手繪及畫立體圖的技巧，掌握各種首飾的造型結構及畫法，了解平面設計和色彩學的關聯和功能。每堂均設有手繪練習，令學員能夠畫出合比例的珠寶首飾及掌握到擬定設計圖的必要技巧。物料及工具自備。

💰 HK\$3,120

🕒 共 12 講，約 3 個月

## 珠寶首飾設計初階

課程編號：DESO9011

☎ 3762 0084

✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程以珠寶首飾設計概念為主，學員會學習箇中的設計流程，由發掘設計主題到資料搜集，並把不同元素結合轉化成珠寶首飾，從而配合市場及建立個人風格。課程亦會簡單介紹珠寶首飾設計的發展，常用材質，以及設計上必須考慮的技術問題，令學員對珠寶首飾生產製作及設計有更全面的了解。

💰 HK\$3,120

🕒 共 12 講，約 3 個月

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

🕒 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

🕒 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



## 寶石學系列：寶石鑑定與基礎（一）

S

課程編號：DESO9012

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

在這個介紹有色寶石的課程中，學員將會學習辨別天然石、人造石、模仿石及夾層石，認識及了解寶石的物理性質、其多色性、光澤、透明度、特殊光學效應、基本鑑定儀器和簡單了解紅寶石、藍寶石、祖母綠的鑑別方法，除此之外，還有關於有色寶石在供需方面的商業資訊。

💰 HK\$3,000

D 共10講，約3個月

## 寶石學系列：鑽石鑑定應用與須知

S

課程編號：DESO9013

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港珠寶業一直持續發展向好，加上人工合成鑽石及模仿品相繼湧現，市場越趨成熟多元，百花齊放，以致本港對鑽石鑑定相關知識的人材需求日增。為了配合業界在鑽石鑑證上的需求，本課程除了強化學員在鑽石方面的專業知識外，更輔助學員了解鑽石業界中每個崗位在市場上的作用及其重要部分，包括生產商、經銷商和切磨師等。

💰 HK\$3,000

D 10講，約3個月

## 探索電視電影中的視覺設計

S

課程編號：DESG9008

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程教授學員有關電視和電影的視覺設計基本概念和技巧。課程從電視電影工作者視覺，解釋如何運用視覺元素和設計原則來創造引人入勝的視覺體驗。課程聚焦電視、音樂影像和電影作品中的視覺設計過程，涵蓋範圍由概念開發到最終作品呈現的各個創作階段。

💰 HK\$1,300

D 4講（Zoom 網上課程），約1個月

## 故事板繪畫與敘事創作入門

S

課程編號：DESG9011

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程教授學員如何創建及繪製故事版，用於影片創作和廣告設計，更有效地計劃並傳達故事情節和視覺構思。學員將透過了解故事版的基本概念、結構和功能，通過手繪草圖實踐練習，配以相關軟件製作動態故事版來整理故事視覺大綱。課程內容涵蓋人物互動以及場景佈局相關細節，並強調故事流暢性和視覺敘事。

💰 HK\$2,952

D 共12講（逢周一、三），6個星期

## 時裝設計初階

S

課程編號：DESF9001

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程教授時裝設計的元素，如輪廓、比例、布料配搭與顏色運用等，並介紹著名時裝設計師的作品。學員將學習如何掌握時裝設計的基本繪圖技巧以配合市場、對象及季節的需求。透過習作，學員將體驗時裝設計的製作過程，從中增進信心、在學術與專業發展上不斷進步。

💰 HK\$3,120

D 共12講，約3個月

## 時裝繪圖初階

S

課程編號：DESF9002

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹時裝設計於繪圖的技巧，教授學員繪畫頭及人體，並以不同媒介去表達時裝設計的概念。

💰 HK\$3,120

D 共12講，約3個月

## 藝術花紐工作坊

S

課程編號：DESF9008

☎ 3762 0084



✉ gideon.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

盤扣花紐是中國傳統女裝服飾中不可缺少的一環，而其多變的圖案、斑斕的色彩、吉祥的寓意，亦可為時裝和衣飾配件的設計增添特色。傳統海派花紐工藝以精細見稱，本課程會介紹海派花紐的基本製作技巧，導師將示範和指導學員製作單色及雙色花紐。物料及工具自備，導師將於第一講說明詳情。

💰 HK\$2,800

D 共8講，約2個月

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Performing Arts

## 表演藝術

### Music Therapy Series

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Music Therapy

Programme Code: PE025A

☎ 3762 0062 / 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



This Postgraduate Diploma programme caters for the teachers, therapists, social workers and health-related professionals, providing them with practical experience, systematic training and environment to the interested and qualified students to fulfill one quarter of the requirements to become a registered music therapist with the Australian Music Therapy Association.

💰 HK\$55,380  
Application Fee: HK\$200

🕒 1.5 years English

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003090/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2014 - on-going

#### 音樂治療基礎證書

課程編號: PE003A

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程介紹音樂治療的基本知識、概念及技巧。為對這門學科有興趣之學員提供學習機會。課程內容涵蓋音樂治療理論及課堂應用兩部份。授課形式包括課堂講授、技巧示範、個案研究、小組討論及模擬實習等。

💰 HK\$16,800 🕒 16 個星期

📅 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 14/003530/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2014 年 10 月 20 日 - 持續有效

#### 音樂治療入門

課程編號: MUSI9044

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

音樂作為治療工具具有很悠久的歷史。「音樂治療」的概念亦由原始部落的巫醫拿音樂驅鬼，演變成現今音樂治療師以科學及系統的方法來把音樂使用於治療上。

💰 HK\$1,280 🕒 4 個星期

#### 音樂治療實用結他技巧

課程編號: MUSI9145

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程設計為已成功錄取報讀音樂治療深造文憑的學生建立實用結他伴奏技巧，包括和弦應用及應用不同的伴奏風格在流行音樂中，為稍後的實習課程打下基礎。

💰 HK\$3,200 🕒 8 個星期

### Performing Techniques Series

#### 粵曲演唱教學深造文憑

課程編號: PE107A

報名代碼: 2345-PE107A



☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培養粵劇及粵曲教學人才，主要為香港的粵曲演唱者、粵曲導師、粵曲拍和樂師及一般粵曲研究者提供一個專業及系統性學習及鑽研粵曲教學的機會，使他們能夠在既有的粵曲演唱、教學、伴奏和研究基礎上，獲得專業粵劇及粵曲教學培訓，包括粵劇及粵曲教學的理論和實踐、教程和教材設計、粵語聲韻與粵曲聲腔、粵曲唱腔音樂的歷史演變、和板腔、說唱曲式及曲牌結構分析，藉以提升香港粵劇及粵曲導師的質素和粵劇及粵曲的教學水平。

💰 HK\$42,000

🕒 約 20 個月

📅 資歷架構級別: 6 資歷名冊登記號碼: 25/000715/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2025 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Music (Piano Pedagogy and Performance)

Programme Code: PE037A

Application Code: 2345-PE037A



☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to prepare students to achieve advanced technical skills and competence as a piano performer and teacher. In addition to providing specialised training for students to improve their performance in piano playing, the curriculum also drills on students' pedagogical knowledge and competence in piano teaching so that they can develop a range of teaching approaches when delivering piano lessons. The programme also covers research techniques and methods for students' future pursuit of research.

💰 HK\$48,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

🕒 1 year

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000141/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

#### Certificate for Module (Keyboard Repertoire: From the Baroque to the 20th Century)

Programme Code: PE045A

Application Code: 2255-PE045A



☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme explores representative solo keyboard repertoire from the Baroque period to the 20th century, ranging from the elementary to advanced levels (ABRSM Grade 3 to diploma level). Special attention will be given to stylistic distinction in representative keyboard works in relation to the socio-cultural context in which the music was created and performed.

💰 HK\$12,000

🕒 40 hours

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000539/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

#### Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Pedagogy)

Programme Code: PE046A

Application Code: 2280-PE046A



☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides students with the opportunity to acquire advanced piano teaching skills by training them to develop their own teaching philosophies and methodologies as professional piano teachers. Topics on teaching methodologies, issues on private and group teaching, piano repertoire lists, studio policy and business will be covered. Observations on private and group studio teaching will be included in the programme.

💰 HK\$12,000

🕒 40 hours

📅 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000537/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

🕒 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📅 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Advanced Piano Technique and Performance Practice)

Programme Code: PE047A

Application Code: 2340-PE047A



3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme serves as a platform for students to share their musical experiences and knowledge through performing during the lessons. It provides students with an opportunity to perform in front of an audience (the whole class), and receive feedback and suggestions from the lecturer and other guest lecturers. The recital opportunity will further enhance students' skills and musicianship, broaden their repertoire knowledge, and develop their interpretational abilities.

HK\$19,600 per module

35 hours

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000538/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

### 半音階口琴基礎證書

課程編號: PE026A

3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



口琴音樂在香港已有超過八十年歷史。至60年代，口琴音樂透過電台廣播變得更加受歡迎。近年本地都有不同的口琴課程，而學習口琴的人士亦有上升趨勢，但卻未有全面系統性的教授和評核制度。

這個「半音階口琴演奏基礎證書」課程將會參考其他樂器的經驗，整合一套系統性的古典半音階口琴教學方法。

HK\$8,750

8 個月

資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 09/001619/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2009年3月3日 - 持續有效

### 聲樂訓練證書

課程編號: PE032A

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程內容包括: 歌唱技巧、合唱及唱練、歌曲風格演繹、基本音樂理論、普通話及基本外語(如德語)發音、作曲家及歌曲曲目研究等。

必須具備基本視譜(五線譜)能力及歌唱經驗;並通過面試,面試日期另行通告。

HK\$19,600

8 個月

報名費用: HK\$150

資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 09/002837/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2009年3月28日 - 持續有效

### 聲樂訓練基礎班(一)

課程編號: MUSI9040

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



齊來學唱歌! 輕鬆輕鬆地學習唱歌技巧。

本課程旨在啟導學員發掘自我的歌唱才能,讓學員初步了解歌唱訓練的要求、身體各機能在歌唱時的作用,訓練氣息、共鳴、母音的最佳運用,認識有共同歌唱愛好的朋友,共享歌唱帶來的愉悅和健康。

HK\$3,400

7 個星期

### Certificate for Module (String Pedagogy in the 21st Century)

Programme Code: PE104A

Application Code: 2255-PE104A



3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to empower violin and viola instructors with a comprehensive understanding of string pedagogy, enhancing their teaching effectiveness and stimulating their pedagogical creativity. It incorporates a study of traditional methods, along with an exploration of globally developed and adopted string teaching philosophies. The curriculum is strategically sequenced to establish fundamental violin and viola techniques, addressing potential challenges in teaching. Rather than subscribing to a single methodology, the programme aspires to furnish teachers with a versatile pedagogical toolkit, fostering early musicianship, enabling individualized learning plans, and nurturing teaching sensitivity. The programme is designed to be adaptable to varied repertoires, including those featured in common performance exams like the ABRSM, considering the specific demands of music education in Hong Kong.

HK\$5,700

30 hours

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000330/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2024 - on-going

### 合唱指揮

課程編號: MUSI9018

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程適合學校音樂教師、合唱團及教會詩班指揮報讀。課程共三十小時,內容包括四大部分:

- 1) 基本指揮技巧;
- 2) 合唱團員的歌唱發聲訓練方法、聲部鑒定;
- 3) 合唱團排練技巧、選曲及樂曲風格詮釋;
- 4) 實習機會:學員將輪流指揮客席合唱小組,互相觀摩。

HK\$4,920

15 個星期

### Music Theory and Appreciation

### 音樂教學法:理論與實踐

課程編號: MUSI9128

3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程討論四種最常用的音樂教學法,包括(1)高大宜(Kodaly)、(2)鈴木(Suzuki)、(3)奧福(Orff)及(4)達爾克羅茲(Dalcroze)。學員瞭解各教學法的特色、及如何與教育理論結合,實踐在教學上。

HK\$2,680

6 個星期

### 樂理 (ABRSM 一至五級)

課程編號: MUSI9008

3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程按ABRSM之一至五級理論及參考考試範圍編排。為增強學習及欣賞音樂的能力,此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等必修課程。

\* 學員需帶備相關書籍及五線譜出席課堂,有關書籍清單將於課堂前連同上課時間表電郵給同學。

HK\$3,445

12 個星期

# Performing Arts

## 表演藝術

### 樂理 (ABRSM 六至八級)

課程編號: MUSI9009

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程按 ABRSM 之六至八級理論考試範圍編排。此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等必修的課程，可幫助增強學習及欣賞音樂能力。

\* 學員上課請帶備 In Preparation For The Theory Exams, Lee Ching Ching, Rhythm MP。

💰 HK\$5,775

📅 27 個星期

### 古典音樂導賞

課程編號: MUSI9020

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



西洋音樂發展一般劃分為多個時期，包括巴洛克時期、古典時期、浪漫時期及近現代等，其間湧現了不少令人讚嘆的音樂奇才、傳世經典。本課程透過闡述不同時期的音樂風格、介紹具代表性的作曲家及其重要作品，讓愛樂者了解到不同時期的音樂特色，更能體會樂曲中蘊含的意念。

💰 HK\$3,480

📅 10 個星期

### 初級古琴

課程編號: MUSI9034

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



古琴是歷來文人必習之樂器，至今已三千多年歷史。聯合國教科文組織在 2003 年將「古琴」列為「世界人類遺產」，故此，有必要提升對古琴之認識。本課程主要推廣及介紹古琴歷史背景、結構、記譜及基本彈奏方法等，導師更於課堂作示範，藉此提高學員欣賞水平，為有興趣研習古琴者，提供入門指導。

💰 HK\$1,920

📅 4 個星期

## Dance & Drama Series

### 戲劇研習文憑

課程編號: PE024A

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在：

1. 介紹學生戲劇的基本元素；
2. 使學生熟悉戲劇演出的理論；
3. 訓練學生表演及導演的技巧實踐；
4. 使學生能運用戲劇技巧於學校內的其它科目作教學用途；
5. 訓練學生按照戲劇美學作出自我評論。

💰 HK\$24,600

報名費用: HK\$150

📅 1 年

📄 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 12/000595/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2012 年 4 月 27 日 - 持續有效

### 舞蹈文憑

課程編號: PE108A

報名代碼: 2380-PE108A

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



舞蹈訓練不僅注重學員的藝術修養和肢體鍛鍊，還強調身心健康之整體發展。本課程旨在為學員提供進階的舞蹈藝術訓練，嘗試把舞蹈步法應用於進階表演中，此外，課程涵蓋踢踏舞、爵士舞、當代舞及 Hip Hop，為學員提供多樣化的舞蹈訓練。

💰 HK\$29,680

📅 15 個月

### 舞蹈基礎證書

課程編號: PE007A

☎ 3762 0054

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



近年來本港的在職青年日漸注重個人形象及體態，流行舞蹈課程在各大健身中心廣受歡迎。本課程結合舞蹈基本理論及表演技巧，是全面學習流行舞蹈藝術的理想入門課程。課程介紹西方傳統及流行舞蹈的起源、發展、各種舞蹈的基本舞步和如何運用不同音樂配合舞蹈。課程有四個單元：(一) 舞蹈入門及踢踏舞 (二) 爵士舞 (三) 現代舞 (四) Hip Hop 舞。

💰 HK\$14,000

📅 1 年

📄 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 15/002084/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2015 年 4 月 23 日 - 持續有效

### 肚皮舞基礎 (一)

課程編號: DANC9004

☎ 3762 0094

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



源於中東的肚皮舞擁有二千多年的歷史，是一種既複雜又多姿多彩的舞蹈。肚皮舞講求身體及肌肉的控制及協調。學習肚皮舞除可享受舞蹈的樂趣外，更有助改善身體的線條。本課程適合任何人士，毋須具備舞蹈經驗。學員需穿著一般運動服裝上課。

💰 HK\$2,200

📅 8 個星期

🗣 粵語，輔以英語

### 佛蘭明高舞基礎 (一)

課程編號: DANC9005

☎ 3762 0055

✉ performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



佛蘭明高 (Flamenco)，是一種源於西班牙南部安達盧西亞地區的藝術形式，包括歌曲、音樂和舞蹈。佛蘭明高的形成深受安達魯西亞地區的摩爾人和猶太人的影響，還吸收了大量吉普賽人的藝術元素。佛蘭明高舞蹈是一種即興舞蹈，其中還包含舞者和演唱、伴奏以及觀眾之間的情緒互動。本課程主要介紹及教授 Flamenco 舞蹈之基本節奏，包括拍掌，腳步打點，手腕轉動練習，身體協調動作。男女老少也合適。學員需穿著長裙/長褲及硬底皮鞋上課。

💰 HK\$1,960

📅 6 個星期

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Ballroom Master Class – Waltz for Beginner

Programme Code: DANC9028

3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

The international standard dance styles include the following five dances: Waltz, Viennese Waltz, Tango, Foxtrot, and Quickstep. The Waltz is an elegant dance, renowned for its smooth rotations and triple-time rhythm. The course content covers essential aspects such as dance history, posture, biomechanics, and musicality. Understanding the nuances of each dance style will enhance participants' experience.

HK\$2,850

10 weeks

### 舞蹈工作坊：舞蹈動作治療初探

課程編號：DANC9027

3762 0054 / 3762 0079

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

舞蹈動作治療工作坊，學員將初步探索舞蹈動作治療超越語言的力量。

課程內容包括：

- 了解舞蹈動作治療的基本概念和功效。
- 了解身心連結。
- 介紹舞蹈動作治療如何通過創作與心靈對話，幫助學員連接並整合內在自我。
- 透過課堂體驗，利用肢體動作，了解及認識自己內心的心田。

HK\$1,600

4 weeks

### 戲劇藝術：欣賞與教學

課程編號：DRAM9005

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

戲劇是充滿感情哲理及創意的綜合藝術。本課程精選多部中外著名劇作，引領學員深入欣賞主題和技巧，並透過戲劇改編、朗讀劇場、獨白、角色提問、小組討論等方式，把劇作變為生動無比的教室，讓學員體會學習樂趣。

HK\$2,950

10 個星期

### 創意藝術

### 流行音樂製作證書

課程編號：PE033A

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

音樂製作的轉型，令到新一代的青年人可以透過網上不同的平台去發表自製的音樂作品。可惜，他們利用新式電腦軟件所製作出來的音樂之水準往往往水準參差。有見及此，本課程目的是為了提供學員一個發展及改進音樂創作、製作及推廣的機會。寄望此課程能獲得一羣熱愛音樂創作的上班族歡迎。

HK\$21,160

1 年

報名費用：HK\$150

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002749/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2015 年 7 月 24 日 - 持續有效

### Demo 製作入門

課程編號：MUSI9036

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

學學 demo，嘗試自己製作音樂。本課程讓學員學習到音樂製作的基本知識，並能學以致用，創作出屬於自己的音樂作品。

HK\$2,850

5 個星期

### 流行曲歌詞創作

課程編號：MUSI9035

3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由專業填詞人教授，讓學生認識及應用填詞的基本原則及技巧，將零碎意念有效地寫成主題清晰的歌詞。課程內容押韻、廣東話九音及建立主題對歌詞創作的重要性。學生將在課堂中參與歌詞創作。

HK\$2,700

8 個星期

### 故事寫在劇本/歌詞/小說裡

課程編號：MUSI9154

3762 0094

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程目標有三方面：向學員傳授寫作各類劇本、歌詞及小說等知識和技巧；透過文字創作，給予參加者表達自我的機會並加強他們說故事技巧；鼓勵有志投身相關創意工業的學員踏出第一步，追尋及實現屬於自己的創作夢。

HK\$2,880

8 個星期

### 中國茶學系列

香港是中國茶葉的世界窗口，也是茶文化薈聚之都。課程雙向並重，既包含茶學的歷史源流、哲學與美學等精神層面，也着重評審和沖泡茶葉等專業訓練。

### 中國茶學文憑

課程編號：PE038A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

此中國茶學理論與實踐文憑課程包括六個專題：茶學概論、茗茶鑒賞、普洱茶品鑑、烏龍茶品鑑、功夫茶品鑑及茶席導論。課程涵蓋茶文化的正統知識、中國茶學的要素學術元素，藉此提高學員對茶學的審美及品鑑能力，達到傳承茶文化的目標。完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 闡述中國茶的主要歷史演變、文化背景；認清香港於近代茶文化發展的特殊歷史地位及傳承推廣的獨特角色；
- 概述中國茶的經典審美標準；
- 分辨各主要茶類、重要產區及製作過程和特色；
- 實踐主要茶類的沖泡技巧及 明品鑒標準和方法及
- 辨認和提綱主要茶器的分類

HK\$32,640

1 年

報名費用：HK\$150

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000413/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 6 月 15 日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：功夫茶品鑑）

課程編號：PE040A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為學員提供完整的功夫茶知識，包括功夫茶的源流與歷史，以及作為茶文化極致表現的獨特價值。本單元以沖泡練習為主，由淺入深，學員可以從最基本的技巧開始，學會完整的沖泡方法，同時亦可以學習欣賞不同產區茶葉的不同風格。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 闡述功夫茶的源流和歷史；
- 概述功夫茶的重要禮儀及文化內涵；
- 辨別功夫茶器物的特徵和作用；
- 展示功夫茶的基本沖泡技巧；及
- 辨析不同產區的功夫茶葉風格和意韵。

HK\$5,100

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000531/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Performing Arts

## 表演藝術

### 證書 (單元：普洱茶品鑑)

課程編號：PE039A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



近十年，普洱茶被炒得火熱，普洱茶的拍賣價從幾十萬到二三佰萬一餅都時有所聞。究竟這些普洱跟我們平常在茶樓飲用的有什麼不同？

本課程從普洱茶發展歷程與學員探究普洱茶的前世今生，課程將以不同角度，從歷史到倉儲，從拼配到山頭，讓學員能認識普洱茶的品飲價值。同時課程亦會介紹沖泡方法及品飲不同的普洱茶，讓學員能投入欣賞普洱的世界。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 闡述普洱茶的源流和歷史；
- 概述普洱茶的製作過程、儲存方法及收藏價值；
- 展示普洱茶的基本沖泡技巧及器物要求；及
- 分辨不同年份/產區的普洱茶葉風格和意韻。

HK\$5,100

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000533/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：烏龍茶品鑑)

課程編號：PE042A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為學員提供完整的烏龍茶知識，包括烏龍茶的源流與歷史，以及其深受歡迎的原因。本單元也會教授品鑑方法，令學員可以對烏龍茶有深入而全面的認識，並懂得欣賞不同產區茶葉的不同風格。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 闡述烏龍茶的源流和歷史；
- 區別烏龍茶與其他茶類不同之處；
- 展示烏龍茶的基本沖泡及品飲技巧；及
- 辨識不同產區的烏龍茶葉風格和意韻。

HK\$5,100

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000532/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：茶席導論)

課程編號：PE041A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程以專題研究及茶會實習為主，透過學習及安排各類茶會或茶席設計等，學員可以全方位實踐及應用所掌握的基礎茶學知識，達到學以致用的目標。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 闡述中國茶學的審美經典；
- 辨析主要茶器的類別及鑒賞；
- 概述茶會的重要禮儀及文化內涵；及
- 展示如何設計茶席及茶會。

HK\$7,000

42 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000530/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：茶學概論)

課程編號：PE044A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



學員將掌握基本中國茶學知識，並對茶文化歷史、哲學及美學有初步的認識。此單元透過比較各地不同的茶文化，讓學員能有廣闊的視野，並更深入理解中國茶文化的獨特之處，同時透過專題研習及小組討論嘗試應用所掌握的基礎茶學知識，達到學以致用的目標。

- R 申請人應該：
- 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科獲第2級；或
  - 於香港中學會考中國語文科考獲第2級；或
  - 具同等學歷。

HK\$7,000

7 個星期

粵語

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000528/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：茗茶鑒賞)

課程編號：PE043A

3762 0055

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為有志於學習品鑑或提升品鑑水平人士而設，以一套系統化的品鑑流程，帶領學員以理性客觀的態度細味不同的茶韻。單元內容結合中國傳統的藝術審美標準，並剖析茶香味韻，深入淺出地普及國茶鑒賞。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 闡述歷代品飲與沖泡方式的演變對品茶的影響；
- 分辨品茶的主要元素及審美標準；
- 概述中國茶品鑑流程；及
- 以系統化的方法辨析及記錄茶香味韻。

HK\$5,100

30 小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000529/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 岑逸飛講壇

#### 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維 (易經智慧篇) S

課程編號：PHIL9095

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



岑逸飛先生透過中西文化多重角度的分析，令學員擴展視野，學習以創意和廣闊的思維面對職場管理和人生處世的種種挑戰。

HK\$4,980

12 個星期

粵語

#### 岑逸飛講壇：經典智慧與創意思維 (易經進階篇) S

課程編號：PHIL9113

3762 0054

performingarts@hkuspace.hku.hk



《易經》分為《上經》三十卦，《下經》三十四卦，本是卜筮之書，由於經文深奧，於是解釋經文的著作開始出現，稱為《易傳》。《易傳》共十篇：《彖傳上、下》、《象傳上、下》、《繫辭傳上、下》、《文言傳》、《說卦傳》、《序卦傳》和《雜卦傳》，相傳為孔子所撰。

R 對易經及《易繫辭傳》有初步認識及興趣者均可報名。

HK\$3,780

9 個星期

粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

M Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## 佛學證書 (真言宗研習)

課程編號: PL009A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程會從「真言宗」正密教立場，來分別清楚密教之「宗史、教義、實修、即身成佛義、密教生活」。內容「實修」與「教義」並重。

💰 HK\$13,800

📅 48 個星期

📄 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 18/000704/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2018年8月23日 - 持續有效

## 禪宗三經研修證書

課程編號: PL005A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

《六祖壇經》、《金剛經》和《楞伽經》是禪宗的根本經典，通過深入講解並隨機指點每一部經典的禪修方法，使學員能夠通過簡單實踐，感受每一部經典之妙趣。

💰 HK\$9,800

📅 12 個月

📄 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 10/00054/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2010年3月6日 - 持續有效

## 《金剛經》研修

課程編號: PHIL9017

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

《金剛經》又名《金剛般若波羅多經》，是領悟「空性」的最簡易法門，被視為領悟一切佛法、直入覺悟核心的無上解脫心法之所在。

💰 HK\$2,500

📅 12 個星期

## 《楞伽經》研修

課程編號: PHIL9018

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

《楞伽經》作為開悟的印證、及助人見道之所依，是一部講實修實證，可以「度人度世」的經。按著其實證實修方向走，可明教、也可明禪；可印心、更可度人度世。

💰 HK\$4,800

📅 24 個星期

## 十八道法研習

課程編號: PHIL9104

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

密教主張以修「十八印言」來達到佛果之覺位，故稱十八道（因道）；又因「十八契印」皆為如來內證果地之會印，故稱十八道（果道）。十八道包括「金剛界」五佛四波羅蜜與「胎藏界」中台八葉院九尊，故能顯金剛、胎藏「二部不二」行軌之深意。本單元旨在使修習密教行者深入了解密教修法，體悟奧秘內容，免於淪入左道右巫思想，達到即身成佛之目的，實為志於修習密教行者立足之據點。

💰 HK\$3,450

📅 12 個星期

## 《六祖壇經》研修

課程編號: PHIL9016

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

《六祖壇經》為禪宗印心之經。《六祖壇經》之中心為明心見性，亦是學佛者至關重要的課題。

💰 HK\$2,500

📅 約 4 個月

## 《般若理趣經》研習

課程編號: PHIL9103

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本單元旨在教導學員理解《般若理趣經》中「男女愉悅」論述，從而面對與我們自身生命息息相關的課題。《般若理趣經》與《金剛頂經》是同種經典，都是屬於「瑜伽續」的經典。但是在表達密教覺悟境地上，以男女愉悅來表示，《般若理趣經》可說較《金剛頂經》還更進一步。

💰 HK\$6,900

📅 24 個星期

## 真言宗研習基礎

課程編號: PHIL9102

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

此單元將會介紹象徵密教精神之曼荼羅的內容、寓意和密教的象徵意義，並論及如何發揮密教精神，及具體表現其意義與價值。旨在能令學員了解密教，免於淪入左道右巫思想，以及正確認識密教之真諦，摒棄密教之神秘外衣，體悟即身成佛之教理。

💰 HK\$3,450

📅 12 個星期

## 佛學證書 (禪、淨、密三宗經典研習)

課程編號: PL007A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

佛教「禪、淨、密」三宗均是成佛者的話。禪心自在、淨土為皈、密行圓滿，宗有三宗，佛法是一味的、不分家的。門門相通，佛法中各宗各派實際上都含有禪、淨、密的成分，若能掌握三宗根本原則的話，將發覺禪、淨、密的精神境界是一致的。如何邁向禪、密、淨三宗的融和？我們該怎樣做才能契入？這都是重要的課題。

💰 HK\$12,200

📅 48 個星期

📄 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 16/000270/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2016年4月7日 - 持續有效

## 《圓覺經》(禪宗經典研習)

課程編號: PHIL9062

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

瞭解《圓覺經》的妙諦。明心見性的修習方法；不同禪法比較及禪修技巧；分辨明心見性中的淨密成分。

💰 HK\$4,000

📅 16 個星期

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Religion

## 宗教

### 《阿彌陀經》(淨土宗經典研習)

課程編號：PHIL9063

S

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



闡述《歎異鈔》所開示的念佛方法；講解《佛說阿彌陀經》所主張之「一心不亂」念佛的境界；掌握《稱贊淨土佛攝受經》之「思惟繫念」念佛技巧；分辨念佛當中禪、密的成分。

💰 HK\$2,200

⏰ 2 個月

### 《大日經》(密宗經典研修)

課程編號：PHIL9064

S

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本單元旨在使行者更深入瞭解密教，體悟奧秘內容，免於淪入左道右巫思想，達到即身成佛之目的，實志於修習密教行者及一切大乘行者立足之據點。

💰 HK\$6,000

⏰ 6 個月

### 證書(單元：慈山寺佛教藝術文化基礎)

課程編號：PL014A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程以中國佛教藝術為主軸，輔以佛教文化在歷史中的發展脈絡，初步探索佛教藝術從印度到中國的演變，追溯它在過往今來的時空發展的恢宏面貌，並思考其如何造就中國文化的多元意象。此課程旨在勾勒出嶄新的觀點，並增進學員對人文與藝術的關懷，讓學員在欣賞法像威儀之餘，也回顧自我身處的當下，理解自性人生的真實意義。

💰 HK\$3,000

⏰ 35 小時

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000015/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 1 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：慈山寺佛教藝術文化專題)

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程將跳脫時間軌跡的限制，以特定的地域、圖像或信仰等為主題，構築課程的核心命題，深入探討佛教藝術在多元視角下的映現。課程期望學員於特定專題中開展多層次的對話，並進一步尋找與自我的心靈連結，為學員帶來當代人生的啟發，以及更多面向的文化視野與思考。

💰 HK\$3,000

⏰ 65 小時

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000016/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 1 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：慈山寺佛教藝術博物館導賞理論與實習)

課程編號：PL016A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程透過理論與實踐，培養學員成為專業素養的佛教藝術導賞員，協助慈山寺佛教藝術博物館推廣佛教藝術。此外，課程更藉著慈山寺以心靈療愈為主軸的理念，使學員逐步認識佛法與日常身心的關係，提升學員在心靈層面的涵養，並落實到生活與義工服務之中。

💰 HK\$2,000

⏰ 65 小時

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000017/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 1 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 輕鬆登入，享受個人化體驗

### 全新HKU SPACE 網站帳戶現已登場



- 快捷活動登記
- 加入書籤
- 比較課程
- 個人化課程推介

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⏰ Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

⏰ Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Photography (Masters of Fine Arts)

Programme Code: PE096A

Ulster University, UK



3762 0083

yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

MFA Photography encompasses a broad definition of photography as a lens-based medium considered from conceptual, historical, aesthetic, theoretical and technical perspectives. The programme aims to promote original and specialized photographic research, in which advanced professional practice will be grounded, enabling each student to produce highly resolved artwork for public exhibition and consumption in a manner that demonstrates the highest national/ international standard.

£17,089.2

Application Fee: HK\$200

24 months

### Postgraduate Diploma in Contemporary Photography

Programme Code: PE011B

3762 0086



carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enable students to make an in-depth pursuit in both academic studies (criticism and theory) and practices (applied skills) in contemporary photography. The overall background and knowledge of contemporary issues in photography will be discussed. Students are expected to deal with historical perspectives, criticism and theory in photography and to explore contemporary lens-based image-making through a curriculum in the culture, history, theory and practice of photography. Students will be trained to reflect their learning through essays and photographic project work.

HK\$41,580 per programme (2 installments)

Application Fee: HK\$200

1 year

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000529/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2017 - on-going

### 攝影藝術證書

課程編號: PE036A

3762 0083



yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高學員對攝影藝術的認識和理解，並掌握數碼攝影、彩色攝影、影室燈光及黑白攝影技巧，以達致創作出富有含意和藝術美感的作品。

HK\$22,460

報名費用: HK\$200

約10個月

資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 18/000101/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期: 2018年3月1日 - 持續有效

### Basic Photography

#### 基礎攝影



Programme Code:

ARTO9001 General Students

ARTW2013 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course covers the basic concepts of photography. Topics include: cameras, colour and black and white photographs, digital processes, lens and focal length, resolution and pixels, exposure, white balance, lighting, composition and subject matter. Students are required to bring their own digital camera (with manual mode). Details will be discussed at the first meeting.

課程編號:

ARTO9001 一般學員

ARTW2013 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程適合初學者報讀。內容涵蓋數碼攝影技巧，包括：相機和攝影器材的運用、黑白和彩色攝影原理、數碼影像處理、鏡頭與焦距、解像度與像素、曝光原理、白平衡與色彩、採光技巧、反差與曝光控制、構圖美學、場景拍攝技術等。

3762 0087

ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

HK\$3,120 (Transportation costs for outdoor shootings are not included);  
(學員須自付戶外拍攝的交通費)

12 meetings, approx 3 months; 共12講，約3個月

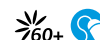
### 數碼攝影應用初階

課程編號: ARTO9002



3762 0086

carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程適合初學者，介紹基礎攝影理論及數碼相機的功能，包括功能鍵、鏡頭與焦距、解像度與像素、曝光原理、白平衡與色彩、構圖美學、場景拍攝技術及數碼圖像管理。學員須自備數碼相機上課。課程教學語言為粵語，輔以英文教材。

HK\$2,010 (學員須自付戶外拍攝的交通費)

共8講，約2個月

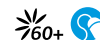
### 「告白鏡像」自我認知攝影旅程

課程編號: ARTO9049



3762 0087

ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk



「每幅圖像都展現了一種觀看方式……每次我們看攝影時，我們都會意識到，無論多麼纖細，攝影師都會從無數其他可能的景像中選擇那個景像。」(約翰·柏格《觀看的方法》)

攝影不止讓我們理解世界，更讓我們透過攝影理解自我。課程中我們將會把鏡頭轉向自我，透過閱讀他人作品及自我創作，藉此培養我們的視覺素養，同時可以發掘自我潛能與優點。從自我出發，創造作品和發展藝術作品集。課程以互動形式進行，包括小組討論和分享。

HK\$2,080

共8講，約2個月

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Western Art

## 西方美術

### 城市。風景。拍攝

課程編號：ARTO9055

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



人們每天在城市遊走。看望或不看望風景。拾取什麼如何記錄——智能手機是不可或缺的工具。本課程並不教授或強調拍攝技巧，而是嘗試與參與者從歷史的角度明瞭漫遊者的角色，欣賞當代西方藝術創作人的拍攝概念：期間會邀請參與者以漫遊者的身份跟看似熟悉的城市風景再接軌——以手機實驗記錄，重新檢視曾被遺忘而漸褪色的人和物。

💰 HK\$2,240

📅 共8講，約3個月

### 街頭攝影、生活與感悟

課程編號：ARTO9066

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

街頭攝影在香港歷史悠久，何藩、邱良等輩乃是著名的沙龍大師，他們拍攝了當時的珍貴人文片段，讓後代認識昔日香港的面貌，同時感受到當時的靈光。近十年數碼相機及智能手機的普及，相機的功能已經由紀錄生活，提升為進行個人創作，表達生活品味、感受的層次，替代了文字形式的日記，成為近十年流行的一種創作及活動，而街頭攝影也成為了大眾流行文化的活動。

💰 HK\$2,240

📅 共8講，約3個月

### Basic Watercolour Painting 水彩畫初階

Programme Code:

ARTW9001 General Students

ARTW2009 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This is an introduction to the techniques, materials, composition, colour theory and vocabulary of visual presentation in the medium of watercolour painting. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：

ARTW9001 一般學員

ARTW2009 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

導師通過闡述理論和示範，講授水彩畫的特點及工具用法：學員將透過寫生練習，學習水份、色彩和筆觸的運用，以及如何表達物體的形態、體積、質感和色彩。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087

💰 HK\$3,120

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months;  
共8講，約2個月

### 證書（單元：「做自己」泥塑頭像工作坊）

課程編號：AT026A

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



對沒有甚麼藝術訓練的人來說，要做一個自己的寫實頭像，似乎是難以想像的事情。但其實沒有任何人比你更清楚自己的長相容貌，透過最真實的參照，「做自己」的寫實頭像又不是想像中的遙不可及。

本課程旨在引導學員由最實在的觸覺體驗開始，逐步完成一個自己的泥塑頭像，「做自己」同時是一個自我認識的過程。

💰 HK\$6,600

📅 共10講，約3個月

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000534/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年8月1日 - 持續有效

### Drawing I 素描（一）

Programme Code:

ARTW9006 General Students

ARTW2001 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course is for beginners and those who have some experience. It will help students see as artists see, engage all their senses and enable them to draw expressively. Topics include: hatching; pure, modified and cross contours; value and tones; texture and volume; proportion and composition. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：

ARTW9006 一般學員

ARTW2001 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

導師將指導學員利用素描方式記錄眼前或腦海中的景象、意念，甚至情緒。討論範圍包括美學及構圖概念、視覺元素、空間處理及材料運用等，並讓學員嘗試以鉛筆作基本練習及實驗。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087

💰 HK\$3,120

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months;  
共8講，約2個月

### Drawing II 素描（二）

Programme Code:

ARTW9003 General Students

ARTW2002 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course is a series of media explorations (charcoal, conte crayon and oil pastel) with an emphasis on the role of colour as a descriptive as well as an expressive element in drawing and the relationship of the medium to the meaning of a work. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：

ARTW9003 一般學員

ARTW2002 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程是素描（一）的延續課程，以加深學員對形態、比例、體積、質感、空間感及透視等理解。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087

💰 HK\$3,120

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months;  
共8講，約2個月

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### 漫遊藝術館

課程編號：ARTO9061



☎ 3762 0086



✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

逛藝術館是文化旅遊必不可少的環節。今天世界各地藝術館林立，藝術節日繁多，但我們的旅遊時間始終有限，如何漫遊這些藝術館之餘，又可從中領略藝術藏品的精粹，以至一地的文化狀況，實非三言兩語之事。本課程由漫遊歐美台日等地著名的藝術館出發，透過探訪巴黎羅浮宮(Louvre)、倫敦大英國家藝廊(National Gallery)、紐約現代藝術館(MoMA)、梵蒂岡(Vatican)、台北故宮(Taipei Palace Museum)及日本瀨戶內海(Setouchi)等地，為大家深入剖析它們的特點，細看館藏精品，在未出發前作預覽，好讓未來的漫遊變得輕鬆愉快，對藝術館文化有更深刻的體驗。

💰 HK\$2,100

📅 共6講，約2個月

### Figure Drawing I 人體素描(一)



Programme Code:

ARTW9007 General Students

ARTW2007 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

The human figure will be studied through exercises in various gesture and contour drawings of nude and clothed models, leading to detailed and finished work. Different media, including pencil, charcoal and pastel, will be used. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：

ARTW9007 一般學員

ARTW2007 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程會討論人體比例、線條、造型、透視及動態等內容，從而訓練學員利用鉛筆、炭枝、蠟筆及粉彩等物料進行速寫。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$3,650 (Including model fee for 2 hours per meeting); (包括每講2小時的模特兒費用)

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months;  
共8講，約2個月

### Figure Drawing II

Programme Code: ARTW9005



☎ 3762 0087



✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is a continuation of Figure Drawing I which is not necessarily a prerequisite. With nude and clothed models, the course covers a variety of gesture exercises, emphasis and expressive qualities on line, value, colour, composition and constructive critiques. A variety of media such as pencil, charcoal, pastel, ink and acrylic will be used. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

💰 HK\$3,650 (Including model fee for 2 hours per meeting)

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months

### 藝術展覽導賞

課程編號：ARTO9063



☎ 3762 0086



✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程結合藝術史講解和展覽導賞，內容集中探討印象派的背景、追求、風格等，其中一講會參觀「香港賽馬會呈獻系列：塞尚和雷諾阿的世界——法國橘園美術館及奧賽博物館珍藏展」。

課程第一至三節（每節兩小時）會在港島東分校進行，餘下一節（兩小時）在香港藝術館進行。

💰 HK\$1,400

📅 共4講，約1個月

### History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism



#### 西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義

Programme Code:

ARTO9008 General Students

ARTW2005 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

In this course, students will learn to appreciate the development of Western art and its underlying theories from the Renaissance to Realism. Major works of art from each movement and important historical events which have influenced the evolution of Western art will be examined.

課程編號：

ARTO9008 一般學員

ARTW2005 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

文藝復興時期西方藝術經歷急劇轉變，無數優秀藝術家如達文西、米開蘭基羅及拉斐爾等紛紛湧現。不少西方藝術的傳統及觀念亦由此起源，並影響隨後的藝術流派，包括風格主義、巴羅克藝術、浪漫主義、新古典主義、寫實主義以至印象主義。本課程將介紹文藝復興至十九世紀初的藝術發展。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$3,120

📅 12 meetings, approx 3 months;  
共12講，約3個月

### History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism



#### 西洋美術史導論：印象主義至後現代主義

Programme Code:

ARTO9009 General Students

ARTW2006 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

The latter part of the 19th century was a revolutionary period which marked the beginning of the modern age. This course explores the characteristics of modern art through an in-depth study of various styles and trends such as Fauvism, Cubism, Dadaism, Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Pop Art.

課程編號：

ARTO9009 一般學員

ARTW2006 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程涵蓋由19世紀末至20世紀60年代以後的藝術發展，包括印象主義及現代藝術中各主要流派，如野獸派、立體派、達達主義、蘇聯前衛藝術、超現實主義、抽象表現主義、普普藝術等。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$3,120

📅 12 meetings, approx 3 months;  
共12講，約3個月

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Western Art

## 西方美術

### 我要畫畫

課程編號：ARTW9021



☎ 3762 0087



✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

當代創作有太多論述，難免嚇倒不少想嘗試創作的人。本課程概述當代全球藝術面貌，介紹當代繪畫的方法、技巧和主題等，配合繪畫的練習和實踐，讓學員在自由開放的氣氛下完成至少一幅畫作。課程以塑膠彩為媒介，物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$2,880

📅 約 1.5 個月

### Painting I 繪畫 (一)



Programme Code:

ARTW9008 General Students

ARTW2003 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course is designed for those with drawing experience to develop their skills in acrylic painting. Besides demonstrations and studio practice, students will see slide presentations of artists' works and participate in class critiques. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：

ARTW9008 一般學員

ARTW2003 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程介紹塑膠彩繪畫的基本技巧，適合具備素描基礎的人士報讀。內容包括：傳統與現代繪畫技法、繪畫元素、色彩運用、空間處理和構圖等。導師亦將介紹名家作品，並鼓勵學員發揮個人風格及創作意念。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$3,120

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months;  
共 8 講，約 2 個月

### Painting II 繪畫 (二)



Programme Code:

ARTW9004 General Students

ARTW2004 Students of Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

This course will enable participants to develop their skills and personal styles in acrylic painting. Topics include: use of imagery; relationship between still life and figures; new materials and techniques. The tutor will also help students develop their own portfolio. Students have to bring their own tools and materials to class, and will be advised of the details by email three days before the course starts.

課程編號：

ARTW9004 一般學員

ARTW2004 藝術及設計基礎證書學員

本課程是繪畫 (一) 的延續課程，除了技巧訓練之外，亦會幫助學員建立個人風格。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$3,120

📅 8 meetings, approx 2 months;  
共 8 講，約 2 個月

### 視覺藝術文憑

課程編號：AT008A

☎ 3762 0087



✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為期約兩年，旨在向學員提供不同媒介的創作經驗，並以現代表現手法為重點；同時教授視覺元素理論，及西方當代藝術的發展，培養及提升學員在藝術創作和欣賞的能力，以助其在學業和事業上的發展。

課程單元：

- 視覺藝術語言 (20 課時)
- 素描研習 (54 課時)
- 繪畫研習 (54 課時)
- 西洋美術史導論：當代藝術 (24 課時)
- 水彩畫研習 (42 課時)
- 中國現代水墨藝術 (24 課時)

💰 HK\$40,500 (不包括物料和工具的费用)

報名費用：HK\$200

📅 約 2 年

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002083/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015 年 4 月 23 日 - 持續有效

### 創意人體寫生證書

課程編號：AT010A

☎ 3762 0083



✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在透過不同的媒介和角度訓練學員的人體寫生技法，包括具象與抽象、傳統與現代的藝術觀念、西方繪畫技法和中國畫筆墨語言的融合，嘗試將傳統的人體寫生演變為富有創造力和感染力的人體藝術作品，同時亦可開拓更寬闊的藝術思路，在今後的藝術道路上逐漸成熟。

💰 HK\$24,840

報名費用：HK\$200

📅 約 1 年

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：17/000797/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2017 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：人體寫生工作坊)

課程編號：AT027A

☎ 3762 0083



✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在加強學員對人體寫生的認識和技法，運用不同媒介去表現人體的骨骼結構、肌肉質感、人體與空間的關係。學員亦可嘗試結合自身的藝術素質和美學觸覺，創作具有個人風格和特色作品，並學習欣賞和評價人體寫生作品。

💰 HK\$5,700

📅 共 10 講，約 3 個月

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000648/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：塑膠彩人體寫生)

課程編號：AT012A

☎ 3762 0083



✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在加強學員對塑膠彩人體寫生的認識和技法，掌握如何運用塑膠彩去表現人體的骨骼結構、肌肉質感、人體與空間的關係等。學員亦可嘗試結合自身的藝術素質和美學觸覺，創造具有個人風格和特色的人體藝術，並學習欣賞和評價塑膠彩人體寫生作品。

💰 HK\$5,700

📅 共 10 講，約 3 個月

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000142/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 4 月 1 日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：實驗性素描)

課程編號：AT025A

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在啟發學員對素描的認知和審美，運用不同的媒介和實驗性方法去探索素描的本質和可能性，並透過素描表達自我情感。學員將會嘗試結合自身的藝術素質和美術觸覺，創作具有個人風格和特色的作品，並學習欣賞和評價不同類型的素描作品。

💰 HK\$4,500

📅 共 10 講，約 3 個月

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000325/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 4 月 1 日 - 持續有效



### 人像繪畫

課程編號：ARTW9010

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合具備素描基礎的人士，展開形與色的研究，創作出生動的人物肖像。課程將教授粉彩及塑膠彩的表現技法，介紹並分析由古典至現代大師的人像作品。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$3,650 (包括每講 2 小時的模特兒費用)

📅 共 8 講，約 2 個月

S



### 證書(單元：西洋美術史導論 - 當代藝術)

課程編號：AT024A

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹由六十年代至今，西方藝術的不同形式和表現風格，並培養學員對當代藝術的認知及欣賞。

💰 HK\$4,200

📅 共 12 講，約 3 個月

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000232/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 2 月 1 日 - 持續有效



### 回憶。記念。鉛筆繪畫

課程編號：ARTO9056

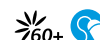
☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk

誰人沒有偷偷或隨意塗鴉。誰人沒有嘗試執筆寫字畫畫。這工作坊以鉛筆繪畫為核心，透過欣賞現代西方藝術創作人的繪畫形式和概念，繼而進行連串傳統繪畫技巧和實驗探索。我們知道，感知從屬於記憶；為了保存(將要)失去的人、物和感情，人會選擇記錄：繪畫或書寫。這課程嘗試跟參與者一起探索：繪畫可以是重現目前所見，但最重要的是呈現想要見的——繪畫，原來是關於記念。

💰 HK\$2,500

📅 共 8 講，約 20 小時



### Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

Programme Code: AT002A

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide a basic understanding of art and design for beginners and those who have some knowledge of art to develop their artistic skills and creative ability. Students are to choose 5 modules from our regular programme and complete special assignments.

💰 1. Supervision Fee: HK\$4,500 (One-off payment; payable at the time of registration)  
2. Module Fee: See individual course description (Payable at the time of individual course enrolment)  
3. Fees paid are not refundable

📅 1.5 years to 3 years

📋 Level 2 (Reg. No.: 07/001556/2) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going



### 混合媒介初體驗

課程編號：ARTO9048

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

放下工作，放鬆心情，放低成見，遂反回童年的繪畫世界，隨心隨性在瓦通紙上「碌」出自己的意念。憑直覺著色，不計較比例、透視、像真，純粹用圖像講自己故事。過程充滿實驗性，翻來覆去，試完再試，直至心滿意足為止。完成後，不用框裱，以最簡單方法掛在牆上，供親友欣賞，「一啲都唔失禮」。

💰 HK\$2,040 (已包材料費用)

📅 共 6 講，約 2 個月

S



### 人像素描

課程編號：ARTW9009

☎ 3762 0087

✉ ivy.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

怎樣可以將一個人的面容畫得神似，相信是每位初學素描或繪畫的人士都想掌握到的技巧。本課程訓練學員運用素描的基本造型規律及科學的觀察方法，注入個人感受，塑造出生動的肖像。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$3,650 (包括每講 2 小時的模特兒費用)

📅 共 8 講，約 2 個月

S



### 我的視覺日記

課程編號：ARTO9058

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

視覺日記是一個創作人的實驗旅程，途中以不同物料、技巧、方法(例如：拼貼、文字遊戲、圖片想像等)去發掘純屬個人的表達方式。經過反覆練習和思考、培育新意念的誕生，藉此邁向更成熟的表達手法，完成較強的個人風格作品。擺脫束縛，自由發揮，過程充滿有趣的發現。它紀錄自己的心思和情緒，也是一個減壓兼心靈療愈之旅。

部份物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$2,040

📅 共 6 講，約 2 個月

S



# Western Art

## 西方美術

### 手繪漫畫體驗

課程編號：ARTO9043

S

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk



在數碼化的年代繼續手繪創作，是一種選擇。透過物料直接的觸感、質感體驗一門手藝。本課程介紹手繪漫畫的基本技巧，淺嘗創作的滋味。運用最基本的物料——紙與筆去思考、練習和實踐，透過示範、討論和實驗來豐富學員的創作過程。當中導師也會分享手繪漫畫的知識、創作過程中的掙扎和取捨。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$2,250

📅 共5講，約2個月

### 手繪插畫入門與探索

課程編號：ARTO9042

S

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk



發現限制，才可以挑戰限制；了解自身框架和能力邊界，才能夠打破常規，創作出更好的作品。

此課程除了講解插畫基本知識和技巧，會以輕鬆的體驗方式，用速寫、拼貼、隨機想像、觀察等不同方式實驗多種主題和媒介，思考創作內容、質感和筆觸的呈現，探索自身的可能性，助學員建立方法和風格創作插畫。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$1,620

📅 共6講，約2個月

### 手繪插畫實踐與探索

課程編號：ARTO9057

S

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk



學習觀察，發現限制，思考畫作與自身的關係，才能夠打破常規，探索手繪表現的可能性。此課程以輕鬆體驗的練習，延續「手繪插畫入門與探索」，圍繞人、風景、建築物的主題，以速寫、拼貼、聯想、構圖、質感、筆觸和顏色等不同方式，從其中三節戶外速寫堂實踐。物料及工具自備，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$1,620

📅 共6講，約2個月

### 電繪漫畫初探

課程編號：ARTO9047

S

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk



在數碼化的年代，電繪成為一種新興的創作模式。電繪的觸感、思考、應用與手繪其實很不一樣。本課程將介紹電繪漫畫的基本原則和技巧，分析及討論漫畫作品的視覺元素和講故事方法，和學員一起塑造角色、構思情節結構、對話鋪排、節奏和佈局等。當中導師也會分享電繪漫畫的知識、如何從生活、時事中攝取靈感，以及創作過程中的苦與樂。學員需自備iPad及繪圖軟件Procreate，學院將於開課前三天向學員發送電子郵件說明詳情。

💰 HK\$1,920

📅 共6講，約2個月

### 藝術 x 農田：在田邊進行藝術

課程編號：ARTO9050

S

☎ 3762 0083

✉ yannes.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk



當代藝術的框架彷彿漫無邊際，藝術與農田亦扯上了關係，你創作、我耕田，兩者能否接通？

藝術、耕作都需要仔細的觀察和實驗，更要付出時間、耐心和努力才能完（收）成；創作和種植在身、心上有不少微妙的相似。

💰 HK\$2,900

📅 共7講，約2個月

### 藝術事關人人

課程編號：ARTO9052

S

☎ 3762 0086

✉ carmen.chen@hkuspace.hku.hk



不少人都認為藝術非眾人之事，本課程針對此觀點，探討藝術對個人和社群的健康發展所起的重要影響，說明藝術事關人人，人人可以享用藝術。

💰 HK\$3,120

📅 共8講，約3個月

**MICROCREDENTIALS**  
— CEF Eligible —  
Flexible • 微證書 • Stackable

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 航空知識知多少

課程編號：TPLO9025



報名代碼：2370-1430NW



☎ 2508 8864

✉ wella.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

有否想過每個愉快旅程背後的運作和飛行計劃的準備？此課程為對航班運作有興趣的學員介紹基本航空運作知識。學員有機會透過課堂講解、參觀模擬飛行實驗室等，深入了解航班的運作。

💰 HK\$3,600

🕒 24 小時

🇬🇧 粵語

### Postgraduate Certificate in Aviation and Big Data Applications

Programme Code: IT103A

Application Code: 2250-IT103A



☎ 3762 0051

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for aviation practitioners who possess working experience in the aviation industry and would like to learn the latest knowledge and skills of big data applications in the aviation environment. The programme would cover the basic concept and application of big data analysis, and its best practice to support the aviation business decision making. Students will also learn the importance of data organisation, the relevant privacy and ethics requirements of data application.

💰 HK\$21,930 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

🕒 6 months

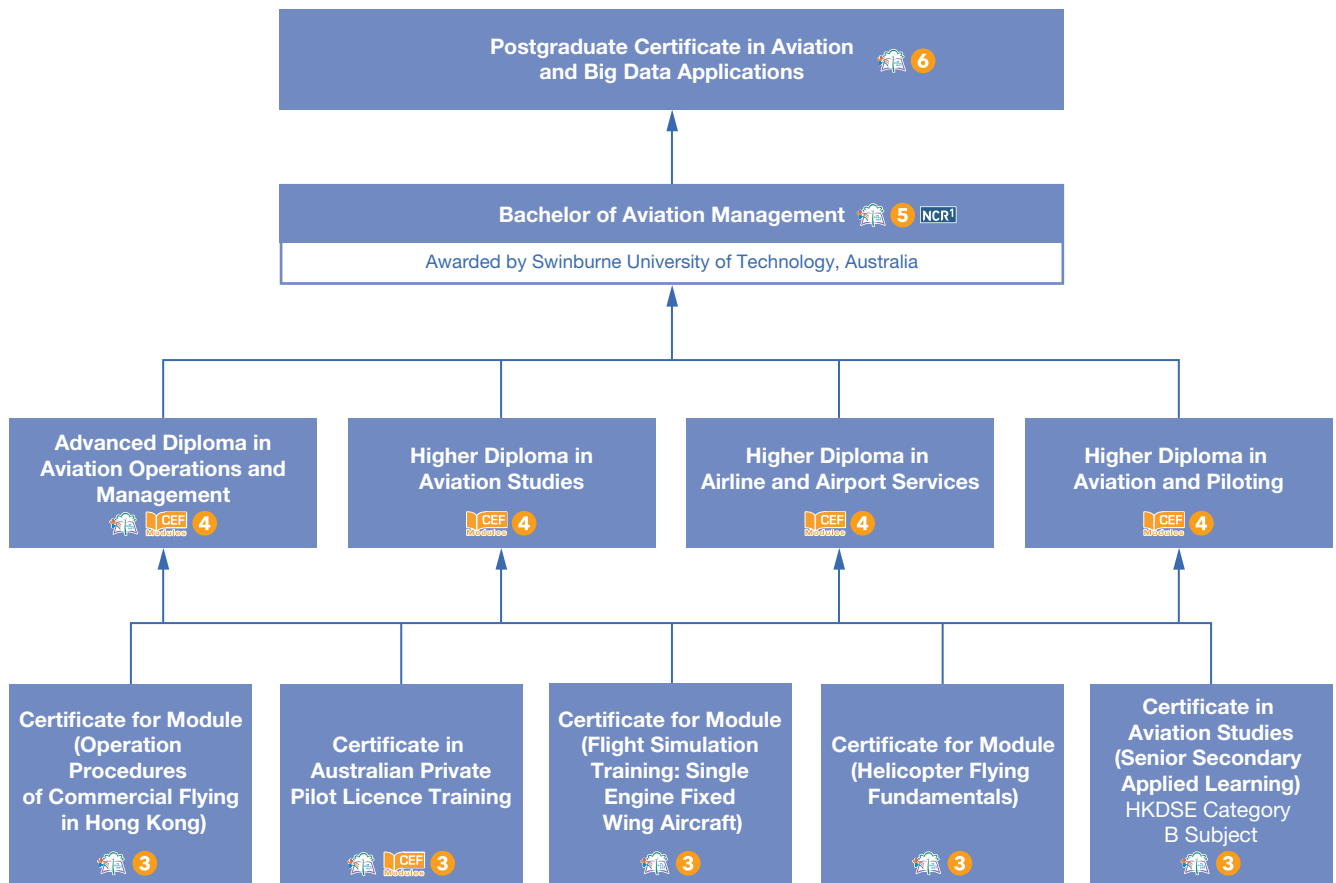
🇬🇧 English

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000823/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Aviation Operations and Management

### 航空營運及管理

### Articulation of Aviation Programmes



**NCR<sup>1</sup>** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Aviation Operations and Management

## 航空營運及管理

### Certificate for Module (Human Factors and Performance in Aviation Industry)

Programme Code: IT108A

☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme covers essential principles of human factors including its impacts to aviation operations. The importance of effective communication and the implementation of the Crew Resource Management (CRM) will also be discussed.

💰 HK\$4,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000970/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Aviation Operations and Management

Programme Code: IT038A

Application Code: 2350-IT038A



☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at nurturing management professionals in various aviation sectors which focuses on operational and management issues in the aviation industry. A broad range of knowledge such as airline and airport operations and management, aviation business development, aviation safety issues, and air traffic management are covered in the programme.

💰 HK\$44,000 (by two installments, 1st installment - \$28,000, 2nd installment - \$16,000)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 24 months

🌐 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/001151/4) Validity Period: 04 Oct 2012 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Aircraft Acquisition Management)

Programme Code: IT100A

☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides an overview of the process used in acquiring (through sale and/or lease) commercial aircraft. Guided role play and documentation exercise will be carried out so that theoretical concepts could be brought into practice.

💰 HK\$8,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000384/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

### ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training

Programme Code: AVIA9008

☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course does not teach general English, but is designed for students who aim to pursue a career as a Commercial Pilot and pass the ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization) English Proficiency Test at Level 4. The course design, curriculum and mock test are based on the requirements set out in the "Manual on the Implementation of ICAO Language Proficiency Requirements - 2nd addition 2010 doc 9835".

💰 HK\$11,000 per programme

D 54 hours

## Aviation Piloting

### 航空及飛行

### Professional Diploma in Aircraft Rating (Aeroplanes - A320 Type Rating)

Programme Code: IT105A

Application Code: 2275-IT105A



☎ 3762 0051

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students, who possess a commercial pilot license, with professional knowledge and skills to obtain the Airbus 320 aircraft type rating qualification. Through supervised simulation practice, computer-based training as well as lecture training, students would learn to master the technical and theoretical aspects of the A320 aircraft including the operation of different aircraft systems, and the appropriate aircraft control procedures under normal, abnormal and emergencies situations. The programme curriculum is designed with reference to the aviation industry practice and aircraft manufacturer defined standard.

💰 HK\$35,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 4 months

🌐 English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000922/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Flight Simulation Training: Single Engine Fixed Wing Aircraft)

Programme Code: IT090A

Application Code: 2345-IT090A



☎ 3762 0051

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme will enhance students' knowledge and skills of flight control through participation in flight simulation practice. It is designed for those who have acquired the basic Private Pilot Licence (PPL) theory knowledge and would like to prepare themselves for the real flying training at the initial stage up to the First Solo level.

R Applicants shall:

- have completed the Recreational Pilot Licence (RPL) theory module of the Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training Programme (Cert PPL) at HKU SPACE; OR
- i) hold a Recreational Pilot Licence (RPL) from any country or equivalent; and
- ii) have gained:
  - Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKDSE Examination; or equivalent; OR
  - Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKCEE in or after 2007; OR
  - Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade C in English Language (Syllabus A) in the HKCEE before 2007.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme

D 30 hours

🌐 English

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000036/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🌐 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate in Aviation Studies (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)

Programme Code: IT050E

☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

It aims to provide students the fundamental knowledge and skills required by the aviation industry guide students understand the reality and prospects of the aviation industry, and stimulate students interest for further study and career development in the field.

💰 HK\$15,500 (by two installments, 1st installment - HK\$7,750; 2nd installment - HK\$7,750)

📅 2 years

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 16/000093/L3) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2016 - 31 Dec 2026

### Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training

Programme Code: IT018A

☎ 2975 5719

✉ gigi.law@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is based on the syllabus for the Private Pilots Licence (Aeroplanes) published by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) of the Australian Government. It contains four articulated modules which will lead to the Private Pilot Licence (PPL) level of training. Industry graded flight simulator is available for students practice (with Aeroplane model Cessna C172) throughout the programme.

- R** For Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training, applicants shall have gained:
- Level 2 in English Language in the HKDSE Examination; OR
  - Level 2 in English Language in the HKCEE in or after 2007; OR
  - Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade C in English Language (Syllabus A) in HKCEE before 2007.
  - Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$4,100 per module  
Learning packages:  
Part A - RPL Pilot Instruction Kit: HK\$800  
Part B - PPL Pilot Instruction Kit: HK\$1,480

📅 1.5 years to 2 years

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/002814/L3) Validity Period: 16 Apr 2014 - on-going

### Australian Private Pilot Licence Theory Training (for Secondary School Students)

Programme Code: SC378A

☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for senior secondary students who are interested in aviation and have the passion to fly an aeroplane. It will prepare students with necessary knowledge and skills that are required for supporting their future practical flight training. The curriculum is based on the syllabus for the Australian Private Pilot Licence (Aeroplanes) published by Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) of the Australian Government.

💰 HK\$3,100 per module  
HK\$800 (Learning package - RPL Pilot Instruction Kit)

📅 75 hours

### Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong)

Programme Code: IT081A

Application Code: 2270-IT081A

☎ 3762 0051

✉ d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme will equip students with a comprehensive understanding of the work operation procedures of commercial flying in Hong Kong. Students will also acquire knowledge and related information to be a commercial jet aircraft pilot. Experienced teachers including Captain or Senior pilots of local airlines.

Students who have completed the whole programme (70% Attendance) plus a pass in the assessment will be awarded a Certificate for Module (Operation Procedures of Commercial Flying in Hong Kong) within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

- R** Applicants shall:
- A. hold a Certificate in Australian Private Pilot Licence Training (Cert PPL) awarded within HKU system through HKU SPACE; OR
  - B. i) hold a Private Pilot Licence from any country or equivalent and  
ii) have gained:
    - Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKDSE Examination; or equivalent; OR
    - Level 2 or above in English Language in the HKCEE in or after 2007; OR
    - Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade C in English Language (Syllabus A) in the HKCEE before 2007.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$5,100

📅 36 hours

🌐 English

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000762/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2021 - on-going

### ICAO Aviation English Language Proficiency Training

Programme Code: AVIA9008

☎ 2975 5678

✉ susan.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course does not teach general English, but is designed for students who aim to pursue a career as a Commercial Pilot and pass the ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization) English Proficiency Test at Level 4. The course design, curriculum and mock test are based on the requirements set out in the "Manual on the Implementation of ICAO Language Proficiency Requirements - 2nd addition 2010 doc 9835".

💰 HK\$11,000 per programme

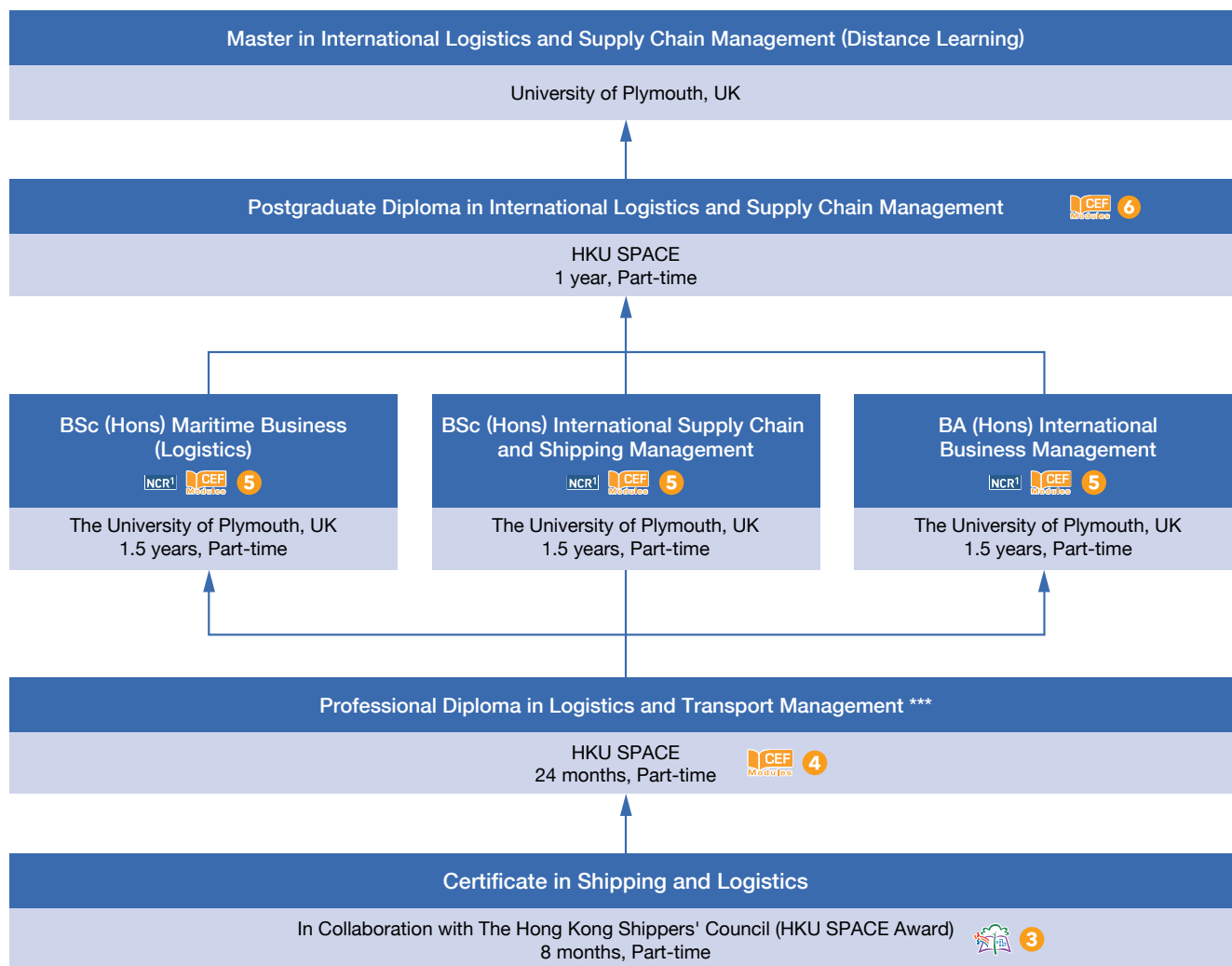
📅 54 hours

**HKU SPACE Mobile**  
**隆重上架**  
學院資訊盡在掌握  
立即下載應用程式，  
探索 HKU SPACE Mobile  
的豐富功能

# Logistics, Transport & Supply Chain

## 物流、交通及供應鏈

### Articulation Route for Transport and Logistics programmes



\*\*\* Graduates from the Professional Diploma will receive full exemption from the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CMLT). This is the only educational programme in Hong Kong at diploma level which receives full exemption.

### Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management

Programme Code: TP001A

Application Code: 2380-TP001A

☎ 2508 8864

✉ wella.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management programme has been granted full exemption from the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CMLT). Students will take a total of eight courses, either in the Logistics Management Stream or the Transport Management Stream. After graduation, students can continue to study at bachelor degree level.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have satisfied the HKU Entrance Requirements as specified in the prevailing University Regulations, or possess equivalent qualifications; or
  - be a Member of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (MILT); or

- possess a Higher Diploma in Transport Studies granted by the Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (IVE) (Tsing Yi) and have at least two years of relevant post-qualification work experience; or
  - possess a Diploma in Business Studies (Freight Transport) granted by IVE (Haking Wong) and at least two years of relevant post-qualification working experience; or
  - possess an Advanced Certificate in Logistics and Transport Studies awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with at least grade C in either subject, Introduction to Transport Studies or Introduction to Logistics Studies; or
  - possess an Advanced Certificate in Shipping and Logistics awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with at least Grade C in either one of the two modules; or
  - possess a Certificate in Shipping and Logistics awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with at least Grade C in either one of the two modules; or
  - possess an Advanced Diploma in Traffic Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- i** possess a RPL (Logistics) qualification of minimum 30 credits at QF Level 3 or above. Applicants who do not have the above qualifications, but possess at least 5 years of relevant working experience, with at least 3 years at managerial level, will also be considered.

**\$** HK\$6,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 24 months to 72 months

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001787/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

**E** English

See legend on page 033 圖例說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

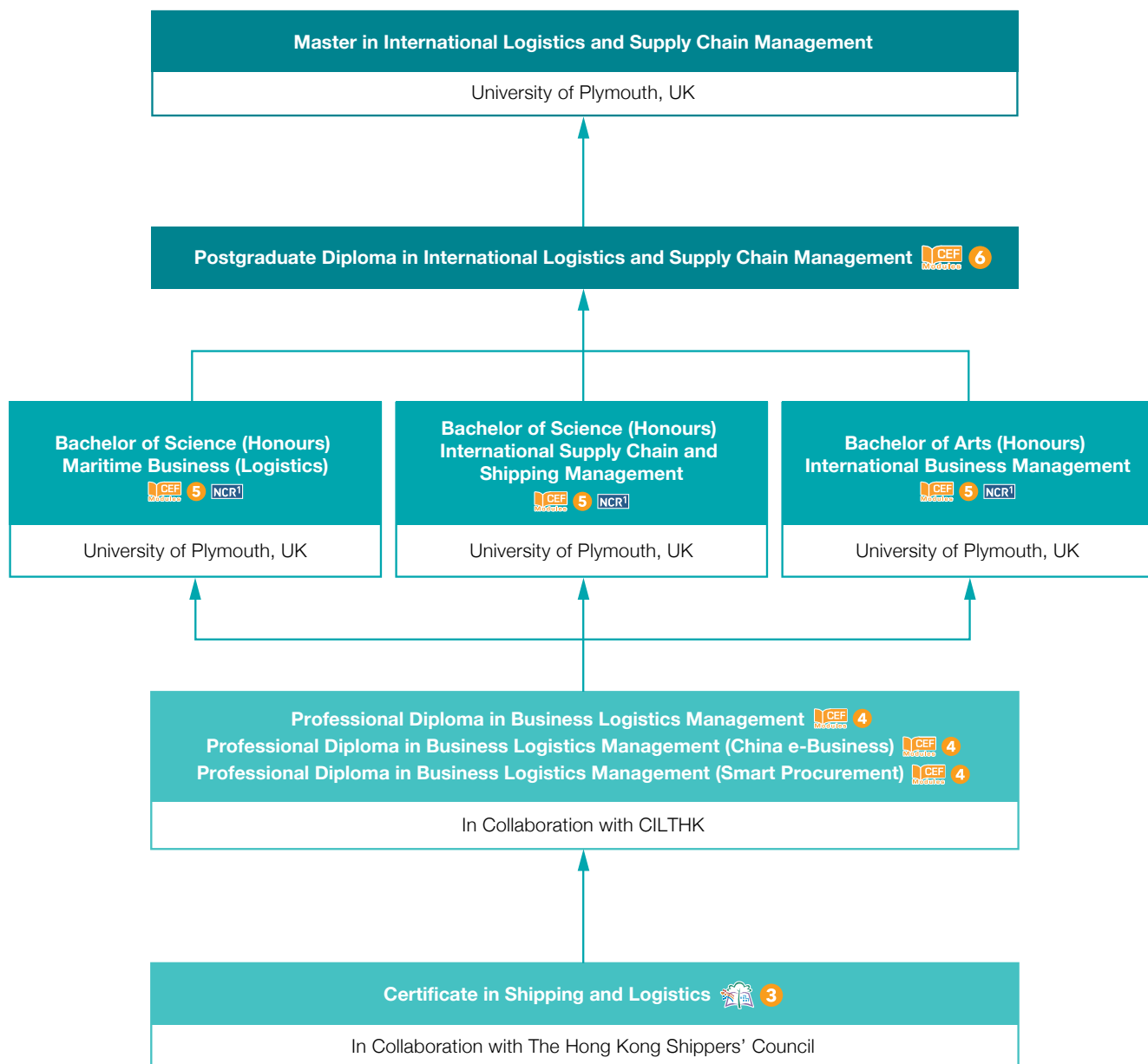
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Pathways in Supply Chain and Logistics Management



← Eligible to apply

# Business and Logistics Management

## 商業與物流管理

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Programme Code: MS111A

Application Code: 2365-MS111A



2867 8461 / 2867 8393

pgdipilscm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who have considerable work experience in logistics and supply chain industries, or those who are interested to develop a career in these industries. It also aims to enhance the professional competence of students with knowledge and technical capability to deal with the current issues in international trade, supply chain, logistics, e-commerce and procurement.

Upon the completion, students may apply for admission to the top-up Master programme in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management offered by University of Plymouth, UK.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline awarded by a recognized institution; AND
  - have two years of full-time work experience in related industries.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- (i) an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
  - (ii) an overall score of 90 or above in TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18); or
  - (iii) equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications or mature students with substantial relevant professional and work experiences will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**S** HK\$52,200 per programme (by 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months to 36 months English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000529/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2018 - on-going

### Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management

Programme Code: MS075A

Application Code: 2365-MS075A



2867 8480 / 2867 8393

blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding of the business environment in logistics industry. It also aims to equip graduates with basic managerial skills, enabling students to explore new business opportunities and make sensible decisions in business logistics management.

- R** (a) i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects or hold a post-secondary qualification of at least one year part-time duration; and
- ii) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects, and Level 2 in English Language; and
  - iii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
- (b) i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; and
- ii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
- (c) have gained a Certificate or Advanced Certificate awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will also be considered on individual merit.

**S** HK\$39,000 (by 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 18 months to 3 years English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/000565/4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2013 - on-going

### Certificate in Shipping and Logistics

Programme Code: TP004A

Application Code: 2365-TP004A



2867 8480 / 2867 8393

blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is offered in collaboration with Hong Kong Shippers Council. It provides a comprehensive training in various aspects of shipping and logistics which suit the training needs of practitioners in the field and trainees who need to acquire a wide range of basic knowledge within a short period.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; or
  - gained 4 passes in the HKCEE plus Level 2\* in English Language; or
  - one year of relevant work experience at supervisory level in shipping and logistics industry; or
  - completed Secondary 5 or Secondary 6 with employer's recommendation endorsed by the Hong Kong Shippers' Council; or
  - attained a RPL (Logistics) qualification of minimum 30 credits at QF Level 2 or above.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**S** HK\$8,980  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 8 months English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003651/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2015 - on-going

### Executive Certificate in Digitalization and New Technology in Logistics

Programme Code: EP151A

2867 8480 / 2867 8477

blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills about the latest trends in digitalisation and new technology with a focus on the impacts in logistics industry. Students will acquire basic knowledge and practical skills for exploring alternative digital solutions to boost operational efficiency in logistics organisations.

**S** HK\$7,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

### Certificate for Module (Smart Information Technologies for Logistics)

Programme Code: MS147A

Application Code: MS147A



2867 8480

blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills about the latest trends and development in information technologies for logistics. Students will acquire basic knowledge and practical skills for exploring smart digital solutions to boost operational efficiency in logistics organizations.

**S** HK\$5,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 4 months

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000005/L4) Validity Period: 17 Jan 2022 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Doctor of Business Administration

Programme Code: MS151A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2450-MS151A



2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is studied part-time in a structured manner with a cohort of peers from a range of professional practices. A key emphasis of the programme is the strong teaching and supervisory support from the University of Plymouth. A thesis supervisor will be allocated upon a student's acceptance and will be the mentor to the student throughout their DBA journey. In addition, the research modules in years 1 and 2 are taught modules so students are well-prepared for their thesis development.

The programme is suitable for professionals that prefer to study together with a cohort and be guided by a doctoral supervisor through their DBA journey.

#### WHY THIS PROGRAMME?

- DBA supervisor allocated upon acceptance to the DBA and will provide guidance to you through your DBA journey.
- Strong teaching support as you develop your research skills and thesis proposal in years 1 and 2.
- All assessments are by written coursework, no examination.

- R** To be successful in the application, applicants must be able to demonstrate the following in their application form, personal statement, and research idea:
- A master's degree awarded by a recognised institution (FHEQ level 7 equivalent), although candidates with strong professional experience may also be considered;
  - Relevant middle to senior-level management experience. Applicants without management experience but with appropriate and sufficient extensive experience in the business context may be considered at the discretion of the admissions tutors; and
  - Strong commitment to educational inquiry and critical reflection on practice as a means of professional learning
  - Ability to work collaboratively in exploring and developing experience
  - Personal statement about the applicants' professional experience and commitment to take up the challenge of a DBA (800 words)
  - Research idea to describe the research area applicants hope to investigate for their DBA (1,000 words)

International applicants will be required to provide evidence of their English language ability with a minimum overall IELTS score of 6.5 (with a minimum of 5.5 in each element); or equivalent. For students studying at RQF 6 level and above, the University of Plymouth is permitted to accept other qualifications that are deemed to meet UKVI (UK Visas and Immigration) requirement.

- \$** HK\$322,000 (estimate based on 4 years of study)
- 1) Year 1: HK\$146,000
  - 2) Year 2: HK\$73,000
  - 3) Year 3 & 4: HK\$51,500 (per year)
  - 4) Year 5 & 6: HK\$51,500 (per year) (if necessary)
- Application Fee: HK\$200 as initial handling fee

**D** 48 months to 72 months



### Master of Business Administration

Programme Code: MS161A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS161A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

- R** Applicants should have:
- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
  - 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
  - 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
  - 4) 200-300 words Personal Statement.
  - 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

- \$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.
- Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months



### Master of Business Administration (Banking)

Programme Code: MS163A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS163A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

- R** Applicants should have:
- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
  - 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
  - 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
  - 4) 200-300 words Personal Statement.
  - 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)
- Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

- \$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.
- Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months



# Business Management and Administration

## 商業管理與行政

### Master of Business Administration (Events Management)

Programme Code: MS164A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS164A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

- R** Applicants should have:
- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
  - 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
  - 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
  - 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
  - 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months

English

### Master of Business Administration (Finance)

Programme Code: MS165A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS165A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

- R** Applicants should have:
- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
  - 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
  - 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
  - 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
  - 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months

English

### Master of Business Administration (Health Management)

Programme Code: MS166A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS166A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

- R** Applicants should have:
- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
  - 2) have 3 years of working experience; professional reference letter from working place that can prove the at least 3 years working experience.
  - 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
  - 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months

English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Master of Business Administration (Hospitality and Tourism Management)

Programme Code: MS167A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS167A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

**R** Applicants should have:

- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
- 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
- 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
- 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
- 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months

English

### Master of Business Administration (Human Resource Management)

Programme Code: MS168A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS168A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

**R** Applicants should have:

- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
- 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
- 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
- 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
- 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months

English

### Master of Business Administration (Information Systems Strategy and Governance)

Programme Code: MS169A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS169A



2910 7610

enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

**R** Applicants should have:

- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
- 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
- 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
- 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
- 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months

English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Business Management and Administration

## 商業管理與行政

### Master of Business Administration (Leadership and Innovation)

Programme Code: MS170A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS170A



☎ 2910 7610

✉ enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

**R** Applicants should have:

- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
- 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
- 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
- 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
- 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months



English

### Master of Business Administration (Marketing)

Programme Code: MS171A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS171A



☎ 2910 7610

✉ enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MBA programme has the following programme objectives:

1. To enable the advanced study of organisations focusing on the role of leaders and managers in determining the organisation's mission, vision and strategic direction.
2. To develop critical reflection and engagement skills to understand, apply and challenge the relevance of academic theories in a rapidly changing business context.
3. To develop insights, critical thinking and management skills necessary to function effectively in a management role and to widen the perspective of students beyond the limitations imposed by their own experience.
4. To enhance your interpersonal, team working and cross-cultural skills enabling you to work more effectively with employees and customers.
5. To develop your knowledge and skills across specialist routes congruent with your career and professional development plans and goals.
6. To foster innovation and entrepreneurial skills enabling you to generate original solutions to management problems.

**R** Applicants should have:

- 1) hold a Bachelor (Honours) degree at 2.2 or above;
- 2) reference letter/s to prove applicant has at least 3 years of working experience
- 3) have proof of English Language Proficiency (IELTS 6.0 overall or equivalent), unless in the case of any previous degree award from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment are in English.
- 4) 200-300 words Personal Statment.
- 5) A copy of your CV detailing all work experience obtained (please include job titles, job descriptions, start/end dates, locations)

Applicants not meeting the above requirements will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$92,000, paid in 8 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 2: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 3: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 4: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 5: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 6: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 7: HK\$10,000  
Instalment 8: HK\$22,000

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 21 months to 33 months



English

### Master of Science Business and Management

Programme Code: MS162A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2380-MS162A



☎ 2910 7610

✉ mbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The broad aim of the Master of Science Business and Management programme is to develop students' management potential by developing their knowledge and understanding of the functional areas of business with a strategic management perspective, and an enterprising approach to leading and managing organisations in a complex and changing environment.

The programmes aim to develop graduates who will have:

- Detailed knowledge and understanding of organisations, the dynamic external environments in which they operate, and their management, and leadership;
- The ability to apply knowledge and understanding of business and management to complex situations to enhance decision making and management practice in general;
- Critical awareness of current trends and issues in business and management, which is informed by contemporary research and practice;
- The ability to learn and work autonomously in the pursuit of creative strategies and business solutions;
- A range of transferable skills relevant to a career in business and management including leadership, analytical, critical thinking, research and communications skills.

**R** Applicants should have:

- (a) a bachelor's degree, awarded by a recognised institution, of at least second-class honours; OR
  - (b) a professional qualification recognised as equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.5 or above in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
  - ii. an overall score of 90 or above in the TOEFL iBT; or
  - iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; or
  - iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants of other qualifications and relevant experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**\$** HK\$118,000, paid in 5 instalments.

Instalment 1: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 2: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 3: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 4: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 5: HK\$31,120

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months to 60 months



English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Corporate Sustainability

Programme Code: MS179A

Application Code: 2375-MS179A



2867 8310

kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders and senior managers with the knowledge and competencies to not only lead the business but also lead an organisation to set and achieve corporate sustainability goals. The programme has two major foci: firstly, on knowledge about the major business management functions within an organisation; and secondly, on knowledge about the corporate sustainability planning and development within an organisation.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$48,000 per programme (by 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months to 24 months

**E** English

**Q** Level: 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000691/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management

Programme Code: MS040A

Application Code: 2375-MS040A



bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

A part-time top-up degree programme aims to ensure that students will develop a broad understanding of the complex, diverse and dynamic business environment for management. The programme curriculum is both international and practical in its contents. Students will acquire management skills as well as intellectual capability that enable them to perform effectively as a practicing manager. Thus, enhances their employability and facilitate career management.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/000945/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2028

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management

Programme Code: MS126C

Application Code: 2375-MS126C



ibmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management programme aims to develop a broad understanding of the complex, diverse and integrated nature of business activity involved in INTERNATIONAL TRADE and GLOBAL MANAGEMENT. It also promotes in-depth knowledge and understanding of functional disciplines associated with international business and identify their contribution to strategic decision at local, regional and global level.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000511/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

For details, please refer to the common information next column.

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)

Programme Code: MS154A

Application Code: 2375-MS154A



bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is a stream of the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management programme. This specialism stream in project management, while still based and starting from a broad range of modules in Business Management, gives the student the option to graduate with an enriched Business Management degree for current and future career needs and opportunities. The programme will enrich students with complex knowledge and understanding on core aspects of project management, as well as equip them with practical experiences and enhance their understanding on the management of organisational change.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000509/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

For details, please refer to the common information below.

### University of Plymouth, UK

2867 8462 / 2867 8393

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold an Advanced Diploma or Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in a business-related discipline awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - hold a recognised Advanced Diploma or Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in a business-related discipline awarded by a recognised institution; and
- II** preferably have 2 years full-time work experience or 4 years part-time work experience. If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
  - an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)

Applicants from I.1. and I.2. may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.

Mature students (according to University of Plymouth regulation) and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$110,250 in 3 instalments (All fees are subject to change without prior notice.)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 1.5 years to 5 years

**E** English

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Human Resource Management

Programme Code: HR140A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-HR140A



2867 8304

plymouthbahrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.155



# Business Management and Administration

## 商業管理與行政

### Preparatory Courses for University of London (Queen Mary) Global MBA

☎ 2910 7611

✉ [global\\_mba@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:global_mba@hkuspace.hku.hk)



This MBA (Master of Business Administration) preparatory course aims to provide tuition support to students for studying the Global MBA, University of London (UoL). The programme provides students with an opportunity to develop and apply master's level knowledge. Specialisms which include Entrepreneurship and Innovation, and Leadership are offered as electives.

#### R HKU SPACE Preparatory Courses requirement:

Be a current student of the University of London (Queen Mary) Global MBA programme.

University of London Global MBA Requirement:

For direct access (Entry Route 1), students will need the following:

- A second-class honours bachelor degree or equivalent from an acceptable institution.
- Three years' work experience in a managerial role (within the past five years).

UoL accept qualifications from around the world. If students have an appropriate professional award rather than a degree, UoL will consider this on an individual basis. If students meet only one of these requirements, students can apply to join the programme via Entry Route 2.

For students' application to be considered, students must have one of the following:

- A second-class honours bachelor's degree in a relevant field or equivalent from an acceptable institution; or
- Three years' work experience in a managerial role (within the past five years).

For the application procedure, please contact 2867 8416 or email [global\\_mba@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:global_mba@hkuspace.hku.hk) for details.

\$ HK\$17,600 per Certificate for Module (You will also need to budget for Course Fee for University of London for details [london.ac.uk/courses/global-mba](https://london.ac.uk/courses/global-mba)). For CEF reimbursement, each Certificate for Module consists of two modules of GMBA except Strategic Project.

D 2 years (minimum) - 5 years (maximum)

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6

| Programme Title                                                                                                  | HKU SPACE Programme Code | Tuition Fee | QF Level | QR Registration No. | QR Registration Validity Period |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Accounting, Finance and Economics)                               | MS113A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001228/L6        | 01 Nov 2019 - on-going          |
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Human Resource Management and Leadership)                        | MS114A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001230/L6        | 01 Nov 2019 - on-going          |
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Strategic Management and Marketing)                              | MS115A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001233/L6        | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going           |
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Venture Capital and Entrepreneurial Marketing)                   | MS116A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001234/L6        | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going           |
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Innovation and Private Equity)                                   | MS117A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001231/L6        | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going           |
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Conflict Management and Ethical Decision-Making)                 | MS118A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001229/L6        | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going           |
| Certificate for Module<br>(Preparatory Course - Leadership, Transformation and Organisational Change Management) | MS119A                   | HK\$17,600  | 6        | 19/001232/L6        | 1 Nov 2019 - on-going           |
| Strategic Project: "Entrepreneurship and Innovation" Specialism                                                  | MGNT9330                 | HK\$17,600  | NA       | NA                  | NA                              |
| Strategic Project: "Leadership" Specialism                                                                       | MGNT9335                 | HK\$17,600  | NA       | NA                  | NA                              |

### BSc Accounting and Finance

Programme Code: MS044A



The feature of this degree is to provide students with useful and relevant background in account and finance. This degree not only provides students with accounting techniques and focuses on computational skills with the aim of immediate application, but also enables students to evaluate the usefulness of their studies in different contexts and allows for them to further proceed into professional accounting and financial studies. The program is suitable for people who are interested in accounting and finance, accounting professions, investment banking, investment analysis and management, and etc.

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 13/000446/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2013 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

### BSc Finance

Programme Code: MS046B



This degree provides students with a significant insight of the financial role in industrialised economies by exploring the financial markets, interaction between financial intermediations and all other financial institutes. Not only students will learn about the pricing of financial assets and why and how corporations issue various types of assets, but they will also look at the operation of domestic and international intermediations.

\*\* The former BSc Banking and Finance award title is now only available to students who registered in 2022-23 or earlier. The NEW BSc Finance will follow the same curriculum as the former BSc Banking and Finance.

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000462/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

### BSc Business and Management

Programme Code: MS041A



This degree provides students with knowledge of the major functional areas of business and management, including accounting, economics, management, marketing, finance and many other essential elements.

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 14/000003/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2014 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information next page.

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

\$ Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](https://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### BSc Economics and Management

Programme Code: MS025A



This degree programme allows students to achieve the knowledge of effective management to understand the operation of organisations by exploring different disciplines; economics, finance, organisation theory, mathematics and statistics. The programme is also suitable for people who are interested in general management, further studies in management or related disciplines, as it provides an in-depth study of the both economics and general management options.

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 13/000312/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2012 - 31 Aug 2026

For details, please refer to the common information below.

### University of London (Academic Direction: London School of Economics and Political Science)

**Q** Admission: 3761 1122 / Tuition Course: 2867 8319

**Q** Admission: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk / Tuition Course: lse@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE provides study programmes to prepare students for the University of London examinations for the above programmes. Students enrolled in each of the degrees must attempt 12 full courses and pass a minimum of 11 full courses in the University of London examinations, which are held in May/June and Oct/Nov, to obtain the degree. No other exit awards are accredited by HKCAAVQ.

The University of London Prospectus and application forms are available in person at Room 313, Admiralty Learning Centre and from the HKU SPACE website (<http://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu>).

To take the University of London examinations in 2027, applicants must submit the University of London application forms before 1 Oct 2026. For details, please contact the Admission Office at 3761-1122 or email: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) 2 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level 3 (including English Language) and 2 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level 2 (including Mathematics) with Level "Attained" on Citizenship and Social Development; or
  - (b) 2 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level 3 (including English Language) and 3 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level 2 (including Mathematics); or
  - (a) 2 GCE 'A' Level Grade E + 3 GCE 'O' Level Grade C (including English Language & Mathematics); or
  - (b) 2 HKAL Grade E + HKCEE English Language at Grade C & 2 subjects at Grade E in HKCEE (including Mathematics); or
  - International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma including Mathematics / Mathematical Studies at Grade 3 (Higher Level / Standard Level); or
  - An Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma from HKU SPACE or other recognised awarding institutions.\*

\* Entry requirements of standard route are subject to change.

^ Course specific requirements such as competence in English Language and Mathematics may be required.

Note: There are many other qualifications, both from Hong Kong and overseas, that the University of London accepts as satisfying the entrance requirements for the degree programmes. For details, please contact the Admission Office at 3761-1122 or email: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk

**\$** HKU SPACE course fee (2025): HK\$6,000 per course;  
Revision Course (Optional) (2019): HK\$2,200 per course  
University of London fee:  
Application fee (2025): £65;  
Module composite fee (2025): £660 per course;  
HKEAA examination fee (2025): HK\$1,245 per paper

**D** Minimum 3 years (2 years for second degree\*); Maximum 6 years  
\* For selected programme only.

Note: The entire programme consists of 12 modules (30 credits each).

Upon completion of 12 modules (360 credits), students will be awarded by the University of London. No other exit awards are accredited by HKCAAVQ.

### Advanced Diploma in Business Management

Programme Code: MS033A

Application Code: 2375-MS033A



**Q** 2867 8477

**Q** AdvDipBM@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a solid foundation in business studies covering general management theories and practices. It is designed to equip students with an analytical problem-solving approach in business management. The inclusion of topical studies in Hong Kong's business environment will enable students to learn about the emerging issues arising in the society that affect business decisions. The programme consists of 3 streams\*:

1. Business Management;
2. Digital Business Management; and
3. Applied Business Psychology.

\* Choices of streams is applicable for students admitted from July 2020 term only.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualification;

OR

- (b) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language;

OR

- (c) be aged 21 and above.

**\$** HK\$48,400 per programme (Payable in 4 Installments)  
HK\$12,100 (Each installment)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1.5 years to 4 years

**Q** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/000290/4) Validity Period: 13 Jan 2011 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Analytics for Managers)

Programme Code: MS132A

Application Code: 2465-MS132A



**Q** 2910 7610

**Q** pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to analyse business issues and develop insights from data. The programme adopts a practical approach to enable business leaders to face the challenges and develop analytics capability for the organisation.

- R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awards by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

\* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 4 months

**Q** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000558/L6) Validity Period: 10 Aug 2020 - on-going

# Business Management and Administration

## 商業管理與行政

### Certificate for Module (Leading and Managing Change for Business and Digital Transformation)

Programme Code: MS133B

Application Code: 2385-MS133A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

People are an important factor for successful digital transformation. This programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders with the knowledge and competencies to lead their people and manage the organisation through changes necessary for transformation. The programme is not just about change management, it also covers leadership, personal skills for agile innovative thinking as well as how to deal with people related issues through the transformation.

- R** Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

\* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 5 weeks

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000551/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Leadership and Talent Management)

Programme Code: MS152A

Application Code: 2385-MS152A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with the knowledge of human psychology in organisations and how to motivate them under different scenarios. It also evaluates the impact of different leadership styles on employee behaviour and talent management.

- R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
  - hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

\* Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000811/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Leading Organisational Change and Culture to Corporate Sustainability)

Programme Code: MS189A

Application Code: 2375-MS189A

☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on how organisations can incorporate sustainability into their business practices and transit towards a more socially responsible way of conducting business.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001194/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Management for Social Enterprises)

Programme Code: MS091A

Application Code: 2375-MS091A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ mse@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims to provide critical training for social enterprises management in managing for sustainability, financial viability and operational efficiency. The course also provide in-depth understanding about the nature, operational concerns and strategic positions of social enterprises.

- R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
  - have achieved a level in relevant professional qualifications equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior level work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500 per programme

**D** 14 weeks

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003087/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2014 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Research Methods)

Programme Code: MS124A

Application Code: 2385-MS124A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the skills to conduct qualitative and quantitative research and develop a research proposal. Emphasis is given on the writing and dissemination of research. This will prepare students to pursue their own individual research on a topic relevant to their study.

- R** Applicant shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
  - hold a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

\* Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 3 months to 4 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000220/L6) Validity Period: 12 May 2020 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Sustainable Development Planning and Reporting)

Programme Code: MS191A

Application Code: 2440-MS191A

☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk



Sustainable development is about meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. This programme equips students with knowledge of sustainable development planning frameworks for organisations.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001196/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Sustainability Management for Organisations)

Programme Code: MS190A

Application Code: 2435-MS190A

☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk



Sustainability management focuses on managing resources and operations to ensure long-term sustainability within organisations. This programme explores the foundations of sustainability and discusses how organisations can interact and manage different aspects of sustainability in an organisation.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001195/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

## Digital Business Management

### 數碼商業管理

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Data Analytics in Decision-Making

Programme Code: MS178A

Application Code: 2375-MS178A

☎ 2867 8310

✉ kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders and senior managers with the knowledge and competencies to lead the business and use big data and predictive analytics to enhance decision-making. The programme has two major foci: firstly, on knowledge about the major business management functions within an organisation; and secondly, on skills to develop analytical insights for business planning and decision-making through data analytics.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$48,000 per programme (by 3 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months to 24 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000685/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Leadership in Artificial Intelligence Transformation

Programme Code: MS177A

Application Code: 2375-MS177A

☎ 2867 8310

✉ kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders and senior managers with the knowledge and competencies to lead the business and artificial intelligence transformation of organisations. The programme has two major foci: firstly, on knowledge about the major business management functions within an organisation; and secondly, on leadership skill to lead an organisation through business and artificial intelligence transformation in an increasingly changing environment.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$48,000 per programme (by 3 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months to 24 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000685/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Digital Business Management

## 數碼商業管理

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management

Programme Code: MS040A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS040A



☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393

✉ bplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.146

### Advanced Diploma in Business Management

Programme Code: MS033A

Application Code: 2375-MS033A



☎ 2867 8477 / 2867 8393

✉ AdvDipBM@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.148

### Certificate for Module (Data-Driven Decision Making for Managers)

Programme Code: MS156A

Application Code: MS156A



☎ 2867 8477

✉ advdipbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide participants with the practical knowledge of decision-making with a data-driven approach. It will help to improve their understanding of data and emerging technology concepts, to communicate more effectively with technical staff and interpret data resources for better business decisions.

💰 HK\$6,800 per course  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000595/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (AI and Data Analytics for Management Decision-Making)

Programme Code: MS187A

Application Code: 2365-MS187A



☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with a comprehensive set of AI and data analytical tools to support management decision-making. The programme includes the use of data analytical techniques and data visualisation under different business contexts.

R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

💰 HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001192/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (AI and Predictive Analytics for Business Planning and Optimisation)

Programme Code: MS188A

Application Code: 2365-MS188A



☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the skills and techniques of AI and predictive analytics for the purpose of business planning and optimisation.

R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

💰 HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001193/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Strategy: Building the Strategy Roadmap for Business and AI Transformation)

Programme Code: MS183A

Application Code: 2435-MS183A



☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with the knowledge to develop an AI strategy, aligning it with an organisation's business strategy and planning for the organisation's AI transformation.

R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

💰 HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001188/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management: Transforming to an AI and Data-driven Organisation)

Programme Code: MS186A

Application Code: 2375-MS186A



2867 8310

pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge to evaluate an organisation's current culture and apply change management strategies to transform it into an AI and data-driven organisation.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.
- Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001191/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (People Strategy: Leading Change, Culture and Conflict Resolution in Business and AI Transformation)

Programme Code: MS184A

Application Code: 2375-MS184A



2867 8310

pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with the knowledge related to people strategy that is necessary to enable culture and change in organisational planning for business and AI transformation.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.
- Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001189/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Leading and Managing Creativity and Innovation in Organisations)

Programme Code: MS185A

Application Code: 2435-MS185A



2867 8310

pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge, frameworks and skills to lead and manage creativity and innovation in organisations.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.
- Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001190/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

善用持續進修  
基金

擁有全港  
最多最廣

2.5萬元  
(申請年齡  
無上限)

課程

# Digital Transformation

## 數碼轉型

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Leadership in Artificial Intelligence Transformation

Programme Code: MS177A

Application Code: 2375-MS177A

☎ 2867 8310

✉ kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.150



### Certificate for Module (Big Data and AI for HR Analytics)

Programme Code: HR128A

Application Code: 2475-HR128A

☎ 2867 8304

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the skillsets to analyse HR data and apply the insights gained to support human resource management and organisational goals.



## e-Commerce and e-Logistics

### 電子商務與電子物流

### Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business)

Programme Code: MS074B

Application Code: 2365-MS074B

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding of the business environment, especially the latest trend of e-business, in China logistics industry. It also aims to equip graduates with basic managerial skills, enabling students to explore new business opportunities in China e-Commerce market and make sensible decisions in business logistics management.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects or hold a post-secondary qualification of at least one year part-time duration; and
  - ii) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects, and Level 2 in English language; and
  - iii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
  - (b) i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; and
  - ii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
  - (c) have gained a Certificate or Advanced Certificate awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will also be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$39,000 (by 3 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 18 months to 3 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000628/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2017 - on-going



The programme examines the impact of technologies like big data, Internet of Things and artificial intelligence on human resource management and equips students with the knowledge to implement HR analysis techniques for HR functions such as workforce planning, talent acquisition, talent management, learning and development. The programme concludes with a discussion on the future of HR and the emerging trends of predictive HR analytics and digital transformation.

- R** Applicants should:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; AND
  - ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
  - OR
  - (c) hold an HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 3 months to 4 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000708/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2021 - on-going

### Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement)

Programme Code: MS073B

Application Code: 2365-MS073B

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding of the latest business environment in logistics industry. It also aims to equip graduates with basic managerial skills, enabling students to explore new business opportunities and make sensible decisions in procurement management.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) i) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects or hold a post-secondary qualification of at least one year part-time duration; and
  - ii) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects, and Level 2 in English language; and
  - iii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
  - (b) i) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects, including English Language; and
  - ii) have at least two years of full-time work experience in logistics, transport, or business related areas; or
  - (c) have gained a Certificate or Advanced Certificate awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will also be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$39,000 (by 3 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 18 months to 3 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000629/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2017 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Data-Driven Decision Making for Managers)

Programme Code: MS156A

Application Code: MS156A

☎ 2867 8477

✉ advdipbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.151



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

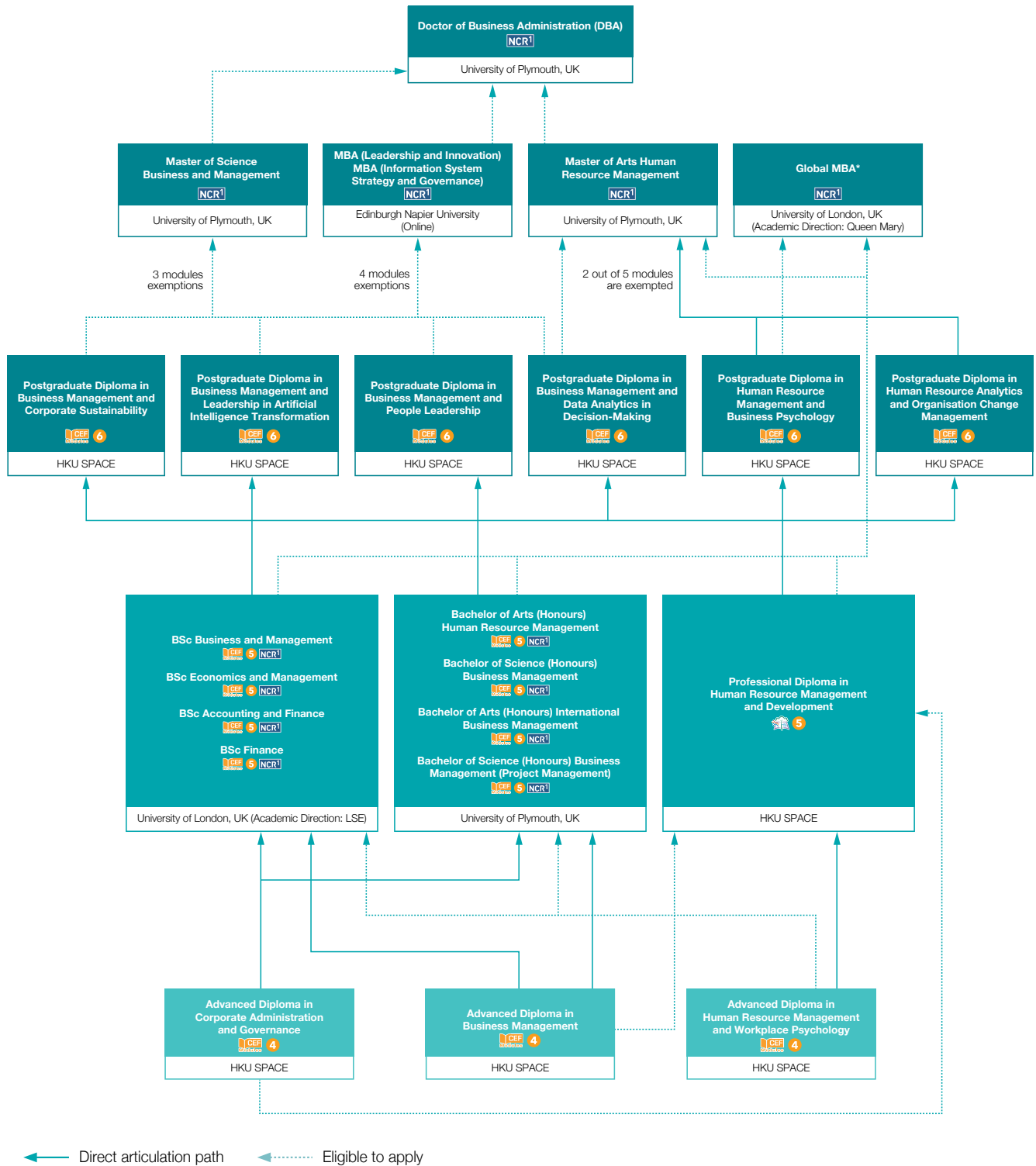
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Pathways in Management and Human Capital and Leadership



\* Holders of Advanced Diploma in Business Management may apply and enter as Affiliate Students

\* HKU SPACE offers Preparatory Course to provide tuition support to students studying the University of London's Global MBA.

Application holding HKU SPACE College of Business and Finance's Postgraduate Diploma are eligible to apply for GMBA credit exemptions.

**NCR<sup>1</sup>**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Human Resource Management

## 人力資源管理

### Master of Arts Human Resource Management

Programme Code: HR137A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2380-HR137A



2867 8304

plymouthmahrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is intended to:

- Enable participants to develop the necessary skills, competencies and knowledge for effective, ethical and contemporary HR management in a business and organisational context.
- Provide students with the opportunity to develop the qualities needed for employment in complex and unpredictable HRM and related environments.
- Adopt a critical perspective on theory and research, and support the application of learning to students' work environments.
- Provide the opportunity for students to pursue some subjects to greater depth, to seek out an avenue of HRM enquiry and to carry out independent research through the undertaking of an HR Research Project.

Professional accreditation has been attained from the CIPD for the MAHRM so that upon successful completion of the programme, and dependent on students being in active CIPD Student membership (students can join CIPD as student members upon successful application of the MA HRM programme), students will gain Associate membership on completion. They will then be eligible to upgrade to Chartered or Fellow membership (depending upon their level of HR experience).

- R** Applicants should have:
- a bachelor's degree, awarded by a recognized institution, of at least second-class honours; OR
  - a professional qualification recognized as equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.5 or above in the IELTS; or
  - an overall score of 90 or above in the TOEFL iBT; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants of other qualifications and relevant experience, and applications for the accreditation of prior experience and/or learning (APEL) will be considered on an individual basis.

- \$** HK\$118,000, paid in 5 instalments.
- Instalment 1: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 2: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 3: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 4: HK\$21,720  
Instalment 5: HK\$31,120  
Application Fee: HK\$200 as initial handling fee

- D** 12 months to 60 months



- E** Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance.  
This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognise any qualification to which this course may lead.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management

Programme Code: MS155A

Application Code: 2350-MS155A



2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.158

### Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology

Programme Code: MS110A

Application Code: 2365-MS110A



2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with:

1. the latest concepts, tools and techniques in business psychology and human resource management (HRM) to achieve HR and corporate goals and objectives;
2. various approaches to resolve issues and improve performances in the workplace; and
3. a thorough understanding of skills needed to develop and increase the opportunities for effective conflict resolution.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
  - (ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
- OR
- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
  - (ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- (i) an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - (ii) a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - (iii) HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - (iv) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - (v) equivalent qualifications
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.
- \$** HK\$38,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150
- D** 12 months to 28 months
- Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 18/000448/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2018 - on-going
- E** English

### Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)

Programme Code: HR134A

Application Code: 2445-HR134A



2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.165

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Human Resource Management

Programme Code: HR140A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-HR140A



2867 8304

plymouthbahrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is intended to:

- Develop the knowledge and skills base which will enable effective performance as a practicing HR practitioner;
- Produce graduates who are enterprising, readily employable and well equipped for lifelong learning and the professional world;
- Develop graduates possessing a broad range of key personal, cognitive/intellectual, transferable, practical and employment skills who could be considered a "competent professional";
- Develop graduates with a broad understanding of the complex, diverse, dynamic business and enterprise environment and the implications for HRM;
- Facilitate recognition of the effects of HRM within longer timescales and in relation to a broad range of stakeholders;
- Enable an understanding of the international dimensions of HRM;
- Develop knowledge and understanding of the ethical and moral responsibilities of HR managers and leaders.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Higher Diploma/ Associate Degree in the discipline of human resource management or business management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by recognised institutions; OR
  - (i) hold an Advanced Diploma in the discipline of human resource management or business management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by recognised institutions; AND
  - (ii) have 2 years full-time work experience or 4 years part-time work experience.
- If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
  - an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18).
- Applicants may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.

- \$** HK\$110,250 (in 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$200

- D** 1.5 years to 5 years



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development

Programme Code: HR006A

Application Code: 2375-HR006A

2867 8310

Kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Professional Diploma in Human Resource Management and Development programme offers the participants both theoretical principles and practical application in people management with an aim to enhance the capability of both the people managers and the organisation to meet up the challenges of a new era of people management where knowledge, skills and competencies in the expanded areas are critical to its success.

- R** To be eligible for admission to the programme, applicants shall hold:
- (a) hold a Higher Diploma/ an Associate Degree awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications awarded by recognised institutions; or
  - (b) (i) hold an Advanced Diploma awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications awarded by recognised institutions; and
  - (ii) have 2 years full-time work experience or 4 years part-time work experience.
- If the above academic qualification or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

**\$** HK\$33,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months  English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 14/003222/L5) Validity Period: 25 Oct 2014 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology

Programme Code: HR127A

Application Code: 2375-HR127A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with a solid foundation in human resource management (HR) and basic workplace psychology principles to manage work behaviours in the organisation.

- R** Applicant shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics; OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$42,000 (HK\$4,200 per module)  
(Tuition Fee by 5 instalments; each instalment: HK\$8,400  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 20 months  English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000594/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing and Social Media Skills for HR Managers)

Programme Code: MS141A

Application Code: 2455-MS141A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip human resource professionals with a solid knowledge of the digital and social media landscape and the skills to perform human resource (HR) related activities on different digital and social media platforms. The programme will cover topics such as digital environment, social media characteristics, development of digital campaigns and the use of digital and social media platforms for various HR activities. It will also discuss how digital platforms can be used for employer branding.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
  - OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 11 weeks  English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000190/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)

Programme Code: MS144A

Application Code: 2475-MS144A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The values of today's generation are very different from earlier generations and monetary rewards are no longer the sole reward they are looking for in a job. Today's generation need to feel engaged in what they do. Engaged employees tend to have more passion in their work and require less supervision from their managers. But what are the factors that drive employee engagement?

This programme aims to equip students with the principles of employee engagement and the development of different employee engagement approaches and systems. It discusses the importance of communication styles and provides real-life examples and practices for students to frame their communications in ways that bring results. Topics such as 'identifying the objective of your message', 'reviewing how your message will be perceived by the recipient' and 'ways to overcome communication challenges at work' will be covered.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
  - OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 11 weeks  English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000191/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going



# Human Resource Management

## 人力資源管理

### Certificate for Module (Employment Law and Common Workplace Issues)

Programme Code: HR130A

Application Code: 2375-HR130A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Employment law goes way beyond an employee contract and is important knowledge for both human resource (HR) practitioners and professionals managing people. This programme aims to equip students with a solid foundation in the principles of employment law and common workplace issues.

The programme covers the concepts of contract law, employment law and the contract of employment within an organisation. It also examines the safety, health and welfare of employees at work and discusses methods of dealing with common workplace issues such as discrimination, harassment, theft, threats and violence, drug and alcohol abuse. It also includes a discussion on workplace problems and the process of conducting such investigation.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.

Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 11 weeks

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000192/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Essentials of Human Resource Management)

Programme Code: HR131A

Application Code: 2535-HR131A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Human resource management has evolved significantly from its origins as a personnel department and is taking on a more strategic role in an organisation. This programme is an introduction to the core concepts of human resource management and aims to equip students with solid knowledge of human resource principles and an overview of the HR evolution.

The programme discusses the evolving role of human resource management, from its past task-oriented role to its future strategy-driven role in an organisation. It covers key concepts in human resource management such as workforce planning, analysis, design and future workforce trends like gig economy, remote working and agility. The programme also covers the core HR knowledge of recruiting and selecting employees, managing employee relationships, compensation, employee benefits and organisational ethics. This programme is suitable for those who are interested in joining the human resource sector as well as others wishing to gain an overview of the human resource function.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.

Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 11 weeks

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000193/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Essentials of Management and Strategy)

Programme Code: MS140A

Application Code: 2535-MS140A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is an introduction to the core concepts of business management and aims to equip students with a strong foundation in business management principles and the strategic planning process. It will suit students that would like to acquire a solid understanding of the management process and the skillsets to formulate a sound business strategy. It will also discuss topics such as organisational change, innovation, entrepreneurship and the latest trends in business management.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 11 weeks

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000194/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Organisation Learning and Development)

Programme Code: HR132B

Application Code: 2435-HR132B

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.163

### Certificate for Module (Talent and Performance Management)

Programme Code: HR133A

Application Code: 2455-HR133A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.162

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Data Analytics in Decision-Making

Programme Code: MS178A

Application Code: 2375-MS178A

2867 8310

kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.150



### Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management

Programme Code: MS155A

Application Code: 2350-MS155A

2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

In today's world of data abundance, artificial intelligence and human resource analytics can help leaders of an organisation make more informed and insightful decisions about its employees. However, to truly become an insight-driven organisation, behavioural changes may be necessary for employees to embrace data-driven problem-solving and decision-making as part of its organisation culture.

The programme aims at, not only to equip human resource and people management professionals with the skills of Artificial Intelligence and human resource analytics, but also with the competence of managing challenges related to behavioural changes, such as conflict resolution, culture and change management.

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management will be able to articulate to the Master of Arts Human Resource Management with 2 module exemptions.

Please visit: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/master-of-arts-human-resource-management-online>

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Analytics and Organisation Change Management will also be able to articulate to the Master of Science Business and Management with one exemption, and will be able to complete their master studies in one year.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
  - (ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
- OR
- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
  - (ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$38,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months to 28 months

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000478/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Big Data and AI for HR Analytics)

Programme Code: HR128A

Application Code: 2475-HR128A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.153



### Certificate for Module (Predictive HR Analytics for Workforce Management)

Programme Code: HR139A

Application Code: 2360-HR139A

2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to identify and apply appropriate predictive HR analytics to manage different stages of the talent life cycle, from recruitment, onboarding to retention.

The programme begins with an introduction to the types of analytics used today and how to apply predictive HR analytical tools to different workforce scenarios. The final part of the programme equips students with the skills and knowledge to report findings and insights for business and workforce management decision-making.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
  - (ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
- OR
- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
  - (ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,800  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 45 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000893/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Principles of Artificial Intelligence and HR Analytics for Workforce Improvement)

Programme Code: HR138A

Application Code: 2450-HR138A

2975 5690

betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Organisations are undergoing unprecedented change, brought on by new definitions of work, new expectations of the workforce, and the increasing reliance on data and artificial intelligence for insights and decision-making.

This programme equips students with the skills to collect and apply basic HR analytical techniques for different workforce scenarios and the knowledge of how artificial intelligence can support workforce improvement.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
  - (ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
- OR
- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
  - (ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,800  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 45 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000894/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

# International Management

## 國際管理

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Programme Code: MS111A

Application Code: 2365-MS111A

☎ 2867 8461 / 2867 8393

✉ pgdipilscm@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.141

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) International Business Management

Programme Code: MS126C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS126C

☎ 2867 8461 / 2867 8393

✉ ibmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.146

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management

Programme Code: MS013A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS013A

☎ 2867 8323 / 2867 8393

✉ scm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is in collaboration with the University of Plymouth, UK, and you'll study a range of topics affecting the global supply chain industry and develop management skills it demands. Deepening your understanding of international supply chain and shipping management, you'll be engaged with environmental and ethical debates, technological developments and government legislation, all of which impacts a manager's responsibilities and decisions. Many graduates are presently employed in global logistical businesses.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a recognised Professional Diploma or Higher Diploma in the discipline of logistics, transport, shipping, operations, or trade awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or from other recognised institutions; and
  - (b) have 2 years of full-time work experience in the area of logistics, transport, shipping, operations or trade.
- If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- (i) an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
  - (ii) an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)
- Applicants may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$110,250 per programme (in 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1.5 years

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000513/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Dec 2028

## Leadership Development

### 領導力培育

### Doctor of Business Administration

Programme Code: MS151A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2450-MS151A

☎ 2975 5690

✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.142

### Master of Business Administration

Programme Code: MS161A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS161A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.142

### Master of Business Administration (Human Resource Management)

Programme Code: MS168A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS168A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.144

### Master of Business Administration (Leadership and Innovation)

Programme Code: MS170A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2365-MS170A

☎ 2910 7610

✉ enumba@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.145

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Master of Science Business and Management

Programme Code: MS162A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2380-MS162A



☎ 2910 7610

✉ mbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.145

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and People Leadership

Programme Code: MS176A

Application Code: 2375-MS176A



☎ 2867 8310

✉ kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip current and potential business leaders and senior managers with the knowledge and competencies to assume a leadership role in business management. The programme has two major foci: firstly, on knowledge about the major business management functions within an organisation; and secondly, on leadership skill development to lead a team and an organisation in an increasingly changing environment.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$48,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 12 months to 24 months



**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000682/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management and Leadership in Artificial Intelligence Transformation

Programme Code: MS177A

Application Code: 2375-MS177A



☎ 2867 8310

✉ kitty.tai@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.150

### Certificate for Module (Business Presentation and Storytelling Communication Techniques for Executives)

Programme Code: MS135A

Application Code: 2380-MS135A



☎ 2910 7610

✉ bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

The objective of the programme is to provide business leaders and managers with the knowledge and skills to build a powerful business presentation and present it in a "storytelling" manner in order to engage the audience and achieve the desired business outcomes.

The programme will equip students with the knowledge and skills to structure a business presentation, add in powerful visuals and craft a "story" to turn dull information into an intriguing sharing opportunity, to engage the audience and communicate the intended message persuasively through the use of verbal and non-verbal skills.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
  - a professional qualification and three years of full-time work experience
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,500 per programme

**D** 3 months to 4 months



**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000639/L6) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Developing Self as Leader: Identity, Influence and Power)

Programme Code: MS180A

Application Code: 2435-MS180A



☎ 2867 8310

✉ pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the concepts and frameworks of traditional and contemporary leadership practices as well as psychological understanding and mindset development to become effective leaders.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.
- Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours



**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001185/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

# Leadership Development

## 領導力培育

### Certificate for Module (Enhancing Business Communication and Public Speaking Skills Through Theatre and Stage Voice Training)

Programme Code: MS160A

Application Code: 2355-MS160A

2910 7610

bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

The ability to communicate and speak well in front of an audience is critical for personal and business success.

This programme aims to develop the skills of students in business communication and public speaking through theatre-based activities and role plays. It offers an innovative approach to achieve holistic communication through the use of physical body movement, language use and voice control.

The programme is designed to be hands-on and experiential, offering ample opportunity for students to practice and apply what they learn. At the end of the programme, students will have developed enhanced self-confidence in public speaking as well as improved ability to communicate effectively.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. identify the challenges and opportunities of public speaking and business communication,
2. improve self-awareness, body language and voice through techniques used in theatre and stage training,
3. manage unexpected scenarios when speaking to an audience through techniques used by performing artists,
4. engage and connect with the audience in a persuasive manner.

**R** Applicants shall:

(A) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR

(B) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects and Level 2 in English Language and (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent;

Applicants who are aged 21 and above with at least 3 years work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,800

**D** 36 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000106/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Enhancing Charisma and Social Influence Skills Through Techniques of Performing Arts)

Programme Code: MS159A

Application Code: 2375-MS159A

2910 7610

bes@hkuspace.hku.hk

The objective of this programme is to facilitate students to discover their "inner self", build their charisma and improve their social influence skills. The programme will equip students with the knowledge and skills to be more proactive, expressive and self-confident. It also covers areas like learning to lead instead of follow, coping with stress, and exploring ways to relax and regain energy.

The programme takes a practical approach by employing hands-on techniques including role plays, group discussions and exercises adapted from those utilised to train performing artists. These methods are specifically designed to enhance students' self-confidence, charismatic, expressiveness and influence.

**R** Applicants shall:

(A) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; OR

(B) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects and Level 2 in English Language and (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or equivalent;

Applicants who are aged 21 and above with at least 3 years work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,800

**D** 36 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000107/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Organisational Leadership: Leading Culture, Change and Innovation)

Programme Code: MS182A

Application Code: 2375-MS182A

2867 8310

pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with knowledge to examine the impact of culture in an organisation and the organisational leadership practices that can be used to lead change and manage innovation in an organisation.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001187/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (People Leadership: Motivating and Engaging High Performance Teams)

Programme Code: MS181A

Application Code: 2435-MS181A

2867 8310

pgdipbus@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with the people skills to motivate, engage and build team leadership. It covers topics like leadership, motivation, engagement, delegation, and team building.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold a recognised professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries will be considered case by case.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,500 per programme

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 39 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001187/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (Talent and Performance Management)

Programme Code: HR133A

Application Code: 2455-HR133A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The "war for talent" is an important challenge for organisations. Many of them are undergoing business transformations, and the skills needed to manage the modern digital enterprise is very different from running a traditional organisation. The objective of this programme is to equip students with thorough knowledge in talent management and performance management principles and practices. It will enable students to use talent management to build high performing organisations and run talent management programmes. The programme also examines the role of performance management and the development of a performance management system that encourages desired employee behaviour.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
  - OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.
- \$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150
- D** 11 weeks
- Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000196/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)

Programme Code: MS143A

Application Code: 2435-MS143A

2867 8304

ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The success of an organisation depends highly on the performance of its employees. Good performing employees are often motivated employees. This programme will discuss how organisation can motivate their employees and the role of leadership. This programme aims to equip students with practical knowledge of work motivation and leadership, both classical and modern approaches. The importance of attitudes, emotions, stress and worker well-being in motivating employees is discussed and real cases reviewed to enhance student application of the concepts in their work. The role of leadership and the different approaches of leadership in motivating employees is also examined in the programme.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
  - OR
  - (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;
  - OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.
- Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.
- \$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150
- D** 11 weeks
- Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000197/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

## Maritime Management

### 航運管理

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)

Programme Code: MS079C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS079C

2867 8323/ 2867 8393

scm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is in collaboration with the University of Plymouth, UK, and you'll be introduced to key elements of national maritime policies, governance and operations around port and transport activities, international logistics and developments in these areas – all within the context of globalisation and for better understanding of developments of ports and terminals. Its practically designed for those who are interested or working in shipping, maritime-related and logistics industry.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a recognised Professional Diploma or Higher Diploma in the discipline of logistics, transport, shipping, operations, or trade awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or from other recognised institutions; and
  - (b) have 2 years of full-time work experience in the area of logistics, transport, shipping, operations or trade.
- If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- (i) an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
  - (ii) an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)
- Applicants may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.
- \$** HK\$110,250 per programme (in 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$150
- D** 1.5 years
- Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000515/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Dec 2028

### Certificate in Shipping and Logistics

Programme Code: TP004A

Application Code: 2365-TP004A

2867 8480 / 2867 8393

blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.141

### Executive Certificate in Digitalization and New Technology in Logistics

Programme Code: EP151A

2867 8480 / 2867 8477

blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.141

# Organisation Change Management

## 組織變革管理

### Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)

Programme Code: HR136A

Application Code: 2435-136A

☎ 2975 5690

✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Organisational culture has become an increasingly important topic as organisations undergo transformation and change in their business strategies to cope with the "new normal" world.

This programme covers students with the conceptual models, frameworks and methods for the study of organisational culture. It enables students to implement change in their organisations through understanding the dynamics of organisational culture and the pressures, rationales and practices of change management.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND
  - (ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.
- OR
- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND
  - (ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,800 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 45 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000814/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Organisation Learning and Development)

Programme Code: HR132B

Application Code: 2435-HR132B

☎ 2867 8304

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Technology has caused many organisations to review and change their traditional ways of running a business. This means that organisations need to reskill, upskill and develop new employee skills in order to meet the emerging skill needs of the organisation. Learning and development has become a major focus in human resource management (HR).

This programme aims to equip students with a core understanding of the principles and practices of learning and development from a HR perspective. It discusses the development and importance of learning and development in an organisation and covers topics such as how learning and development works, how to identify, execute and measure the success of a learning programme. It also covers the different styles of adult learning and evolving skills necessary for the future of work.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;
- OR
- (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND
  - (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications; OR
  - (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.

Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 11 weeks

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000453/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - on-going

## Project Management

### 項目管理

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management (Project Management)

Programme Code: MS154A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS154A

☎ 2867 8462 / 2867 8393

✉ bmplymouth@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.146



### Certificate for Module (Change Management in the Digital Transformation Era)

Programme Code: MS157A

Application Code: MS157A

☎ 2867 8477

✉ advdipbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the professional knowledge and practical skills necessary for leading and managing change in business organisations in the digital transformation era. It is geared towards preparing the students to become change management professionals in their future career advancement.

**\$** HK\$6,800 per course  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 39 hours

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000596/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (China e-Business)

Programme Code: MS074B

Application Code: 2365-MS074B

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.153



### Certificate for Module (Smart Information Technologies for Logistics)

Programme Code: MS147A

Application Code: MS147A

☎ 2867 8480

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.141



### Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management (Smart Procurement)

Programme Code: MS073B

Application Code: 2356-MS073B

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.153



### Certificate for Module (Change Management in the Digital Transformation Era)

Programme Code: MS157A

Application Code: MS157A

☎ 2867 8477

✉ advdipbm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.163



### Certificate for Module (New Normal in Supply Chain and Logistics Industry)

Programme Code: MS148A

Application Code: MS148A

☎ 2867 8480

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is offered in collaboration with Hong Kong Shippers Council. The programme aims to provide students with comprehensive understanding on the main features of the evolving landscape of the global supply chain and logistics industry during and after the pandemic situation. It also aims to enhance the professional competence of students with the knowledge and practical capability to address the complexity and challenges of adapting to the post-pandemic new normal.

💰 HK\$5,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 4 months

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000004/L4) Validity Period: 17 Jan 2022 - on-going



## Supply Chain

### 供應鏈

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Supply Chain and Shipping Management

Programme Code: MS013A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS013A

☎ 2867 8323 / 2867 8393

✉ scm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.159



### Professional Diploma in Business Logistics Management

Programme Code: MS075A

Application Code: 2365-MS075A

☎ 2867 8480 / 2867 8393

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.141



### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Maritime Business (Logistics)

Programme Code: MS079C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2375-MS079C

☎ 2867 8323 / 2867 8393

✉ scm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.162



### Certificate for Module (New Normal in Supply Chain and Logistics Industry)

Programme Code: MS148A

Application Code: MS148A

☎ 2867 8480

✉ blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.164



# Workplace and Business Psychology

## 工作場所與商業心理學

### Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management and Business Psychology

Programme Code: MS110A

Application Code: 2365-MS110A

☎ 2975 5690

✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.155



### Certificate for Module (Behavioural Approach to Conflict Resolution and Negotiation)

Programme Code: HR135A

Application Code: 2475-HR135A

☎ 2975 5690

✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Why do conflicts happen at work? What is the psychology behind conflict management and negotiation?

This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge of psychology behind conflicts and to discuss methods for addressing conflict, negotiation and mediation in the workplace. It also discusses the importance of employee relationships and the laws and regulations associated with workplace conflict.

#### R Applicants shall:

- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND  
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.

OR

- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND  
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,800 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 45 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000813/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Psychology in Human Resource Management)

Programme Code: HR134A

Application Code: 2445-HR134A

☎ 2975 5690

✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workplace is made up of many types of personalities and the ability to understand the psychology behind different behaviours is key to managing the human capital in your organisation.

#### R Applicants shall:

- (A) (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; AND  
(ii) have three years of full-time work experience in related industries.

OR

- (B) (i) hold professional qualification(s) in a relevant discipline; AND  
(ii) have five years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$5,800 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000812/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Culture and Change Management)

Programme Code: HR136A

Application Code: 2435-136A

☎ 2975 5690

✉ betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.163



### Advanced Diploma in Human Resource Management and Workplace Psychology

Programme Code: HR127A

Application Code: 2375-HR127A

☎ 2867 8304

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.156



### Certificate for Module (Employee Engagement and Communication Skills)

Programme Code: MS144A

Application Code: 2475-MS144A

☎ 2867 8304

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.156



### Certificate for Module (The Psychology of Motivation, Leadership and Employee Well-being)

Programme Code: MS143A

Application Code: 2435-MS143A

☎ 2867 8304

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.162



### Certificate for Module (The Psychology of People, Work and the Organisation)

Programme Code: MS142A

Application Code: 2375-MS142A

☎ 2867 8304

✉ ad.hrm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The success of an organisation is highly dependent on its people. Yet there is no "one-size fit all" strategy for managing people. This is because each person is an individual, with a distinctive personality that influences the way one thinks and acts.

This programme aims to equip students with the fundamentals of an individual's psychology (personality, learning, perception & memory) and examines why behaviours often change in group settings. It also discusses factors that may affect an organisation – power, politics, ethics, conflicts and organisational culture, as well as the psychological impact of change on employees and the importance of managing such change in an organisation.

#### R Applicants shall:

- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Mathematics;

OR

- (b) (i) have gained in HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (including Mathematics) and Level 2 in English Language, OR equivalent; AND

- (ii) one A-level pass or two AS-level passes in any subject or other equivalent post-secondary qualifications;

OR

- (c) hold a HKQF level 3 or equivalent Certificate in human resource management, business or related discipline.

Applicants who are aged 21 and above with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$4,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 11 weeks

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000198/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 針灸推拿課程



### 針灸學理論證書

課程編號：CM090A

報名代碼：2445-CM090A

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

針灸學是以中醫理論為指導，研究經絡、腧穴及刺灸方法，探討運用針灸防治疾病的一門學科。它是一種綠色療法，沒有藥物的副作用，可以強身保健，又可以防治疾病。

本課程教授中醫基礎理論、人體解剖生理基礎、經絡腧穴及基本針刺方法等，旨在為有志學習針灸學的人士，提供入門的機會，令他們能夠學習基礎的針灸學理論知識和技術，並建立穩固的中醫理論基礎，為進修其他中醫相關課程做好準備。

學員完成「針灸學理論證書」課程後，可銜接升讀「針灸學文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人應該：

- (甲) (i) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
- (ii) 完成香港高中課程或具同等學歷。
- 及
- (乙) 經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

**\$** HK\$35,200【HK\$34,850 (學費) + HK\$350 (臨床見習費用)】

註：臨床見習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付。

報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

🗣 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000434/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 針灸學文憑

課程編號：CM091A

報名代碼：2450-CM091A

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為本學院「針灸學理論證書」畢業生或持有相關針灸理論基礎的人士，提供一個進階學習針灸理論和技術的機會，以助學員建立穩固的針灸學理論基礎，並提升針灸適用疾病的診療技能。課程主要內容包括中醫診斷、經絡腧穴與刺灸法進階、穴位的刺激、針灸治療常見病等。

學員完成「針灸學文憑」課程後，可銜接升讀「針灸學高級文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人應該：

- (甲) (i) 完成香港高中課程；及
- (ii) 持有依照香港大學制度體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「針灸學理論證書」或「針灸學證書」。

或

(乙) 為香港註冊或表列中醫師。

申請人若持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

申請人或需經課程遴選小組面試或參加筆試。

**\$** HK\$35,200【HK\$34,000 (學費) + HK\$1,200 (臨床實習費用)】

註：臨床實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付。

報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

🗣 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000433/L4

資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 針灸學高等文憑

課程編號：CM011A

報名代碼：2450-CM011A

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為中醫師、本學院「針灸學文憑」畢業生或具同等學歷的人士，提供一個深化學習針灸學理論和技術的機會。通過研習傳統中醫針灸典籍、名家醫案及特色針灸灸法，加強臨床診斷和治療技能訓練，中醫師學員能夠提高臨床針灸療效，提升專業素質；非中醫師同學能夠具備自我防病保健能力，為自身和家人健康護航。課程主要內容包括《黃帝內經》針灸名篇、古今特色針灸灸法、針灸名家醫案、筋傷診斷學和針灸治療學進階等。

**R** 申請人應該：

- (i) 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
  - (ii) 持有本科中醫學士學位；或
  - (iii) 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「針灸學文憑」；
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

申請人或需經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

**\$** HK\$35,800【HK\$34,600 (學費) + HK\$1,200 (臨床見習費用)】

註：臨床見習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付。

報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

🗣 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：13/000074/L4

資歷名冊登記有效期：2013年1月1日 - 持續有效

### 推拿學證書

課程編號：CM056A

報名代碼：2445-CM056A

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

推拿是傳統養生保健方法，運用手、肘等部位作用於人體的局部或穴位，促使氣血運行，關節滑利，從而減輕各種痛症，疏通經絡，調整臟腑功能，達到益壽延年的效果。

課程以中醫理論、經絡腧穴為基礎，結合現代醫學的解剖生理學，深入淺出講解基本的推拿手法與功法，為有志學習這門傳統醫學的人士和保健推拿從業人員提供一個系統學習的機會。

學員完成「推拿學證書」課程後，可銜接升讀「推拿學文憑」課程。

**R** 申請人應該：

- 完成香港中學會考；或
  - 完成香港高中課程或同等學歷；或
  - 為註冊或表列中醫師（包括針灸師、骨傷醫師）；或
  - 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「保健推拿基礎證書」或同等學歷；
- 請人或需經課程遴選小組面試或參加筆試。

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於221分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**\$** HK\$35,200【HK\$34,850 (學費) + HK\$350 (臨床觀察費用)】

註：臨床觀察期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付

報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

🗣 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002122/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月29日 - 持續有效



# Acupuncture and Tui-Na

## 針灸及推拿

### 推拿學文憑

課程編號：CM001A

報名代碼：2445-CM001A

2587 3293

michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為本學院「推拿學證書」畢業生或具有同等學歷的人士，提供一個進階學習推拿學理論和技術的機會。課程內容包括中醫診斷學、推拿常見病症治療、手法與功法、膏摩法等，設有臨床見習環節學習治療的真實過程。學員完成「推拿學文憑」課程後，可升讀「推拿學高級文憑」課程。

- R** 申請人須：
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「推拿學證書」；或
  - 具同等學歷
- 申請人如須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
- 註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於220分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**\$** HK\$35,100【HK\$33,930（學費）+ HK\$1,170（臨床實習費用）】  
註：臨床實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002121/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月29日 - 持續有效

### 推拿學高等文憑

課程編號：CM002A

報名代碼：2445-CM002A

2587 3293

michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為「推拿學文憑」畢業生及中醫師提供深化學習推拿理論和技能的機會。課程內容包括局部解剖學、推拿診斷學（含影像學）、推拿手法精練、專科推拿治療、中醫整脊學等。學員能加強辨病能力和掌握熟練手法，中醫師能提升臨床診斷與推拿技能。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「推拿學文憑」；或
  - 具同等學歷
- 申請人如須經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
- 註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於228分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**\$** HK\$37,300  
\*選修臨床實習，須另繳付實習費用HK\$5,500。  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002123/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年4月29日 - 持續有效

### 現代針灸康復深造文憑

課程編號：CM061A

報名代碼：2445-CM061A

3762 4214

kmc.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

針灸在現代康復臨床上具有很大成效，被廣泛應用於功能康復、痛證治療。本課程為實用的針灸康復學課程，以現代針灸與康復學科所結合的臨床治療與研究經驗及成果為基礎，旨在讓學員掌握中醫針灸傳統理論、常用腧穴和實用針灸方法，應用於臨床診治，適合中醫師、物理治療師、西醫或牙醫報讀。課堂以普通話及粵語教學。

- R** (甲) 申請人須：
- (i) 為註冊物理治療師、註冊西醫或註冊牙醫；或
  - (ii) 具同等學歷（包括香港註冊或表列中醫師）；及
- (乙) 申請人如須經課程遴選小組面試。

**\$** HK\$45,900【HK\$44,730（學費）+ HK\$1,170（臨床觀察費用）】  
註：臨床觀察期間之膳宿及來回交通費由學員另付  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000199/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年4月5日 - 持續有效

### 中醫專業實踐證書（針灸新技術）

課程編號：CM084A

報名代碼：2375-CM084A

3762 4215

hlh.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程邀請內地及台灣當代針灸專家與學員分享針灸新技術及臨床應用，為香港中醫師及持有中醫學基礎知識的註冊物理治療師、註冊西醫或註冊牙醫提供系統學習針灸的機會，使之能夠在針灸醫療技術領域內採用較高難度的專門技術和學術知識，解決臨床疑難病症。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
  - 為註冊物理治療師、註冊西醫或註冊牙醫；或
  - 具醫護相關同等學歷。
- 申請人如具醫護相關同等學歷，需經課程遴選小組面試。
- 註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於120分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**\$** HK\$36,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000096/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年2月1日 - 持續有效

### Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture

Programme Code: CM005A

Application Code: 2450-CM005A

3762 4214

kmc.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Acupuncture as a major branch of Chinese Medicine (CM) is a recognized therapeutic modality approved by the World Health Organization (W.H.O.). The programme provides Western-trained medical practitioners and medical-related professionals interested in acupuncture with an opportunity to undertake acupuncture training. This programme consists of two parts. Each part consists of one module. Students who have completed Part 1 can choose to exit the programme. Completion of one module will lead to a Certificate in Acupuncture. Upon successful completion of Part 1 and Part 2, students will be awarded a Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture.

- R** Applicants shall
- i be Western medical practitioners, Physiotherapists, Nurses, Osteopaths, Chiropractors, or
  - ii be Medical related professionals; or
  - iii hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- Applicants are required to attend an interview as appropriate.

**\$** For 2024/25 total course fee:  
Part 1: HK\$24,800  
Part 2: HK\$35,800\*【HK\$33,920 (Course fee) + HK\$1,880 (Practicum fee)】  
(excluding accommodation, travelling and meal expenses)\*  
\*The total course fee is reviewed annually and is subject to change without prior notice.  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001646/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### 中醫養生保健文憑（物理療法）

課程編號：CM063B

報名代碼：2385-CM063B

2587 3293

michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是中醫針灸推拿入門課程，內容全面，涵蓋艾灸、負壓罐法、刮痧、拉筋、推拿等物理療法，結合實際操作，學員學成後既可來自我保健和自我醫療，又可作為家庭預防和治療常見病的方法。課堂以粵語、輔以普通話教學。

- R** 申請人應該：
- (甲) (i) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - (ii) 具同等學歷。
- 及
- (乙) 經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。

**\$** HK\$42,900  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

粵語輔以普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000196/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **S** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書（單元：負壓罐法與刮痧的養生保健療法）

課程編號：CM065A

報名代碼：2360-CM065A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫的負壓罐法與刮痧療法通過經絡腧穴，對神經、體液產生作用引起人體反應，從而調整血液循環，加快新陳代謝，促進組織的修復，調節神經系統功能，提高免疫功能，消除致病因素，改善病理過程，達到防病健體目的。

💰 HK\$8,750  
報名費用：HK\$150

🕒 40 小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000874/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018 年 12 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：小兒推拿技術與中醫臨床應用）

課程編號：CM101A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授傳統中醫小兒推拿的技術及現代臨床應用，令中醫師學員能夠熟練運用於臨床並提高兒科疾病療效，其他學員亦能提升對中醫傳統小兒推拿的認識，並應用於兒童保健。

💰 HK\$7,140  
報名費用：HK\$150

🕒 30 小時

🗣 普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000860/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：傳統針法現代應用及鄭魁山針灸經驗傳承）

課程編號：CM102A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

鄭魁山教授有「西北針王」及「中國針灸當代針法研究之父」之譽，本課程將講解及示範中醫傳統針刺手法和鄭魁山教授針灸的經驗，提升學員的中醫針灸技術和臨床診治水平。

💰 HK\$7,350  
報名費用：HK\$150

🕒 30 小時

🗣 普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000910/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：實用小兒推拿）

課程編號：CM066A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提供有關傳統小兒推拿方面的培訓，讓學員有系統地學習小兒推拿的常用手法，並能將這手法運用於日常生活之中，以預防疾病和治療簡單的常見病。

💰 HK\$6,420  
報名費用：HK\$150

🕒 33 小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000652/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019 年 6 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 保健推拿基礎證書

課程編號：CM012A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

保健推拿是指在養生和保健為主要目的，重視預防於未病之時。此課程不但為現有保健推拿從業人員提供規範手法的機會，同時讓有志學習推拿這門傳統醫學學科的人士，提供基本的技能與理論知識。

📋 - 為現職保健推拿行業從業人員（最少一年或以上相關工作經驗）；或  
- 完成中五課程；或  
- 完成香港高中課程；或  
- 或具同等學歷；  
註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於 60 分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

💰 HK\$8,550  
報名費用：HK\$150

🕒 3 個月至 4 個月

🗣 普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000124/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018 年 3 月 9 日 - 持續有效

### 針灸養顏抗早衰

課程編號：ACTU9006

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

大量臨床實踐顯示，針灸及中藥通過內部調理有確切的養顏駐顏作用。本課程將介紹各有助養顏、抗早衰，針對肥胖、月經病及卵巢功能失調等問題的常用穴位、針灸治療，以及中藥調理方案。

💰 HK\$1,300

🕒 6 小時

🗣 普通話

### 強身保健說腧穴

課程編號：ACTU9057

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

腧穴是分佈於人體體表的特殊點位，與人體經絡臟腑有著密切的聯繫；它既可反映臟腑經絡的氣血變化，也是臟腑經絡病變時在體表出現反應的重要點位，更是接受針灸、拔罐、推拿按摩等方法防治疾病的重要部位。本課程旨在介紹常用養生防病的腧穴。

💰 HK\$2,800

🕒 3 個星期至 6 個星期

### 世針聯國際針灸專業人員水準考試培訓課程

課程編號：ACTU9111

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程為“世界針灸學會聯合會國際針灸專業人員水準考試”考前培訓課程。

💰 HK\$5,250

🕒 42 小時

# Acupuncture and Tui-Na

## 針灸及推拿

### 浮針技術精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9112

報名代碼：2435-1125NW

通過學習，學員能應用浮針技術，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

### 賀氏三通技術精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9113

報名代碼：2385-1386NW

通過學習，學員能應用賀氏三通法，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

### 熱敏灸技術精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9114

報名代碼：2375-1956NW

通過學習，學員能運用闡釋熱敏灸原理，操作熱敏灸技術，並相應應用於日常保健或臨床醫療。

### 靳三針技術精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9115

報名代碼：2385-1384NW

通過學習，學員能準確操作靳三針技法，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

### 麥粒灸及八膠穴針刺技術精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9116

報名代碼：2375-1958NW

通過學習，學員能準確操作麥粒灸及八膠穴針刺技法，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

### 扳機點針刺技術精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9117

報名代碼：2385-1382NW

通過學習，學員能準確操作扳機點針刺技術，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

### 董氏奇穴精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9118

報名代碼：2390-1275NW

通過學習，學員能熟悉董氏奇穴體系，操作董氏奇穴針法，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

### 趙氏雷火灸法精修及臨床應用

課程編號：ACTU9119

報名代碼：2380-2111NW

通過學習，學員能準確操作趙氏雷火灸法，並闡釋其臨床應用，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

☎ 3762 4215

✉ hlh.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 HK\$2,700 / 每課程

🕒 9 小時

### 中醫網絡持續專業進修課程

課程編號：CMED9173 - CMED9182

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為網上課程：學員可以靈活安排時間上課。學員能加深對病因病機、診斷、治療及康復預後的認識，中醫師能應用所學提升臨床療效。

| 名稱             | 課程編號     | 課時   | 費用      |
|----------------|----------|------|---------|
| 帕金森氏症的針灸治療     | CMED9173 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 原發性骨質疏鬆症的針灸治療  | CMED9174 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 抑鬱症的針灸治療       | CMED9175 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 功能性便秘的針灸治療     | CMED9176 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 壓力性尿失禁的針灸治療    | CMED9177 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 帶狀疱疹後遺神經痛的針灸治療 | CMED9178 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 血脂異常的針灸治療      | CMED9179 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 高血壓病的針灸治療      | CMED9180 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 多囊卵巢綜合症的針灸治療   | CMED9181 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |
| 乾眼症及眼肌麻痺的針灸治療  | CMED9182 | 3 小時 | HK\$300 |



**HKU SPACE Chinese Medicine  
Clinics and Pharmacy**

香港大學專業進修學院  
中醫臨床中心及中藥房

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

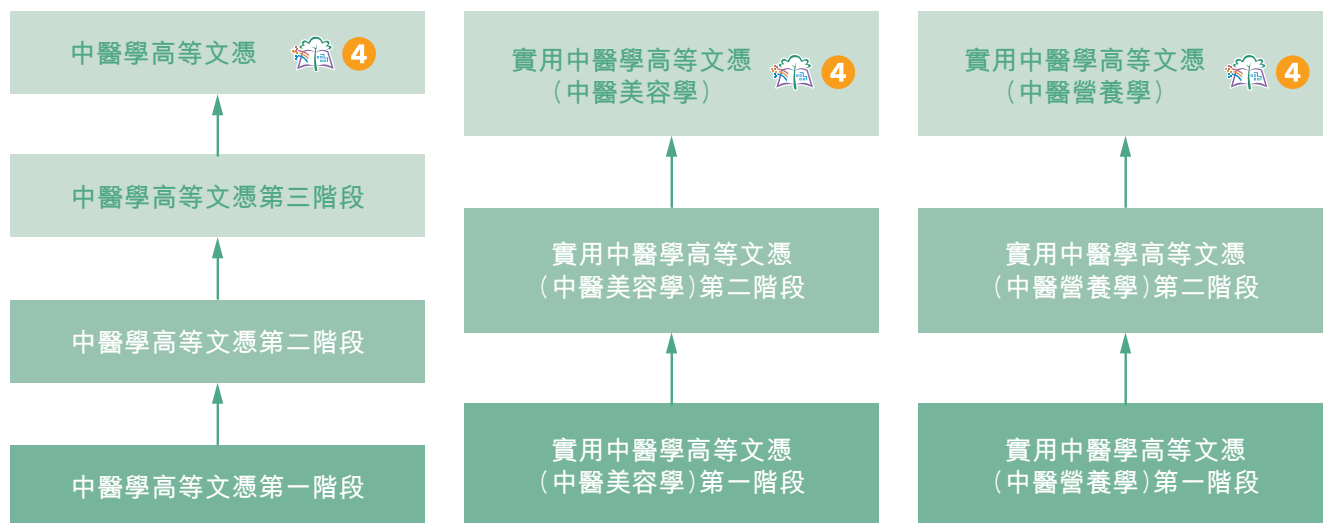
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## 中醫保健課程



## 中醫學高等文憑

課程編號：CM018A

報名代碼：2445-CM018A

☎ 3762 4314

✉ macy.tsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在加強學員的系統性中醫理論及臨床應用知識，幫助與中醫有關聯的非中醫行業人士更好地了解中醫藥專業，從而建立對中醫調治的信心，充實他們目前所從事的工作。

## R 申請人應該

- (a) (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科\*第二級或以上成績 (包括中國語文科)；或  
(ii) 於香港高級程度會考考獲高等程度科目一科E級，或高級補充程度科目兩科E級；  
(b) 具一年工作經驗。

- 年滿21歲或以上，並通過面試。

申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

\* 可包括不多於兩科應用學習課程：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級：「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級。

\$ 第一階段：HK\$30,950

第二階段：HK\$32,600\*

第三階段：HK\$25,880\*

\*學費將按學年檢視及調整

報名費用：HK\$150

D 3年

粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001567/4

資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年9月6日 - 持續有效

## 實用中醫學高等文憑 (中醫美容學)

課程編號：CM026A

報名代碼：2445-CM026A

☎ 3762 4316

✉ wanda.chong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對中醫美容學有興趣的人士及從事與中醫美容相關行業的專業人士而設，是一門實用的中醫美容進階課程。通過學習，學員能夠掌握中醫基礎理論和認識中醫藥美容與針灸推拿美容等專業知識和基本技能，並能實踐美容保健，以中醫美容方法調理常見的癥容性皮膚病。

## R 申請人必須：

- (甲) (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科\*第二級或以上成績 (包括中國語文科)；及具一年工作經驗；或  
(ii) 於香港高級程度會考考獲高等程度科目一科E級，或高級補充程度科目兩科E級；及具一年工作經驗；或

- (乙) 持有美容、護膚及醫藥相關證書或具同等學歷；及具一年以上相關工作經驗；或
- (丙) 年滿21歲或以上，並通過面試。

申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

\* 可包括不多於兩科應用學習課程：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級：「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級。

\$ 第一階段：HK\$23,500

第二階段：HK\$15,400\* (學費：HK\$14,400 + 實習費：HK\$1,000)\*

\*學費及實習費將按學年檢視及調整

報名費用：HK\$150

D 2年

粵語輔以普通話

Q 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001655/4

資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年10月25日 - 持續有效

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# 中醫藥保健

## 實用中醫學高等文憑（中醫營養學）

課程編號：CM017A

報名代碼：2445-CM017A

☎ 3762 4316

✉ wanda.chong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對中醫營養學有興趣的人士及從事中醫營養相關行業的專業人士而設，是一門實用的中醫營養進修課程。通過學習，學員能夠掌握中醫基礎理論和認識中醫藥膳及保健品的製作和配製技巧，並能根據體質進行自我保健，以藥膳、食療調理常見的慢性病、都市病。

- R** 申請人必須：
- (甲) (i) 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科\*第二級或以上成績(包括中國語文科)；及具一年工作經驗；或
  - (ii) 於香港高級程度會考獲高等程度科目一科E級，或高級補充程度科目兩科E級；及具一年工作經驗；或
  - (乙) 持有營養、飲食及醫藥相關證書或同等學歷；及具一年以上相關工作經驗；或
  - (丙) 年滿21歲或以上，並通過面試。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。
- \*可包括不多於兩科應用學習課程：「達標並表現優異」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級：「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級。

- \$** 第一階段：HK\$23,800  
第二階段：HK\$15,310\*  
\*學費將按學年檢視及調整  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 2年

🗣️ 粵語輔以普通話

- Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/001656/4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年10月25日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：健康管理基礎知識）

課程編號：CM069A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授現代醫學的生理病理基礎知識及常用檢查方法的意義，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

- \$** HK\$3,420  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

🗣️ 粵語

- Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001104/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫藥入門）

課程編號：CM070A

報名代碼：2380-CM070A

☎ 3762 4314

✉ macy.tsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中醫基本理論、中醫生理病理觀點及中醫診斷與治療方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

- R** 申請人應該完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。  
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

- \$** HK\$3,520  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

🗣️ 粵語

- Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001105/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：常見都市病健康管理）

課程編號：CM071A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對都市人常見疾病及不適的基本認識和防治方法，並推廣中醫藥保健知識，加強其在大眾健康中的應用。

- R** 申請人應該完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。  
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

- \$** HK\$4,780  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 42小時

🗣️ 粵語

- Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001106/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：痛症健康管理）

課程編號：CM072A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對臨床常見筋傷痛症的基本認識和防治方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

- R** 申請人應該完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。  
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

- \$** HK\$3,930  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 33小時

🗣️ 粵語

- Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001107/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：女性健康管理）

課程編號：CM073A

報名代碼：2380-CM073A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在推廣中醫藥保健知識在女性健康中的應用。課程內容包括：中西醫學對女性生理病理的基本認識、中醫體質分類與經期、更年期保健的關係、女性孕育的保健知識、常見婦科炎症與雜病的防治原則和日常方法。

- R** 申請人應該完成中五課程及具一年工作經驗。  
申請人若年滿21歲或以上，持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

- \$** HK\$3,760  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 33小時

🗣️ 粵語

- Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001108/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：金色人生健康管理）

課程編號：CM074A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中西醫學對老年人(60歲以上)生理、心理和常見病的基本認識和保健方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

- \$** HK\$3,760  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 33小時

🗣️ 粵語

- Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001109/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**🗣️** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### 證書(單元：兒童及青少年健康管理)

課程編號：CM075A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在講授中西醫學對兒童及青少年生理和常見病的基本認識和中醫保健方法，推廣中醫藥保健知識在大眾健康中的應用。

💰 HK\$3,760  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 33小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001110/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：產後調養)

課程編號：CM076A

報名代碼：2380-CM076A

☎ 3762 4314

✉ macy.tsang@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在講授中醫學的產後保健理論及常用調養方法，教授學員相關的中醫藥保健知識在產後婦女保健中的應用。

R 申請人應該：  
1. 完成香港高中課程；或  
2. 完成香港中學會考課程。

💰 HK\$3,520  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001262/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年11月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：健康糕點工作坊)

課程編號：CM077A

報名代碼：2370-CM077A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在講授中醫藥知識在日常飲食(特別是糕點小吃)中的應用，教授學員如何選擇適當的中藥食材，製作健康的糕點。

💰 HK\$4,660  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001261/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年11月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：中醫藥膳入門)

課程編號：CM079A

報名代碼：2375-CM079A

☎ 3762 4316

✉ wanda.chong@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在介紹中醫藥膳的基本知識，包括常用中藥材、藥食同源的概念、體質辨析等，以深入淺出的方式建立學員對中醫藥膳的正確理解，並應用一些簡單易行的藥膳保健方法。

R 申請人應該：  
1. 完成香港高中課程；或  
2. 完成香港中學會考課程。

💰 HK\$3,520  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001260/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年11月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：中藥美容護膚品工作坊)

課程編號：CM096A

報名代碼：2360-CM096A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在講授中藥外用護膚品的製作，如何選擇適合不同皮膚類型的外用中藥配方，教授正確的護膚程序，並於每課堂指導同學自己動手製作(DIY)一款中藥護膚品，非常實用。

💰 HK\$4,970  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000264/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：道家養生氣功之六字訣與洗髓金經)

課程編號：CM099A

報名代碼：2375-CM099A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在教授道家養生氣功中「站功」、「六字訣」和「洗髓金經」的原理及操練方法，讓學員能夠正確操練所學功法及運用於養生保健。

💰 HK\$4,970  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000700/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：常見癌症的中醫防治與患者日常調理)

課程編號：CM105A

報名代碼：2370-CM105A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在讓學員了解常見癌症的中醫防治及患者日常調理的知識，以增進他們對中醫防治癌症的認知，及提升他們對癌症患者的日常調理能力。此外，課程亦介紹癌症手術、放射治療或化療後的中醫治療和健康管理策略。

💰 HK\$4,970  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000554/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年6月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：《黃帝內經》的五臟理論與應用)

課程編號：CM106A

報名代碼：2370-CM106A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在教授學員如何理解《黃帝內經》中的五臟理論，讓學員加深對傳統中醫理論的認識，並提升他們在臨床運用中醫理論或在日常養生保健的能力。

💰 HK\$4,970  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

🗣 普通話

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000555/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年6月1日 - 持續有效

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Chinese Medicine Health Maintenance

## 中醫藥保健

## 證書(單元：中醫藥膳工作坊)

課程編號：CM067A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk



藥食同源是中醫藥的特色之一。藥膳在預防疾病以及病後身體調養方面起著非常重要的作用。利用藥膳養生保健已然成為一種風尚，但各人體質不同，盲目跟風反而可能適得其反。學員透過親身製作藥膳，了解藥膳的基本知識和製作技巧，進一步掌握養生及調理身體的方法，從而提高身心健康。

💰 HK\$6,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 3個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000682/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書(單元：中國茶療法)

課程編號：CM087A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk



「茶」是世界三大飲料之首，它既是飲料，亦是藥方。「中國茶療法」認為茶葉具不同功效，有些適合長期飲用，有些則具針對性作用。正確「喝茶」可起到「治未病」的功效。疫情新常态下，養生保健風氣盛行，「茶療」是簡單方便的保健方式，讓都市人在繁忙生活中亦可自行調理身體。

💰 HK\$6,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000985/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書(單元：中醫藥膳甜品茶飲)

課程編號：CM086A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk



藥食同源是中醫藥的特色之一。疫情的新常态下，不少人對保健知識、健康飲食和烹飪也有著新的體會和追求，加上現代人生活忙碌，精神壓力過大，利用藥膳來養生保健已經成為一種風尚。由於各人體質的不同，盲目跟隨可能會適得其反，因此，我們須由正確認識中醫藥學保健知識著手。

💰 HK\$6,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000558/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書(單元：中醫體質與中醫藥調養)

課程編號：CM104A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk



中醫根據個人的臟腑、經絡、氣血、陰陽等素質，所形成的特徵可歸類為九大體質，而不同的體質類型與疾病有密切相關性。本課程旨在教授學員中醫體質學說，幫助學員從中醫角度辨認各種體質，並就常見的中醫體質作出合適的調養，以達到預防疾病和強身健體的效果。

💰 HK\$6,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 3個月

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000453/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書(單元：亞健康與中醫藥調養)

課程編號：CM100A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk



「亞健康」是身體處於健康與患病之間的一種臨界狀態，身體即使沒有被西醫診斷出任何疾病的狀態，卻出現退化或異常等情況。本課程旨在教授學員中醫藥的健康知識，幫助學員從中醫角度分析身體狀況，並針對常見亞健康慢性病作出合適的調養，以達到預防及調養慢性病的效果。

💰 HK\$6,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000830/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年10月1日 - 持續有效

## 艾灸保健知識

課程編號：ACTU9009

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk



艾灸是針灸療法的一個重要組成部分，所謂「針之不為，灸之所宜」，兩者相輔相成，是臨床常用的治病保健的方法，灸法較之針法更容易學習掌握，它取材方便、操作簡單、安全可靠、療效滿意，是常用的防病保健方法，尤其適合於家庭保健。為了普及推廣這流傳於中國幾千年的保健方法，造福民眾，特開設本課程。

💰 HK\$1,400

D 10小時

## 中醫藥保健知識系列 — 茶與養生保健

課程編號：CMED9119

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為中醫藥保健知識系列課程之一，除了介紹茶文化、茶器、不同的茶類及沖泡方式，更會講授正確使用茶保健的基本知識和技能，開拓以茶入食、養生健體的保健新思路。使得學員能夠學以致用，將茶保健應用於日常生活中。

💰 HK\$2,800

D 20小時

E 粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

M Medium of Instruction 教學語言

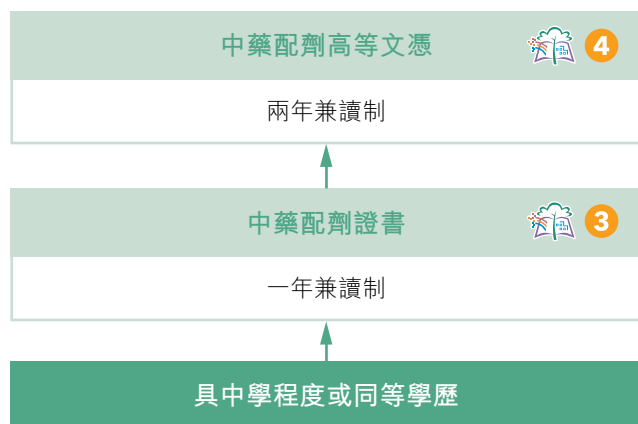
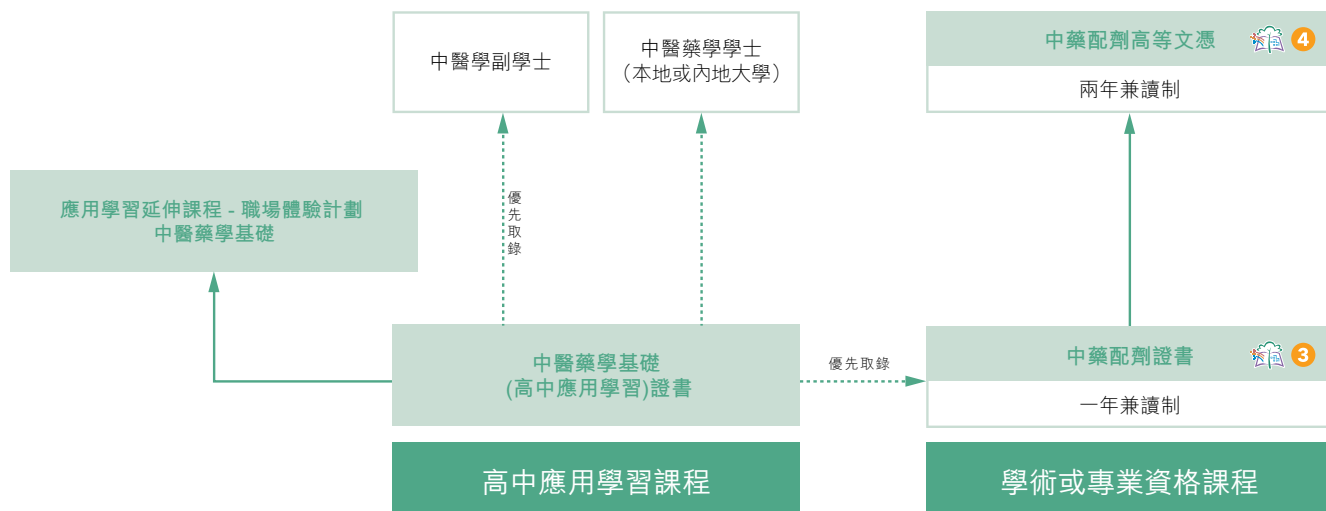
Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## 中藥學課程進修階梯



## 中藥配劑證書

課程編號：CM094A

報名代碼：2445-CM094A

☎ 3762 4117

✉ bonnie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥的調劑及配方是一項具專業性和技術性的工作，直接影響用藥的安全與療效。本課程應香港中藥從業員協會要求而開辦。學員通過學習，可瞭解中醫藥基本知識、常用中藥辨認和炮製方法，初步涉獵配藥員的工作技能。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 申請人應該完成香港高中課程或香港中學會考課程或同等學歷
  - 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮

**\$** HK\$17,500 (參考學費)  
報名費用：HK\$150  
2026年6月1日開始接受報名

**D** 1年  粵語或普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000211/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年3月1日 - 持續有效

## 中藥配劑高等文憑

課程編號：CM095A

報名代碼：2445-CM095A

☎ 3762 4117

✉ bonnie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥調劑及配方是具專業性和技術性的工作，直接影響用藥安全與療效。本課程應香港中藥從業員協會要求而開辦。學員在具備初級理論的基礎上，通過此課程有系統地提升和掌握中藥配劑的專業知識，了解本港中藥法規及常用中藥的鑒定方法，具備配藥員的工作技能及其他相關的工作能力。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 完成香港高中課程或具同等學歷；或
  - 香港中學會考課程或具同等學歷；及
  - 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「中藥配劑證書」或同等學歷
  - 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$19,000 (第一學年) (參考學費)  
HK\$19,000 (第二學年) (參考學費)  
報名費用：HK\$150  
2026年6月1日開始接受報名，持有本院「中藥配劑證書」可獲豁免報名費

**D** 2年  粵語或普通話

**Q** 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000209/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年9月20日 - 持續有效

### 中醫藥學基礎（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：CM060A

☎ 3762 0824

✉ karen.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程教授中醫藥學的基礎知識，使學生能掌握相關的基本概念，並在日常生活中正確運用。

💰 HK\$17,000（分兩期繳交）

⏱ 2年

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000092/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年1月26日 - 2029年8月31日

### 證書（單元：中藥顯微鑒定技術訓練）

課程編號：CM107A

報名代碼：2290-CM107A

☎ 3762 0824

✉ karen.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為學員提供有系統及正規的中藥藥用植物顯微鑒定知識和技術訓練，讓他們認識中藥藥用植物的顯微特徵和鑒別方法，為鑒別中藥材之質素及真偽奠定基礎。

💰 HK\$7,200  
報名費用：HK\$150

⏱ 30小時

📋 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000991/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年1月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：中藥鑒定技術訓練）

課程編號：CM085A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥產業近年來一直保持著較快的增長速度，隨著本港的中醫醫院將在2025年啟用，中藥業界對受過專業培訓之中藥鑒定人才於未來將有更大需求。本課程為學員提供有系統及正規的中藥鑒定技術知識和訓練，讓他們認識中藥材的鑒別方法和特徵，並學習以不同的鑒別方法來鑒別中藥材。

📋 申請人應該：  
(1) 中醫藥相關學士學位；或  
(2) 中醫藥相關高等文憑/高級文憑  
申請人若持有其他資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$10,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

⏱ 45小時

📋 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000500/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年8月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：常用中成藥知識與應用）

課程編號：CM098A

☎ 3762 4120

✉ klc.yung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以通俗易懂的方式介紹常用中成藥的基本知識，講授常見疾病的中成藥（包括：組方、配伍、宜忌及應用原則等），讓學員能合理選用中成藥用於治療和預防疾病。

💰 HK\$6,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

⏱ 30小時

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000611/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

輕鬆登入，享受個人化體驗

全新HKU SPACE 網站帳戶現已登場

- 快捷活動登記
- 加入書籤
- 比較課程
- 個人化課程推介

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⏱ Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📋 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## 中醫學深造文憑(疼痛學)

課程編號: CM058A

報名代碼: 2445-CM058A



☎ 3762 4315

✉ jojo.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目標是培養中醫疼痛診療的專業人才。課程為對中醫疼痛學理論和基本方法有一定認識的中醫師提供學習機會，使其能夠運用中醫療法對臨床多種常見痛症做出診斷及提出中醫綜合治療策略並能準確施行治療方法，做出療效評估，並結合臨床實踐提出發展中醫臨床疼痛學的個人觀點。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位；或
  - 為註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書或表列中醫通知書副本一併提交）。

申請人或須參加中文水平筆試或經課程遴選小組面試。

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於217分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**\$** HK\$28,300  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002838/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年9月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫學深造證書(臨床婦科學)

課程編號: CM022A

報名代碼: 2455-CM022A



☎ 3762 4315

✉ jojo.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目標為培養婦科病中醫診療的專業人才。課程為中醫師提供學習機會，使其能夠對臨床婦科常見病和疑難雜症有系統性認識，在現代中醫診斷和鑒別診斷的前提下，制定專科治療策略，施行治療方法，應用於臨床實踐，並提出對臨床中醫婦科學理論或實踐的個人見解。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位；或
  - 為註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書或表列中醫通知書副本一併提交）。

申請人或須參加中文水平筆試或經課程遴選小組面試。

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於132分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數

**\$** HK\$20,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：13/000437/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2013年10月20日 - 持續有效

## 中醫學深造證書(腫瘤學)

課程編號: CM057A

報名代碼: 2445-CM057A



☎ 3762 4315

✉ jojo.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目標為培養腫瘤病中醫診療的專業人才。課程為中醫師提供學習機會，使其能夠對臨床多種常見腫瘤病在中醫診斷和中西醫鑒別診斷的前提下，找到中醫切入點，制定中醫綜合治療策略，施行治療方法，應用於臨床實踐，並提出對中醫腫瘤學理論或中醫腫瘤療法的個人見解，分析中醫腫瘤學在整體醫療系統中的作用。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位；或
  - 為註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證明書或表列中醫通知書副本一併提交）。

申請人或須參加中文水平筆試或經課程遴選小組面試。

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於127分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

**\$** HK\$19,600  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年

普通話輔以粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：6 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/002837/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015年9月1日 - 持續有效

## Postgraduate Certificate in Integrative Medicine (Pain Management)

Programme or Course Code: CM093A

☎ 3762 4213

✉ ipm@hkuspace.hku.hk



Postgraduate Certificate in Integrative Medicine (Pain Management) is an online programme. It aims to enable students from different regions to study the pain management related theories, diagnosis, and treatment by both Chinese and western medicine through e-learning, and to understand the role of integrative pain management from Chinese and western medicine perspectives.

Programme Intended Learning Outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Evaluate western medicine's perspective on pain physiology and pathology, pain management, application of medicine and nonpharmacological management;
2. Evaluate Chinese medicine's perspective and theories on pain causes, and how it treats acute and chronic pain;
3. Analyse the diagnosis and management of common clinical pain disorders in both Chinese and western medicine;
4. Assess the prospects of collaboration in pain management between Chinese and western medicine.

- R** Applicants should hold a recognised relevant bachelors degree in Western medicine, Chinese medicine, nursing, physiotherapy, occupational therapy, pharmacology, or clinical psychology. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants should provide evidence of English proficiency such as one of the following:

- i. An overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. A score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- iv. HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or above; or
- v. Equivalent qualifications.

**\$** HK\$14,394

**D** 24 weeks

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000713/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going



## Traditional Chinese Medicine

## 中醫

## 中西醫協作專業實踐高等文憑（痛症管理）

課程編號：CM089B

報名代碼：2380-CM089B

☎ 3762 4215

✉ hlh.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在講授中、西醫學對痛症的認識、診治和綜合管理，提高學員綜合運用中、西醫學知識於相關專業實踐的能力，提升臨床綜合痛症管理的水平。課程內容涵蓋中西醫對痛症的診斷與治療方法，並結合臨床案例，讓學員掌握實用的痛症管理技巧。課堂以粵語，輔以英語解釋醫學名詞教授。

## R 申請人應該為：

1. 香港註冊中醫；或
  2. 香港表列中醫；或
  3. 香港註冊西醫；或
  4. 香港註冊牙醫；或
  5. 香港註冊脊醫；或
  6. 香港註冊物理治療師；或
  7. 香港註冊職業治療師；或
  8. 香港註冊護士；或
  9. 香港認可臨床心理學家；或
  10. 持有學士或以上學位，並提供不少於一年的疼痛管理工作經驗證明。
- 申請人或須參加遴選小組面試。

\$ HK\$48,200  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 1年

E 粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000498/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年5月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫專業實踐證書（西方醫學婦產科學）

課程編號：CM082A

報名代碼：2380-CM082A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程邀請西醫導師有系統講授現代醫學婦產科學知識，藉此提升中醫學員對西醫婦產科診斷方法和治療思路的認識，提高他們的臨床中醫診療精準度及與西醫交流互補的能力，推動香港中醫婦科專科發展及培養人才。

## R 申請人應該：

- 為香港註冊中醫或香港表列中醫；或
- 持有香港中醫藥管理委員會認可機構頒授的中醫學士學位；或
- 具同等學歷。

申請人或須參加遴選小組面試。

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於105分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

\$ HK\$28,980  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 12個月

E 粵語輔以英語

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000130/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年4月1日 - 持續有效

中醫專業實踐證書 —  
中醫經驗傳承系列「扶正抗癌」

課程編號：CM108A

☎ 3762 4215

✉ hlh.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程系列旨在傳承全國中醫的寶貴臨床經驗，為香港中醫界培養相關專科人才。本課程作為此傳承系列的首個課程，旨在傳承全國中醫陳抗生教授在運用中醫治療香港常見癌症中積累的寶貴經驗，通過講授相關理論與實踐，令學員能夠掌握如何運用中醫思路及陳氏經驗對常見癌症進行診斷和治療，及為患者提供生活調攝指引。

\$ HK\$13,300  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 1年

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000740/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年7月21日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：中醫進修之常見運動損傷及勞損的西醫診斷與治療）

課程編號：CM088A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為中醫背景學員介紹各種常見運動損傷和勞損的西醫臨床檢查方法及診斷。導師李克宣醫生為香港骨科醫生，曾為各大型運動賽事擔任義務醫務顧問，有豐富的臨床診斷經驗。學員修畢課程後，將可結合西醫的治療思路與診斷方法，為患者制定更精確有效的治療方案。

\$ HK\$7,350  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

E 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000035/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年2月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書（單元：兒科病中醫臨床診療精修）

課程編號：CM103A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由浙江省名中醫盛麗先醫師講授兒科常見病及傳染病的中醫診療思路和經驗分享，旨在提升學員的中醫兒科臨床診療水平。課程內容包括中醫兒科學總論、各病症概述及中醫辨治、病例分析及討論。

## R 申請人必須：

1. 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
  2. 為認可大學中醫學士學位課程在讀人士；或
  3. 持有其他醫學相關學士學位。
- （報名時請連同註冊中醫執業證書、表列中醫通知書或相關學歷證明副本一併提交）  
以上第3類申請者必須通過課程小組面試。

\$ HK\$7,140  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

E 普通話

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000859/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年10月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

E Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## 證書(單元：男科病臨床診斷與中醫治療)

課程編號：CM109A

☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在教授學員常見男科疾病的臨床診斷方法，和如何運用傳統中醫藥對病人進行治療。

💰 HK\$7,800

報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：5 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000640/L5  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年6月1日 - 持續有效

## 中醫整脊學

課程編號：ACTU9046



報名代碼：2390-1009NW

☎ 2587 3293

✉ michelle.ymm.yan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將使學員瞭解整脊手法，臨床常見脊柱的發病機理，並能診斷和治療臨床常見脊柱疾患。課程內容包括脊柱的解剖與臨床、頸胸腰推推拿與臨床、脊椎相關疾病的推拿治療、整脊搖法、骶髂關節的臨床應用及脊柱正骨。

R 申請人應該：

- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「推拿學文憑」；或
- 為香港註冊或表列中醫師；或
- 具同等學歷；

註：完成課程後，註冊中醫師可獲不多於42分的註冊中醫師持續進修分數。

💰 HK\$7,400

D 3個月至4個月



粵語

## 超聲波診斷應用

課程編號：CMED9171



☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在講解超聲波在消化系統、泌尿系統、婦產科、心血管及淺表器官等的檢查方法、聲像圖特點、診斷及鑒別診斷要點、臨床價值，和介入超聲與超聲治療的臨床應用，令學員能通過解讀超聲波檢查報告輔助臨床診斷，藉此提高診療水平。

💰 HK\$5,440

D 30小時



普通話

## 中醫網絡持續專業進修課程

課程編號：CMED9163 - CMED9170



☎ 3762 4210

✉ samson.suen@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為網上課程：學員可以靈活安排時間上課，通過學習，學員能加深對中醫婦科基礎與臨床知識的認識，應用於中醫臨床。

| 名稱                  | 課程編號     | 課時  | 費用      |
|---------------------|----------|-----|---------|
| 子宮內膜異位症及子宮腺肌病的診斷與治療 | CMED9163 | 3小時 | HK\$300 |
| 盆腔炎症性疾病的診斷與治療       | CMED9164 | 2小時 | HK\$200 |
| 多囊卵巢綜合症的診斷與治療       | CMED9165 | 2小時 | HK\$200 |
| 卵巢早衰的診斷與治療          | CMED9166 | 2小時 | HK\$200 |
| 名家案例分析：崩漏的診斷和治療     | CMED9167 | 3小時 | HK\$300 |
| 生殖免疫學基礎             | CMED9168 | 3小時 | HK\$300 |
| 生殖內分泌學基礎            | CMED9169 | 3小時 | HK\$300 |
| 婦科檢查和婦產科特殊檢查        | CMED9170 | 2小時 | HK\$200 |

**MICROCREDENTIALS**  
— CEF Eligible —  
Flexible • 微證書 • Stackable

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

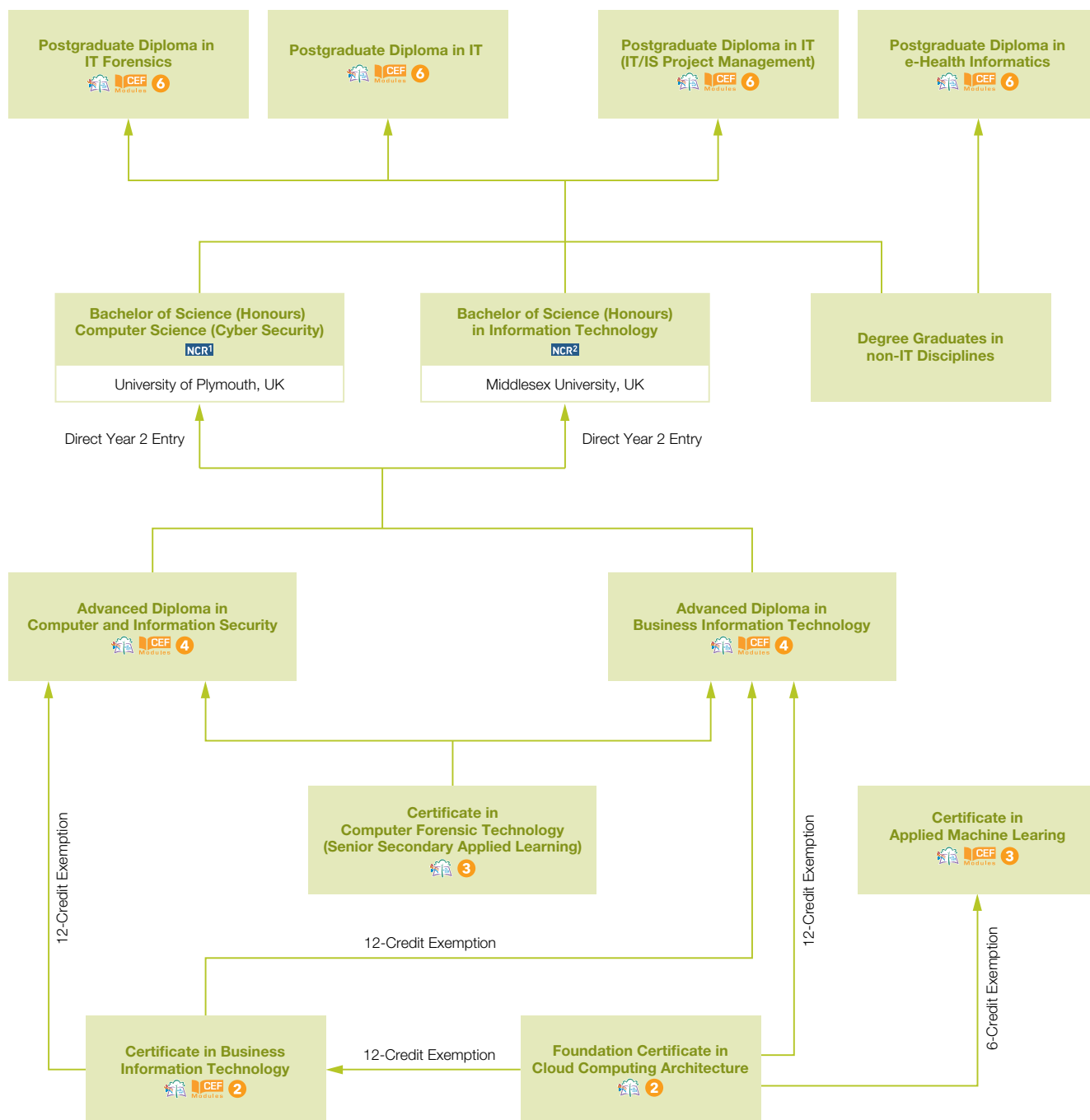
NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Advanced Technology and Computing

## 先進科技及電腦運算

### Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Information Technology



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Advanced Technology and Computing

## 先進科技及電腦運算

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Information Technology

Programme Code: IT113A

Middlesex University London, UK  
Application Code: 2365-IT113A



2587 3256

bobo.kung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for students passionate about information technology and seeking a rewarding career in this fast-evolving sector. It provides a solid understanding of how IT systems support diverse organisational functions and how modern enterprises operate. With a research-informed curriculum addressing global themes like sustainability and internationalisation, the programme offers broad IT perspectives. Students benefit from a practice-led, inclusive learning environment with continuous support from the programme team. Specialised pathways in User Experience, Data Science, Web Development, and Full-Stack Development align with current industry trends. The programme also develops essential skills such as independent learning, critical thinking, teamwork, and both technical and soft skills, preparing students to excel in a range of IT roles while gaining personal, professional, and career advantages.

- R** For entry to Year 1, applicants shall:
- have gained Level 4 or above in three subjects in the HKDSE Examination, with at least Level 3 in English Language and Level 2 in Mathematics (a maximum of five subjects in the HKDSE Examination may be considered at Middlesex University's discretion); OR
  - hold an equivalent academic qualification approved by Middlesex University.
- For direct entry to Year 2, applicants shall hold:
- an Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE; OR
  - an equivalent academic qualification approved by Middlesex University.
- Applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- level 3 or above/a grade C or above in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE; OR
  - level 3 or above in English Language in HKDSE Examination; OR
  - a grade E or above in Use of English in HKALE; OR
  - a minimum score of 72 in TOEFL (IBT) (with at least 17 in listening and writing, 20 in speaking and 18 in reading); OR
  - an overall band of 6.0 or above in IELTS (with a minimum of 5.5 in each subtest).
- Applicants holding post-secondary qualification(s) taught and assessed in English will be considered to have met the English proficiency requirements. Evidence from the relevant institution confirming the medium of instruction as English is required.
- Note: Applicants with relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$125,000\* + GBP4,551\* in six instalments (Year 1: HK\$40,000 + GBP1,517; Year 2: HK\$40,000 + GBP1,517; Year 3: HK\$45,000 + GBP1,517)  
\* Subject to annual changes and exchange rate  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 3-4 years

English

### 證書(單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面進階)

課程編號：IT110A

2587 3294

eve.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在鞏固學生的用戶體驗/用戶界面 (UX/UI) 的概念，讓他們了解 UX/UI 的原型製作過程。此外，課程將教授學生進行簡單的 UX/UI 可用性測試，透過科學的角度去了解 UX/UI 作品。

**D** 24 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000433/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 4 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面中階)

課程編號：IT109A

2587 3294

eve.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹用戶體驗/用戶界面 (UX/UI) 的概念，讓他們了解 UX/UI 的設計過程。此外，課程將教授學生把 UX/UI 應用於實際設計中，並透過設計概念來加強與用戶溝通和互動。

**D** 24 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000007/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 12 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：進階雲計算技術)

課程編號：IT106A

2587 3227

sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹雲計算的概念，讓他們了解雲架構的知識和管理簡單的雲計算服務。

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000622/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 6 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：用戶體驗/用戶界面基礎)

課程編號：IT107A

2587 3294

eve.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹用戶體驗/用戶界面 (UX/UI) 的基本概念，讓他們了解甚麼是 UX/UI。學生將學習業界標準的數碼設計工具，並透過實際數碼設計來加強與用戶溝通和互動。

**D** 24 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000827/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology

Programme Code: IT040A

Application Code: 2375-IT040A



2587 3256

bobo.kung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide a comprehensive range of IT knowledge and training for non-IT graduates who are facing the challenges of IT in work or looking for new career opportunities in IT fields.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$48,400 to be paid in 2 instalments  
1st instalment: HK\$26,400  
2nd instalment: HK\$22,000

**D** 1 year

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 11/001236/6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2011 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Advanced Technology and Computing

## 先進科技及電腦運算

### Postgraduate Diploma in e-Health Informatics

Programme Code: IT029A

Application Code: 2455-IT029A

☎ 2587 3233

✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to train healthcare professionals and those from related disciplines to develop the knowledge, understanding and competencies in mastering the advanced use of Information Technology skills in healthcare settings.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicant should provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; OR
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; OR
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; OR
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$51,000 to be paid in 2 instalments  
1st instalment: HK\$28,050; 2nd instalment: HK\$22,950

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000171/L6) Validity Period: 08 Oct 2013 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in IT Forensics

Programme Code: IT014A

Application Code: 2375-IT014A

☎ 2587 3223

✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme will provide professionals with an excellent opportunity to enhance their forensics IT knowledge for developing their career as a crime laboratory analyst, forensic engineer and crime scene examiner. Graduates from IT, business or accounting are encouraged to enrol in this programme.

- R** Applicants shall:
- Hold a bachelor's degree in a related discipline (e.g. Computer Science, Information Technology, Business Systems) awarded by a recognized university; or
  - Be practitioners with 5 years or more experience in the related field and hold recognized professional qualifications in the relevant discipline. (Practitioner includes IT/Computer engineer, Accountant/Forensic accountant, Auditor, Lawyer/Judiciary, Forensic scientist/Laboratory specialist, IT security professional, Senior Executive/CIO/IT manager); and
  - Provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), such as:
    - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
    - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
    - An overall band of 6 with subtest lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
    - A score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
    - equivalent qualifications

**\$** HK\$60,000 (To be paid in 2 instalments)

**D** 1 year English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/000157/6) Validity Period: 20 Jan 2009 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)

Programme Code: IT002A

Application Code: 2455-IT002A

☎ 3762 0842

✉ judy.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed for IT professionals and IT project owners who would like to advance their career to the management level. The latest technical and project management skills including planning, design, auditing, budgeting, quality control and social media application of IT projects will be covered.

- R** Applicants shall:
- possess a Degree in a IT related subject with at least 2 years of project development or project management experience; OR
  - possess a Degree in a non-IT related subject with at least 3 years of project development or project management experience; OR
  - possess Professional membership status of a IT industry professional organization
- AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), such as:
    - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; OR
    - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; OR
    - an overall band of 6.0 with no subtest lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; OR
    - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; OR
    - equivalent qualifications

AND

(3) be aged 21 or above

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$32,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/001879/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology

Programme Code: IT033A

Application Code: 2375-IT033A

☎ 2587 3233

✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk



Advanced Diploma in Business Information Technology programme is a 20-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who have aspirations to pursue a career in the Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) field. This programme offers a unique blend of theory and practical training. Students will learn about the latest technologies and trends and how to apply them in real-world business scenarios.

The programme aims to equip students with a broad and solid grounding in the field of information technology and to enhance students' technical knowledge and problem-solving skills. The development and application of some emerging technologies, such as Artificial Intelligence, Big Data Applications and Analytics, and Cloud Computing will also be covered in the programme.

- R** Applicants shall
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent; OR
  - have gained in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination 5 subjects at Level 2, including English Language; OR
  - hold a degree or diploma from a recognised institution; OR
  - be aged at 21 or above with at least 1 year relevant work experience.

**\$** HK\$51,000 paid in 3 instalments  
(1st instalment: HK\$17,600; 2nd instalment: HK\$16,700; 3rd instalment: HK\$16,700)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 20 months to 4 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/001653/4) Validity Period: 03 Feb 2012 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate in Business Information Technology

Programme Code: IT001A

Application Code: 2375-IT001A



☎ 2587 3233

✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to

- equip students with fundamental English communication skills.
- provide students with basic concepts of organisation and management.
- equip students with basic IT-oriented skills of computer programming, web page development and computer networking that support business operations.
- provide students with a foundation knowledge of computer systems, operating systems and information systems which are used in the market.

#### R APPLICANTS SHALL:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects, including Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have 5 passes in HKCEE, including Chinese Language and English Language before 2007, or equivalent; or
- have 3 passes in HKCEE plus Level 2 or above in Chinese Language and English Language in the HKCEE from 2007 to 2011, or equivalent; or
- have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme; or
- be aged at 18 or above and complete Form 5 study with at least 1 year's relevant work experience plus interview, if required.

💰 HK\$22,600 per year  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 1 year

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 2 (Reg. No.: 10/000431/2) Validity Period: 03 Jun 2010 - on-going

### Certificate in Applied Machine Learning

Programme Code: IT104A

Application Code: 2365-IT104A



☎ 2587 3233

✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge to design, build and deploy Machine Learning (ML) solutions for given problems on a cloud platform. Students will learn the basic functions of cloud computing platforms, fundamental concepts in programming and ML concepts.

#### R Applicants shall:

- hold the "Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture" awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; OR
- hold a Certificate in IT related discipline; OR
- be aged at 21 or above with at least 2-year relevant work experience.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$15,000  
Course fee with credit exemption: HK\$12,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 6 months to 12 months

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/001010/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

### Foundation Certificate in Cloud Computing Architecture

Programme Code: IT061A

Application Code: 2365-IT061A



☎ 2587 3233

✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The cloud computing market in Hong Kong continues to grow since 2016. With the maturity of cloud computing architecture, foundation and technologies. The adoption of cloud technologies keeps increasing. Many Hong Kong enterprises have realized the advantages of cloud. They are willing to leverage cloud services to boost their business performance and to create innovative service offerings. With the increasing volume of data will be stored on clouds, there is a strong demand for cloud computing technology professionals in Hong Kong.

#### R Applicants shall:

- 1) Have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum and gained Level 2 in English Language in the DSE Examination; OR
- 2) Have completed Secondary 5 education and gained Level 2 (obtained in or after 2007) or Grade E (obtained before 2007) in English Language in the HKCEE.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$7,260  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 2 months to 3 months

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 2 (Reg. No.: 18/000100/L2) Validity Period: 03 Apr 2018 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (AI Robotics and Vision Programming)

Programme Code: IT082A

Application Code: 2435-IT082A



☎ 2587 3210

✉ evelyn.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces the history of Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Robotics and the concepts, theories and algorithms of machine learning. Students would learn how to control a robot to recognise objects, navigate around and avoid collision with objects by using computer vision programming. After completing this programme, students can pursue further study or professional training in the advanced area of AI and robotics vision.

#### R Applicants shall:

- 1) Have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum and gained Level 2 in English Language in the DSE Examination; OR
- 2) Have completed Secondary 5 education and gained Level 2 (obtained in or after 2007) or Grade E (obtained before 2007) in English Language in the HKCEE.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

D 1 month to 2 months

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000248/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2021 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Advanced Technology and Computing

## 先進科技及電腦運算

### Certificate for Module (Agile Project Management and Practice)

Programme Code: IT077A

Application Code: 2375-IT077A



☎ 2587 3227

✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme would introduce the concept and methodology of Agile project management. The programme would also emphasize the key components in Agile project management framework and how Agile can apply to software project development.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (1) a) possess a Degree in a IT related subject with at least 2 years of project development or project management experience; OR
  - b) possess Professional membership status of a IT industry professional organization
- AND
- (2) provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English), such as
    - a) HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; OR
    - b) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; OR
    - c) an overall band of 6.0 with no subtest lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; OR
    - d) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; OR
    - e) equivalent qualifications
- Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000104/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2020 - on-going

### 證書 (單元：基礎雲計算技術)

課程編號：IT101A

☎ 2587 3227

✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹雲計算的概念，讓他們了解雲架構的基本知識，彈性計算機，網絡和雲存儲技術的操作與應用。

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000822/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：雲計算元素)

課程編號：IT102A

☎ 2587 3227

✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹雲計算的基本概念，讓他們了解雲計算的基本功能類型，操作模式，安全問題和不同的工具和技術用於雲環境的開發與操作。

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000821/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書 (單元：專業數碼攝影要領)

課程編號：IT069A

☎ 3762 0910

✉ vhhchan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程講解如何使用數碼工具和專業數碼相機進行攝影創作。課程重視實踐練習以培養學員對數碼攝影的興趣，學員透過參與不同的數碼攝影項目，應用他們學到的知識及技術。

本課程由蘇文郁先生 Felix So 教授，共 90 課時 (30 堂)

- R** 申請人應該：
- 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 完成香港中學文憑；或
  - 年滿 21 歲或以上。

**D** 8 個月

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000285/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019 年 6 月 4 日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Professional Examination Preparatory Course for CISA Examination)

Programme Code: IT046A

Application Code: 2335-IT046A

☎ 2587 3233

✉ hmh.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to equip students with knowledge in information systems auditing and security in taking the Certified Information Systems Auditor (CISA) Examination of Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA).

**R** Applicants shall hold an associate degree or a higher diploma awarded by a recognized institution or have 2 years relevant work experience.

**\$** HK\$5,000

**D** 3 months to 4 months

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 14/003537/L3) Validity Period: 04 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Preparatory Courses for BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence)

☎ 2587 3223

✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

With the BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence), students will be able to apply for a range of technical, problem-solving jobs in a rapidly growing area. Machine learning (ML) provides a means for computer systems to extract useful information from data. These techniques are widely used in the technology industry for a variety of applications, for example, recommending music and products to people, identifying faces in photos and predicting trends in financial markets. Companies and institutions are applying ML and AI (artificial intelligence) to a wide range of problems in business, finance, medicine, education, video games, engineering and science as well as new application areas such as music and other creative work.

| Title                            | Programme code | Duration | Fee       |
|----------------------------------|----------------|----------|-----------|
| Algorithms and Data Structures I | IMAT9149       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| Discrete Mathematics             | IMAT9150       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| Fundamentals of Computer Science | IMAT9151       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| How Computers Work               | IMAT9152       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| Introduction to programming I    | IMAT9153       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| Introduction to programming II   | IMAT9154       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| Numerical Mathematics            | IMAT9155       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |
| Web Development                  | IMAT9156       | 12 hours | HK\$4,800 |

See legend on page 033 圖例說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### BSc (Hons) Computer Science (Cyber Security)

Programme Code: IT053F

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2450-IT053F



2587 3223

stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Cyber security is now widely recognised as an international priority, with hacking, malicious code, and data theft being just three of the many reasons why its vital in the design, development and implementation of today's IT systems. Unlike traditional bachelor degree programme (BSc) in Computer Science, the BSc (Honours) Cyber Security program at the University of Plymouth is a hands-on degree program that prepares students for the dynamic world of cybersecurity. With a focus on practical experience, students will study topics such as security architectures, cryptography, security management, and computer forensics, as well as offensive security and ethical hacking. Graduates will be equipped to pursue various careers in cybersecurity, including information security analyst, cyber security engineer, network security architect, and cyber operations specialist.

#### R Applicants should:

- Hold an Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security or a Higher Diploma in Information Technology awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; OR
- Hold an IT-related Associate Degree awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in IT-related disciplines awarded from other tertiary institutions, recognized by University of Plymouth;

If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
- an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)

\* According to University of Plymouth regulation, mature students and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

\$ HK\$108,000 in four instalments (Year 2: HK\$45,000; Year 3: HK\$63,000)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 2 years

English

### Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security

Programme Code: IT051A

Application Code: 2365-IT051A



2587 3256

bobo.kung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Advanced Diploma in Computer and Information Security is a 20-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who aspire to pursue a career in computer and information security.

This programme aims to enhance students' comprehension of fundamental concepts, principles, and theories in computer & information security, which has been spurred by the pervasive use of computer-based applications such as information systems, databases, and computer programming. Students are also given an understanding of computer system and architecture, access control mechanisms, cryptography algorithms, software security, physical security, security management and risk management as well as computer forensics.

#### R Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects, including English Language; or
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2 AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent; or
- be aged at 21 or above with at least 1 year relevant work experience.

\$ HK\$48,000 paid in 3 instalments  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 20 months

English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000264/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

### 電腦鑑證科技(高中應用學習)證書

課程編號: IT048A

3762 0051

d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為學生提供電腦鑑證科技的基礎知識和技術，學生將體驗到鑑證人員的角色和責任。透過搜證數碼資訊的原則和理論，學生將了解電腦鑑證相關的社會和道德問題。

\$ HK\$15,200

D 2年

Q 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 15/000860/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2015年3月31日 - 2028年8月31日

**HKU SPACE Mobile**  
**隆重上架**  
學院資訊盡在掌握  
立即下載應用程式，  
探索 HKU SPACE Mobile  
的豐富功能

# Data Science

## 數據科學

### Certificate for Module (AI Competencies for ESG Professionals)

Programme Code: HS233A

☎ 3762 0081

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) professionals with a foundation of the conceptual, theoretical, and practical knowledge in the field of artificial intelligence (AI) in applied ESG. Students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills necessary to understand and effectively utilise artificial intelligence technologies in ESG settings. The programme will explore how AI can be leveraged to enhance sustainability, social impact, and responsible governance in various industries.

💰 HK\$9,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 30 hours

📅 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000139/L5) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2025 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Big Data Analytics and Applications

Programme Code: IT057A

☎ 2587 3223

✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk



Advanced Diploma in Advanced Diploma in Big Data Analytics and Applications programme is a 12-month part-time programme designed for secondary school graduates who have aspirations to pursue a career in the Big Data Analytics field. This programme is designed to help students develop basic skills in big data analytics. It provides students with the opportunity to gain in-depth knowledge and critical understanding of a range of issues and concepts in Big Data Analytics.

📋 Applicants shall

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects, including English Language; OR
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL or 2AS subjects, and HKCEE Level 2 in English Language or equivalent

💰 HK\$52,000 (to be paid in 2 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 1 year

🇬🇧 English

📅 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000309/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2017 - on-going

### 人工智能與機械人（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：IT088A

☎ 2587 3294

✉ eve.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹人工智能的概念和機器人技術發展，並通過相關的簡單原型設計與應用，提升他們對新興技術發展的認知。課程內容包括機器人的基礎，由設計到驅動；人工智能編程，其應用和社會問題；以及自動化和系統集成。該課程從而幫助他們進一步修讀相關學科及從事相關行業做好準備。

⏱ 2年

🇬🇧 粵語

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001428/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年1月1日 - 2026年12月31日

# Digital Content Production

## 數碼內容製作

### 證書（單元：風景及人像的數碼攝影）

課程編號：IT093A

報名代碼：2255-IT093A

☎ 3762 0910

✉ vhhchan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程專為數碼攝影初學者而設，講解如何使用數碼攝影工具，包括 Adobe Lightroom 及專業數碼相機進行風景及人像拍攝創作，以掌握數碼攝影技巧。課程着重實踐練習，學員透過風景及人像拍攝，應用學到的數碼攝影知識及技術。本課程由蘇文郁先生 Felix So 教授，共90課時（30堂）

📋 申請人應該

1. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
2. 完成香港中學文憑；或
3. 年滿 21 歲或以上。

💰 HK\$16,500

⏱ 8個月

🇬🇧 粵語

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000371/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：專業數碼攝影要領）

課程編號：IT069A

報名代碼：2260-IT069A

☎ 3762 0910

✉ vhhchan@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程講解如何使用數碼工具和專業數碼相機進行攝影創作。課程重視實踐練習以培養學員對數碼攝影的興趣，學員透過參與不同的數碼攝影項目，應用他們學到的知識及技術。

本課程由蘇文郁先生 Felix So 教授，共90課時（30堂）

📋 申請人應該

1. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
2. 完成香港中學文憑；或
3. 年滿 21 歲或以上。

⏱ 8個月

🇬🇧 粵語

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000285/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年6月4日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⏱ Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

🇬🇧 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 數碼電影製作證書

課程編號：IT037A

報名代碼：2350-IT037A

☎ 2975 5887

✉ connie.wkc.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹數碼電影拍攝、執導、剪輯的基本知識，培訓學員有系統地闡述故事和構想的能力，並且教導學員對電影製作的實際技術，從而能夠掌握製作數碼影像格式於不同平台上播放的知識。本課程適合對影像製作（如電影、網上影片）感興趣的人士、或已加入相關行業的在職人士進修。

- R** 申請人應該
1. 完成香港中學文憑考試課程；或
  2. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  3. 年滿18歲或以上，具有二年相關工作經驗的申請人，學院將會按個別情況作考慮。

**\$** 每課程 HK\$13,200  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 6個月

🗣 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：11/000173/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2011年1月13日 - 持續有效

### 數碼漫畫設計與製作（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：IT076A

☎ 2975 5887

✉ connie.wkc.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著互聯網技術和手提設備的普及，漫畫作品現已可在不同的數碼媒體平台上發佈。漫畫業正在從傳統的紙張繪圖轉向數碼化出版。

**D** 180小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001253/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年1月1日 - 2027年8月31日

### 數碼媒體及電台製作（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：IT080A

☎ 2975 5887

✉ connie.wkc.cheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本高中應用學習課程，旨在培養學生對數碼媒體及電台廣播行業各種概念和技術的認識和理解，及幫助學生探索不斷發展的數碼媒體及電台廣播行業的就業機會，並為促進該行業的發展做好準備。

**D** 2年

**D** 5 weeks

🗣 Cantonese

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000700/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年1月1日 - 2028年8月31日

## eSports Technology

### 電競科技

### 電子競技科學文憑

課程編號：IT063A

報名代碼：2045-IT063A

☎ 3762 0910

✉ vhh.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學生認識電子競技產業的基礎知識，了解其商業生態系統、歷史、文化、串流技術、節目管理、倫理、安全及法例，令學生能夠學以致用，並開展與電子競技相關事業。

- R** 申請人須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 年滿二十一歲並具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

**\$** HK\$20,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 9個月

🗣 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000291/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年6月1日 - 持續有效

### 電子競技科學基礎證書

課程編號：IT064A

報名代碼：1735-IT064A

☎ 3762 0910

✉ esports@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為學生介紹電子競技行業的基本知識及概念，為對這門學科有興趣之學員提供學習機會。  
此課程由香港警務處少年警訊經香港電競總會委託本學院舉辦。  
此委託課程只提供給15歲或以上之少年警訊會員報讀。

**\$** 報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 54小時

🗣 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000564/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年8月7日 - 持續有效

### 電競科技與管理（高中應用學習）證書

課程編號：IT079B

☎ 3762 0910

✉ vhh.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本高中應用學習課程，旨在培養學生對電子競技行業各種概念和技術的認識和理解，及幫助學生探索不斷發展的電子競技行業的就業機會，並為促進該行業的發展做好準備。

**R** 申請人必須為中三或中四學生。中三學生可以提前申請，但在應用學習課程開課時，他們必須是中四學生。而中四學生可以選擇在中四或中五時學習該課程。

**D** 2年

🗣 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000760/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 2028年8月31日



## Smart Wellness

## 智慧健康

## Certificate for Module (Essential AI Competencies for Counselling Professionals)

Programme Code: HS239A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to offer counselling professionals foundational knowledge of AI and its applications in counselling. Students will learn how to use AI technologies such as chatbots, diagnostic tools, and personalised advice, and to apply these competencies in the counselling context. They will also be able to assess the usage, as well as to consider the ethical and legal applications of AI in counselling.

HK\$9,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 36 hours

English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000898/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2025 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Essential AI Competencies for Healthcare Professionals)

Programme Code: HS231A

Application Code: 2375-HS231A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to provide healthcare professionals with a foundation of conceptual, theoretical, and practical knowledge in the field of artificial intelligence (AI) in healthcare. Students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills necessary to understand and effectively utilise artificial intelligence technologies in healthcare settings. Students will gain a foundation of AI concepts, applications, and ethical considerations specific to the healthcare sector.

- R Applicants should have:
- a bachelor's degree in a science (e.g. biology, biotechnology, biochemistry) or healthcare-related discipline (e.g. medicine, pharmacy, nursing, public health, physiotherapy, occupational therapy) from a recognised university; OR
  - equivalent qualifications.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience (e.g. healthcare professionals and practitioners in public and private healthcare systems) will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$9,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000905/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2024 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Hospital Intelligence)

Programme Code: HS192A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



"Hospital intelligence" is about making use of a variety of digital technologies, i.e. Big Data (BD), Business Intelligence (BI), Artificial Intelligence (AI), Machine Learning (ML) and Deep Learning (DL) to connecting up the points of care electronically and to help healthcare professionals to deliver safer, better quality healthcare to patients. Currently, hospital healthcare professionals also facing many challenges varying from patients, colleagues, Government and other public sectors, and also political and legal framework which require them to have an accurate response or decision within a short period of time. Therefore, a well-established digital healthcare intelligence system is needed in the hospital sector.

- R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$15,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 50 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000390/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Applied Big Data in Digital Healthcare)

Programme Code: IT072A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to empower students with the ability to grasp and get hands-on experience on how Big Data can be applied and enhanced by Business Intelligence and Artificial Intelligence to create insights to improve Healthcare operations.

- R Applicants shall
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects, including English Language and Chinese Language; OR
  - have gained in the HKALE Examination one AL subject or two AS subjects; AND three passes in the HKCEE PLUS Level 2 / Grade E or above in Chinese Language and English Language; OR
  - be aged at least 21 or above with three years of relevant work experience.
- Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$3,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 10 weeks

English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001165/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2019 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

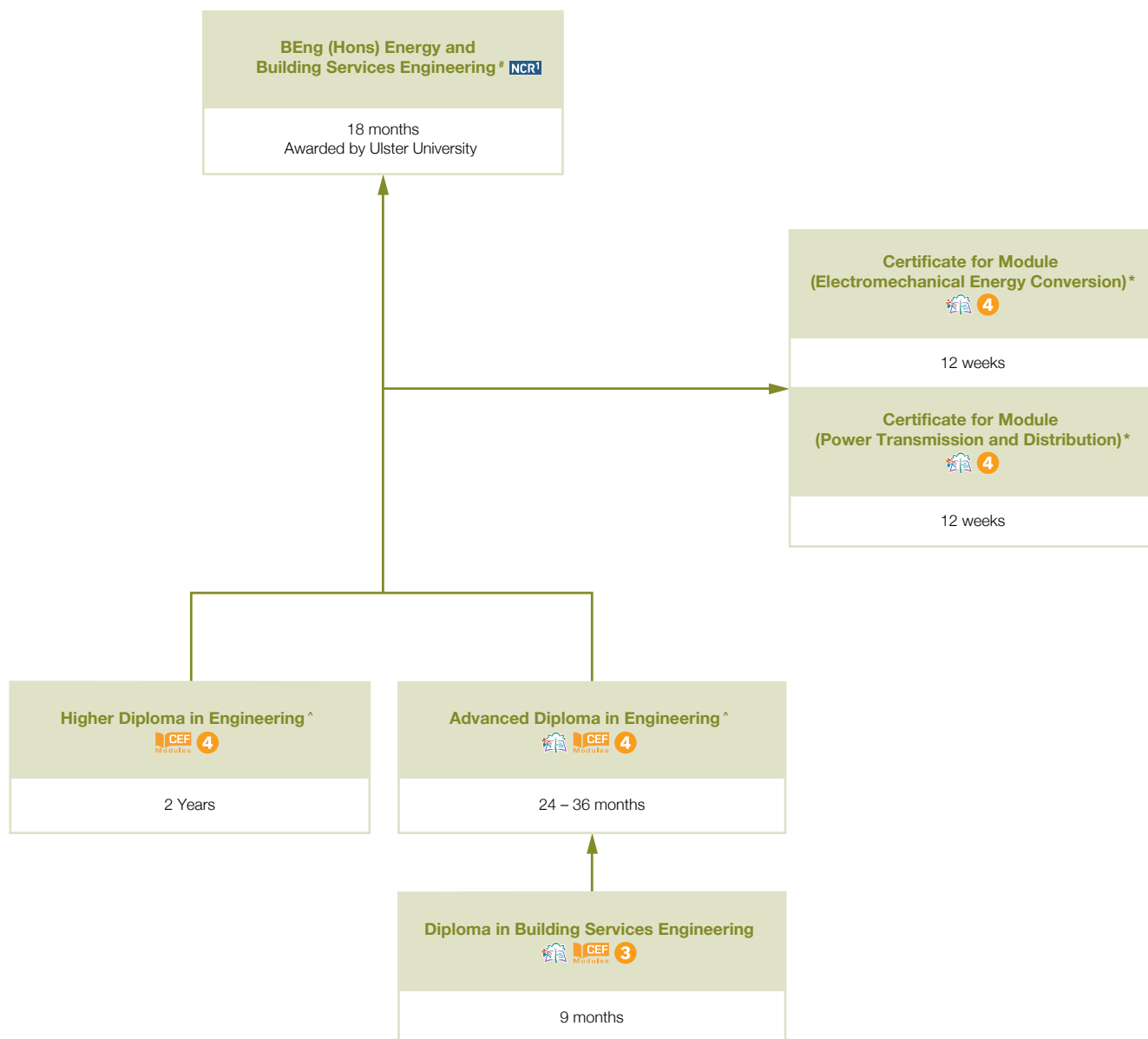
Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Articulation of Engineering Programmes



<sup>#</sup> Applicants should have completed the Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering or the Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering

<sup>^</sup> Graduates of Electrical Engineering stream of the programmes are recognised by The Electrical and Mechanical Services Department (EMSD) of the Hong Kong S.A.R. Government as fulfilling the academic requirements for Grade A and Grade B Registered Electrical Worker (REW).

<sup>\*</sup> By completing these programmes, graduates of Building Services Technology stream of Advanced Diploma in Engineering programme or Building Services Engineering stream of Higher Diploma in Engineering programme can fulfill the academic requirements for Grade A and Grade B Registered Electrical Worker (REW).

# Engineering

## 工程學

### BEng (Hons) Energy and Building Services Engineering

Programme Code: IT062A

Ulster University, UK

Application Code: 2445-IT062A



☎ 2587 3228

✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to produce architecturally informed Building Services Engineers and Energy professionals who are able to deliver energy conscious and environmentally sustainable solutions for buildings. There are 3 teaching blocks (3 semesters) which consist of 10 modules in total. After completing this programme, students will be able to enhance their knowledge with professions in delivering environmentally sustainable solutions and reduce the environmental impact for existing and new buildings.

- R** Applicants should have completed
- The Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - The Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - A Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in Building Services Engineering or equivalent from other recognised institutions.

Applicants will need to provide evidence to demonstrate their English proficiency, for example, an IELTS score of 6.0 or above or equivalent if the medium of instruction is not English in the institutions that they study.

**\$** Teaching Block 1: HK\$27,000  
Teaching Block 2: HK\$39,000  
Teaching Block 3: HK\$39,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 18 months

🇬🇧 English

### Advanced Diploma in Engineering

Programme Code: IT021A

Application Code: 2445-IT021A



☎ 3762 0842

✉ engineering@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a good foundation concepts in engineering education and prepares students for further studies or acquiring practical knowledge and skills to pursue a career in engineering fields by offering two streams of studies:

- Electrical Engineering
- Building Services Technology

- R** Applicants shall:
1. have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 Examination or above in 5 subjects\* (including Chinese Language, English Language and Mathematics (Core)); or
  2. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in three subjects, and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language, or equivalent; or
  3. have successfully completed the Yi Jin Programme or the Yi Jin Diploma; or
  4. hold a degree or sub-degree in a non-engineering discipline. Their qualifications must be obtained in an institution with English as the teaching medium. These applicants will be exempted from ENGG2001 General English, ENGG2002 Basic Mathematics I and ENGG3002 Technical English I. Those who hold Level 2 or above in Mathematics Extended Part Module 1 or Module 2 in the HKDSE, or Grade E or above in the HKCEE Additional Mathematics or equivalent will be further exempted from ENGG3003 Basic Mathematics II.

For direct entry to Advanced Diploma in Engineering Year 2

Applicants shall fulfill Entry requirement 1, 2 or 4 and have:

- i) gained in the HKALE Grade E in Physics; or
- ii) hold a post-secondary certificate or diploma in engineering disciplines awarded by a recognised institution.

Note: Applicants who are aged 21 or above with other qualifications or relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

\* Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application.

The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:

- "Attained with distinction" is deemed equivalent to Level 3 in the HKDSE Examination; and
- "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2 in the HKDSE Examination.

**\$** HK\$18,800 (Year 1)  
HK\$27,900 (Year 2)  
HK\$37,800 (Year 3)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years to 3 years

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 11/001654/4) Validity Period: 09 Jan 2012 - on-going

### Diploma in Building Services Engineering

Programme Code: IT058A

Application Code: 2435-IT058A



☎ 2587 3227

✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with specialized knowledge in building services engineering. It also equips students with technical knowledge and skills in electrical, mechanical and sanitary services which are relevant to building services engineering. The modules in the programme helped students undertake basic professional tasks in building services engineering.

- R** Applicants should:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in Chinese Language, English Language and either Mathematics (Core) or a Science subject; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in Chinese Language, English Language\* and either Mathematics or a Science subject; or
  - hold a Diploma of Applied Education, Diploma Yi Jin or equivalent qualification(s).

Applicants who are aged 21 or above with other qualifications or relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$16,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 9 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 17/000977/L3) Validity Period: 16 Oct 2017 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion)

Programme Code: IT070A

Application Code: 2485-IT070A



☎ 3762 0842

✉ engineering@hkuspace.hku.hk

Certificate for Module (Electromechanical Energy Conversion) allows students with exposure to electrical engineering by providing useful knowledge of construction, operating principles, performance characteristics, control and especially applications of major types of electrical machines which are the necessity in electrical engineering.

- R** Applicants should have completed
- The Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - The Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - A Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in Building Services Engineering or equivalent from other recognised institutions.

**\$** HK\$4,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 weeks

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000479/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution)

Programme Code: IT071A

Application Code: 2445-IT071

☎ 3762 0842

✉ engineering@hkuspace.hku.hk

Certificate for Module (Power Transmission and Distribution) aims to introduce students with basic concepts of electrical power systems such as power and voltage control, fault analysis, regulation and protection methods, impact of surge and load flow calculation which are also essential in electrical engineering.

- R** Applicants should have completed
- The Building Services Engineering stream in the Higher Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - The Building Services Technology stream in the Advanced Diploma in Engineering awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - A Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree in Building Services Engineering or equivalent from other recognised institutions.

**\$** HK\$4,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 weeks

🌐 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/000480/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Railway Rolling Stock Technology)

Programme Code: IT095A

Application Code: 2375-IT095A

☎ 2587 3227

✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides an overview of the railway rolling stock from an engineering perspective. Topics on railway rolling stock analysis, design and maintenance will be covered. Students will gain a good understanding of the technical complexities, reliability and maintainability of rolling stock.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and at least 2 years of engineering work experience;
  - OR
  - a professional qualification related to engineering industry.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or

- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🌐 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000378/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Railway Signalling System)

Programme Code: IT096A

Application Code: 2375-IT096A

☎ 2587 3227

✉ sp.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme provides an overview of the mechanical, electrical, electronic and computer system that controls the safe passage and movements of trains on a railway line. It aims to provide a holistic view of the engineering principles, design and operational constraints and considerations as well as component evolutions of the equipment which collectively is known as the railway signalling system.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and at least 2 years of engineering work experience; OR
  - a professional qualification related to engineering industry.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a core of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$8,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🌐 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000379/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## 3D 打印技術證書

課程編號: IT052A

報名代碼: 2435-IT052A

☎ 2587 3219

✉ noel.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在介紹3D打印的基本知識，有系統地培訓學員設計原型產品的能力，教導他們3D模型製作的實際技術，從而開拓不同商機。本課程適合對3D模型及3D打印感興趣的人士、或已加入相關行業的在職人士進修。本課程備有專業軟件 (SolidWorks) 及器材供學員使用。

- R** 申請人應該:
- 完成香港高中課程; 或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程。
- 申請人若持有其他資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。
- 申請人遞交申請時需提供以下文件:
- 申請表 SF26
  - 香港身份證副本<sup>1</sup>
  - 學歷證明副本<sup>1</sup>
  - 申請人工作經驗的推薦書或其他證明文件<sup>1</sup> (如需要)
- <sup>1</sup> 請帶同正本進行副本認證。

**\$** HK\$15,000  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 6個月

🌐 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 16/000619/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2016年6月29日 - 持續有效

## General and Environmental Sciences

## 普及與環境科學

## 證書(單元：蟲害管理進階策略)

課程編號：GS011A

☎ 2587 3217

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程在「證書(單元：蟲害管理)」的基礎上，提供蟲害防治策略的進階學習，旨在加深學員對有害生物的認識及掌握針對性的防治方法。本課程適合具備本地常見害蟲基礎知識的蟲害控制管理或督導人員，幫助他們進一步拓寬或深化對特定有害生物及其防治策略的認識。

- R** 申請人須：
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「證書(單元：蟲害管理)」及
  - 具備三年或以上從事滅蟲服務的工作經驗
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$8,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 39小時

粵語，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000367/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年3月1日 - 持續有效

## 證書(單元：電力系統工程的碳中和)

課程編號：IT112A

報名代碼：2370-IT112A

☎ 2587 3228

✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在讓學員深入了解電力系統工程與碳中和的知識及應用。學員將掌握電力系統工程的基本原理，包括發電、輸電、配電、電力輸配設備、故障分析和系統保護等方面的知識，並應用於基本電力網絡設計和規劃。課程強調電力系統的可靠性、韌性和擁塞緩解，以實現碳中和的目標，包括優化電力系統的運行，提高能源利用效率，減少碳排放。

- R** 申請人應該：
1. i) 於香港中學文憑試獲五科第二級或以上(包括數學)；或  
ii) 於香港中學會考獲五科E級或以上(包括數學)；或  
iii) 具備同等學歷。
  2. 具備兩年相關電力工程工作經驗。
- 申請人如未能符合上述學歷要求，但年滿二十一歲並具備兩年相關電力工程工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$4,500  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000507/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年6月1日 - 持續有效

## Professional Diploma in Urban Forestry

Programme Code: HS206A

Application Code: 2375-HS206A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with theoretical, technical, and professional knowledge and skills in ecological sciences of plants, shrubs, trees, landscape, and wildlife habitats, as well as sustainable development and management of urban forestry.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in three subjects and Level 2 in English Language and Chinese Language; or
  - hold a qualification of Certified Arborist of the International Society of Arboriculture with at least 2-year relevant work experience.
- Applicants who do not possess the above qualifications but are aged 23 or above with 2-year relevant work experience may also be considered. An interview may be necessary in such cases.
- \* or Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007).
  - \* or Grade E in Chinese Language (obtained before 2007).

**\$** HK\$44,470 (To be paid in two instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 15 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000832/L4) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Sustainability Professionals)

Programme Code: IT073A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed for those working on all aspects of environmental, social and governance (ESG) planning in business and finance.

**\$** HK\$9,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 10 weeks

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/001169/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Climate Action Professionals)

Programme Code: IT074C

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to enable students to:

- gain an in-depth understanding of the climate change challenges and evaluate the impact of the climate crisis on society, corporate performance and the economy.
  - understand key climate mitigation and adaptation options;
  - enhance personal effectiveness on making a difference on climate change in personal life and in the local community;
  - gain an in-depth understanding on the policy options available for Hong Kong.
- On completion of the programme, students should be able to:
- evaluate the impact of the climate crisis on society, corporate's performance and the economy;
  - identify the key international agreements driving sustainability issues;
  - evaluate the actions taken by the corporates and financial sectors on climate change;
  - present the options on energy generation and energy efficiency;
  - apply policy and technical options for climate action on buildings, transport, waste and production;
  - explain the principles of carbon measurement, management and standards that are essential for effective corporate climate action.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subscores lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 10 weeks

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000832/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2024 - on-going

Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) -  
Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters

Programme Code: SC395A

Application Code: 2370-SC395A

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a hands-on overview of best practices during onsite IAQ field sampling to attendees without previous formal microbiology training, and satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling. This course satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling.

- R** The applicant should hold a Higher Certificate / Associate Degree / Diploma in Engineering, Technology or Environmental Science issued by a recognized institution.

**D** 2 days

English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



## Certificate in Landscape Design

Programme Code: GS002A

Application Code: 2375-GS002A

☎ 2975 5683

✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

In recent years there has been a marked increase in demand for quality landscaped outdoor areas. To meet the growing need for a part-time training programme in landscape design, HKU SPACE is offering a one-year Certificate Course in Landscape Design. This programme is intended to provide comprehensive coverage of different aspects of landscape design through lectures, site visits, computer workshops and case studies.

💰 HK\$30,000 per year

D 1 year

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 07/001808/3) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

## Certificate in Sustainable Communities

Programme Code: CS050A

☎ 3762 0868 / 3917 4767

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk / ruralsd@hku.hk

With theories, practices and real-life case studies, this programme provides students with the basic knowledge and skills in sustaining cultural landscape asset, including ecology, sustainable agriculture, community engagement and partnerships between different stakeholders and sectors.

💰 HK\$31,000

D 10 months

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000784/L3) Validity Period: 11 Sep 2018 - on-going

## 證書(單元：蟲害管理)

課程編號：HS178A

☎ 2587 3217

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培訓蟲害控制管理或督導人員，加深其對蟲害之防治方法及控制策略、防治工作相關的安全事項、除害劑的使用等的認識和理解；並進一步提升學員對蟲害防治服務的管理技能，蟲害控制所需的技術和相關安全問題的專業知識。

💰 HK\$8,900

報名費用：HK\$150

D 44小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000057/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

## 蟲害控制及安全使用殺蟲藥課程

課程編號：GESC9002

☎ 2587 3217

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓從事滅蟲服務的工作人士，對有害生物之防治及控制、安全事項、除害劑的使用等具有更深入的認識和理解。本課程與[香港蟲害控制從業員協會]合辦。

💰 HK\$3,900

HK\$3,600 (只限於香港蟲害控制從業員協會會員)

D 22小時

🗣 粵語

## Green Technology and Sustainability

## 綠色科技與可持續發展

## Postgraduate Certificate in Applied ESG and Sustainability

Programme Code: IT111A

Application Code: 2370-IT111A

☎ 2587 3228

✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a good understanding in the environmental, social and governance (ESG) sector and to prepare them to transfer from their current profession and/or adapt into the ESG field. It helps students to get a footing in the ESG field by equipping them with knowledge of: the environmental risks and their potential impact on business operation and management; policies and regulations in relation to ESG; tools and techniques for management and leadership in dealing with ESG related issues; creating action plans to seize opportunities in sustainability management and standards; and the application of intelligent technologies in improving ESG and sustainability performance of organisations in various sectors.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution in relevant fields such as in management, finance, technologies, or engineering.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$45,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 9 months

🗣 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000524/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2025 - on-going

## Certificate for Module (Applied ESG and Intelligent Technologies)

Programme Code: IT099A

Application Code: 2380-IT099A

☎ 2587 3228

✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) means using environmental, social and governance factors to evaluate companies on how far advanced they are with sustainability. With the wide adoption of intelligent technologies (such as artificial Intelligence (AI), Data Science, Cloud Computing, Internet of Things (IoT) etc.), global business operations are rapidly redefining that they are becoming more digital, more connected and increasingly more automated. This programme aims to provide an overview of intelligent technologies and how their applications could impact companies' ESG performance. Students will understand the importance of ESG and its impact on businesses; be aware of the rising digital transformation in ESG with intelligent technologies, their applications and effectiveness on different business sectors; as well as some techniques for implementing these technologies to improve ESG and sustainability performance of companies.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🗣 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000660/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Green Technology and Sustainability

## 綠色科技與可持續發展

### Certificate for Module (Leadership in Applied ESG and Sustainability)

Programme Code: IT098A

Application Code: 2375-IT098A

☎ 2587 3228

✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) means using environmental, social and governance factors to evaluate companies on how advanced they are with sustainability. With the general public increase in awareness of these factors, it becomes critical for the management staff of organizations to take these factors into their management plan to keep their business competitive and maintain investors confidence. This programme aims to provide the management staff of organizations with an overview in applied ESG and sustainability. Students will understand the

challenges, advantages and application of ESG and sustainability management; be aware of the different tools, standards, technologies and techniques for leadership deployment in the area; and understand different aspects of leadership and develop strategic plans for ESG and sustainability through various cases studies.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$11,700

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 39 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000661/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Sustainability Climate Risks Management and Resilience)

Programme Code: IT097A

Application Code: 2370-IT097A

☎ 2587 3228

✉ sw.lee21@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide management staff of organizations an overview of climate change with its potential impact to environments and businesses. Students will understand the basics of climate science; impacts on ecosystems, health and societies; policies and regulations; climate risk analysis, measurement and management; learning of new potential business opportunities and some techniques on managing climate risks. The programme also helps students prepare to sit for the industry certificate "Sustainability and Climate Risk (SCR) Certificate" examination from the Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP).

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000662/L6) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2022 - on-going

### Introductory Workshop on AI Competencies for Professionals in Healthcare, ESG, and Counselling in Hong Kong

Programme Code: SWAS9019

Application Code: 2285-2134NW

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twi.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The integration of Artificial Intelligence (AI) into various professional fields is transforming the way we work and deliver services. This workshop aims to introduce AI competencies to professionals in Healthcare, Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG), and Counselling, focusing on practical applications and benefits in Hong Kong.

- R**
- Healthcare professionals ;or
  - ESG practitioners ;or
  - Counsellors and mental health professionals ;or
  - Academics and researchers ;or
  - Policy makers and regulators ;or
  - Technology developers and AI enthusiasts

**\$** HK\$2,840

**D** 6 hours

**E** English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

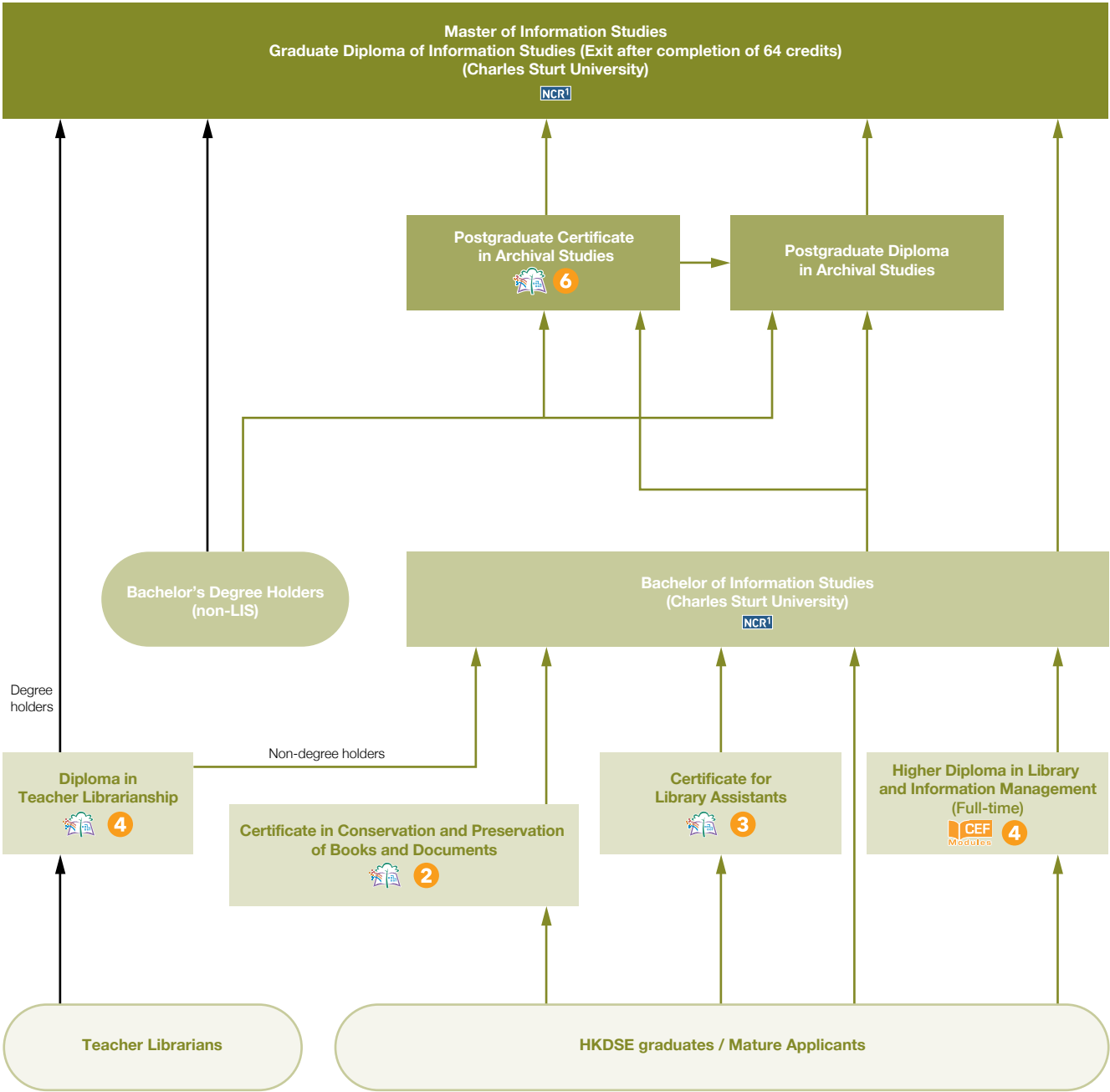
善用持續進修  
基金

擁有全港  
最多最廣

2.5萬元  
(申請年齡  
無上限)

課程

## Pathway towards Library and Information Studies



## Library and Information Studies

## 圖書館及資訊科學

## Master of Information Studies

Programme Code: LB008A

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Application Code: 2375-LB008A

☎ 2587 3232

✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk



Master of Information Studies provides students with in-depth understanding of the creation, evaluation, collection, organisation, utilisation and dissemination of information in the contemporary information environment.

## R Applicants shall:

- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution; AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency\*, such as:
  - Level 3 in English Language in HKDSE; or
  - Grade D in the Use of English in HKALE; or
  - an overall band of 6.0 with subtest of 6.0 in the IELTS Academic\*; or
  - a score of 550 in the PBT TOEFL or a score of 60 in TOEFL IBT; or
  - an overall score of 50 in PTE Academic\*; or equivalent.

OR

Applicants with relevant work experience and provide evidence of English proficiency as stated in requirement 2(a) – (e) will be considered on individual merit by Charles Sturt University.

Applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may request (in writing) that alternative English language proficiency evidence be accepted. These requests will be reviewed and decided by the Executive Dean of the teaching faculty of Charles Sturt University.

\* IELTS Online or PTE Academic Online tests are not accepted. The IELTS Academic test result should be obtained within the last 2 years.

# Applicants will be exempted if:

- applicants were born in one of the following eligible countries, have completed at least one qualification in that country, and the language in which the qualification was undertaken was English: OR
- while applicants were not born in one of the following eligible countries, applicants completed senior secondary study or at least one year of full-time university study in one of these countries, and the language in which the qualification was undertaken was English.
- Eligible countries include: America Samoa, Australia, Botswana, Canada, Fiji, Ghana, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, New Zealand, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, United Kingdom (including Northern Ireland), United States of America, Zambia, and Zimbabwe.

- E - Graduates of Graduate Diploma of Information Studies or its equivalent need to complete a total of 4 subjects (32 credits)
- Graduates of Bachelor of Information Studies or its equivalent need to complete a total of 6 subjects (48 credits)
- Graduates of Diploma in Teacher Librarianship will be exempted four 8-credit subjects (or their equivalent)
- Credit exemption would also be given to students with other relevant academic qualifications and / or working experience.

(Subject to review by CSU)

\$ HK\$15,225 per 8 credit points subject

HK\$7,613 per 4 credit points subject

HK\$3,806 per 2 credit points subject

\* Subject to review at the time of enrolment

The tuition fee is paid by subjects per session (3 sessions in a year).

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 24 months to 48 months

English

## Bachelor of Information Studies

Programme Code: LB007A

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Application Code: 2375-LB007A

☎ 2587 3232

✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk



This distance-learning course, offered in collaboration with Charles Sturt University, Australia, is supplemented by local tutorials. It is for those interested in the field of library, information, records, archives and knowledge management.

## R Applicants shall:

- completed the HKDSE Examination with an aggregate score of 13 based on the four core subjects, Chinese Language, English Language, Mathematics and Liberal Studies, and the best grade in one Category A elective subject; and
- provide evidence of English proficiency\*, such as
  - an overall band of 6.0 with subtest of 5.5 in the IELTS Academic\*; or
  - a score of 550 in the PBT TOEFL or a score of 60 in TOEFL IBT; or
  - an overall score of 50 in PTE Academic\*; or equivalent.

\* Applicants who have met requirement 1(i) with Level 3 in English Language in HKDSE Examination will be exempted.

\* IELTS Online or PTE Academic Online tests are not accepted. The IELTS Academic test result should be obtained within the last 2 years.

OR

- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in two AL subjects including AS subject 'Use of English' with Grade D or equivalent English proficiency as stated in requirements 1(ii);

OR

- hold an associate degree or a higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
- provide evidence of English proficiency\* as stated in requirements 1(ii) or 2

Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

Applicants who do not satisfy the minimum English proficiency requirement may request (in writing) that alternative English language proficiency evidence be accepted. These requests will be reviewed and decided by the Executive Dean of the teaching faculty of Charles Sturt University.

# Applicants who have met requirement 1(i) with Level 3 in English Language in HKDSE Examination will be exempted.

\* IELTS Online or PTE Academic Online tests are not accepted. The IELTS Academic test result should be obtained within the last 2 years.

@ Applicants will be exempted if:

- applicants were born in one of the following eligible countries, have completed at least one qualification in that country, and the language in which the qualification was undertaken was English; OR
- while applicants were not born in one of the following eligible countries, applicants completed senior secondary study or at least one year of full-time university study in one of these countries, and the language in which the qualification was undertaken was English.
- Eligible countries include America Samoa, Australia, Botswana, Canada, Fiji, Ghana, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, New Zealand, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, United Kingdom (including Northern Ireland), United States of America, Zambia, and Zimbabwe.

E Exemption will be granted to graduates of Higher Diploma in Library and Information Management (HDLIM). Exemption may also be granted to graduates of Associate Degree or Higher Diploma not from Library and Information Science discipline. Request for exemption should be made at the time of application. (Subject to review by CSU)

\$ HK\$25,200 per 16 points subject;

HK\$12,600 per 8 points subject;

HK\$6,300 per 4 points subject;

HK\$3,150 per 2 points subject.

HK\$138,600 (for HDLIM graduates)

HK\$302,400 (for Non HDLIM graduates)

Actual course fee will be assessed on the number of subjects required.

\* Course fee is subject to review at the time of enrolment

The tuition fee is paid by subjects per session (3 sessions in a year).

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 24 months to 48 months

English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies

Programme Code: LB022A

Application Code: 2445-LB022A

☎ 2587 3223

✉ stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk



Archivist, as a relatively nascent profession in Hong Kong, is increasingly gaining recognition from the community. In fact, the profession begins to grow in recent years as more and more archival institutions of different types are being set up. According to a recent survey, it was found that there are already over 40 public, private, institutional, and corporate archives operating locally. However, the development and thriving of the archival enterprise in Hong Kong are unfortunately being hampered by the lack of qualified professional archivists.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Archival Studies, the first-ever and the one-of-a-kind archival program available in Hong Kong, was established with an aim to solve this archivist's shortage problem.

## R Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Preference will be given to those who have work experience in record-keeping, management of archives or library services.

Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

\$ HK\$40,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 12 months

English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000492/L6) Validity Period: 15 Jul 2019 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

\$ Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies

Programme Code: LB009A

Application Code: 2465-LB009A

2587 3223

stephanie.ny.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed for archivists or those engaging in records management related functions who wish to update their professional knowledge and skills, widen their international exposure and obtain an academic qualification for their profession. All lectures and seminars are conducted by academics and archives specialists that are prominent experts in the subjects they teach.

#### R Applicants Shall:

- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; AND
  - preferably have 2 years records, archives or relevant work experience;
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

\$ Overseas students : HK\$16,000

Local students : HK\$16,000

D 3 weeks

English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/000699/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Diploma in Teacher Librarianship

Programme Code: LB010A

Application Code: 2450-LB010A

2587 3232

janet.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to develop teacher librarians in the skills and knowledge to manage a school library, to build up resources for curriculum development, to assist in teaching and learning and to cultivate in students the attributes of independent inquiry skills. It also develops teacher librarians with personal and professional competencies in resources planning, management and discovery, collaboration among different users, leadership, as well as use of information technology and research methods.

#### R Applicants shall:

- hold a teacher certificate; AND
- have a minimum of two years teaching experience, or their equivalence.

\$ Term Fee : HK\$30,000 per instalment (1st instalment for Year 1)

Term Fee : HK\$30,000 per instalment (2nd instalment for Year 2)

D 2 years

English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001664/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Certificate for Library Assistants (English)

Programme Code: LB001A

HK Library Association  
Application Code: 2385-LB001A

3762 0051

d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to

- describe the characteristics of different types of library and information centres;
- develop skills and techniques required by library assistants in identification, acquisition, storage, organization, use and circulation of information;
- identify various application of information technologies in library services;
- evaluate various categories of information resources, print or electronic for the provision of information service.

#### R Applicants should:

- have gained three passes in HKCEE\* plus Level 2 or above in Chinese Language and English Language in HKCEE or equivalent; or
- have gained five passes in HKCEE\* including Grade E or above in pre 2007 HKCEE for Chinese Language and English Language or equivalent; or
- have completed Senior Secondary Curriculum, or
- have completed and passed the Project Yi Jin Programme.

\* Applicants who have successfully completed an Applied Learning Course will be comparable to a HKCEE subject pass (up to a maximum of two subjects), excluding Chinese Language and English Language.

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but are aged 21 or above with relevant work experience will be considered by individual merit. Applicants are advised to submit a recommendation letter from their employer with their application.

\$ HK\$12,900

D 1 year

English

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 07/001655/3) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### 圖書館助理員證書 (中文)

課程編號: LB002A

HK Library Association  
報名代碼: 2365-LB002A

3762 0051

d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程目標:

- 描述各種類型圖書館及資訊中心的特色;
- 建立圖書館助理員管理圖書館所需的技術及技巧, 如圖書資源的識別、搜集、貯存、組織、使用及流通;
- 認識應用在圖書館服務的各種資訊技術;
- 評估資訊服務所需的各種資訊來源, 包括印刷的及電子的資源等。

#### R

- 於香港中學會考獲3科合格\*, 及英國語文科和中國語文科獲第二級或其同等學歷; 或
  - 於香港中學會考(二零零七年前)獲5科E級或以上, 包括英國語文(課程乙)及中國語文或其同等學歷; 或
  - 完成香港高中課程; 或
  - 完成毅進課程及取得合格成績。
- \* 申請人若修畢應用學習課程, 將等同一科香港中學會考科目及格(最多可計算兩科), 不包括中國語文科及英國語文科。
- 申請人若欠缺上述學歷, 但年滿二十一歲並具有圖書館相關工作經驗, 學院將按個別情況考慮。請將有關證明文件連同報名表一併遞交。

\$ HK\$12,900

D 1年

粵語

Q 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 07/001836/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

### 書籍維護與修復證書

課程編號: LB005A

報名代碼: 2375-LB005A

3762 0051

d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程提供專業的書籍與檔案維護及修復訓練, 適合需要從事書籍與檔案維護及修復工作的圖書館或有關工作單位的從業員修讀。本課程乃全港現有唯一的書籍維護及修復證書課程。

#### R

- (甲) 於香港中學會考獲3科E級\*, 及於英國語文科及中國語文科獲第2級; 或
  - (乙) 完成香港高中課程或同等資格; 或
  - (丙) 具有5年相關工作經驗。
- \* 可包括不多於2科應用學習科目: 如修畢1科應用學習科目, 將等同1科香港中學會考科目合格。
- # 可包括不多於2科應用學習科目: 「達標並表現優良」相等於香港中學文憑考試第3級; 及「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第2級。
- 申請人若欠缺上述學歷, 但年滿21歲, 具有圖書館相關工作經驗者, 學院將按個別情況考慮。

\$ HK\$15,000

D 4個月至5個月

粵語

Q 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 09/002838/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2009年4月18日 - 持續有效

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Library and Information Studies

## 圖書館及資訊科學

### Certificate for Module (Records Management, Archives and Digitization)

Programme Code: LB023A

Application Code: 2375-LB023A

☎ 3762 0051

✉ infolis@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to introduce to students the nature, functions and techniques used in records management, the principles of transferring records to archives and the current practices of digitization of different media in various industrial and commercial sectors as well as in government departments.

**R** Applicants should hold:  
- The Higher Diploma in Library and Information Management or equivalent; or  
- Relevant professional qualification(s).  
Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500

**D** 4 months

🌐 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 19/000653/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2019 - on-going

## Molecular Genomics

### 分子基因學

### Advanced Workshop on Genomic Testing and Genetic Counselling for Hereditary Cancers

Programme Code: GESC9034

Application Code: 1885-1739NW

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims to provide extensive knowledge in genetic alternations and clinical management of hereditary cancers, molecular technologies of genomic tests and principles in genetic counselling.

**\$** HK\$6,000

**D** 4 weeks

### Executive Workshop on Molecular Diagnosis in Clinical Laboratory

Programme Code: LMLS9016

Application Code: 2380-2021NW

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

Molecular diagnostics have wide and rapidly growing applications in almost all disciplines of Medical Laboratory Science.

This workshop is a comprehensive course covering fundamental and recent advances in molecular techniques and their applications in clinical laboratories. It is intended for Associate Medical Laboratory Technologists, Medical Technologists or health care professionals to gain a strong foundation on this rapidly developing science.

**\$** HK\$7,000

**D** 2 months

## Statistics

### 統計學

### Questionnaire Design and Data Analysis

Programme Code: GESC9018

Application Code: 2370-1389NW

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide basic knowledge on the design of questionnaire and the commonly used statistical techniques for analysis of survey data and should be useful for those who employ questionnaire survey as a research methodology.

**\$** HK\$4,300

**D** 10 weeks

🌐 Cantonese, suppl with English

### Introduction to Statistics

Programme Code: GESC9008

Application Code: 2450-1053NW

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide elementary concepts on probability, interval estimation and hypothesis testing and should be useful for those who wish to acquire basic statistical techniques for application in science and business and for those preparing for various examinations.

**\$** HK\$3,400

**D** 8 weeks

🌐 English

### Data Presentation and Statistical Analysis

Programme Code: GESC9003

Application Code: 2355-2122NW

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide hands-on-training on how data presentation and statistical analysis can be conducted using computer software, e.g. SPSS.

**\$** HK\$3,600

**D** 6 weeks

🌐 English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🌐 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Beauty Study, Cosmetics and Aesthetics Application

## 美容學、化妝品學及美學應用

### 全方位美容及個人護理證書

課程編號：HS220A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為學員提供全面的美容、皮膚護理和個人護理的知識和實踐技巧。學員將深入學習全方位美容的概念及原理，自然和有機產品的重要性，以及保持皮膚和身體健康的各種方法。

💰 HK\$14,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 9個月

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000342/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年4月1日 - 持續有效



### 醫學技術之美學應用證書

課程編號：HS156A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員瞭解醫學技術在美學美容上的應用，包括其功效、應用機制和安全操作措施等概念。從能量儀器、無創技術、微創技術、手術、以及功能醫學等各方面，透過理論和實習工作坊讓學員接觸相關醫學的各方面技術。學員畢業後能擁有更深入的知識和技能，協助管理美容診所之營運及為醫學專業人員提供美學程式操作之幫助。

💰 HK\$15,600  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 9個月

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000511/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年10月1日 - 持續有效

🗣 粵語輔以英語



### 化妝品學基礎證書

課程編號：HS137A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

從事化妝品及護膚品行業之人士、化妝師、美容師數不斷上升，本課程因應行業趨勢，以理論及實習兼備方式教授有關化妝品科學的入門知識。而一般市民亦可報讀以提升其對化妝品及護膚品的認識。本課程與香港化妝品技術資源中心協辦，並設有工作坊教導學生製作不同的護膚及化妝用品。

💰 HK\$9,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 5個月

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000268/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年4月7日 - 持續有效

🗣 粵語



### Certificate for Module (Professional Practice in Aesthetic Medicine – Non-invasive and Injection Techniques)

Programme Code: HS216A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students from the medical or dental profession with skills and knowledge in the aesthetic application and professional practice of non-invasive and injection techniques. Upon completion of the programme, students will acquire the knowledge and skills for enhanced competency and better career prospects in the fast-growing industry of aesthetic medicine.

💰 HK\$19,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/001159/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Professional Practice in Medicine for Aesthetic Application – LASER and Radiofrequency Techniques)

Programme Code: HS219A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students from the medical or dental profession with specialty knowledge and skills in aesthetic applications and professional practice of LASER and radiofrequency techniques. It also equips students with the specialty knowledge and skills for enhanced competency in the fast-growing industry of aesthetic medicine.

💰 HK\$19,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000277/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2024 - on-going

🗣 English



### 證書(單元：健康染髮與頭皮護理)

課程編號：HS212A

☎ 3762 0081

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員掌握基本頭皮及頭髮的生理學知識、瞭解染髮產品及染髮的原理、技巧及技術(包括如何遮蓋白髮、染色及分段處理)，以及認識頭皮護理和健康美髮的概念、能夠安全使用護髮美髮產品。

完成課程後，學生應能夠：

- 一、說明頭髮、毛囊和頭皮的基礎生理知識；
- 二、闡述不同染髮劑的類別、原理和功能；
- 三、描述基本染髮程序、技巧及技術，運用染髮產品、工具及手法；
- 四、闡述健康美髮及頭皮護理的概念，安全使用護髮美髮產品。

💰 HK\$6,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000625/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年7月1日 - 持續有效

🗣 粵語



### 手工香水入門工作坊

課程編號：SWAS9016

☎ 3762 0097

✉ sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過參與這工作坊，學習香水的基調及香味比較，制作不同類型的香水。

R 年滿十八歲並有興趣人士均適合報讀。

注意：不適合懷孕，G6PD 缺乏症(蠶豆症)或香水敏感人士。

💰 HK\$3,000

D 8小時

🗣 粵語

S



# Complementary and Integrative Medicine

## 補充和整合醫學

### 香薰整全護理基礎證書

課程編號：HS152A

3762 0097

sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

香薰治療的存在已有數百年，其對人體的幫助有一定的科學根據。本課程旨在為學員提供香薰護理知識及應用技巧訓練。學員會由基礎開始認識香薰精油的功能和應用。內容包括香薰入門基礎的知識、人體生理和心理情緒的反應、如何適當使用香薰精油，從而減壓和對不同皮膚類型作出改善。

**\$** HK12,500 (學費不包括材料費，學員需於上課期間直接將材料費交給導師，實際日期再另行通知)  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 10 個月

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：17/001017/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2017年11月17日 - 持續有效

### 應用香薰整全護理文憑

課程編號：HS201A

3762 0097

sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程內容參考國際認可之芳療護理師專業證書課程教學大綱，及切合芳療護理職業需求而編制，包括認識基本人體解剖和生理學、芳香療法基礎知識和應用、芳療按摩理論和技巧，旨在為學員提供香薰芳療知識及應用技巧訓練。完成課程後，學員能夠根據顧客的身體狀況及護理需要，運用芳療方案及實踐技能，為顧客設計治療計劃及療程，適當運用及掌握調配香薰產品的技巧及各種芳療按摩療法的技巧，為顧客減壓和提供合適的美容護理服務，對不同皮膚類型作出改善。

**\$** HK\$23,800 (學費不包括材料費(HK\$4,800)，學員需於上課期間直接將材料費交給導師，實際日期再另行通知)  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1 年零 7 個月

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000414/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年7月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (An Introductory to Homeopathy)

Programme Code: HS169A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide the students with an introduction about human health and disease based on the homeopathic literature. It gives the students a general understanding of homeopathy remedies and their applications.

**\$** HK\$10,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001138/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2019 - on-going

### Advanced Workshop on Practical Homeopathy (I)

Programme Code: SC533A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The workshop is designed to build upon the foundational knowledge acquired in the CERTIFICATE FOR MODULE (AN INTRODUCTORY TO HOMEOPATHY) PROGRAMME which is currently offered by HKU SPACE. The workshop aims to deepen students understanding of homeopathy principles and enhance their practical skills in "Repertorisation". By aligning and consolidating the rules and principles of Homeopathy, this course will equip students with the necessary techniques to become proficient Homeopathy Home Prescribers.

**\$** HK\$2,840  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 6 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Advanced Workshop on Practical Homeopathy (II) – Remedy Preparation

Programme Code: SC539A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop is a continuation of the foundational knowledge established in the Certificate for Module (An Introductory to Homeopathy) programme offered by HKU SPACE. It is designed to increase students' coverage of practical applications in homeopathic principle - "like cures like". The course will focus on deepening participants' understanding of remedies, related potencies and effective applications, and equipping them to be confident Homeopathy Home Prescribers.

**R** Graduates of "Certificate for Module (An Introductory to Homeopathy)" or equivalent programmes.

**\$** HK\$3,340  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 6 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

### 證書 (單元：髓腦骨自療法基礎十式)

課程編號：HS180A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程既不是只提供給醫療專業人員，也不是為了培訓某人成為髓腦骨自療法 (CST) 專業人士。它旨在教會學習者掌握髓腦骨自療法十式的基本知識和應用技巧，讓學員能學習過程中同時自我療愈，並在日常生活中將其應用於七歲以上之人士；本課程旨在令學員打好基礎，讓他們將來可以進一步進修髓腦療法，成為治療師。

**\$** HK\$7,400  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000055/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：鱗狀骨自療法進階十式)

課程編號：HS195A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程讓學員能掌握鱗狀骨自療法十式的進階知識、技巧，和實際應用，並在日常生活中將其應用於7歲以上的人士。此課程為已經修畢證書(單元：鱗狀骨自療法基礎十式)課程的畢業生而設，讓他們能夠深造，認識進階的鱗狀骨療法理論與技術。

HK\$7,900  
報名費用：HK\$150

30小時

資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000541/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效

### Professional Workshop : Craniosacral Therapy – Talk to the Heart

S

Programme Code: SC527A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



This short course is a four-day immersive hands-on workshop through which students will delve into the profound connection between the heart, cellular intelligence, and the body's structures. Through hands-on practice and guided exploration, students will enhance their own heart-centered awareness and develop skills to engage their own "original voice" and communicate directly with cells, organs, and tissues, to integrate compassion and mindfulness to support your healing journey.

HK\$11,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

28 hours

### Professional Workshop : Craniosacral Therapy – Rhythms, Unwinding and Meridians

S

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



The proposed short course is a four-day immersive hands-on workshop through which students will deepen connection with the three craniosacral rhythms and the Brain Cycle, learn the unwinding techniques for arms, legs, chest and neck, as well as opening the heart and lungs by using their meridians. Students will create and enter your "Stillness", learn how to use energy to direct a healing flow and open the "avenue of expression" to start finding and using your 'original voice', and continue to practice every day.

HK\$11,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

28 hours

### Professional Workshop : Craniosacral Therapy – Understanding and Working with Body Alarm Systems

S

Programme Code: SC542A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



The proposed short course is a four-day immersive hands-on workshop through which students will learn how to consciously utilize delicate mechanisms and become masters of the controls and finally change how to react to the world. This Somato Emotional Trauma Release class will explore the reticular alarm system and the total stress cascade response in the body. Students will also learn how to take off 'automatic pilot' and consciously be able to direct their response to stress.

HK\$11,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

28 hours

輕鬆登入，享受個人化體驗  
全新HKU SPACE 網站帳戶現已登場



- 快捷活動登記
- 加入書籤
- 比較課程
- 個人化課程推介

NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

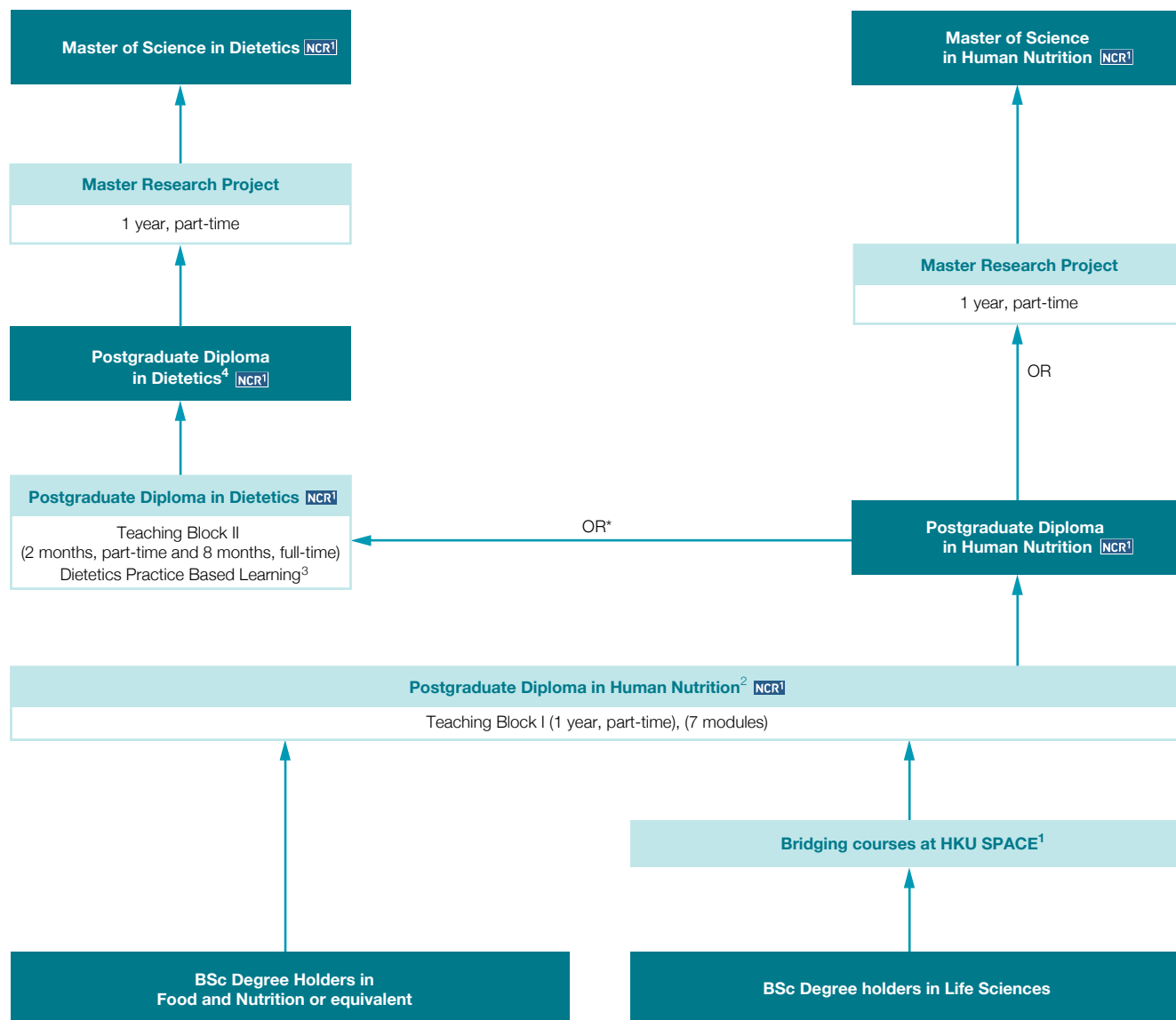
NCR<sup>2</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### Progression route towards MSc in Dietetics/ MSc in Human Nutrition/ PgDip in Dietetics/ PgDip in Human Nutrition



\* Progression to PgDip in Dietetics is only available to selected students who successfully complete the PgD in Human Nutrition. Admission is not guaranteed and depends on the availability of place for clinical placements as well as individual suitability

1. For BSc degree holders in related science field, completion of bridging courses may be required.

"Bridging courses" to be advised by the programme team, based on the applicants' academic background.

2. Selection will be based on academic excellence and an interview.

3. Depending on the availability of clinical placements, students may be required to defer entry into clinical placements.

4. Graduates of the PgD in Dietetics programme are eligible to apply for membership with the Hong Kong Academy of Accredited Dietitians (HKAAD) and for Registration as Dietitian with the Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC, U.K.)

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



Progression route towards MSc in Sport and Exercise Nutrition in collaboration with Ulster University, U.K.

## Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Nutrition <sup>NCR<sup>1</sup></sup>

BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Extension Programme  
(2 years, Part-time <sup>NCR<sup>1</sup></sup> or 18 months, Full-time <sup>NCR<sup>1</sup></sup>) at HKU SPACE

\*Bridging courses at HKU SPACE as required  
Please refer to BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Extension Programme for further details

Degree holders in a related discipline such as in Biochemistry, Food and Nutrition, Physiology, Sport and Exercise Science

Higher Diploma holders in Food & Nutritional Sciences or related areas

Degree holders in Biological Related Sciences  
OR  
Associate Degree holders in Biological Related Sciences

<sup>#</sup>Degree holders in other disciplines

<sup>^</sup>Completed HKCEE with at least 5 years' work experience / DSE with at least 4 years work experience

<sup>^</sup> 5 HKCEE passes or 5 DSE passes or equivalent AND proficiency in English (e.g. HKCEE English Language (Syll. B) at Grade E or (Syll. A) at Grade C or (in or after 2007) at Level 2 or HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or equivalent.

\* "Bridging courses" to be advised by programme team, based on the applicant's academic background, (e.g. Applicants with limited knowledge in food science are required to study Advanced Certificate in Food Science prior to entry to the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Programme.)

<sup>#</sup> Degree holders in other disciplines who have successfully completed the HKU SPACE programmes namely Advanced Certificate in Nutrition, Advanced Certificate in Child & Adolescent Nutrition or Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition & Health Promotion, Advanced Certificate in Food Science and Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry & Physiology, will normally have satisfied the entry requirements.

**NCR<sup>1</sup>** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

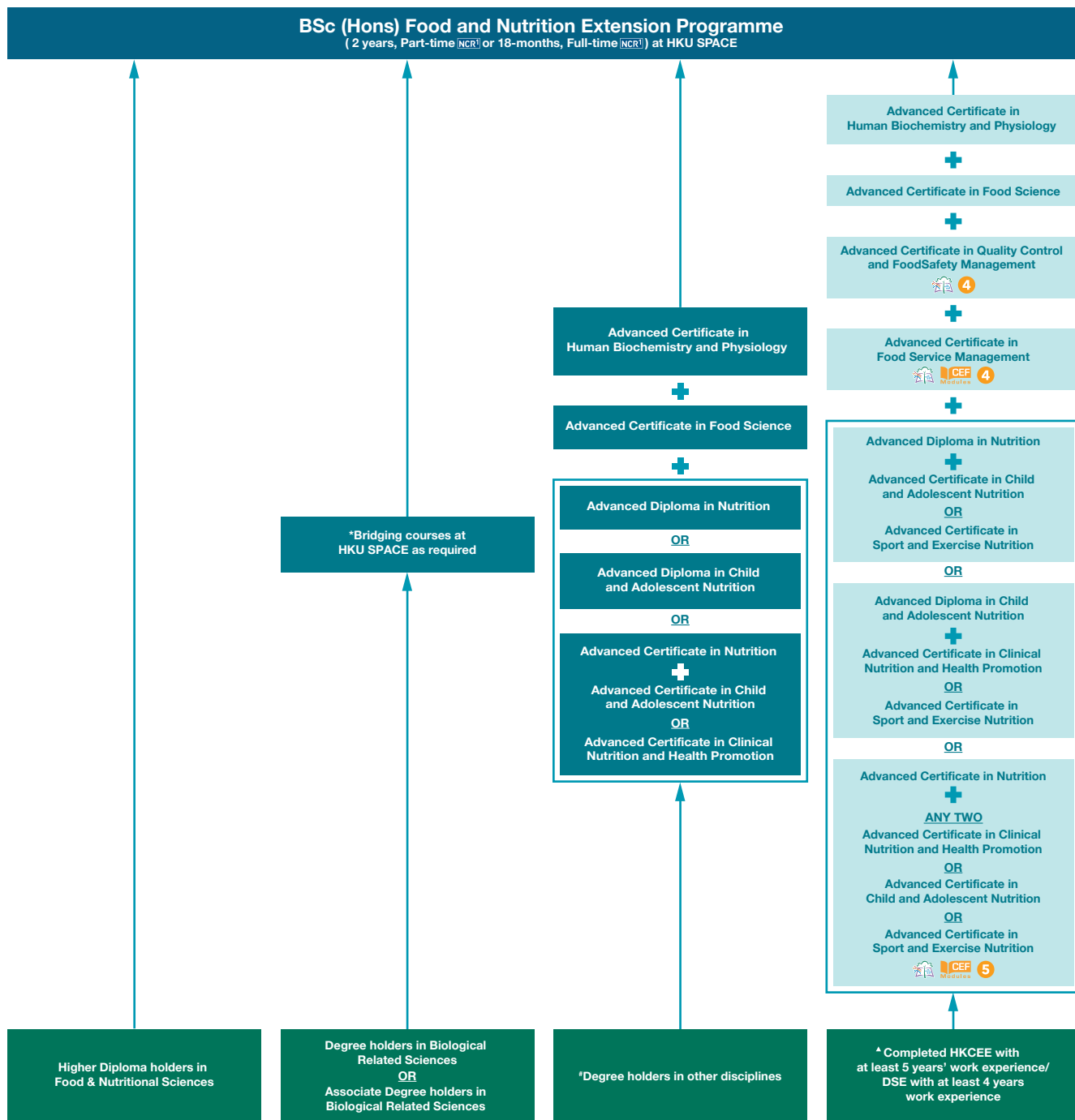
**NCR<sup>2</sup>** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### Progression route towards BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition extension programme in collaboration with Ulster University, U.K.



<sup>^</sup> 5 HKCEE passes or 5 DSE passes or equivalent AND proficiency in English (e.g. HKCEE English Language (Syll. B) at Grade E or (Syll. A) at Grade C or (in or after 2007) at Level 2 or HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or equivalent.

\* "Bridging courses" to be advised by programme team, based on the applicant's academic background, (e.g. Applicants with limited knowledge in food science are required to study Advanced Certificate in Food Science prior to entry to the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition Programme.)

<sup>^</sup> Degree holders in other disciplines who have successfully completed the HKU SPACE programmes namely Advanced Certificate in Nutrition, Advanced Certificate in Child & Adolescent Nutrition or Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition & Health Promotion, Advanced Certificate in Food Science and Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry & Physiology, will normally have satisfied the entry requirements.

**Master of Science in Dietetics**

Programme Code: HS130A

**Application Code: HS130****NCR<sup>1</sup>**

In association with the Ulster University, U.K., HKU SPACE offers the Master of Science (MSc) in Dietetics. The programme is offered on a part-time basis (except for the clinical placement) which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Holders of the MSc in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hong Kong Hospital Authority. Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as an Accredited Dietitian with the Hong Kong Academy of Dietitians (HKAAD) and as a dietitian with the Hong Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC), UK.

Reference no. of exempted courses under NLHPE: 450321

**D** 3 years

For details, please refer to the common information below.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics**

Programme Code: HS017A

**Application Code: HS017****NCR<sup>1</sup>**

In association with the Ulster University, U.K., HKU SPACE offers the Postgraduate Diploma (PgD) in Dietetics. The programme is offered on a part-time basis (except for the clinical placement) which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Holders of the MSc in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hong Kong Hospital Authority. Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as an Accredited Dietitian with the Hong Kong Academy of Dietitians (HKAAD) and as a dietitian with the Hong Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC), UK.

Reference no. of exempted courses under NLHPE: 450321

**D** 2 years

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 3762 0833

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants must:

- i) have successfully completed the PgD Human Nutrition course offered by HKU SPACE.

AND

- ii) also have:

- Demonstrated good academic performance in the PgD Human Nutrition;
- No criminal record;
- Good health as evidenced by a satisfactory complete medical report;
- Excellent communication skills as assessed by interview by dietitians and representatives of the course team;
- Demonstrated a commitment to the dietetics profession;
- Ability to speak and read Chinese, which is essential to ensure that students are able to communicate and learn effectively. In each case the candidate shall satisfy the Admissions Committee that he/she is unlikely to be disadvantaged in his/her studies by language.

🇬🇧 English

**Master of Science in Human Nutrition**

Programme Code: HS016A

**Application Code: HS016****NCR<sup>1</sup>**

In association with the Ulster University, UK, HKU SPACE offers a programme leading to the award of Master of Science (MSc) in Human Nutrition. The MSc in Human Nutrition programme is offered on a part-time basis which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Reference no. of exempted under NLHPE: 450320

**D** 2 years

For details, please refer to the common information below.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition**

Programme Code: HS018A

**Application Code: HS018****NCR<sup>1</sup>**

In association with the Ulster University, UK, HKU SPACE offers a programme leading to the award of Postgraduate Diploma (PgD) in Human Nutrition. The PgD in Human Nutrition programme is offered on a part-time basis which falls in line with the school's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

Reference no. of exempted under NLHPE: 450320

**D** 1 year

For details, please refer to the common information below.

☎ 3762 0833

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants must:

1. (i) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours in food and nutrition or equivalent. OR
- (ii) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours in life sciences and completion of specified HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate courses in food and nutrition as required OR
- (iii) demonstrate their ability to undertake the course through the accreditation of prior learning

AND

2. Provide evidence of English proficiency, such as

- (i) HKDSE English Language 3 or above OR
- (ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
- (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) C or above OR
- (iv) an IELTS overall band of 6 with 5.5 or above in reading, writing, listening, and speaking or equivalent.

🇬🇧 English

**Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

Programme Code: HS174A

**Ulster University, UK****NCR<sup>1</sup>****Application Code: HS174A**

☎ 3762 0833

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

In association with Ulster University, U.K., HKU SPACE offers a programme leading to the awards of Master of Science (MSc) in Sport and Exercise Nutrition. The programme is offered on a part-time basis with online teaching which falls in line with the School's mission in delivering flexible programmes which meet the needs of potential students and the community.

**R** Applicants must:

1. (i) hold a degree with at least 2ii Honours in a related discipline such as in Biochemistry, Dietetics, Food and Nutrition, Human Nutrition, Physiology, Sport and Exercise Science, Sports Science or other relevant degree discipline. OR
- (ii) demonstrate their ability to undertake the course through the accreditation of prior learning.

AND

2. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- (i) HKDSE English Language 3 or above OR
- (ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
- (iii) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) C or above OR
- (iv) an IELTS overall band of 6 with 5.5 or above in reading, writing, listening and speaking or equivalent.

**\$** HK\$112,000 (to be paid in 2 installments)

Application fee: HK\$300

**D** 2 years

🇬🇧 English

**NCR<sup>1</sup>**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Dietetics and Nutrition

## 營養學

### Postgraduate Certificate in Community Nutrition

Programme Code: HS009A

Application Code: 2355-HS009A

☎ 2975 5881

✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip dietitians and nutritionists with the knowledge of the community nutrition services in Hong Kong. The processes involved in the development and evaluation of new community nutrition services will also be covered. In addition, the programme offers a supervised practicum which provides practical experience for students.

#### R Applicants shall:

- (a) (i) hold a bachelor's degree in nutrition awarded by a recognised university; OR
- (ii) hold a recognised professional qualification in dietetics;

AND

- (b) provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:
  - (i) an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
  - (ii) a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL;
  - (iii) HKALE Use of English at Grade E;
  - (iv) equivalent qualifications.

AND

- (c) be able to speak and read Chinese effectively. In each case the candidate shall satisfy the Admissions Committee that he/she is unlikely to be disadvantaged in his/her studies by language.

Applicants may be required to attend an interview as appropriate.

💰 HK\$19,990

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 6 months

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000436/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2013 - on-going

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Food and Nutrition

Programme Code: HS014A

Ulster University, UK

Application Code: 2445-HS014A

NCR<sup>1</sup>

☎ 3762 0833

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers the opportunity for sub degree graduates or equivalent to pursue a BSc (Honours) degree in Food and Nutrition and develop a career in food and nutritional area.

#### R Applicants shall:

- (a) (i) hold a Higher Diploma in Nutrition and Food Management or equivalent; OR
- (ii) have successfully completed all the following programmes awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE:

(a) Advanced Diploma in Nutrition OR  
Advanced Diploma in Child & Adolescent Nutrition OR

(a) Advanced Certificate in Nutrition and

Any two : Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition OR

Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion OR

Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition;

and

(b) Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management;

and

(c) Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management;

and

(d) Advanced Certificate in Food Science

and

(e) Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology.

- (iii) provide evidence of their ability to undertake the programme through the accreditation of prior certificated and experiential learning.

AND

- (b) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- (i) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E or level 2; OR HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English; OR

- (ii) an overall band of 6 with subtest of 5.5 in the IELTS or equivalent.

Based on the applicants academic background, bridging courses at HKU SPACE suggested by the programme team may be required.

\* Remarks: Degree/Associate Degree holder in Biological Related Sciences who have successfully completed the required "bridging courses" will normally have satisfied the entry requirements to the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition programme offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with Ulster University, UK. The bridging courses required are determined according to the Ulster University 'Accreditation of Prior Learning' policy based on the academic background of the applicants. (e.g. Applicants with limited knowledge in food science are normally required to study Advanced Certificate in Food Science prior to entry to the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition programme).

Degree holders in non-related sciences who have successfully completed the HKU SPACE programmes namely: 1. Advanced Diploma in Nutrition or Advanced Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition or Advanced Certificate in Nutrition *and* Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition or Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion *and* 2. Advanced Certificate in Food Science *and* 3. Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology will normally have satisfied entry requirements.

💰 HK\$142,000 (to be paid in 3 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 2 years

🇬🇧 English

### Advanced Diploma in Nutrition

Programme Code: HS223A

Application Code: 2365-HS223A

☎ 2975 5878

✉ agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to equip students a thorough knowledge of nutrition and its role of in promoting health in the general population. At the end of the programme, students should be able to critically evaluate the relationship between diet and disease and propose evidence-based dietary recommendations for health promotion.

#### R Applicants shall:

- I. (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university OR
- (b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years work experience

AND

- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as

- (a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Level 2\* in English Language; OR

- (b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.

Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses prior to the commencing the Advanced Diploma in Nutrition.

Mature students with at least 5 years work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

💰 HK\$32,500

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 1 years

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000832/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

Programme Code: HS224A

Application Code: HS224A

☎ 2975 5878

✉ agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with a comprehensive knowledge of nutrition focusing on the essential nutritional needs of children and adolescents. Students will examine the dietary approaches for preventing and managing common nutrition related disorders in childhood and learn how to evaluate nutrition information critically.

#### R Applicants shall:

- I. (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university OR
- (b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years work experience

AND

- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as

- (a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Level 2\* in English Language; OR

- (b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.

Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses prior to the commencing the Advanced Diploma in Nutrition.

Mature students with at least 5 years work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

💰 HK\$32,500

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 1 years

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000833/L5) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Advanced Certificate in Nutrition

Programme Code: HS001A

Application Code: 2365-HS001A

2975 5878

agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide students with the knowledge of basic nutrition principles and their application. The impact of food-borne microorganisms in relation to health and disease will also be discussed.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university OR
  - (b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years work experience OR
  - (c) hold an HKCEE with Grade E in 4 subjects and with at least 5 years work experience OR
  - (d) hold an HKDSE level 2 in 4 subjects with at least 4 years work experience.
- AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Level 2\* in English Language; OR
    - have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
- Mature students with at least 5 years work experience will be considered on an individual basis.
- Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A) and Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A).
  - Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A/ SC399A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A).

**\$** HK\$18,100

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 6 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001802/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion

Programme Code: HS002A

Application Code: 2435-HS002A

2975 5878

agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge in the areas of clinical nutrition and health promotion. This programme has a number of articulation routes to degree level courses in nutrition and provides an opportunity for those who are interested in nutrition to build and develop their nutrition knowledge. It also provides continuing professional development for professionals such as nurses, teachers, health professionals and those working in the nutrition and food industry.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
  - (b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years working experience; OR
  - (c) hold an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
- AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2\* in English Language (Syllabus B); OR
    - have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
- Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to commencing the Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A) and Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A).
  - Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A and SC399A) prior to commencing the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) / Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion (HS002A) / Child and Adolescent Nutrition (HS004A).

**\$** HK\$18,100

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 5 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 10/001258/5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2011 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

Programme Code: HS004A

Application Code: 2365-HS004A

2975 5878

agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the knowledge in childhood and adolescent nutrition. This programme has a number of articulation routes to degree level courses in nutrition and provides an opportunity for those who are interested in nutrition to build and develop their nutrition knowledge. It also serves as a continuing professional development for those who are working with or plan to work with children and adolescents such as nurses, teachers, health professionals, school lunch providers.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
  - (b) hold a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 yrs working experience; OR
  - (c) hold an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
- AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2\* in English Language (Syllabus B); OR
    - have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.
- Students with no nutrition background are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition (HS001A) prior to the commencement of Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition.
  - Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I/II short courses (SC398A and SC399A) prior to commencing the Advanced Certificate in Nutrition / Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion / Child and Adolescent Nutrition.

**\$** HK\$18,100

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 5 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 10/001253/5) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2011 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

Programme Code: HS020B

Application Code: 2435-HS020

2520 4613

habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for individuals, who are involved in sport and exercise activities, to acquire an in-depth knowledge in nutrition so as to optimize their physical performance. It is also a continuing professional development course for doctors specializing in sport medicine, trainers, coaches, physiotherapists, physical education and sports teachers and may serve as continuing education for other interested individuals e.g. professional athletes.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- (a) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
  - (b) a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 2 years working experience; OR
  - (c) an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE;
- AND
- provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
    - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 2 or above; OR
    - HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language (Syllabus B)
- Students with no science background are recommended to take the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I and II short courses prior to commencing this programme. Students should also consider taking the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology course.

**\$** HK\$17,000 / HK\$13,600 (Advanced Certificate with Module 1 exemption)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 6 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000419/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going



# Dietetics and Nutrition

## 營養學

### Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology

Programme Code: HS005A

Application Code: 2445-HS005

☎ 2975 5881

✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to introduce human biochemistry and physiology to the students. This programme provides an in-depth knowledge of human biochemistry and physiology at degree level. Graduates from this programme will have acquired concepts of biochemistry and physiology which will allow them to embark onto a degree in nutritional sciences.

#### R Applicants shall:

- (a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
- (b) hold a higher diploma awarded by a recognised university with at least 2 years work experience; OR
- (c) completed the following certificates awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE:
  - Advanced Certificate in Nutrition; and
  - Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management; and
  - Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management; and
  - Any TWO of the following certificates
    - Advanced Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition; or
    - Advanced Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion; or
    - Advanced Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - (v) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects with at least 5 years work experience; OR
  - (vi) have gained in the HKDSE Examination level 2 in 4 subjects with at least 4 years work experience;

AND

- provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
  - HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language (Syllabus B); OR
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 2;

AND

have successfully completed the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I & II short courses. Those with a pass in the HKCEE Chemistry and Biology OR have gained in the HKDSE Examination at Level 2 in both Chemistry (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Chemistry)) and Biology (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Biology)) or equivalent will be exempted.

💰 HK\$21,800 (whole certificate); HK\$7,300 (module E only)

Application to Module E only is permitted to graduates from this certificate before 2009. Application Fee: HK\$150

D 9 months

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 08/001675/5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2008 - on-going

### 中西營養食療證書

課程編號：HS170A

報名代碼：2365-HS170A

☎ 2975 5881

✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為一門跨學科的中西營養課程，旨在為對中西營養學有興趣的人士，提供基礎營養學和中醫食療理論方面的知識。透過多元化的活動，讓學員將營養學和中醫食療的原理應用於設計及烹調營養膳食。

#### R 申請者須：

- 完成香港中學會考課程；或
- 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
- 具同等學歷

及  
乙. 年滿21歲或以上。

申請人若持有其他同等資格和中醫或營養相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$16,900

報名費用：HK\$150

D 9個月

🇬🇧 粵語輔以英語及普通話

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/001152/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019年10月15日 - 持續有效

### 素食營養及食療證書

課程編號：HS225A

報名代碼：HS225

☎ 2520 4613

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員素食營養學的飲食原則及素食人士的營養需要。透過多元化的課堂活動，包括小組討論、中西食療工作坊及實地參觀等，學員能夠將素食營養學的原理應用於設計和烹調更高層次的營養膳食。此外，課程將深入探討素食與健康的關係，並教授學員如何透過素食療法來預防常見的疾病。

#### R 申請人必須：

- 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$15,800 / HK\$12,700 (豁免修讀單元一)  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 8個月

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000677/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年8月1日 - 持續有效

### Foundation Certificate in Nutrition (Weight Management)

Programme Code: HS006A

Application Code: 2450-HS006A

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to enable those who have an interest in nutrition to gain up-to-date knowledge and develop skills to achieve a healthy weight. This programme is also suitable for both nurses and allied health workers working with overweight or underweight patients and employees of fitness, health and beauty centres where clients wish to achieve ideal body weight.

#### R Applicants shall have:

- (a) gained in the HKCEE Grade E in four subjects or equivalent qualifications and Level 2 in English Language; OR
- (b) gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language; OR
- reached the age of 21 or above with working experience.

💰 HK\$7,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

D 5 months

🇬🇧 Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in English

Q Level 2 (Reg. No.: 16/000267/L2) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

### 長者營養及膳食管理基礎證書

課程編號：HS144A

報名代碼：HS144A

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教導學員認識基本營養學飲食原則，了解長者的生理變化及營養需要，及透過健康的膳食來預防疾病。本課程尤其適合需要照顧長者的人士，例如安老院和日間護理中心的職工、護士和其他專職醫療人員。本課程也歡迎任何對長者營養及膳食管理有興趣的人士報讀。

#### R 申請者須：

- 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 具同等學歷
- 或  
乙. 年滿21歲並具一年工作經驗。

💰 HK\$7,000

年長學員優惠：HK\$5,600  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 5個月

🇬🇧 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：16/000937/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2016年11月14日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 應用營養學及營養補充劑基礎證書

課程編號：HS008A

報名代碼：2455-HS008A

2520 4610

habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

現代膳食要求已不單顧及營養需求，更注重其他功效，如預防疾病及提升健康狀況等。因此，健康食品及營養補充品需求越來越大。本課程旨在教導學員認識基本營養學飲食原則、介紹各種常見疾病、體重管理的營養需求，並涵蓋流行營養補充劑的應用，以提升學員的基礎營養學知識。

- R** 申請者須：
- 甲. (i) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - (ii) 完成香港高中課程；或
  - (iii) 具同等學歷
  - 或
  - 乙. 年滿21歲並具一年工作經驗。

**\$** HK\$8,600  
年長學員優惠：HK\$6,880  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 5個月  粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003526/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年10月20日 - 持續有效

### 體育及運動營養學基礎證書

課程編號：HS153A

報名代碼：2365-HS153A

2520 4610

habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程定位於入門級別，旨在教導學員認識基本營養學的飲食原則、了解恆常運動人士及運動員的營養需求、介紹各種實用的運動飲食策略和運動營養補充劑的應用，使學員能為恆常運動人士及運動員提供簡單的營養建議，並明白有需要時轉聘運動專科營養師跟進。

- R** 申請者須：
- 甲. (i) 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - (ii) 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  - (iii) 具同等學歷
  - 或
  - 乙. 年滿21歲並具一年工作經驗。

**\$** HK\$7,950  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 4個月  粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000123/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018年3月9日 - 持續有效

### 素食營養及食療基礎證書

課程編號：HS199A

報名代碼：HS199A

2520 4610

habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授對素食營養學有興趣的人士素食營養學的飲食原則，了解素食人士的營養需要。透過多元化的課堂活動，讓學員將素食營養學的原理應用於設計及烹調營養膳食。課程讓學員對素食與健康的關係有深入認識，並了解如何透過素食防治疾病。

- R** 申請人必須：
1. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  2. 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  3. 具同等學歷

**\$** HK\$7,980  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 4個月  粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000184/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年4月1日 - 持續有效

### Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I

Programme Code: SC398A

Application Code: 2360-SC398A

2975 5881

sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this programme is to provide students the fundamental knowledge of biology and chemistry. This will equip them with the science foundation to further their studies in the field of biological sciences.

- R** Applicants shall:
- I. (a) hold a HKCEE with Grade E or above in 4 subjects; or
  - (b) hold a HKDSE Level 2 or above in 4 subjects
- AND
- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
  - (a) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language (Syllabus B); or
  - (b) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.

**\$** HK\$5,800

**D** 3 months  English

### Human Biology and Organic Chemistry II

Programme Code: SC399A

Application Code: 2380-SC399A

2975 5881

sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this programme is to provide students with the basic knowledge in human biology and chemistry which will prepare them for further studies in the field of food and nutrition and related disciplines.

- R** Applicants shall:
- I. have successfully completed HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I short course or equivalent; or
  - II. (a) (i) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or above in 4 subjects and have taken Biology and Chemistry; or
  - (ii) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 or above in 4 subjects and have taken Biology and Chemistry
- AND
- (b) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
  - (i) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language (Syllabus B); or
  - (ii) have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language.

**\$** HK\$6,800

**D** 3.5 months  English

### Understanding Food and Nutrition

Programme Code: DFNS9018

Application Code: 2370-1554NW

2520 4610

habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for individuals who have an interest in food, nutrition and health. It will provide them with a better understanding of a balanced diet and its importance for health and disease prevention.

**\$** HK\$2,500

**D** 8 weeks

 Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in English

# Dietetics and Nutrition

## 營養學

### Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Diabetes)

Programme Code: HS215A

Application Code: 2360-HS215A

☎ 2975 5878

✉ agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enable healthcare professionals to gain a critical understanding of the impact of nutrition and diet to prevent and manage diabetes. Students will apply knowledge gained and develop their skills to assist individuals with diabetes to implement evidence-based dietary recommendations to optimise their nutritional status and diabetic control.

**R** Applicants shall be health care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent awarded by a recognised university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- (i) HKDSE English Language Level 3 or above OR
- (ii) HKALE Grade D or above OR
- (iii) HKCEE English Language Grade C (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007) or Level 3 (obtained after 2007) OR
- (iv) an overall band of 6.5 average with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS OR
- (v) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000883/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Renal Disease)

Programme Code: HS228A

Application Code: 2370-HS228A

☎ 2975 5878

✉ agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enable healthcare professionals to gain a critical understanding of the impact of nutrition and diet to prevent and manage renal diseases. Students will apply knowledge and develop skills to support renal patients implement evidence-based dietary recommendations to prevent or delay disease progression, help manage symptoms, and improve overall quality of life.

**R** Applicants shall be health care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000783/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Nutrition and Dietary Management of Food Allergy and Intolerance)

Programme Code: HS238A

Application Code: HS238A

☎ 2975 5878

✉ agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of food allergy and intolerance. Students will apply knowledge and develop skills to support patients with food allergies or intolerance and help them implement evidenced-based dietary recommendations to prevent and manage food allergy and food intolerance symptoms, ensure adequate nutrition and improve overall quality of life.

**R** Applicants shall be health care professionals who hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000500/L6) Validity Period: 01 May 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (The Science of Plant-Based Nutrition for Healthcare Professionals)

Programme Code: HS222A

Application Code: 2370-HS222A

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Plant-based nutrition has been shown to have numerous health benefits, including reducing the risk of chronic diseases such as heart disease, type 2 diabetes, stroke, obesity and certain types of cancers. Despite these benefits, plant-based nutrition is often not prioritised in healthcare practice as most physicians and healthcare professionals receive limited education in this area.

This programme aims to bridge this gap by providing healthcare professionals such as physicians, nurses and dietitians with comprehensive knowledge on the latest research and development on plant-based nutrition in healthcare management.

**R** Applicants shall be healthcare professionals who hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent awarded by a recognised university.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- (i) HKDSE English Language Level 3 or above; or
- (ii) HKALE Grade D or above; or
- (iii) HKCEE English Language Grade C (Syllabus B) (obtained before 2007) or Level 3 (obtained after 2007); or
- (iv) an overall band of 6.5 average with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- (v) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,980

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 34 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 24/000533/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：腦部及精神健康營養學)

課程編號：HS209A

報名代碼：HS209A

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為對腦部及精神健康營養學有興趣的人士而設，教授基礎腦部和精神健康的知識，腦部的營養需求，及健康飲食原則，讓學員認識營養與腦部及精神健康的關係，了解如何透過飲食有助預防相關的健康問題。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$4,500  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 33小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000256/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年4月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：腸道健康與營養)

課程編號：HS214A

報名代碼：2370-HS214A

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員認識人體消化系統，了解腸道健康與營養的關係。本課程亦會介紹各種含益生菌的健康食品及補充劑的應用，讓學員了解如何透過健康的膳食來預防疾病，維持腸道健康。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$4,500  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000765/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：糖尿病中西營養食療)

課程編號：HS221A

報名代碼：2385-HS221A

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為對糖尿病的中西營養食療感興趣的人士，提供如何預防糖尿病，管理糖尿病的中西營養知識，並教授學生正確飲食原則，有助控制血糖水平。

- R** 申請人必須成功修畢按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的中西營養食療證書。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000432/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年5月1日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：嬰幼兒營養及語言發展)

課程編號：HS229A

報名代碼：2360-HS229

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員有關嬰幼兒(0-3歲)的營養需求及基本語言發展，並探討如何透過均衡飲食及正確飲食習慣促進嬰幼兒的語言發展。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000824/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年10月1日 - 持續有效

### 體育及運動營養學入門

課程編號：DFNS9005

報名代碼：2375-1980NW

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

適當營養可提升做運動時的表現。本課程旨在讓學員對運動的營養需求有進一步認識及了解傷患的防治。特別適合運動愛好者、在職或業餘體育及運動人士就讀，包括體育教師、運動教練、體適能教練、運動員、運動愛好者等。

**\$** HK\$1,800

**D** 5個星期

粵語

### 廚藝科學入門

課程編號：DFNS9005

☎ 2520 4610

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

每一樣食材在處理和烹調期間都有獨特的物理和化學變化，掌握烹調背後的科學變化和原理，就可以探索如何製作出色香味俱全又營養豐富的食物。本課程旨在使學員了解食物烹調時的科學變化，增進廚藝，享受烹調的樂趣。

**\$** HK\$1,900

**D** 5個星期

粵語

# Dietetics and Nutrition

## 營養學

### 成人體重控制小組（初級班）

S

☎ 3761 1008

✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

本小組由註冊營養師主理，內容包括個別體重及身體脂肪分析、保持健康體重與控制飲食的方法、出外飲食建議、食品標籤解讀、建議食譜及食譜改良法等（不包括個別餐單／建議）。此外，專業健體教練將提供體重控制的運動指引。每組名額七人。

**R** 對健康飲食及體重控制有興趣的人士

**\$** HK\$1,280

HK\$1,152（優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學校校友會會員，50歲或以上年長學員）

**D** 共5講，每周1講

### 成人體重控制小組（中級班）

S

☎ 3761 1008

✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

修畢成人體重控制小組（初級班）的學員，相信對於健康飲食方面已有一定認識。如想對均衡飲食有更進一步瞭解，成人體重控制小組（中級班）可提供更多實用的營養知識，助學員輕鬆踏上健康人生路。每組名額七人。

**R** 修畢成人體重控制小組（初級班）

**\$** HK\$1,280

HK\$1,152（優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學校校友會會員，50歲或以上年長學員）

**D** 共5講，每周1講

### 運動營養小組

S

☎ 3761 1008

✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

本小組由運動營養師主理，專為希望通過良好的飲食方法，改善體能及提升運動表現的人士而設，讓學員有充分機會探討自身運動及相關的營養課題。學員將獲得個別體重及身體脂肪的分析評估，學習檢討個人的飲食習慣及改善營養飲食方法。每組名額七人。

**\$** HK\$1,280

HK\$1,152（優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學校校友會會員）

**D** 共4講，每周1講

### 防癌健康飲食小組

S

☎ 3761 1008

✉ dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

都市人的飲食模式會提高患癌風險？進食某些食物會致癌？註冊營養師會為學員拆解常見的防癌飲食謬誤，並提供防癌飲食建議和指引，助學員實踐健康飲食，以達至預防癌症之效。（不包括為個別人士提供餐單／建議）

**\$** HK\$960

HK\$864（優惠適用於香港大學／香港大學專業進修學院員工／學生（需持有效學生證），香港大學專業進修學校校友會會員，50歲或以上年長學員）

**D** 共4講，每講1小時



**Dietetic Clinic for  
Teaching and Research**  
營養學治療及教研中心

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Advanced Certificate in Food Science

Programme Code: HS126A

Application Code: 2380-HS126A

☎ 2520 4613

✉ habe.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of food science, including chemical and analytical aspects of food components, relation of microorganisms and food as well as principles of food processing and preservation techniques.

**R** Applicants shall:

- I. i) a) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or
- b) hold a higher diploma awarded by a recognized institution with at least 2 years related work experience e.g. food and catering industry; or
- c) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects (not including English Language) with at least 5 years work experience; or
- d) have gained in the HKDSE Examination level 2 in 4 subjects (not including English Language) with at least 4 years work experience;
- and
- ii) hold an Advanced Certificate in Nutrition awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or equivalent;
- AND
- II. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as
  - i) HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E or English Language (Syllabus A) at Grade C or English Language (in or after 2007) at Level 2; or
  - ii) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 2;
- AND
- III. i) have successfully completed the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry I short course; or
- ii) have a pass in the HKCEE Chemistry and Biology; or
- iii) have gained in the HKDSE Examination at Level 2 in both Chemistry (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Chemistry)) and Biology (or Level 3 in Combined Science (Biology)) or equivalent.

**\$** HK\$18,100

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 5 months

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002999/L5) Validity Period: 02 Oct 2015 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management

Programme Code: HS024A

Application Code: 2360-HS024A

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of food safety, food hygiene management as well as principles and regulations for quality assurance. This certificate has been recognised by Food and Environmental Hygiene Department as equivalent to Hygiene Managers training course.

**\$** HK\$17,000/ HK\$12,900 (Advanced Certificate with part of Module A exemption)

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/002027/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Food Service Management

Programme Code: HS003A

Application Code: 2335-HS003A

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of the operation of the foodservice system and basic management skills. The programme equip students to take up supervisory duties in the food industry.

**\$** HK\$17,000/ HK\$13,600 (Advanced Certificate with Module A exemption)

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/002028/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

☎ 2975 5881

✉ sss.sze@hkuspace.hku.hk

**R** Applicants shall:

- a) have gained five passes in the HKCEE (including English Language at Level 2) with at least 1 year related work experience e.g. food and catering industry; OR
- b) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language with at least 1 year related work experience e.g. food and catering industry; OR
- c) (i) be mature students over the age of 25 with extensive work experience; AND
- (ii) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE or HKDSE English Language at Level 2.

# Preference will be given to those who are recommended by employers.

**\$** Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 5 months

English

## Geriatric Care

### 老年護理

### Advanced Diploma in Health Studies (Integrated Health and Social Care)

Programme Code: HS183A

☎ 2975 5688

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with essential health care knowledge and nursing skills in carrying out the caregiver's roles in community care settings. It addresses preventive care, shared care by multidisciplinary teams, patient empowerment and the use of technology in health care delivery. It also applies the integration of care with respect to the emphasis of responsibility, point of care and individuals' experience.

**R** Applicants must have obtained:

- HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in five subjects\* including English Language and Chinese Language<sup>†</sup>; or
  - the Certificate in Health Studies (Integrated Training for Health Worker) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - an equivalent or higher academic qualification.
- \* Applicants are allowed to use not more than two Applied Learning (ApL) subjects in the application. The recognition of the ApL subjects is as follows:
- "Attained with Distinction (II)" is deemed equivalent to Level 4 or above in the HKDSE Examination;
  - "Attained with Distinction (I)" is deemed equivalent to Level 3 in the HKDSE Examination; and
  - "Attained" is deemed equivalent to Level 2 in the HKDSE Examination.
- <sup>†</sup> ApL Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students) would be accepted as an alternative Chinese Language qualification.

**\$** HK\$39,500

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 15 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000569/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2020 - on-going

### 健康學證書 (保健員統一訓練)

課程編號: HS181A

☎ 2975 5688

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程旨在為學員提供基本及實務的院舍護理知識和照顧技巧，並為院舍專職照顧人員及居家護理照顧者進行專業護理的技能培訓，以及透過實習，為有護理需要的長者及殘疾人士提供適切照顧。

**R** 申請人應該：

- 已完成香港中學會考課程包括中、英文科；或
  - 於香港中學文憑考試，在不多於兩次文憑試中，參加最少五科考試，包括中、英文科<sup>\*</sup>；或
  - 已完成社會福利署認可的「護理員進階訓練證書」課程。或
  - 具有同等學歷。
- \* 應用學習課程乃高中課程下的選修科目，學員可包括不多於兩科應用學習科目作為部份入學條件：
- 「達標並表現優良 (II)」相等於香港中學文憑考試第四級或以上的成績；
  - 「達標並表現優良 (I)」相等於香港中學文憑考試第三級的成績；
  - 「達標」相等於香港中學文憑考試第二級的成績。
- 非華語學員申請入學時，如只有「應用學習中文」成績，亦獲接納。

**\$** HK\$29,500

報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 9個月

粵語 (除單元二以英語授課)

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 20/000101/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期: 2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Health Management

## 健康管理

### Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management

Programme Code: HS059A

Application Code: 2380-HS059A

☎ 2975 5688

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management is meticulously designed for healthcare professionals who aspire to enhance their management skills and advance their careers in the health service industries.



## Holistic Wellness

### 全人健康

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to Forensic Anthropology)

Programme Code: HS210A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme introduces students to the basic topics in forensic anthropology and allows them to apply the knowledge to real-life cases, understand how people's social conditions and physical bodies interact with each other from the health and medicine perspectives, and have a well-rounded experience on how to be a forensic anthropologist.

- R** Applicants should have obtained
- a bachelor's degree in any discipline obtained from a recognised tertiary institution; OR
  - a higher diploma or an associate degree in any discipline and two years of relevant work experience; OR
  - equivalent qualifications.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000863/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going



- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$48,500  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** About 2 years

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000672/L6) Validity Period: 18 Nov 2013 - on-going

### 證書 (單元：玄空風水健康規劃)

課程編號：HS194A

☎ 3762 0081

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過本課程，學員可以掌握玄空風水的基本知識和應用技巧，並應用於陽宅風水設置上，從而促進健康安樂之家居生活。本課程將教授學員家居風水的設計要訣，令他們能「助人自助」，改善環境生活上與身心的健康。學員亦可繼續進修，成為風水設計師。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 已年滿二十一歲並具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

**\$** HK\$6,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

🇬🇧 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001125/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年9月1日 - 持續有效



### 玄空風水健康規劃進階工作坊

課程編號：SC532A

☎ 3762 0081

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程旨在結合風水理論與操作技巧，利用玄空學理 佈置環境、調整風水氣場、認識玄空飛星和應用五行 理論等，改善環境生活及身心健康。

**\$** HK\$2,480  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 10小時



### 證書 (單元：家庭系統排列基礎)

課程編號：HS218A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員認識家庭系統排列的基礎理論及概念，並了解如何應用於日常生活當中，從而促進人際關係及個人身心成長。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考；及
- 已年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。  
學院將優先考慮目前在社會福利、教育或醫療保健的就業人士。

**\$** HK\$7,700  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

🇬🇧 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000263/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年3月1日 - 持續有效



### 證書 (單元：健康與生命規劃的實用八字)

課程編號：HS197A

☎ 3762 0081

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

透過本課程，學員可以掌握八字命理學的基本知識和應用技巧，並應用於健康與生命規劃上，從而懂得更好地掌握與命運起落的應對技巧。本課程將教授學員認識各種八字命理的特點及針對不同人生旅程中應付順逆的心理要素，令他們能「助人自助」，改善身心的健康。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程。
- 申請人若年滿二十一歲並具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力，其申請將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$6,000  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30小時

🇬🇧 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001279/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年12月1日 - 持續有效



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 八字十式進階班工作坊（一）之實戰篇

課程編號：SC528A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程旨在透過工作坊的方式，進一步鞏固和活用之前在八字十式課程學習的理論，加強和提升對八字多樣多變的認知和其對命主的影響。

HK\$4,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 10小時

### 八字十式進階班工作坊（二）之生活智慧篇

課程編號：SC534A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程旨在以八字十式進階班工作坊（一）的知識為基礎，教授學員活用八字規劃人生，探討和學習大家都感興趣的課題。

HK\$4,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 10小時

### 證書（單元：傳統香道與身心靈健康）

課程編號：HS200A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員瞭解香學之道的「體」與「用」。進入中國傳統香學之道，研習香道如何能開展身心健康。香學之道發源於中國，於唐代時輾轉流傳至日本，而後融入了禪意演化成現今的模樣。透過本課程，學員可以認識及掌握香道的「體」與「用」、藥香製作及其應用於養生的方法。

**R** 申請人必須：  
- 香港身份證或護照副本；及  
- 香港中學文憑試 / 香港中學會考證書副本；或  
- 工作證明文件副本。  
- 已年滿二十一歲並具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

HK\$8,600  
報名費用：HK\$150

D 30小時

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000720/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022年9月1日 - 持續有效

### 家庭系統排列體驗工作坊

課程編號：SWAS9013

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

家庭系統排列是由德國伯特·海寧格博士（Bert Hellinger）所整合發展出的一門結集生命哲學、系統論、心理動力學、應用心理學等為一體的生命科學。其中涵蓋了「序位」、「平衡」、「整體」等重要法則。這些法則牽動著人與人之間的關係，更是家庭裡、職場上、以及各種人際互動中獲得成功的鑰匙。

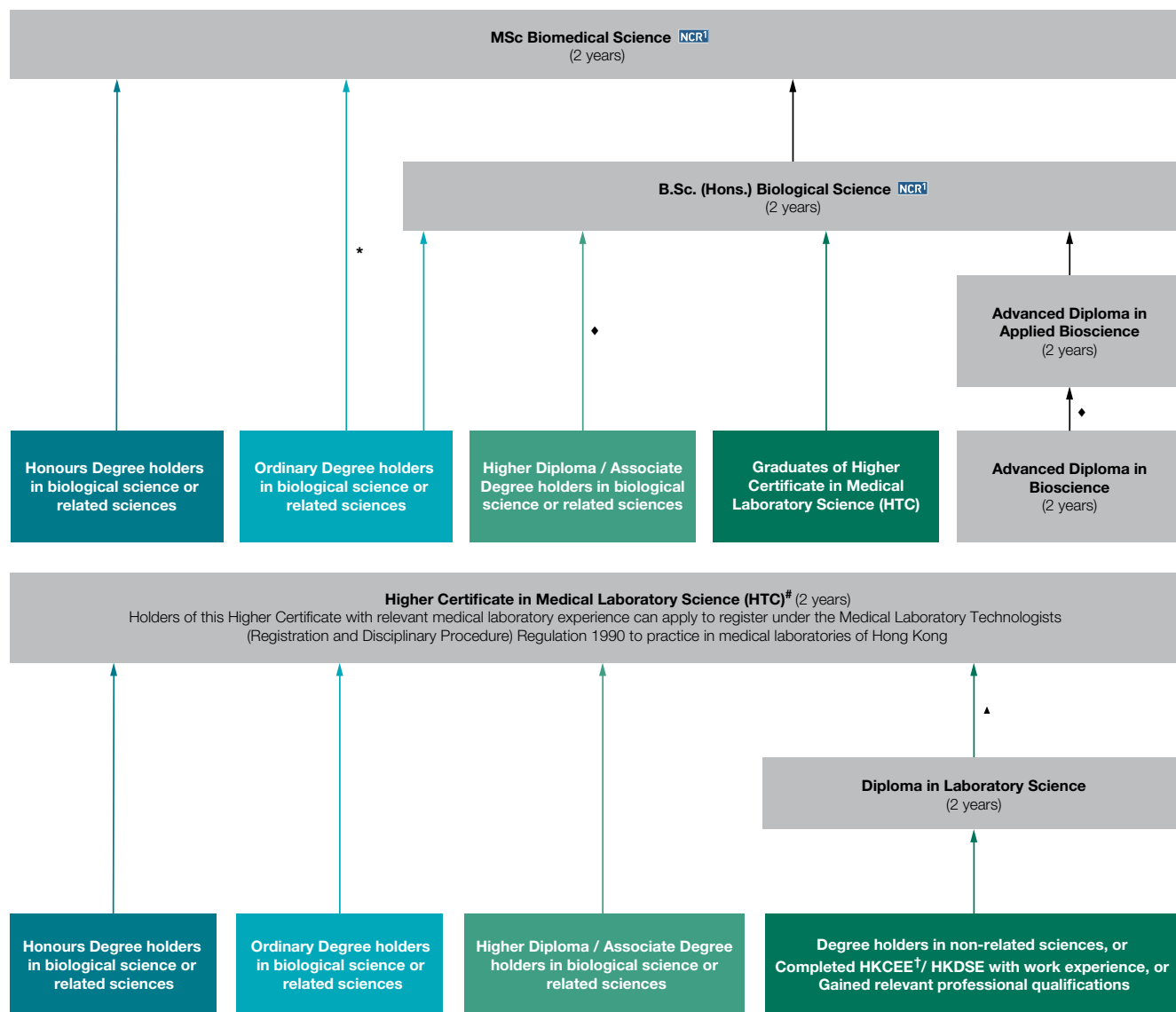
透過參與這工作坊，可對家庭系統排列有入門認識，並可了解及體驗系統排列的方運作方式。

HK\$3,800

D 7小時



### Articulation Scheme for the part-time programmes offered in Medical Sciences



♦ Students with limited background in biological related disciplines may be required to take bridging course(s), which will be advised by the Programme Team. (e.g. Certificate in Microbiology Testing)

† 5 HKCEE passes or 5 HKDSE passes or equivalent AND proficiency in English (e.g. HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language or HKDSE English Language at Level 2 or equivalent)

\* The applicant with ordinary degree in biological science or related science should have at least 2 years of post-qualification relevant working experience

# The applicant is expected to be employed in a medical-related laboratory and should normally be sponsored by the employer. Graduates are eligible to apply for registration as medical laboratory technologist (Part II) with the Medical Laboratory Technologists Board, HK

▲ Graduates with good academic standing and preferably with 2 years practical laboratory experience can apply for admission to the Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science

### MSc in Biomedical Science

Programme Code: HS025A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2445-HS025A



☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is for those wishing to progress to more senior positions in medical laboratories. Students are required to complete a research project and six modules, which will be taught in a blended mode with online tutorials, lectures, hands-on practicals and face-to-face tutorials.

**R** Applicants should fulfill the following requirements:

1. an Honours Degree in a biological science discipline, e.g. BSc (Hons) in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences), Biological Science or equivalent; or an Ordinary Degree in a biological science discipline, e.g. BSc in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences), Biological Science or equivalent, plus at least two years of post-qualification relevant work experience. Consideration will be made on a case-by-case basis, and
2. English requirement: have a minimum International English Language Testing System score of 6.0 with all four elements having a score of at least 5.5. Prior undergraduate education in the instructional medium of English will be recognised as an equivalent.

**\$** 1st Instalment: HK\$82,000 (Year 1) Payable upon registration  
2nd Instalment: HK\$45,000 (Year 2) Payable upon start of 2nd year  
3rd Instalment: HK\$38,000 (Year 2) Payable upon start of Research Project  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years

English

### Postgraduate Certificate in Bioinformatics for Medical Laboratory Technologists

Programme Code: HS211A

Application Code: 2335-HS211A

☎ 2975 5683

✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary field of biology and computational science. It uses computer programmes to compare and analyse the sequences of biological molecules, which usually refers to DNA, RNA, or protein. Bioinformatics aims to determine gene and protein functions, reveal evolutionary relationships, predict 3-D structure of proteins, and most importantly to identify the genetic cause of diseases. After completion of this programme, students can pursue further studies in bioinformatics and precision medicine at Master level.

The programme aims to provide students with the knowledge of genetics and genomic technologies; the operational skills of Windows and Linux computing environment; and the fundamental programming skills for the analysis of biological and clinical data. It also covers the applications of the software, database, and scripts to identify the genetic cause of diseases.

**R** Applicants shall

1. hold a degree in medical laboratory science, biology, medicine or related disciplines from a recognised institution; AND
2. have registered with the Hong Kong Medical Laboratory Technologists Board (MLT Part I or MLT Part II).

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

3. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no sub-scores lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
4. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
5. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
6. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
7. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and have at least 3-year relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit. They shall provide evidence of English proficiency as listed above.

**\$** HK\$26,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 9 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000275/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Medical Science Liaison)

Programme Code: HS208A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims at introducing some major Medical Science Liaison (MSL) skills such as clinical data interpretation and presentation, regulatory affairs, quality assurance, public relations and key opinion leader management to students who are interested in establishing long-term collaboration relationships with healthcare professionals in the pharmaceutical, medical, and healthcare sectors. The programme will provide the essential knowledge for students who would like to develop a career in MSL in future.

**\$** HK\$9,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000113/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2023 - on-going

### B.Sc. (Hons.) in Biological Science

Programme Code: HS026A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2445-HS026A



☎ 2975 5683

✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is for those with a background education in the biological sciences or medical laboratory science disciplines wishing to progress to degree or honours degree level. The programme provides students with a firm foundation in the biological sciences together with specialist knowledge in the area of biological testing including microbiology, biochemical and toxicological analyses. It will be taught through face-to-face lectures/tutorials, online tutorials and hands-on practicals.

**\$** HK\$92,000 (Year 1 (2 instalments))  
HK\$93,000 (Year 2 (2 instalments))  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

### Advanced Diploma in Applied Bioscience

Programme Code: HS241A

Application Code: 2390-HS241A

☎ 2975 5683

✉ kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is expanded upon the curriculum of the Advanced Diploma in Bioscience programme. It aims to provide students with further theoretical knowledge and practical laboratory skills necessary for the field of bioscience. It also equips students with knowledge and skills of biological applications in specialised areas, such as Public Health, Medical Laboratory Science, and Food Safety, allowing them to explore specific fields of interest and develop expertise in those domains.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language and a Science subject; OR
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects including a Science subject, and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; AND

have completed the Advanced Diploma in Bioscience programme awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE or hold equivalent qualification(s) in biology-related subjects. Applicants with other qualifications and at least 2 years of relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$33,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Medical Sciences

## 醫療科學

### Certificate for Module (Medical Laboratory Practice - Clinical Mycology: Aspergillus and Yeast) Programme Code: HS236A

Application Code: 2355-HS236A

2975 5683

kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enhance the professional competence of Medical Laboratory Technologists (MLTs) in clinical mycology. By providing fundamental and advanced technologies in the identification and examination of the 2 commonest clinical fungi, including aspergillus and yeast, graduates will be well prepared to perform appropriate clinical tests on clinical fungi in medical laboratories.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Explain the clinical characteristics of common aspergillus and yeast, and discuss the disease symptoms caused by their infection;
2. Apply appropriate laboratory techniques to identify and examine the pathogens in the clinical samples;
3. Interpret and analyse the data and results of laboratory tests; and
4. Demonstrate safe laboratory practices and adherence to specified safety regulations.

HK\$6,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000410/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Bioscience Programme Code: HS217A

Application Code: 2345-HS217A

2975 5697

winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with fundamental and advanced knowledge in biological science. It covers the biological principles and processes from molecules to human body to ecosystem level. It also equips students with knowledge and skills of the biotechnologies which can be applied to improve human lives.

HK\$31,000 per instalment

Application Fee: HK\$150

2 years

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000257/L4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2024 - on-going

### Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science Programme Code: HS027A

Application Code: 2445-HS027A

2520 4618

rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science is a two-year part-time programme designed for technical staff working in medical related laboratories to pursue a professional education in medical laboratory science.

HK\$90,000 (Year One) in one single instalment

HK\$95,000 (Year Two) in one single instalment

Application Fee: HK\$150

2 years

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003268/L4) Validity Period: 23 Oct 2015 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Dental Therapy Programme Code: GS007A

Application Code: 2445-GS007A

2975 5697

winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one-year Advanced Diploma programme aims to prepare Dental Hygienist to pursue a career as Dental Therapist. The programme comprises lectures, tutorials, practicums, discussions, demonstrations and clinical practice. Graduates could be part of the dental team in the Department of Health to deliver oral health services within the framework of the School Dental Care Service.

HK\$70,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

1 year

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000266/L4) Validity Period: 07 Apr 2016 - on-going

### Certificate in Microbiology Testing Programme Code: HS028A

Application Code: 2365-HS028A

2975 5697

winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 3-module course series that provides progressive training for those working in the bioscience industries to attain a level of proficiency in microbiology for testing of food, water and environmental samples.

Applicants shall:

- hold a Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science of Hong Kong Polytechnic University; or
- hold an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma or a degree in a science discipline; or
- hold an Associate Membership of the Institute of Biomedical Science (AIBMS); or
- be a Registered Medical Laboratory Technologist of the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists Board.

Preference will be given to those who are employed in testing laboratories in Hong Kong.

HK\$9,500 (Module 1)

HK\$12,000 (Module 2)

HK\$23,500 (Module 3)

1 year

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001776/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

| Title                                        | Duration              | Fee        |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Workshop in Microbiology Testing             | 9 meetings, 2 months  | HK\$9,500  |
| Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing I  | 13 meetings, 2 months | HK\$12,000 |
| Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing II | 24 meetings, 3 months | HK\$23,500 |

### Diploma in Laboratory Science Programme Code: HS029A

Application Code: 2445-HS029A

2975 5683

kwk.man@hkuspace.hku.hk

This diploma programme is a two-year part-time training programme specially designed for those wishing to take an initiative towards working in the laboratory and to acquire sound knowledge and primary skills on laboratory science.

HK\$31,000 (Year 1)

HK\$31,000 (Year 2)

Application Fee: HK\$150

2 years

English, supplemented with Cantonese

Level 3 (Reg. No.: 15/000095/L3) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2015 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

M Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (Senior Secondary Applied Learning)

Programme Code: GS009A

☎ 2587 3217

✉ wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to promote secondary students' interest in medical laboratory science through the application of scientific principles in disease diagnosis and health monitoring. Different modes of activities are employed to provide students with a systematic understanding about the context, enabling them to understand the fundamental theories and concepts, develop their generic skills, and address their career aspirations in medical laboratory science.

**R** Applicants shall be the current Secondary 4 students who are following the senior secondary curriculum recommended by the Curriculum Development Council (CDC).

**D** 2 years

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 16/000094/L3) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2016 - 31 Aug 2028

### 寵物基礎護理 (犬貓)

Programme Code: GESC9039

Application Code: 2365-1827NW

☎ 2520 4618

✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims at enhancing the awareness of pet owners, pet caretakers, and prospective pet adopters regarding the health and well-being of dogs and cats. The course will cover the necessary knowledge and skills to ensure the safety and well-being of pets.

**R** Applicants should:  
- have completed the HKDSE, HKCEE, or an equivalent qualification; or  
- be at least eighteen years old and possess basic reading and writing skills.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$3,000

**D** 14 hours

🇬🇧 English

### Workshop on Fundamental Techniques of Microbiology

Programme Code: SC530A

Application Code: 2445-SC530A

☎ 2520 4618

✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

Understanding basic microbiology techniques is essential for anyone working or planning to work in a medical laboratory. This workshop is designed to provide students with a comprehensive foundation in microbiological methods, crucial for accurate diagnosis and research in the biomedical field. Students will learn the theory and gain hands-on experience in basic microbiology techniques, fundamental laboratory analysis of bacteria, and Gram staining, which support them to develop the practical skills necessary for their professional roles.

This workshop aims to equip students with the essential knowledge and skills for the career development in microbiology related industry.

#### OBJECTIVES

On completion of the course, students should be able to:

- prepare the growth medium and isolate the bacterium;
- apply appropriate techniques to identify the properties of microorganism;
- differentiate Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria.

**R** - applicants are expected to work in a biological or medical related laboratory; or  
- have completed Biology in HKDSE or Combined Science (Biology) or Integrated Science (Biology) in HKDSE or Biology in HKCEE or equivalent.

**\$** HK\$1,800

**D** 3 days

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Workshop on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) - Field Sampling of Microbiological Parameters

Programme Code: SC395A

Application Code: 2370-SC395A

☎ 2975 5697

✉ winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a hands-on overview of best practices during onsite IAQ field sampling to attendees without previous formal microbiology training, and satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling. This course satisfies the minimum training requirements for being an HKIAS approved inspector for IAQ microbiological parameter field sampling.

**R** The applicant should hold a Higher Certificate / Associate Degree / Diploma in Engineering, Technology or Environmental Science issued by a recognized institution.

**D** 2 days

### ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement

Programme Code: LMLS9001

Application Code: 2380-2017NW

☎ 2520 4618

✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will explain the ISO 9000 and ISO/IEC 17025 calibration requirements for clinical and testing laboratories and their underlying principles. It will provide participants with hands-on experience of the calibration of common laboratory instruments based on the standard criteria specified in the "ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement" (GUM) and Guidance from ISO 10012.

**\$** HK\$2,850

**D** 6 days

### ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing

Programme Code: LMLS9011

Application Code: 2390-1258NW

☎ 2520 4618

✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to help participants to acquire hands-on experience in setting up and maintaining the required documentation systems customized to meet their specific needs. It also helps participants to prepare for the desk audit-tasks that often represent 1/3 of the time spent on laboratory accreditation and account for one of the major reasons for most audit failure.

**\$** HK\$2,700

**D** 5 weeks

### Understanding and Application of ISO17025:2017 - A Quality Management Standard for Laboratory Accreditation

Programme Code: LMLS9017

Application Code: 2340-1083NW

☎ 2520 4618

✉ rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This training course has been designed to meet current laboratory expectations to understand and implement ISO/IEC 17025:2017 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE COMPETENCE OF TESTING AND CALIBRATION LABORATORIES.

ISO/IEC 17025 is an international quality management system Standard specifically for laboratories. It outlines the controls required to manage risks, and tools to help the laboratory improve its operations and customer satisfaction.

The course examines the purpose and application of these requirements to assist Learners in contributing to the implementation of the requirements in their laboratory.

**\$** HK\$2,350

**D** 6 weeks

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Medical Sciences

### 醫療科學

#### ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditation

Programme Code: LMLS9010

Application Code: 2350-1026NW 

 2520 4618

 rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

ISO15189 QMS incorporates quality and competence requirements of ISO9001:2008 and ISO/IEC17025:2005 to address the particular needs of medical laboratories. Upon completion of this course, participants should be able to understand the concepts and practical applications of the requirements, and implement them to their laboratories in attaining continual quality improvement in testing services.

 HK\$2,850

 6 weeks

#### Internal Audit of ISO 15189 Laboratory Quality Management Standard

Programme Code: LMLS9013

Application Code: 2360-1398NW 

 2520 4618

 rosie.so@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course, intended for potential internal auditors and laboratory supervisors, incorporates requirements of the ISO15189 standard and auditing knowledge and skills; provides guidance to participants in establishing and maintaining internal audit procedures in the laboratory. It also facilitates clinical laboratories to self-assess their quality compliance status through gap analysis prior to accreditation assessment.

 HK\$2,850

 6 weeks

#### Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists

Programme Code: SC396A

 2587 3217

 wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

抽取血液樣本作為疾病診斷及身體健康檢查，已成為醫護界日常工作中不可缺少的部分。因此，負責抽血的人員必須深入認識正確的抽血理論與技術，及如何對受檢者提供優質服務，以確保抽取適當血液樣本予化驗室使用及如何避免意外受針刺之傷害。

 HK\$2,700

 3 日

#### 人體循環系統簡介

課程編號：LMLS9014

 2587 3217

 wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要為未具足夠人體循環系統基本知識的學員而設，完成此課程使學員更能掌握往後《抽血員基本靜脈穿刺技術》導師所授的內容。

 HK\$1,050

 2 日

#### 食物衛生安全課程 - 飲食業經理基本課程

課程編號：GES9014

 2975 5697

 winnie.sww.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

為配合政府的認可衛生管理計劃，學院舉辦此基礎食物衛生課程，為在職及未來食肆衛生經理講解食物衛生的安全原則及運作模式。實踐課程所學知識，不但可為顧客提供安全食物，更可藉此恢復並提高社會對食肆的信心。成功修畢此課程的學員將獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「基本飲食業衛生經理證書」。

 本課程適合現職食物從業員，或有意投身飲食業管理的人士進修。

 HK\$1,600

 3 個星期

## Nursing Studies and Healthcare

### 護理學及健康護理

#### Certificate for Module (Paediatric Oncology for Healthcare Professionals)

Programme Code: HS240A

Application Code: 2385-HS240A

 2975 5878

 agnes.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to empower healthcare professionals to deliver comprehensive care specifically to paediatric cancer patients. It provides specialised knowledge in paediatric cancer diagnosis, treatment, and compassionate patient care. The programme emphasises an evidence-based and multidisciplinary approach to better support the young patients and their families.

 Applicants shall be healthcare professionals, such as Radiographers, Registered Nurses, Pharmacists, Dietitians, Social Workers, Clinical Psychologists, Physiotherapists, Occupational Therapists, or other healthcare professionals, who hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and related work experience will be considered on individual merit.

 HK\$9,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

 48 hours

 English

 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000933/L6) Validity Period: 01 May 2026 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

 Fee 學費

 Duration 修業期

 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

 Exemption 豁免

 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Certificate for Module (Oncology for Healthcare Professionals)

Programme Code: HS232A

3762 0833

timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to empower healthcare professionals to deliver comprehensive care to cancer patients effectively. It takes into account both clinical and holistic aspects, providing specialised knowledge on cancer diagnosis, treatment, compassionate patient care and evidence-based practices with a multidisciplinary approach for patients and their families.

HK\$19,920  
Application Fee: HK\$150

8 months

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/001055/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2024 - on-going

## MSc Clinical Nursing

Programme Code: HS226A

King's College London



3762 0833

timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Master of Science in Clinical Nursing (MSc Clinical Nursing)\* is the first collaborative programme between HKU SPACE and King's College London. It is a 2-year part-time master's degree programme to offer Hong Kong students the opportunity to obtain a master's degree award from King's College London (King's), which was ranked 1st in the UK and 1st in the world in the subject of Nursing (QS World University Rankings by Subject 2025). Hong Kong graduates will become King's alumni, enhancing their career prospects, networking opportunities and global exposure. In addition, students will gain insights into the use of digital strategies in healthcare and be able to engage with institutional and wider cultures that promote patient safety.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Bachelor degree 2:1 Honours;  
AND
  - hold a current valid registration as a nurse, with two years post-registration experience being desirable;  
AND
  - meet the following English language requirements:  
a) IELTS: 6.5 overall with a minimum of 6.0 in each skill;  
OR  
b) TOEFL IBT: 92 overall with a minimum of 23 in writing and 20 in each of the other skills.
- \* If you have a lower degree classification, or a degree in an unrelated subject, your application may be considered if you can demonstrate significant relevant work experience, or offer a related graduate qualification (such as a Masters or PGDip).

HK\$211,640  
Application Fee: HK\$300

2 years

English

## Postgraduate Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

Programme Code: HS237A

Application Code: 2290-HS237A

3762 0833

timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip healthcare professionals with comprehensive knowledge in general oncology, haematological oncology, and palliative and end-of-life care. The programme prepares healthcare professionals to deliver high-quality oncology care, seamlessly integrating palliative and supportive services across the entire continuum of patient needs. Specifically, the programme targets at nurses seeking to advance their nursing practice in oncology and palliative care. It also aims to enable healthcare professionals (such as radiographers, dietitians, social workers, clinical psychologists, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, pharmacists, speech therapists, Chinese medicine practitioners, etc.) to advance their professional development within the specialty of oncology care.

**R** Applicants shall be:

- Registered Nurses who hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution and are registered with the Nursing Council of Hong Kong;

OR

- Healthcare professionals, such as Radiographers, Dietitians, Social Workers, Clinical Psychologists, Physiotherapists, Occupational Therapists, Pharmacists, Speech Therapists or Chinese Medicine Practitioners, who hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and related work experience will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$49,800 / HK\$29,880 (Postgraduate Diploma with Module 1 exemption)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

2 years

English

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/000472/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

## Higher Diploma in Nursing (An Enrolled Nurse to Registered Nurse Conversion Programme)

Programme Code: HS066A

Application Code: 2450-HS066A

2587 3160

nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip enrolled nurses with essential competencies for safe, effective, and ethical practice, to achieve the Core-Competencies for Registered Nurses (General) required by the Nursing Council of Hong Kong (NCHK). Upon completion this programme and having passed the examinations, graduates will be eligible to apply for registration with the NCHK as a Registered Nurse (General) [RN (G)] in Hong Kong.

**R** Applicants must:

- have passed a minimum of 5 subjects in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination, or equivalent, which include:-
  - English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade D or above, or English Language (Syllabus A) at Grade B, or English Language at Level 3;
  - Any one science subject from the following at Grade E or above:  
Biology, Chemistry, Human Biology, Mathematics, Physics
  - Any two other subjects at Grade E (or Level 2 for Chinese Language) or above:  
Accommodation and Catering Services, Additional Mathematics, Biology, Buddhist Studies, Chemistry, Chinese History, Chinese Language, Chinese Literature, Commerce, Computer and Information Technology, Design and Technology, Design and Technology (Alternative Syllabus), Economics, Economics & Public Affairs, Electronics and Electricity, English Literature, French, Geography, Government and Public Affairs, Graphical Communication, History, Home Economics (Food, Home and Family), Human Biology, Integrated Humanities, Mathematics, Music, Physical Education, Physics, Principles of Accounts, Putonghua, Religious Studies, Science and Technology, Social Studies, Visual Arts, Word Processing and Business Communication (English)
  - Any one other subject at Grade E or above.  
Any one of the subjects listed in (A)(i) to (A)(iii) must be at Grade C (or Level 3 for English Language or Chinese Language) or above.

Or

- have passed a minimum of 5 subjects in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent. The 5 compulsory subjects required are:-
  - 4 Core Subjects, with English Language and Chinese Language at Level 3 or above, and Mathematics and Liberal Studies at Level 2 or above; and
  - 1 Elective Subject from Category A – New Senior Secondary Subjects at Level 2 or above.

Applicants do not fulfil the above English Language requirement are required to have International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Band Score 6.0 or above.

And

- have valid enrolment as Enrolled Nurse (General) in the Nursing Council of Hong Kong;  
And
  - have valid practising certificate to practice as Enrolled Nurse (General) in the Nursing Council of Hong Kong;  
And
  - have more than a year of post-enrolment experience of direct nursing care in health care organisations;  
And
  - currently practice direct nursing care in health care organisations.
- Shortlisted applicants are required to attend a face-to-face interview.

HK\$219,000 + Clinical practicum fee  
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.  
Application Fee: HK\$200

3 years

English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Nursing Studies and Healthcare

## 護理學及健康護理

### Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)

Programme Code: HS051A

☎ 2975 5687

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to prepare registered nurses for an advanced role in a clinical nursing specialty, namely, Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (ETN), within a range of health care settings. It is essential that registered nurses are competent to provide high quality nursing care to patients requiring wound, incontinent and/or stoma care.

**\$** HK\$68,000 + Clinical practicum fee  
Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 2 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 12/001228/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2013 - on-going

## Pharmaceutical Studies

### 藥物科學

### MSc Clinical Pharmacy

Programme Code: HS073A

University of Sunderland, UK



☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

A course provides an opportunity for pharmacists to develop a clinical knowledge base, expertise and skills in evidence-based practice, specialist therapeutic areas and clinical research.

**R** Applicants should:

- have a minimum of lower-second-class honours degree in pharmacy (or equivalent) and registration as a pharmacist in Hong Kong.
- BPharm graduates from countries that do not normally award honours may also apply, provided they are registered as a pharmacist in Hong Kong.
- If the degree is from an university where the language of teaching and assessment is not in English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 6.0 in the IELTS or TOEFL score of 550 or equivalent qualifications.

**\$** HK\$101,000 (paid by 3 instalments)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

### 基層醫療藥物服務文憑

課程編號: HS075A

☎ 3762 0081

✉ maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程因應本港發展家庭醫學專科的趨勢，讓學員於畢業後能勝任家庭醫學專科診所的工作，例如為私立專科門診病人提供配藥服務與指導病人正確使用藥物的方法。

**R** 申請人應該：

(甲) 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授之「初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書」或同等學歷；

及

(乙) (i) 於香港中學會考中國語文及英國語文科獲第二級；或

(ii) 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文及英國語文科獲第二級。

申請人若未能符合上述入學要求(乙)，則必須於本院舉辦的語文測試中取得及格成績。

**\$** 第一部分(藥理學及藥事管理學單元)：HK\$14,500 (不包括報名費HK\$150)

第二部分(基層醫療藥物服務單元)：HK\$12,500

三個單元合共 HK\$27,000

學員須先修讀第一部分藥理學及藥事管理學兩個單元後，再修讀第二部分之基層醫療藥物服務單元。

報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 1年零9個月

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：09/002840/3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2009年2月12日 - 持續有效

### Professional Certificate in Renal Nursing

Programme Code: HS056A

Application Code: 2365-HS056A



☎ 2975 5687

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to equip nurses with specialist knowledge and clinical skills in renal nursing through lectures, skills training classes, site visit and placement. The course content will cover renal disorders, application of peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis include Arterial Vascular Access and care management of a patient with acute and chronic renal failure.

**R** Registered Nurses (General) registered with the Nursing Council of Hong Kong with at least 1 year of post-registration experience.

**\$** HK\$35,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

Note: Students may purchase professional indemnity insurance on their own.

**D** 9 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003269/L4) Validity Period: 23 Oct 2015 - on-going

### 初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書

課程編號: HS077A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



藥物是治療疾病的主要媒介，正確使用藥物與注意其安全性，不但可增進藥物預定的效力，更可避免因使用不當而引起的意外。本課程的設計以兼顧藥品零售員、診所接待員和院舍護理的各種需要為前提，旨在提供基礎配藥操作的系統學習和正確使用藥物的機會使學員能學以致用，令個人、家人和服務對象受益。

**R** 學員須完成香港高中課程或香港中學會考課程或已年滿21歲並且具備基本閱讀及書寫能力。

**\$** HK\$9,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 7個月

粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：09/002839/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

### Certificate in Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance

Programme Code: HS143A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ sprchan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme provides students with a foundation in drug safety and pharmacovigilance principles so as to enable them to be competent in the field. Staff who are working in pharmaceutical production, import/export of pharmaceuticals, retailing and wholesaling of pharmaceuticals, procurement and supply of pharmaceutical products, pharmaceutical regulatory affairs department, risk communication for the drug safety and/or pharmaceutical education can apply.

**R** Applicants shall have attained:

- 1) an Ordinary Certificate in a related discipline; OR
- 2) HKDSE Level 2 or above in five subjects including English Language and one of the following science subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Combined Science, or Integrated Science; OR
- 3) HKCEE Level 2 / Grade E or above in English Language and FOUR passes in other subjects including one of the following science subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, or Science and Technology; OR
- 4) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications but are aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**\$** HK\$12,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 10 months

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 16/000894/L3) Validity Period: 14 Sep 2016 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**English** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate for Module (Regulatory Systems of Pharmaceutical Products and Medical Devices in the Greater Bay Area)

Programme Code: HS227A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to provide the latest knowledge in some major disciplines related to regulatory systems of pharmaceutical products and medical devices in the Greater Bay Area (GBA) such as product registration, legislation, contract manufacturing and testing, preclinical and clinical studies, regulatory affairs etc. It is designed for students who are interested in the regulatory systems under the jurisdictions of (1) the National Medical Product Administration (NMPA) in the Mainland (2) the Department of Health (DH) in Hong Kong SAR and (3) the Serviços de Saúde de Macau (SSM) in Macau SAR.

- R** Applicants should
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university in a science or healthcare related discipline, e.g. biology, biotechnology, biochemistry, pharmacy, medicine, nursing, public health; OR
  - hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university in a business, marketing, or management related discipline and one year of relevant work experience; OR
  - hold a higher diploma in a science or healthcare related discipline, e.g. applied biology, biotechnology, biomedical science, dispensing, nursing, health studies from a recognised post-secondary institution and two years of relevant work experience; OR
  - have equivalent qualifications.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000794/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Medical Law for Healthcare Professionals)

Programme Code: HS182A

3762 0096

lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The aim of this programme is to help participants understand local laws, regulations, guidance and enforcement actions that apply to various healthcare professionals, pharmaceutical products, Chinese medicines and medical devices. It also provides them with an overview of the Undesirable Medical Advertisements Ordinance and many controversial medico-legal topics including legal issues at the end-of-life, medical negligence, patient consent, confidentiality and capacity.

- R** Applicants should have obtained:
- a bachelor's degree in a healthcare related discipline, e.g., nursing, pharmacy, medicine, public health; OR
  - a higher diploma in a healthcare related discipline, e.g., nursing, dispensing, from a recognized post-secondary institution and two years work experience; OR
  - equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above, and have relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**\$** HK\$10,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 10 weeks English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000180/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Medical Operations in Pharmaceutical Industry)

Programme Code: HS173A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims at introducing medical operations in the pharmaceutical industry to students who are interested. These operations include regulatory affairs, medical affairs, medical science liaison, clinical trial, quality assurance, and pharmacovigilance.

- R** Applicants shall have attained:
- 1) a Certificate in a related discipline; OR
  - 2) in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in five subjects including English Language; OR
  - 3) in the HKCEE Level 2 / Grade E or above in English Language and four other subjects in Grade E or above; OR
  - 4) equivalent qualifications.

Applicants who hold other qualifications, aged 21 or above and have relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**\$** HK\$6,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/001254/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Pharmaceutical and Healthcare Products Logistics)

Programme Code: HS161A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims at introducing to students who are interested in the field of pharmaceutical and healthcare products logistics, the current industrial overview and operational concepts on supply chain and Good Distribution Practices (GDP) for pharmaceutical and healthcare products.

**\$** HK\$4,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000057/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Children and Adolescents)

Programme Code: HS163A

3762 0081

maggie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme intends to develop frontline health professionals' clinical competency on understanding and management of health and drug issues in children. The programme content aims to enhance the understanding of the management of the health issues, the interpretation of the health status, and the behavioural issues in children. The programme will also introduce the behavioural therapy and the knowledge in drug supplements and drug-drug interactions.

- R** Applicants should be registered nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists and other health care professionals; or those working in health care settings with an interest in Health and Drug Management in Children and Adolescents.

**\$** HK\$5,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 3 months

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000474/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management in Geriatrics)

Programme Code: HS164A

☎ 3762 0096

✉ lily.twl.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme intends to develop frontline health professionals' clinical competency on understanding and management of health and drug issues in elderly people. The programme content aims to enhance the understanding of the management

of the health issues, the interpretation of the health status, therapeutics for chronic diseases, infectious diseases and cancer. The programme will also highlight the duties and tasks of care givers.

💰 HK\$5,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 10 weeks

📄 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000473/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Health and Drug Management of Psychiatric and Neurological Disorders)

Programme Code: HS165A

☎ 3762 0097

✉ rosa.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip frontline professionals with advance knowledge on pathology and the principles of pharmacology in treatment of patients with mental illness and neurological disorders. The programme will focus on the pathology of various mental illness and neurological disorders, including bipolar disorders, depression, and dementia. The programme will also highlight the application of psychiatric drugs and / or neurological drugs to different psychiatric illnesses and / or neurological disorders. Clinical management and monitoring of drug efficacy and side effects will be addressed.

**R** Applicants should be registered nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists and other health care professionals; or those working in health care settings with an interest in psychiatric and neurological disorders.

💰 HK\$5,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 3 months

📄 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000472/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2019 - on-going

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

## Rehabilitation

### 復康專科

#### 認識痛症與脊骨神經學

課程編號: DFNS9053

☎ 2587 3160

✉ kitty.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk



近年，頸椎退化有年輕化趨勢，由脊椎引起的痛症，例如：頸痛、肩週炎、腰背痛、脊柱側彎等越來越普及，當中有近半數人更患有腳部問題。

本課程由註冊脊醫講解引致脊骨及關節痛症的成因，並且針對足部痛症如：膝痛、足踝痛、足底筋膜炎、足後跟疼痛等，教授學員正確的護脊健康運動；同時介紹最新的治療方法。

💰 HK\$2,950

📅 12 小時

### Advanced Certificate in Exercise Rehabilitation and Nutrition Therapy for Sports Injuries

Programme Code: HS190A

Application Code: 2370-HS190A

☎ 3762 0833

✉ timothy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk



Treatment of sports injuries at the right time with proper technique, equipment and diet are crucial for full recovery. The combination of nutrition and physical therapies is essential to promote optimal outcomes. This programme aims to provide knowledge and skills in the areas of exercise rehabilitation and nutrition therapy for those who are interested in the treatment of sports and exercise injuries, such as athletes, personal trainers, coaches, nutritionists, dietitians and other health professionals. In addition to the basic principles of exercise rehabilitation and nutrition therapy, cutting-edge scientific based strategies and practical skills for injury recovery will also be covered.

**R** Applicants shall:

- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR
- hold an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution with at least 1 year related work experience; OR
- have gained four passes in the HKCEE plus English Language at Level 2 with at least 3 years related work experience; OR
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language with at least 3 years related work experience; OR
- (i) be mature students over the age of 25 with extensive work experience; AND
- (ii) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE or HKDSE English Language at Level 2.

💰 HK\$16,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 5 months

📄 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000348/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

🇬🇧 English

### 長者基本物理治療技巧基礎證書

課程編號: HS159A

報名代碼: 2340-HS159A

☎ 2975 5687

✉ nursing.health@hkuspace.hku.hk



此課程為學員提供基礎物理治療技巧和長者復康的理論與技巧，以協助院舍內或家庭中的長者進行基礎運動治療、預防摔跌及常見的神經系統疾病例如帕金森氏症或中風患者的物理治療方法。

**R** 申請人應該具備基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。

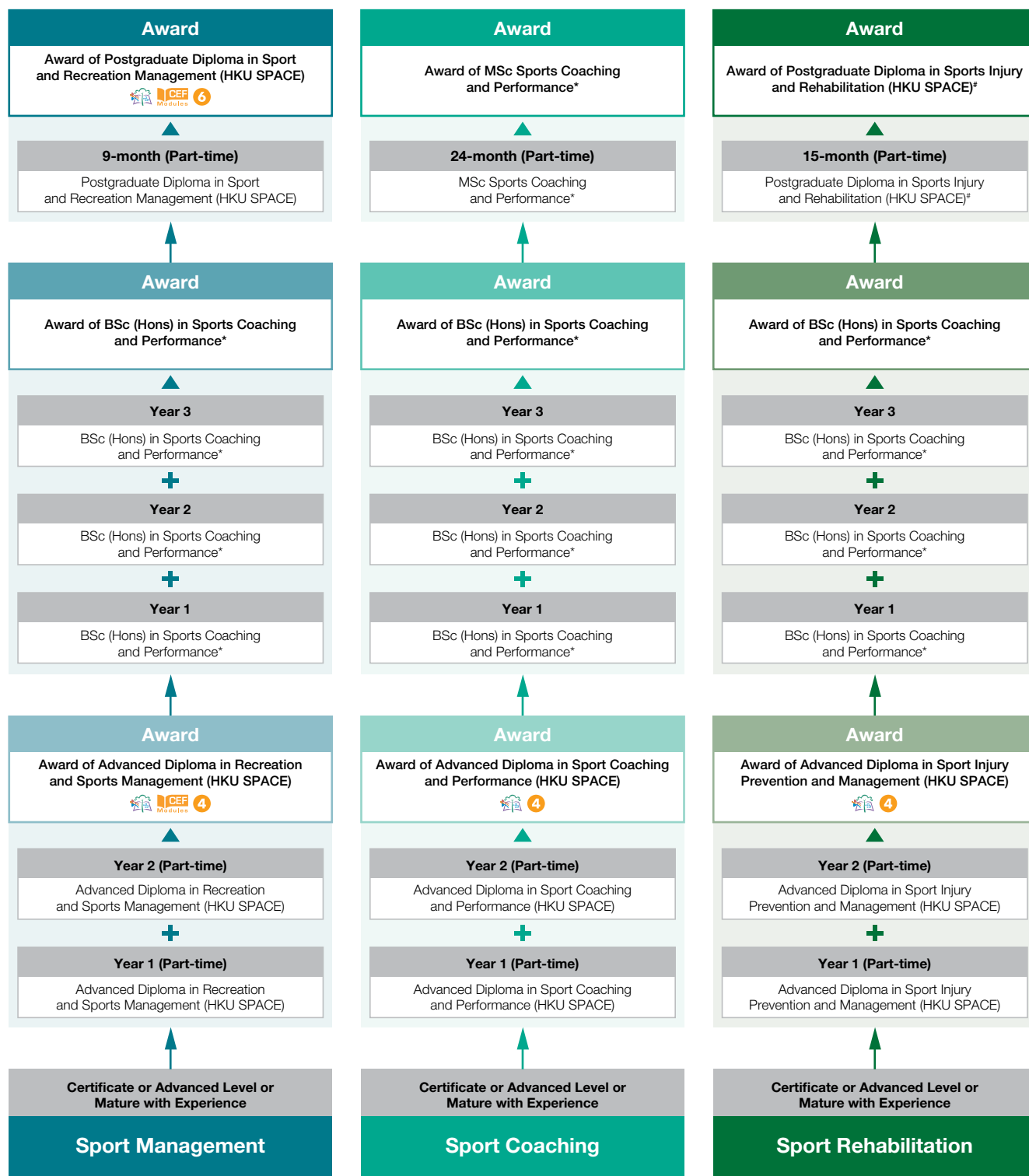
💰 HK\$8,800  
報名費用: HK\$150

📅 4 個月

📄 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 19/000096/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2019年5月6日 - 持續有效

🇬🇧 粵語

### Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Sport Management, Coaching and Rehabilitation



\* The offering of the programme is subject to approval.

# The programme is also offered in a 12-month full-time mode.

**NCR<sup>1</sup>**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management

## 體育、運動及康樂

### Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management

Programme Code: HS110A

Application Code: 2445-HS110A



2587 3154

serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to optimise the employment opportunities of graduates and to ensure the ongoing development and acquisition of professional skills, attitudes and knowledge in a variety of recreation and sport settings.

- R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

**\$** HK\$37,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 9 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 13/000427/L6) Validity Period: 02 Sep 2013 - on-going

### Postgraduate Certificate in Holistic Wellness Management

Programme Code: HS198A

3762 0862



serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This unique programme provides advanced knowledge of the contribution of physical activity and integrative approaches to wellness. It also aims to enhance students understanding of business management skills related to the wellness industry with a focus on the design of relevant and feasible wellness programmes. It is suitable for fitness instructors, personal trainers, exercise and wellness leaders, corporate human resources personnel, community organisation programme directors and other front-line health and fitness professionals seeking to further their knowledge of this area through higher level academic studies.

**\$** HK\$24,500 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 6 months

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000182/L6) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2022 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management

Programme Code: HS099A

Application Code: 2345-HS099A



2587 3154

serm\_ad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sports management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language);
  - or
  - be aged at least 21 years and have three years of relevant work experience, and provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of in IELTS 5.5 or equivalent.
- Applicants who have other qualifications or achievements in sports or coaching from recognised institutions or organisations will be considered on individual merit.  
Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test as appropriate.

**\$** HK\$25,500 per year  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001904/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing)

Programme Code: HS166A

Application Code: 2385-HS166A



2587 3154

serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing) provides students with the opportunity to develop a strategic understanding of marketing processes and practice from a service organization and sport and recreation management perspective. Students will be able to develop an appreciation of the skills of marketing through the study of examples and case studies from the world of sport and recreation.

- R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfill the academic requirement but who can demonstrate extensive industrial experience in positions requiring senior management skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 14 weeks

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000683/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Policy)

Programme Code: HS167A

Application Code: 2365-HS167A



2587 3154

serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Policy) aims to provide students with an understanding of contemporary sport and recreation policy developments and how they frame strategic planning practices within the sport and recreation industry.

- R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
  - a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
  - equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfill the academic requirement but who can demonstrate extensive industrial experience in positions requiring senior management skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 14 weeks

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000759/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2019 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Business Management)

Programme Code: HS171A

Application Code: 2365-HS171A



☎ 2587 3154

✉ serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate for Module (Sport and Recreation Strategic Business Management) aims to examine the development of contemporary management and business theories and processes and the application of these to the sport and recreation industry. It considers the challenges facing sport and recreation business professionals and the strategies to deal with the complex challenges in the global context of changing social, cultural, organisational and consumer expectations. Specific attention will be applied to understanding perspectives on learning organisations, best practice, plus quality and quality assurance in the management and business context of international sport and recreation.

**R** Applicants shall hold a degree from a recognized institution in an appropriate subject, for example sport, social sciences, management or business, or equivalent.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Consideration will also be given to mature age applicants who do not fulfill the academic requirement but who can demonstrate extensive industrial experience in positions requiring senior management skills. Such applicants shall have to provide evidence of English proficiency such as an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS, or equivalent.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 14 weeks

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/001091/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Injury and Rehabilitation

Programme Code: HS242A

Application Code: 2365-HS242A



☎ 2587 3154

✉ serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with a comprehensive and integrated understanding of the scientific and clinical aspects of sports injury and rehabilitation, drawing on the disciplines of sports physiology, psychology, biomechanics, strength and conditioning, and injury management. The programme prepares students to apply evidence-based and multidisciplinary approaches to the assessment, treatment, prevention, and monitoring of sport-related injuries and conditions. Additionally, the programme includes up-to-date available approaches and interventions, such as exercise, sports massage, nutrition, and technology, to develop different exercise training programmes related to health, fitness, and injury rehabilitation of athletes and/or individuals.

**\$** HK\$40,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 15 months

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001256/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2025 - on-going

## Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Injury and Rehabilitation

Programme Code: HS243A

Application Code: 2365-HS243A



☎ 2587 3154

✉ serm\_pgdp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with a comprehensive and integrated understanding of the scientific and clinical aspects of sports injury and rehabilitation, drawing on the disciplines of sports physiology, psychology, biomechanics, strength and conditioning, and injury management. The programme prepares students to apply evidence-based and multidisciplinary approaches to the assessment, treatment, prevention, and monitoring of sport-related injuries and conditions. Additionally, the programme includes up-to-date available approaches and interventions, such as exercise, sports massage, nutrition, and technology, to develop different exercise training programmes related to health, fitness, and injury rehabilitation of athletes and/or individuals.

**\$** HK\$120,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$600

**D** 12 months

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 25/001256/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2025 - on-going

## Advanced Diploma in Sport Coaching and Performance

Programme Code: HS117A

Application Code: 2445-HS117A



☎ 2587 3154

✉ serm\_ad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with cutting-edge information and practical experience to pursue a coaching career in youth sports, tertiary and Olympic or professional sports. Students in the programme will learn current practices in sport identification and development, coaching methodology, sport psychology, applied biomechanics, strength and conditioning, application of research, and the administration of sport programs. It will enhance their understanding of coaching programming to meet the specific needs of clients that they are supervising in the community.

- R** Applicants shall:
1. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language); or
  2. be aged at least 21 years and have three years of relevant work experience, and provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of 5.5 or equivalent.

Applicants who have other qualifications or achievements in sports or coaching from recognised institutions or organisations will be considered on individual merit.

Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test as appropriate.

**\$** HK\$26,265 per year  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/000969/4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2009 - on-going



# Sports, Exercise and Recreation Management

## 體育、運動及康樂

### Advanced Diploma in Sport Injury Prevention and Management

Programme Code: HS086A

Application Code: 2445-HS086A



☎ 2587 3154

✉ [serm\\_ad@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:serm_ad@hkuspace.hku.hk)

The overall aim of the programme is to provide students with the knowledge and skills to develop expertise in the management of injury arising from vigorous exercise and sport. It is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding of sport injuries, preventative measures and sport injury management so that they can assist themselves and guide those under their supervision. Students are expected to use this knowledge to underpin the development and delivery of sport and exercise programmes.

- R** Applicants shall:
1. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects (including Chinese Language and English Language\*); or
  2. be aged at least 21 years and have three years of relevant work experience, and provide evidence of English proficiency, such as an overall band of in IELTS 5.5 or equivalent.
- Applicants who have other qualifications or achievements in sports or coaching from recognised institutions or organisations will be considered on individual merit. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or an English test as appropriate.

**\$** HK\$21,500 per year  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years



**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/000971/4) Validity Period: 04 May 2009 - on-going

### 瑜伽導師訓練證書 (中級)

課程編號: HS234A

☎ 2587 3153

✉ [serm\\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:serm_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk)



本課程按照瑜伽聯盟 (Yoga Alliance) 的標準設計，主要為已完成本學院「瑜伽導師訓練證書」課程或持有瑜伽聯盟標準的 RYT 200 瑜伽導師訓練證書人士而設。課程旨在提升學員的瑜伽知識及瑜伽教學實踐經驗，透過分析教學和練習技術，學員將掌握進階的瑜伽教學技巧。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程或具同等學歷
- 及
- 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的「瑜伽導師訓練證書」；或
  - 完成瑜伽聯盟標準的 RYT 200 瑜伽導師訓練證書

**\$** HK\$39,000  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 300小時



**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 25/000307/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2025年2月1日 - 持續有效

### 瑜伽導師訓練證書

課程編號: HS175A

報名代碼: 2370-HS175A

☎ 2587 3153

✉ [serm\\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:serm_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk)



本課程為瑜伽練習者、瑜伽愛好者或有志投身瑜伽教學人士而設。課程內容包括瑜伽的起源、歷史和哲學、瑜伽呼吸法、基礎瑜伽解剖學、瑜伽冥想和瑜伽素食等。學生還會學習理解基本姿勢、實習及瑜伽教學重點，從而掌握教授瑜伽課堂的步驟和技巧。完成課程後，符合資格的學生，可以申請註冊成為 RYT200 瑜伽導師。本課程畢業生符合報讀「瑜伽導師訓練證書 (中級)」(HS234A) 資格。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 年滿 18 歲或以上
  - 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程或具同等學歷。

**\$** HK\$30,000  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 200小時



**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 20/00053/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

### 肌力與體能訓練證書

課程編號: HS235A

報名代碼: 2350-HS235A



☎ 2587 3154

✉ [serm\\_ad@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:serm_ad@hkuspace.hku.hk)

本課程為已完成體適能訓練課程或擁有相關經驗的學員提供進階學習機會。課程旨在加深學員對體適能訓練的知識和實踐經驗，學員將透過設計、分析和編排有效的訓練方案，從而掌握進階的訓練技巧。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港高中課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程或具同等學歷；
- 及
- 完成體適能相關的訓練課程 (資歷架構級別二) 或具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持其他資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。有條件取錄者或需按要求完成一份體適能相關的測驗卷。

**\$** HK\$19,200  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 4個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 25/000306/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2025年2月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Exercise Support for Healthy Ageing)

Programme Code: HS184A

Application Code: 2355-HS184A



☎ 2587 3153

✉ [serm\\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:serm_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk)

The programme aims to provide students with knowledge of the beneficial training effects of exercise and the proper food requirements for healthy ageing. It also aims to introduce the physiological changes, physiological assessment criteria and progress monitoring in exercise programming for ageing and aged clients. Discussion will also cover specific energy and nutritional needs, exercise food strategies, dietary supplements and functional foods that may further enhance the effects of training in active older adults.

**\$** HK\$3,600  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000586/L3) Validity Period: 15 Sep 2020 - on-going

### 證書 (單元: 拉丁舞初階)

課程編號: HS213A

報名代碼: 2365-HS213A



☎ 2587 3153

✉ [serm\\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:serm_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk)

本課程為對拉丁舞有興趣人士、拉丁舞練習者、或有意提升拉丁舞基礎人士而設。課程旨在介紹各種拉丁舞的基本理論、起源、異同和特色，並教授學生拉丁舞 (倫巴、恰恰和森巴) 的入門基本步法及技巧。

**R** 申請人必須年滿 18 歲

**\$** HK\$6,000  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 30小時



**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 23/000696/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2023年7月1日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：運動攝影)

課程編號：HS196A

報名代碼：2365-HS196A

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學員運動攝影的基礎拍攝及編輯技術，讓學員掌握運動攝影創作的要素，並能獨立創作以運動為主題的照片圖輯。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 完成香港中學文憑試課程；或
  - 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  - 具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持有其他同等資格和相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$3,960

**D** 33小時

🗣️ 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/001104/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年10月1日 - 持續有效

### 瑜伽

課程編號：SPRM9002

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要介紹「哈達瑜伽」。瑜伽起源於印度，具有悠久的歷史。學習瑜伽的最終目的是要達致身體、精神和心靈的平衡。通過這個課程，學員將學習傳統「哈達瑜伽」的式子、呼吸法和冥想，掌握瑜伽的基本知識及技巧，並明白如何將瑜伽應用到日常生活並開始個人的瑜伽修煉。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**\$** HK\$2,220  
年長學員優惠：HK\$1,776

**D** 8 個星期

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 初級彼拉提健康運動

課程編號：SPRM9006

報名代碼：2365-1977NW

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要介紹彼拉提健康運動(Pilates)的基本動作。彼拉提是一種養生運動，透過專注(concentration)、軸心(center core)、控制(control)呼吸(breathing)、準確(precision)、流暢(flow)的方式，提高身體力量、柔軟性和平衡。並適合希望藉著深層肌肉訓練及鍛鍊腰腹肌肉來塑造體型與提升運動及活動表現的人士。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**\$** HK\$1,840  
年長學員優惠：HK\$1,472

**D** 6 個星期

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 靜坐介紹班

課程編號：SPRM9003

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要是介紹現今常用的兩種靜坐方式：一是瑜伽的傳統方法，二是佛學的禪修。這兩種靜坐方式，在現今繁忙的都市生活裡，都能使人緩解緊張不安的情緒。本課程以實踐形式去體驗靜坐的好處。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**\$** HK\$2,220  
年長學員優惠：HK\$1,776

**D** 8 個星期

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 太極拳

課程編號：SPRM9001

報名代碼：2360-1479NW

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在指導學員通過意識的運作、呼吸的控制、形體的調整及和諧的動作，舒展筋骨，緩解神經緊張，按摩關節，從而達致身心健康，延年益壽。這是一套適合任何年齡人士參加，練習時可站可坐的中國氣功基本保健運動。導師亦會教授學員於練習太極氣功時適用的自然和混合呼吸方法。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**\$** HK\$1,500  
年長學員優惠：HK\$1,200

**D** 6 個星期

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 姿勢(脊骨)改良班

課程編號：SPRM9009

報名代碼：2365-1721NW

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程除介紹怎麼是不良姿勢外，還會介紹怎麼是良好姿勢，改善關節活動能力的方法，軟組織放鬆技巧，肌肉放鬆法，肌肉能量技巧和肌肉力量訓練動作等。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上，並且體格強健。

**\$** HK\$2,280  
年長學員優惠：HK\$1,824

**D** 8 個星期

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 健健康康上班去系列： 強健肌肉及伸展運動，達致良好體態

課程編號：SPRM9008

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

現今都市人生活繁忙，在工作桌上的工作時更愈來愈久。加上對良好體態的意識及察覺低，最後導致嚴重的肌肉疼痛，甚至需要看醫生及作物理治療。其實這些問題是可以避免的。本課程旨在幫助學員了解良好姿態、運動技巧及鞏固身體特定部份以改良體態。

**\$** HK\$2,350  
年長學員優惠：HK\$1,880

**D** 10 個星期

🗣️ 粵語輔以英語

### 專項運動按摩工作坊：跑手及毅行者

課程編號：SPRM9137

報名代碼：2365-1725NW

☎ 2587 3153

✉ serm\_sc@hkuspace.hku.hk

跑步風氣盛行，不少跑步愛好者更會參加不同的長途越野賽事，而比賽期間連夜趕路，加上不穩定的比賽環境，導致身體負荷不斷增加，難免會遇到不同程度的受傷，如膝關節痛、足底痛或足踝扭傷等。

**R** 學員必須 18 歲或以上。

**\$** HK\$1,800

**D** 2 個星期

# Art Business

## 藝術營運

### Certificate for Module (Art Business Investment and Management)

Programme Code: MS145A

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to identify the artistic and financial worth of art pieces, to buy and sell art, and to market and run an art business.

The programme begins with a study of the art business market, covering topics such as the artistic and financial value of art pieces, the key players and ecosystem of the art market and the latest trends, technology and emergence of online art trading platforms. In the second part of the programme, the focus will be on collecting and investing in art pieces, the running and marketing of the art business and how to build a career in the commercial art world.

The programme adopts a hands-on approach and includes examining real art pieces in class, case studies and a visit to an art gallery or art auction.

💰 HK\$12,500

Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 1 month to 2 months

🌐 English

📋 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000426/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2021 - on-going

### 資深行政人員文憑 《中國古代書畫鑒藏與投資管理》

課程編號: EP189A

☎ 2867 8388

✉ ancientcpc@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程資深行政人員文憑《中國古代書畫鑒藏與投資管理》旨在構建及整合全面的中國書畫史理論體系，幫助學生系統地掌握中國古代書畫的鑒藏脈絡。本課程涵蓋

中國美術史、書法繪畫筆墨、古代建築、歷代服飾、書畫裝裱材料(筆、墨、印、紙、硯)等，也透過不同的經典藝術作品及案例以解說中國古代書畫的鑒藏方法，並用以識別和分析實物。完成課程後，學生能充分瞭解古代書畫的市場價值、文化價值和收藏價值，並能掌握古代書畫拍賣市場的趨勢，減少鑒藏失誤，以享受鑒藏的最大樂趣。

**R** 申請人應該：  
(甲) i) 持有認可大學頒授的學士學位；及  
ii) 具備兩年工作經驗或以上。

或  
(乙) i) 持有認可副學士學位/高級文憑；及  
ii) 具備四年工作經驗或以上。

申請人若持有其他資格或相關的工作經驗，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 每期學費 HK\$94,000，共 HK\$188,000

課程費用包含教材及教具費用；不包含實地考察的交通費、住宿費、遊學費用等。  
報名費用：HK\$300 (需接受課程組的面試篩選)

⏱ 20 個月

🌐 普通話

### Art Portfolio as an Alternative Investment Programme Code: HTMG9113

Application Code: 2355-2099NW

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a structured framework for understanding art as an alternative asset class, examining its historical significance, market mechanics, and investment potential. Through a blend of theoretical insights and practical case studies, participants will gain the tools to evaluate, acquire, and manage art as part of a diversified investment strategy.

💰 HK\$1,500

⏱ 6 hours

## Business & Live Entertainment Events

### 商業及現場娛樂活動

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management

Programme Code: MS105A

Application Code: 2375-MS105A

☎ 2867 8329 / 2867 8484

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with the credentials and expertise that prepare them for a variety of career in the competitive and ever-changing live entertainment and event industry.

💰 HK\$35,200 will be paid in 3 terms  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 1 year

🌐 English

📋 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000811/L6) Validity Period: 15 Aug 2017 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management

Programme Code: HT047A

Application Code: 2455-HT047A

☎ 2867 8329 / 2867 8484

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with the credentials and expertise that prepare them for a variety of career in the competitive and ever-changing live entertainment and event industry.

💰 HK\$120,000  
Application Fee: HK\$600

⏱ 1 year

📋 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000811/L6) Validity Period: 15 Aug 2017 - on-going

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) Events Management Programme Code: HT013A

Application Code: 2380-HT013A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



Over the last decade, events have emerged as significant tools for community and regional development, tourism promotion and corporate marketing. The steady growth in the number and size of events in Hong Kong has created a significant demand for professional event managers. At the same time, the increasing complexity and government regulation of festivals and events have given rise to an industry body of knowledge, and to the need for personnel trained and skilled in the practice of international festival & event management.

💰 HK\$110,250 will be paid in 4 terms  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 21 months

🌐 English

📋 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000393/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🌐** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**📋** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Advanced Diploma in Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management

Programme Code: MS103A

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to provide a broad overview of the structure of the live entertainment, festival and event industry and meet the continuing professional development needs of people who are currently or intend to work in the live entertainment industry, in festival and event management, private and public agencies. The programme's emphasis is on live entertainment, festivals and events as a business and its marketing strategies, programming, operations, budgeting, facility management, and so on.

💰 HK\$4,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 22 months

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 17/000510/L4) Validity Period: 05 Jun 2017 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management

Programme Code: MS048A

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to meet the continuing professional development needs of people who are currently working in the M.I.C.E. industry, in event management, advertising and public agencies, or for those who have career aspirations in the M.I.C.E. and Event Management fields. This programme aims to introduce students a wide range of skills and techniques in event planning, promotion, operation and management. Students will learn how to collaborate with different stakeholders in relation to event venues, event facilities, food and beverage, marketing communication, and event technology.

💰 HK\$4,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 22 months

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001734/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (International Live Entertainment Event Touring and Management)

Programme Code: HT030A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



programme aims to give students insights into event practitioners' major roles and responsibilities so that they can learn different planning and operational strategies from the management perspectives of marketing, budgeting, financial and contractual issues.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Discuss the roles & responsibilities of different important stakeholders in international live entertainment event business and explain their relationships;
2. Develop and appraise the strategies of producing and managing an international live entertainment performance and tour;
3. Plan and evaluate the marketing and branding of the performance and tour;
4. Prepare the budget plan and analyze the financial elements of the performance and tour; and
5. Examine the most common contract issues and agreement terms of the performance and tour.

💰 HK\$6,700 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001039/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Experiential Event Design and Delivery)

Programme Code: HT031A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip event professionals with an overview of event design and operations, and develop their production and managerial skills needed for the event industry, with a particular focus on the psychology of event audience.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Identify and appraise the needs, expectations and behaviour of event audience and other stakeholders;
2. Illustrate and explain the event design and delivery plan in a cohesive way;
3. Analyze, plan and manage different aspects of event production whilst recognizing the links between and across them;
4. Develop a budgeting and financial plan in event production;
5. Apply the multi-media and technology to create a cohesive event and engage audience; and
6. Assess how international events offer opportunities and challenges to event managers across local and global contexts.

💰 HK\$6,700 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001038/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Cross-Cultural Communication in the Event Industry)

Programme Code: HT032A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



Cross-cultural communication in the areas of negotiation skills, leadership skills, team-building skills, dietary, costume and religion considerations, and international marketing strategies across cultures will be discussed in this programme.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- Explain the concept of culture and identify the national cultural dimensions in the live entertainment event context;
- Explain the cultural differences across nations and develop cross-cultural communication skills and empathy;
- Compare different approaches in leading and working in multi-cultural teams;
- Develop effective marketing communication strategies with target consumers from diverse cultural backgrounds;
- Analyze and interpret consumer behaviour from various cultural backgrounds and formulate effective operational management strategies; and
- Compare and contrast the protocol and ceremonial needs of various cultures and religions in events.

💰 HK\$6,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001036/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going



# Business & Live Entertainment Events

## 商業及現場娛樂活動

### Certificate for Module (Contingency Planning and Risk Management)

Programme Code: HT033A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme will deepen students' understanding on risk management since they will learn how to critically evaluate any potential risks and actions, formulate the contingency plan, plan for effective crowd management strategies, and devise communication plan to relevant stakeholders.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Discuss and analyze different categories of risks and their impacts on events;
2. Apply a range of techniques to assess and manage event risks;
3. Devise crowd control and crowd management strategies for events;
4. Devise an emergency communication plan for events; and
5. Formulate contingency plans and communicate the risks and actions that should be taken to relevant stakeholders.

💰 HK\$6,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001035/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Event Sponsorship and Partnership)

Programme Code: HT034A

☎ 2867 8329

✉ epgd\_smhs@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to explain and discuss the relationship between sponsor and sponsee in a variety of events, and introduce the essential tools and techniques in event sponsorship and partnership management.

#### INTENDED LEARNING OUTCOMES

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

1. Explain how sponsorship works as a marketing communication channel and analyze its value to the sponsor;
2. Discuss sponsorship from the point of views of both the sponsor and the sponsee;
3. Appraise the marketing benefits that can accrue to the sponsor and the sponsee from an effective sponsorship programme;
4. Develop and review sponsorship proposals for tightness of fit;
5. Evaluate the purpose and importance of the sponsorship management plan; and
6. Devise strategies to build and maintain sustainable relationship with different types of event stakeholders.

💰 HK\$6,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/001037/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business of Live Entertainment)

Programme Code: HT020A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to develop students' understanding of live entertainment business from local, regional and international perspectives. This programme also enable students to gain an overview of business environment of this fast-changing industry, including discover the motivation and satisfaction of live entertainment participants, how to design and coordinate the productions of live entertainment events to fit the target guideline, how to manage different stakeholders internally and how to manage the marketing of an live entertainment event externally. The students will learn the contemporary topics with up-to-date knowledge, including future event production and live entertainment, future growth of live entertainment business and its external impacts.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001069/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Creation and Management of Live Events)

Programme Code: HT021A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip live event professionals with an overview of live event planning and operations; it covers the topics in programme design, marketing, budgeting, managing and controlling of live events. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to draft an event proposal for a live event and develop a business plan with operational details. The programme also develops students' management skills in live events, including how to manage the audience behaviour, identify the key issues in broadcasting media, publishing and copyrights in live events, and assess its impacts to the local community and the destination.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001070/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Event Planning and Promotion)

Programme Code: HT015A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to develop students' core skills to stage a function in the perspectives of planning and marketing for various types of events. Upon the completion of the programme, students will be able to apply the essential tools and techniques in event planning processes including how to respond to risks, how to analyse financial management and how to plan the staffing and manpower. In order to promote events strategically, students should conduct different marketing analyses and apply the appropriate tactics to promote an event successfully and effectively. They will also be able to describe the event bidding processes from the stages of preparation to follow-up as well as drafting an event bidding proposal. This programme provides students with industrial insights via introducing the future trends and current issues of event industry.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001071/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Events Operations)

Programme Code: HT016A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip event professionals with an overview of event operations and develop their managerial skills needed for the event industry. It covers the event logistics, on-site staffing, crowd management, stakeholder management and safety and security matters. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to describe the essential operational processes in an event, how to plan an event with identifying various operational challenges as well as how to successfully organise different operational tasks together in an event. The environmental sustainability will be introduced in order to cover the contemporary concepts of "green" in various types of events via worldwide case study.

- R Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject and in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; Or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; Or
  - hold a Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or equivalent; Or
  - be mature applicants (aged 21 years or above) who do not fulfill the academic requirement but have at least 3 years of relevant work experience in the hospitality and tourism industry will be considered. They should have Level 2 in English Language in HKCEE or Level 2 in English Language in HKDSE Examination or equivalent. They may need to attend an interview. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 33 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001072/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management

Programme Code: HT001A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ cert.pjshsm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who are currently working in the business aviation field or those who have aspirations in developing their future careers in the private jet business. The programme provides core private jet management and operation concepts, as well as specialized knowledge in delivering premium inflight butler services. A broad and holistic view of private jet management will be given to students with particular emphasis on hospitality service techniques.

- \$ HK\$23,700 per programme
- Module 1 : HK\$4,600 (payable upon application for Module 1)
- Module 2 : HK\$14,200 (payable upon start of Module 2)
- Module 3 : HK\$2,100 (payable upon start of Module 3)
- Module 4 : HK\$2,800 (payable upon start of Module 4)
- Application Fee: HK\$150

D 6-8 months

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000469/L3) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to Private Jet Management)

Programme Code: HT003A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ cert.pjshsm@hkuspace.hku.hk



Hong Kong is an international aviation hub, the demand of travelling in both commercial and business aviation is very high. With the new terminal and the third runway project undergoing in the Hong Kong International Airport, as well as the opening of the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge, the scale and demand of aviation service of Hong Kong International Airport would further expand. The demand of business aviation is emergent and is particularly high in some Asian cities/countries such as China, Macau, and Singapore. Private jet travel will become more popular in the new era of growth.

\$ HK\$4,900 per programme

D 4 weeks to 6 weeks

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000471/L3) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Butler Service)

Programme Code: HT002A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ cert.pjshsm@hkuspace.hku.hk



Butler service skill is the core knowledge and skillsets that should be acquired by attendants who are now serving or aspired to serve in private jets, serviced apartments, luxury hotels and super yachts. The needs of manpower with such expertise and skillsets are well expressed among many luxury hospitality service providers in Hong Kong and in the region. Students graduating from this programme will pursue a career in the luxury service sector.

\$ HK\$15,000 per programme

D 4 weeks to 6 weeks

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000470/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Aviation Executive Management)

Programme Code: HT010A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ aviationhtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to familiarize students with the key functions of business aviation management, which encompasses stakeholder management, legal and compliance, financial management, sale and marketing management, business development, as well as human resources management. A wide range of best practices in business aviation will be drawn from different continents, so that students will have a comprehensive and professional understanding of management knowledge and skills to deal with a variety of people, tasks and business needs in the business aviation sector.

\$ HK\$12,000 per programme

D 10 weeks

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 20/000612/L5) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Business Aviation International Operations)

Programme Code: HT011A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408

✉ aviationhtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to introduce to students a comprehensive and structured knowledge of flight operations in the business aviation sector, including flight coordination management, flight dispatching management, flight planning and scheduling, crew administration, business aviation aircraft model types, configurations as well as the regulatory requirements and laws. The programme also introduces a wide range of operational environments of business/private aircraft in different places (e.g. Hong Kong, The Greater China, US, Europe, Middle East, Africa).

\$ HK\$12,000 per programme

D 10 weeks

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 20/000613/L4) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2020 - on-going

### Catering and Culinary Service on Board

Programme Code: HTMG9047

☎ 2867 8483

✉ cert.pjshsm@hkuspace.hku.hk



Hong Kong is an international aviation hub, the demand of travelling in both commercial and business aviation is very high. With the new terminal and the third runway project undergoing in the Hong Kong International Airport, as well as the opening of the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge, the scale and demand of aviation service of Hong Kong International Airport would further expand. The demand of business aviation is emergent and is particularly high in some Asian cities/countries such as China, Macau, and Singapore.

\$ HK\$2,200 per programme

D 12 hours

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Gourmet & Culinary Art

## 美食及烹飪

### 證書 (單元: 初級西式烘焙與糕點藝術)

課程編號: HT046A

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在教授學生西式烘焙和糕點藝術。透過理論教學和實踐學習，學生將會於在設備齊全的現代化廚房中，學習並應用多種烘焙食品 and 糕點的基礎技巧，包括：糖油攪拌法、融化牛油技巧、忌廉打發方法、裱花技巧、雞蛋製作，以製作及裝飾巧克力法式撻、泡芙及其他成品。另外，學生亦會學習西式糕點的歷史和背景、烘焙與糕點藝術的定義以及基礎食物衛生知識。

**R** 申請人必須：  
- 年滿 18 歲或以上；及  
- 沒有任何不適合在課堂上試食的健康問題（例如：食物過敏、對特定食材敏感等）。

**\$** HK\$11,800

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000714/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2025 年 7 月 1 日 - 持續有效



### 餐桌禮儀入門

課程編號: HTMG9092

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

餐桌禮儀乃終生受用的通識教育，除了介紹基本禮儀知識和俗例外，同學也會學習如何佈置餐桌、安排入座、閱讀菜單、使用餐具、品嚐餐酒等的禮儀。此課程介紹同學在日常生活甚至將來在職場上所應用的餐桌禮儀。

**\$** HK\$2,400

**D** 6 小時

### 手工曲奇及馬卡龍創意坊

課程編號: HTMG9081

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

曲奇的製作方法和食材愈加多樣化，如今包括巧克力、果仁、水果和香料等口味，並已成為烘焙界經典之作。「曲奇餅乾製作工作坊」針對熱愛烹飪或希望提升烹飪技能的人群設計。我們的導師具備豐富的烘焙教學經驗，能讓參加者了解烘焙理論與實務，並提供詳細的操作指導和技巧分享。

HKU SPACE 提供舒適的烘焙空間、專業的器材、高質的材料及簡單易明的食譜，有別於坊間不銹鋼廚房式烘焙教室，為你帶來溫暖，觸發無限烘焙新概念。無論您是初學者還是有經驗的烘焙愛好者，我們的工作坊都能讓您享受烘焙的樂趣，並提升您的烘焙技能。

**\$** HK\$1,350

**D** 6 小時

### 法式手作糕餅烘焙坊

課程編號: HTMG9082

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

在法國各種各樣的美食中，甜點佔據不可動搖的地位，並在全球範圍內都頗受追捧，幾乎每家蛋糕店都有法式甜點售賣。它融合了法國人所特有的人文藝術氣息和貴族宮廷氣質，又吸收了各國的甜點理念，是一種強調精緻、和諧、繁複的甜點美學。

**\$** HK\$1,850

**D** 4 小時

### 親子烘焙廚藝工作坊

課程編號: HTMG9094

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

「親子廚藝工作坊」提供了增進親子互動和溝通的理想平台。家長與孩子們共同參與烘焙活動，增進彼此情感連結和理解。HKU SPACE 的烘焙工作間寬敞，設有多張工作枱，可容納多組家庭一同學習。孩子們可以在安全和舒適的環境中培養對烘焙課程的興趣，同時與同齡朋友互動，建立社交能力。另外，本工作坊還安排了茶會和頒發證書環節，家長可為孩子們拍照，在這個暑假留下美好回憶。

**\$** HK\$400

**D** 3 小時

### 節慶烘焙甜品工作坊

課程編號: HTMG9070

☎ 2867 8324

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

「節慶烘焙甜品工作坊」將會於獨立的主題節日前推出，旨在讓學員學習烘焙甜品製作的基礎知識和技巧，培養他們對烘焙甜品製作課程的興趣。

**\$** HK\$900

HK\$700 (校友及指定協會會員優惠)

**D** 3 小時

### 名廚私房美饌烹飪工作坊

課程編號: HTMG9075

☎ 2867 8324

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

名廚 Will Leung 將現身於「名廚私房美饌烹飪工作坊」，透過簡明易懂的教學方式，親身傳授製作龍蝦意大利麵的基本技巧。學員在短短三小時內，除可掌握處理新鮮活龍蝦的方法、製作龍蝦濃汁及手工意大利麵的秘技外，更可親嚐名廚 Will Leung 的示範作品及帶走個人製作成品。

**\$** HK\$1,180

HK\$980 (校友及指定協會會員優惠)

**D** 3 小時

**Q** 粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**Q** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Pathways in Hospitality, Tourism & Events



NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR<sup>2</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Hospitality & Tourism Management

## 酒店及旅遊業管理

### Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management

Programme Code: HT009A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2380-HT009A



☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Master of Science Tourism and Hospitality Management (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth and this degree programme carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

💰 HK\$118,000 to be paid in 3 semesters  
Alumni Fees: HK\$106,200 to be paid in 3 semesters  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 18 months

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Hospitality Management

Programme Code: MS052C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2445-MS052C



☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Hospitality Management (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth School of Business. It is an 21-month part-time offshore degree programme which carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Higher Diploma/Associate Degree in Tourism and Events Management / Tourism and Hospitality Management / Hotel Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; OR
  - (i) hold an Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management / Tourism and Travel Experience Management / Live Entertainment, Festival and Event Management / M.I.C.E. and Event Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by a recognised institution; AND  
(ii) have 2 years of relevant work experience; OR
  - hold an Advanced Diploma with 2 years of relevant work experience / Associate Degree / Higher Diploma in other related disciplines such as Business, Marketing, Management, Leisure, and Recreation Studies granted by a recognised institution; OR
  - have a degree of other disciplines granted by a recognised institution.
- Applicants from (3) and (4) may be required to take and pass additional module(s), based on individual merit, before the start of the programme.

If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as :  
(a) an overall band of 6.0 or above in the IELTS (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); OR  
(b) an overall score of 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18).  
Mature students (according to University of Plymouth regulation) and applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

💰 HK\$110,250 (paid in 4 terms)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 21 months

🌐 English

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management

Programme Code: MS051C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2380-MS051C



☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth School of Tourism and Hospitality which is part of the University of Plymouth Faculty of Business. It is an 21-month part-time offshore degree programme which carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

💰 HK\$110,250 (paid in 4 terms)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 21 months

🌐 English

📅 Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000389/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise)

Programme Code: MS108C

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2380-MS108C



☎ 2867 8329

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise) (Part-time) is offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Plymouth School of Tourism and Hospitality which is part of the University of Plymouth Faculty of Business. It is an 21-month part-time offshore degree programme which carries the same academic status and recognition as that offered to Plymouth's on-campus graduates.

💰 HK\$110,250 (paid in 4 terms)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 21 months

🌐 English

📅 Level: 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000391/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - 31 Aug 2028

### Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management

Programme Code: MS059A

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329



✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to produce graduates who are broadly informed about all aspects of the nature and operation of the hospitality industry and its inter-relationship with the broader social, cultural and economic context. Graduates are able to display originality and inventiveness, and are capable of independent and entrepreneurial thinking. This programme also imparts an in-depth knowledge of the theoretical and technical aspects of management of a variety of hospitality industry business operations to students; and they are nurtured to have customer-focused mindset and cross-cultural skills and knowledge to work in multi-cultural environments.

💰 HK\$4,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 22 months

🌐 English

📅 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001736/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Tourism and Travel Experience Management

Programme Code: MS049C

☎ 2867 8320 / 2867 8329



✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce an expanding field of customer experience management in the travel and tourism industry. Customer experience has become a critical differentiator in today's competitive market environment, tourism and travel service companies can strengthen their brand preference and improve customer loyalty and satisfaction through valued and memorable customer interactions. This programme imparts an in-depth knowledge and understanding of guest relationship management, cross-cultural management, and people management in a variety of tourism and travel service business operations to students.

💰 HK\$4,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 22 months

🌐 English

📅 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/000089/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **S** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Food and Beverage Administration)

Programme Code: HT023A

2867 8320

parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip hospitality leaders with a solid knowledge of the management in food and beverages administration and other related products in hotel banqueting and catering in the workplace. It covers basic knowledge of bar management in operations and the advantages and disadvantages of franchise business. Upon the completion of the programme, students will be able to handle different customer service scenarios, draft training plan in restaurant operations and the planning of staff development in food and beverage. This programme develops students' managerial skills needed in both food and beverage as well as hospitality industries for applying in their workplace or further study.

HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

39 hours

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001073/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Hospitality, Tourism and Events in the Digital Age)

Programme Code: HT018A

2867 8320

parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to introduce to students an overview of digital technology applications in hospitality, tourism and event industries, including the digital technologies (e.g. 'Internet of Things' (IoT), e-booking and e-purchasing) and digital tools (e.g. Facebook page, YouTube, Twitter and MakeMyTrip.com). It covers how these applications influence the management of international hospitality, tourism and event businesses as well as the characteristics of digital consumers' decision making.

Upon the completion of the programme, students will learn the contemporary trends in on-line payment, web-marketing, and the importance of web presence for international hospitality, tourism and event businesses. Case studies will be shared to enhance students' understanding of the good practices / applications in the real-world setting, including the sectors of destination, hotel, restaurant, tourism attraction, airline...etc.

HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

33 hours

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001075/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Hotel and Resort Management)

Programme Code: HT017A

2867 8320

parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip business leaders in both resort and hotel organisations with comprehensive knowledge of the planning, operation as well as management principles for hotels and resorts. It also covers branding and marketing, finance and revenue, service management, customer relationship management and information technology issues. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to distinguish the management of back of the house and heart of house and describe the differences of various departments in resort and hotel organisations. With the trend of integrating hotel and resort, there is a demand for students equipped with understanding on how to organise a successful business for a resort and its unique characteristics.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject and in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, or equivalent; Or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; Or
  - hold a Certificate in Private Jet Hospitality Service Management awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or equivalent; Or
  - be mature applicants (aged 21 years or above) who do not fulfill the academic requirement but have at least 3 years of relevant work experience in the hospitality and tourism industry will be considered. They should have Level 2 in English Language in HKCEE or Level 2 in English Language in HKDSE Examination or equivalent. They may need to attend an interview.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

39 hours

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001076/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Hotel Revenue Management Analytics)

Programme Code: HT014A

Application Code: 2145-HT014A



2867 8408

htm.hрма@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hotel revenue management analytics is cross-functional and cross-disciplinary. Revenue management is key to hotel business because hotel room has fixed capacity, perishable inventory, and time-variable demand. The team of reservation and front desk departments in hotels needs to learn the principles of revenue management regarding how to apply pricing and length-of-stay tools, manage overbooking, forecast demand, and measure the revenue management performance. Successful revenue management strategies hinge on the ability to forecast demand and to control room availability and length of stay. This practical knowledge also needs to disseminate and communicate to those working in other hotel departments, so that they can collaborate together towards the overall pricing strategies to maximize profitability.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a relevant bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
  - hold a relevant Associate Degree / Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of related work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$9,000 per programme

10 weeks

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000914/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality)

Programme Code: HT024A

2867 8320

parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with the basic concepts and knowledge in tourism and hospitality. It covers a wide range of industrial knowledge, including vast majority of business organisations, structures in travel and tourism industries as well as different career pathways in airlines, theme parks, travel agencies, hotels, restaurants, and cruise industry. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to identify and examine travellers' purposes of visiting a destination and travellers' motivations by understanding the industrial trends, statistics, contributing factors and stages in the historical development of tourism. The new travelling modes and experiences in 21st Century as well as the professional ethic consideration will also be discussed via various real-world case studies.

HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

39 hours

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001077/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going



# Hospitality & Tourism Management

## 酒店及旅遊業管理

### Certificate for Module (Marketing for the Hospitality, Tourism and Event Industry)

Programme Code: HT019A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip the hospitality, tourism and event practitioners with the concepts of marketing. It covers products, pricing, internal marketing strategy (people) and customer satisfaction, promotion, digital marketing strategy, and distribution channels in the tourism, hospitality and event industries. The programme also aims to give students an opportunity to extend their understanding of marketing in the hospitality, tourism and event contexts. It offers a wide range of academic knowledge, including how to examine the marketing environment and its likely impacts, how to access the market segmentation, targeting and positioning strategies in use for the hospitality, tourism and event industries specifically. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to prepare a marketing plan for the hospitality, tourism and event organisations.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 39 hours

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001078/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Guest Relationship Management)

Programme Code: HT022A

☎ 2867 8320

✉ parttimehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip the hospitality, tourism and event practitioners with the professional and excellent customer services skills to manage this service-driven industry. It covers various customer services skills and etiquettes, professional standards in customer service and how to apply these customer services skills and handle sensitive data in the workplace. Upon the completion of the programme, students will learn the emergent ideas of butler service in the luxury hospitality and tourism sectors. Students will also be able to understand the good practices and tools in the hospitality and tourism industries via case studies which they can apply at the workplace.

💰 HK\$5,200 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 33 hours

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001074/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

### 證書(單元：領隊試前訓練)

課程編號：HT037A

☎ 2867 8479

✉ tourism@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程主要為裝備學員掌握領隊工作的角色及職責，運用基本知識和技巧處理外遊旅行團的運作、顧客服務及保障、風險及突發事宜，確保畢業學員執行領隊職務時符合法例、達到業界規範及符合《旅遊業條例》裡領隊的發牌準則中有關修畢試前訓練課程的要求。

R 申請人必須：  
(甲) i) 持有永久性居民身分證；或  
ii) 永久性居民身分證以外的身分證，且不受任何禁止申請人擔任導遊的逗留條件所規限；  
及  
(乙) i) 修畢香港中學會考課程的中五年級學歷，或香港高中課程的高中三年級學歷（或同等學歷）；

\*報名時請提供身份證副本及學歷證書副本，已提交的文件將不獲發還

💰 HK\$4,000

D 30小時

🇬🇧 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000252/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年2月1日 - 持續有效

### 導遊試前訓練證書

課程編號：HT038A

報名代碼：2265-HT038A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ tourism@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在使學員掌握導遊工作的角色及職責，運用基本知識和技巧處理入境旅行團的運作、顧客服務、風險及突發事件。課程亦裝備學員在向旅客講解景點時展示有效的演說技巧，以確保畢業學員已裝備充足相關知識及技巧，並於執行導遊職務時符合法例及達到行為規範要求。

R 申請人必須：  
(甲) i) 持有永久性居民身分證；或  
ii) 永久性居民身分證以外的身分證，且不受任何禁止申請人擔任導遊的逗留條件所規限；  
及  
(乙) i) 修畢香港中學會考課程的中五年級學歷，或香港高中課程的高中三年級學歷（或同等學歷）；

\*報名時請提供身份證副本及學歷證書副本，已提交的文件將不獲發還

💰 HK\$1,000

報名費用：HK\$150

D 145小時

🇬🇧 粵語

Q 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000252/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024年2月1日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Pre-Examination Training for Tour Escorts)

Programme Code: HT044A

☎ 2867 8479

✉ tourism@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with knowledge and skills needed to pass the licensing examination of tour escorts and meet the requirements for applying for a tour escort license issued by the Travel Industry Authority (TIA). The programme also enables students to identify the role and responsibilities of tour escorts and to apply basic knowledge and skills to manage outbound tour groups, provide customer service, minimise potential risks, handle crises and meet legal requirements and service standards.

💰 HK\$4,800

D 30 hours

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000252/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2024 - on-going

### Certificate in Pre-Examination Training for Tourist Guides

Programme Code: HT045A

☎ 2867 8479

✉ tourism@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to enable students to identify the role and responsibilities of tourist guides and apply basic knowledge and skills to manage inbound tour groups, provide customer service, minimise potential risks, and handle crises. The programme also equips students with effective presentation skills for introducing attractions to tourists as well as the necessary knowledge of legal requirements and service standards. Upon completion, students should be capable of passing the licensing examination for tourist guides and meeting the requirements for applying for a tourist guide license issued by the Travel Industry Authority.

💰 Application Fee: HK\$150

D 145 hours

Q Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000253/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2024 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 證書(單元：餐飲業領導及營運管理)

課程編號：HT041A

☎ 2867 8324

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在教授學員成為餐飲業界營運管理人材，從而培訓同事有效地執行營運服務，學習所需的管理知識和技巧。

**D** 65 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000702/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 8 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### All you need to know about Middle Eastern culture !

Programme Code: HTMG9078

☎ 2867 8479

✉ tourism@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Middle Eastern cultures, traditions, and social norms to foster respectful and effective interactions. It also enhances students' communication skills by learning key phrases and etiquette in Arabic, as well as non-verbal communication cues. In addition, it will also teach students regarding Muslim faith practices impacting travel experiences, particularly on halal food service, prayer facilities, water friendly washrooms and Ramadan friendly facilities/services.

**\$** HK\$800

**D** 6 hours

**E** English

## Luxury Watch, Jewellery & Accessories

## 豪華鐘錶、珠寶及飾物

### High Horology Expert Certification Programme

Programme Code: MKTG9231



☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk



The High Horology Expert Certification Programme is the third level certification offered by FHH.

**R** Minimum entry requirement:  
Be at least 18 years of age.

**\$** HK\$13,200

**D** 2 months

**E** Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

### Certificate for Module (High Horology)

Programme Code: MK076A

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is designed for enthusiastic beginners who are interested to discover and learn about the fine watchmaking industry. It requires no specific background knowledge of the industry. Students will be introduced to the fine watchmaking industry, the stories behind fine watches along with the technical particularities and craftsmanship skills surrounding their creation.

**\$** HK\$9,800

**D** 30 hours

**E** Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000097/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

### 高級製錶工作坊

課程編號：MKTG9232



☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk



工作坊時長 4 小時，將以粵語或英語進行。工作坊沒有評估作業。

**R** 參加者必須至少年滿 18 歲。

**\$** HK\$3,100

**D** 4 小時

### High Horology Specialist Certification Programme

Programme Code: MKTG9202



☎ 2867 8313

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk



The High Horology Specialist Certification Programme is the second level certification offered by FHH.

**\$** HK\$8,900

**D** 1 month

### Certificate for Module (Diamond Grading)

Programme Code: MK081A



☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is designed for diamond traders, diamond experts, appraisers and graders, jewellers and designers, diamond and jewellery lovers, sales managers, and buyers. Students will study the 4C's: Carat, Colour, Clarity and Cut, and determine the quality and value of a stone. Students will also learn identification methods to detect the most common stimulants, and be able to operate the professional microscope and other gemological equipment appropriately.

**\$** HK\$28,000

**D** 58 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/001152/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2021 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR3**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。 The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee

## 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

### Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)

Programme Code: HT007A

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a thorough understanding of the factors that account for the style, quality and price of the principal still, sparkling and fortified wines of the world.

Inclusive of:

1. Student study pack for WSET Level 3 Award in Wines in English
2. at least 75 Wines for tasting
3. Test Fee for WSET Level 3 Award in Wines qualification
4. WSET digital certificate & pin

💰 HK\$13,150 per programme

⌚ 39 hours

🗣 English, supplemented with Cantonese

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000090/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

### Entry Test for Certificate for Module (Advanced Study in Wines)

Programme Code: ZESC8055A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to identify the eligibility of students to study the CertMod (Advanced Study in Wines). It is designed for non-holders of the WSET Level 2 Award in Wines, who wish to directly study the CertMod (Advanced Study in Wines) to attain the WSET Level 3 Award in Wines.

💰 HK\$100

⌚ 0.5 hours

### Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Wines)

Programme Code: HT006A

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is intended for people who have little or no prior knowledge of wines. It is suitable to those wine enthusiasts so that they can deepen and broaden their wine knowledge for social and leisure purpose; and those who wish to work with wines as part of a larger beverage portfolio in the retail, wholesale and hospitality sectors.

Inclusive of:

1. Study Guide for WSET Level 1 Award in Wines in English
2. Student study pack for WSET Level 2 Award in Wines in English
3. about 58 Wines for tasting
4. Test Fee for WSET Level 1 Award in Wines qualification
5. Test Fee for WSET Level 2 Award in Wines qualification
6. WSET digital certificates & pins

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that made them unfit for wine tasting.  
Note: Applicants who have already passed WSET Level 1/2 in Wines should approach Programme Team before application.

💰 HK\$12,600 per programme

⌚ 30 hours

🗣 English, supplemented with Cantonese

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000089/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Spirits)

Programme Code: HT005A

☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a more comprehensive level of focused spirits knowledge required to underpin job skills and competencies, and it would be particularly suitable for those who work in bar service and cocktails, retail and wholesaling spirits businesses. On the other hand, this programme is also suitable for those people who have general interests and are enthusiastic in spirits, or who directly and indirectly work with spirits professionally.

Inclusive of:

1. Study Guide for WSET Level 1 Award in Spirits in English
2. Student study pack for WSET Level 2 Award in Spirits in English
3. at least 35 Spirits for tasting
4. Site visit to a cocktail bar
5. Test Fee for WSET Level 1 Award in Spirits qualification
6. Test Fee for WSET Level 2 Award in Spirits qualification
7. WSET digital certificates & pins

💰 HK\$11,050 per programme

⌚ 30 hours

🗣 English, supplemented with Cantonese

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 20/000088/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2020 - on-going

### 證書 (單元：葡萄酒鑑賞二級認證－法國葡萄酒專修)

課程編號：HT027A

☎ 2520 4607 / 28678483

✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程對象是對葡萄酒有興趣或略有基本認識的人士，拓寬其對葡萄酒的知識及品鑒技巧，並深化對法國主要葡萄酒產區的認知。

包括：

1. WSET 葡萄酒第二級認證教材 (繁體中文教科書及教材)
2. 可品嚐近 70 款不同國家的葡萄酒，其中近 20 款酒為法國葡萄酒
3. 葡萄酒與食物搭配
4. WSET 葡萄酒第二級認證考試費用 (繁體中文卷)
5. WSET 葡萄酒第二級認證電子證書及襟章

**R** 申請人必須年滿十八歲，具基礎中文閱讀及書寫能力。申請人必須確保沒有對酒類飲品過敏。  
注意：已通過 WSET 葡萄酒 2 級認證的申請人應在申請課程前聯繫學科團隊。

💰 HK\$12,600

⌚ 30 小時

🗣 粵語，輔以英語；普通話，輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/000714/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2022 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Italian Wine and Food Appreciation)

Programme Code: HT026A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a general overview of Italian wines and culinary specialties all over the country.

Inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. at least 35 different types of wine for tasting
3. food and wine pairing
4. 2-hour Dining experience in restaurant

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that made them unfit for wine tasting.

💰 HK\$11,500 per programme inclusive of:

⌚ 32 hours

🗣 English, supplemented with some Italian terminologies

📋 Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000409/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2022 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (World Whisky Appreciation)

Programme Code: HT025A

☎ 2867 8479 / 2520 4607

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to introduce students to essential and brand neutral whisky knowledge. It enables students to gain knowledge of the world of whisky by learning the history, production, categories, styles of whisky and the art of tasting and appreciating whisky. Principal whisky production countries and regions around the world will be introduced along with whisky tasting, so that students could be equipped with valuable sensory skills to unlock the flavour secrets within whisky from each region. This programme is suitable for those who wish to change careers, upskill or to simply get more enjoyment from and knowledge on the whiskies of the world.

Inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. at least 55 different types of whisky for tasting
3. 3-hour Whisky Bar Visit with whisky blending experience

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for whisky tasting.

**\$** HK\$16,800 per programme

**D** 36 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/001143/L3) Validity Period: 15 Oct 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Cocktail Appreciation and the Craft of Mixology)

Programme Code: HT035A

☎ 2867 8324

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to mixology and it is suitable for those who are interested to broaden their cocktail knowledge and the craft of cocktail. Students will be introduced to the main styles and categories of cocktails, spirits, liqueurs and their defining characteristics, as well as the classic and modern cocktail recipes. Through demonstrations and self-practice, students can choose appropriate bar tools, garnishes, and ingredients to craft their own cocktails in classes and eventually enhance their cocktail crafting techniques. A bar visit in the hotel will be arranged to get students familiar with the real operating environment of a bar. Thus, this programme prepares students to develop their interests to be mixologists for both social and work purposes.

Programme inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. Different cocktails for tasting
3. Cocktail crafting experience
4. 3-hour Cocktail Bar visit

**R** - Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above;  
- Do not have any health problems that are unfit for alcoholic beverage tasting

**\$** HK\$9,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 23/000905/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Introduction to Coffee and Brewing Skills)

Programme Code: HT012A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to coffee and coffee brewing for those who are interested in deepening their coffee knowledge.

Inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. In-class course materials
3. Various tasting sample
4. Test Fee for SCA Introduction to Coffee qualification
5. Test Fee for SCA Brewing Foundation qualification
6. Test Fee for SCA Brewing Intermediate qualification
7. SCA certificates

**R** Applicants shall not have any health conditions that made them unfit for coffee tasting.  
Note: Applicants who have already obtained SCA "Introduction to Coffee"/"Brewing Foundation"/"Brewing Intermediate" certificate should approach Programme Team before application.

**\$** HK\$17,700 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000115/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Sensory Skills – Foundation and Intermediate)

Programme Code: HT036A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide essential knowledge on the concepts of specialty coffee sensory evaluation in a practical and interactive manner. Students gain insight into identifying specialty coffee qualities, as well as an overview of how to implement this in business.

Inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. Coffee tasting and hands-on practice
3. Test Fee for SCA "Sensory Skills Foundation" qualification
4. Test Fee for SCA "Sensory Skills Intermediate" qualification
5. SCA certificate(s) (soft-copy) for each qualification upon successful completion

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for coffee tasting.

Note: Applicants who have already obtained SCA "Sensory Skills Foundation"/"Sensory Skills Intermediate" certificate should approach Programme Team before application.

**\$** HK\$17,700 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 21/000115/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Specialty Coffee: Barista Skills - Foundation and Intermediate)

Programme Code: HT028A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to essential barista skills, so that students could learn a range of complex job functions found in the barista profession.

Programme inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. Coffee tasting and hands-on practice
3. Test Fee for SCA "Barista Skills Foundation" qualification
4. Test Fee for SCA "Barista Skills Intermediate" qualification
5. SCA certificate(s) (soft-copy) for each qualification upon successful completion

**R** Applicants shall not have any health conditions that made them unfit for coffee tasting.

Note: Applicants who have already obtained SCA "Barista Skills Foundation"/"Barista Skills Intermediate" certificate should approach Programme Team before application.

**\$** HK\$17,700 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000724/L3) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee

## 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

### Certificate for Module (Latte Art Skills)

Programme Code: HT039A

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This hands-on latte art making programme is designed to provide students with a sound introduction to latte art skills. It is suitable for those who are interested to deepen their latte art knowledge and skills in pouring a wide range of latte art patterns.

Inclusive of:

1. Learning materials in English
2. Coffee tasting and hands-on practice

**R** Applicants shall not have any health problems that make them unfit for coffee tasting.

**\$** HK\$10,900 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/000276/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Intermediate Study in Beer)

Programme Code: HT042A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to beer. Students will be introduced to the main ingredients and beer production processes, which influence the styles and quality of beer. They will also learn how to select and serve beer appropriately, learn the principles of successful beer and food pairing as well as storage of beer.

Inclusive of:

1. about 80 beer for tasting
2. a 4-hour beer brewery visit and tasting
3. study guide for WSET Level 1 Award in Beer in English
4. student study pack for WSET Level 2 Award in Beer in English
5. test fee for WSET Level 1 Award in Beer qualification
6. test fee for WSET Level 2 Award in Beer qualification
7. WSET digital certificates & pins

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for beer tasting.  
Note: Applicants who have already passed WSET Level 1/2 in Beer should approach Programme Team before application.

**\$** HK\$11,700 per programme

**D** 31 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 24/001052/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Craft Beer Brewing and Appreciation)

Programme Code: HT029A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed to provide a sound introduction to craft beer. Students will be introduced to the basic ingredients of craft beer, key stages in craft beer brewing, different styles and flavours of craft beers produced by different countries. Through a combination of classroom learning and visits to two craft beer breweries and one craft beer bar, students will deepen their knowledge in the craft beer brewing processes in a real-life professional industry environment, and appreciate the emerging trends of the craft beer business in Hong Kong.

Inclusive of:

1. learning materials in English
2. at least 40 different types of beers and craft beers for tasting
3. visit to two craft beer breweries
4. visit to a craft beer bar (with food and craft beer pairing)

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for beer tasting.

Note: Applicants who have already passed WSET Level 1/2 in Beer should approach Programme Team before application.

**\$** HK\$8,800 per programme

**D** 32 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000880/L3) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2022 - on-going

### Craft beer home-brewing, tasting and food pairing workshop

Programme Code: HTMG9067

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



Embark on an extraordinary brewing journey tailored specifically for beer-lovers and brewing beginners, where the art of crafting your own beer comes to life. Our captivating workshop offers a structured and immersive learning experience, carefully designed to introduce you to the fascinating world of brewing. Unlock the secrets behind the brewing process as our profession instructor will expertly guide you through each fundamental step. From selecting the finest ingredients to formulating your very own recipes, we'll empower you with the knowledge and skills necessary to create brews that will impress even the most discerning palates.

Including:

1. at least 4 different beers for tasting
2. a session on food and craft beer pairing

**R** Applicants shall be aged at least 18 years or above, and do not have any health problems that make them unfit for beer tasting.

**\$** HK\$1,950 per programme

**D** 5 hours

**E** Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

### 證書(單元：日本清酒大師)

課程編號：HT004A

☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607

✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk



日本清酒是日本人引以為傲的優良文化象徵，隨著日本清酒的全球化及香港人對日本食品越發喜愛，日本清酒成為伴佐日本美食的最佳酒品，清酒愛好者人數也隨之而增加。

**R** 學員需為：

- 年滿 18 歲或以上，具基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。
- 健康狀況良好，申請人必須確保沒有對酒類飲品過敏。

**\$** HK\$10,850 (包括教科書、品嚐 30-40 種不同風格日本酒類的費用)

**D** 30 小時

**E** 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：19/000703/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2019 年 6 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：國際酒匠)

課程編號：HT040A

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在訓練和提升學員品酒的嗅覺和味覺能力，學員將品嚐超過 70 款日本酒和燒酎並進行比較，以加強學員的五官辨別能力。除撰寫品酒筆記，學員還須學習品鑑日本酒和燒酎的方法，分辨不同原料及製法對日本酒和燒酎香氣特性的影響。此外，學員更透過盲品去辨識日本酒和燒酎的劣化現象，學習如何準確把日本酒和燒酎與不同料理進行配搭，以提升其配合度，並學習策劃日本酒和燒酎的銷售方案。

**\$** HK\$16,500 (包括教科書、品嚐 70 種不同風格日本酒類，以及 SSI INT'L 考試和證書的費用)

**D** 32 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000719/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Foundation Study in Japanese Sake

Programme Code: HTMG9058



☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8483



✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is intended for people who have little or no prior knowledge of sake, and who like to have an authentic Japanese sake learning experience. It is suitable to people who need a basic familiarity with the main styles and categories of sake. Sake enthusiasts and people who work with sake as part of a larger beverage portfolio in the retail and hospitality sectors are suitable to join the programme.

- R** - Be aged 18 or above
- Not suffer from any health problems that are unfit for tasting wine/sake in class

**D** 9 hours

🗣 English or Cantonese, supplemented with teaching materials in English

### 日本梅酒實驗所

課程編號: HTMG9046



☎ 2867 8483 / 2520 4607



✉ sakehtm@hkuspace.hku.hk

日本梅酒芳香，深受香港人歡迎！有人選擇到超市購買，也有人選擇在家中自行浸釀。有別於坊間的浸釀方法，日本酒導師會教授正宗日本梅酒傳統釀製方法，並採用日本的原材料。要真正認識梅子的種類、梅酒的品嚐方法及知道日本傳統的浸釀方法，便需透過此三小時課程向日本酒導師學習。

- R** - 年滿 18 歲或以上
- 健康狀況良好，不會因品酒而引致身體不適。

**\$** HK\$1,250 (包括試飲 3 款梅酒及材料費用：一款自選日本酒類〔大吟釀清酒、古酒、芋燒酎或威士忌〕、日本青梅/南高梅及日本糖、一瓶 1 公升玻璃真空瓶。)

**D** 3 小時

🗣 粵語

### Introductory Wines and Spirits Tasting and Servicing

Programme Code: HTMG9048



☎ 2867 8483 / 2867 8408



✉ cert.pjsh@hkuspace.hku.hk

The demand of luxury hospitality services is emergent and is particularly high in Hong Kong and/or some Asian cities/countries such as China, Macau, and Singapore. The in-depth understanding of wine and spirits are essential to deliver the professional and premium services and standards no matter in high-end luxury services / hospitality or business aviation sectors. The experiences of dining with wine and spirits appreciating are the core components to deliver premium inflight service and/or luxury hospitality experience by attendants who are now serving or aspired to serve in private jets, serviced apartments, luxury hotels and super yachts.

- R** - Be aged 18 or above;
- Not suffer from any health problems that are unfit for tasting wine in class

**\$** HK\$3,000 per programme

**D** 12 hours

🗣 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

### 國際燒酎喇酒師工作坊

課程編號: HTMG9103



☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315



✉ lifestyle@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程提供日本燒酎的瞭解和認識，適合喜愛日本燒酎人士及日本燒酎供應與銷售行業人員報讀。

**\$** HK\$7,900 (學費包括 16 小時工作坊、教科書、品嚐 22-24 種不同風格本格燒酎和泡盛酒、SSI 國際燒酎喇酒師考試及證書費)

**D** 16 小時

### Introduction to buying and appreciating Champagne

Programme Code: HTMG9101



☎ 2520 4607 / 2867 8324



✉ wine@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to educate students on the history and production process of champagne, providing them with a comprehensive understanding of its origins and how it is made. Additionally, it seeks to develop their skills in identifying and appreciating different types of champagne, enabling them to discern various styles and qualities.

**\$** HK\$1,350

**D** 3 hours

### 淺嘗威士忌

課程編號: HTMG9086



報名代碼: 2370-1351NW



☎ 2867 8479 / 2867 8324

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著越來越多的人品賞威士忌，他們希望對其有更加深入的瞭解，提升自身對威士忌的體驗和享用，也對威士忌的分類、製作等等方面有更多的認知。透過對威士忌的系統化深入學習，既使他們對威士忌有更加掌握，提升他們的品鑒和飲用，對威士忌的購買甚至投資，都有各種幫助。

- R** - 年滿 18 歲或以上，具基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。
- 健康狀況良好，申請人必須確保沒有對酒類飲品過敏。

**\$** HK\$1,280

**D** 4 小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

### 咖啡拉花技巧 (高級圖案)

課程編號: HTMG9085



報名代碼: 2360-1309NW



☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合已經掌握中級拉花技術並希望進一步提升技能的學員。無論是業餘愛好者還是希望提升專業技能的咖啡師，只要對拉花藝術有濃厚興趣並具備中級拉花經驗的學員均可參加。

- R** 適合已經掌握基本拉花技術並希望進一步提升技能的學員
- \* 已完成本校《咖啡拉花技巧 (中級圖案)》的學員優先。

**\$** HK\$1,500

**D** 3 小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

### 咖啡拉花技巧 (中級圖案)

課程編號: HTMG9084



報名代碼: 2360-1303NW



☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合已經掌握基本拉花技術並希望進一步提升技能的學員。無論是業餘愛好者還是希望提升專業技能的咖啡師，只要對拉花藝術有濃厚興趣並具備基本拉花經驗的學員均可參加。

- R** 適合已經掌握基本拉花技術並希望進一步提升技能的學員
- \* 已完成本校《咖啡拉花技巧 (中級圖案)》的學員優先。

**\$** HK\$1,260

**D** 3 小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Wine, Spirits, Sake & Coffee

## 葡萄酒、烈酒、清酒及咖啡

### 咖啡拉花技巧 (初級圖案)

課程編號: HTMG9083

S

報名代碼: 2360-1297NW

☎ 2867 8483

✉ coffeetm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合對咖啡拉花藝術有興趣的初學者，無論是業餘愛好者還是希望提升專業技能的咖啡師。無需任何拉花經驗，只要對咖啡製作有興趣並願意學習新技術的學員均可參加。

**R** 適合對咖啡拉花有興趣的初學者

**\$** HK\$1,080

**D** 3小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

### Certificate for Module (Fine Wines of the World)

Programme Code: HT048A

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to introduce students to the world of fine wines through a structured and immersive exploration of globally renowned wine regions.

**\$** HK\$20,500

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/001103/L3) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### 調製你自己的雞尾酒!

課程編號: HTMG9089

S

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著雞尾酒的普及，越來越多的人希望對其有更加深入的瞭解，提升自身對雞尾酒的體驗和享用，也有興趣了解更多對這個行業的認知。本工作坊屬於入門班，希望提升參加者對雞尾酒的專業認知，亦幫助他們瞭解自身對這個領域的興趣。

**R** - 年滿 18 歲或以上，具基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。  
- 健康狀況良好，申請人必須確保沒有對酒類飲品過敏。

**\$** HK\$980

**D** 3小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

### Fine Wine Investing and Collecting

Programme Code: HTMG9093

S

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

Could wine be an appealing investment asset? Fine wines are tangible with intrinsic value. Fine wines are usually limited by their quantity, of high quality and may appreciate in value over time, making them highly coveted by collectors and connoisseurs. This workshop is designed to address those who are curious about fine wine collecting by offering comprehensive knowledge and practical skills that enables them to start a collection. This workshop is also suitable for those with existing fine wine collections who would like to learn how to value and sell their collection.

**\$** HK\$4,800 per workshop, inclusive of fine wines for tasting, cheese and biscuits.

**D** 3 hours

### 葡萄酒配芝士入門

課程編號: HTMG9099

S

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

「美酒佳餚工作坊系列」共有五個工作坊，包括：葡萄酒配意式佳餚入門、葡萄酒配日式佳餚入門、葡萄酒配芝士入門、清酒配意式佳餚入門及清酒配日式佳餚入門。適合所有對葡萄酒/清酒配食有興趣的初學者、美食愛好者、餐飲業從業者，以及希望提升生活品質的學員參與。

**R** - 適合對葡萄酒及芝士搭配有興趣的初學者  
- 申請人必須確保健康狀況良好，沒有對酒類飲品、奶類過敏及食材過敏。

**\$** HK\$980

**D** 3小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

### 淺嘗葡萄酒

課程編號: HTMG9100

S

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合對葡萄酒有興趣的初學者、餐飲業從業者，以及希望提升生活品質的個人。

葡萄酒文化在全球日益受到重視，隨著人們生活水平的提高和對高品質生活的追求，對葡萄酒知識的需求也在不斷增長。葡萄酒不僅是一種飲品，更是一種文化和藝術的象徵，了解葡萄酒的歷史、釀製過程和品酒技巧，能夠提升個人的文化素養和生活品味。

**R** - 年滿 18 歲或以上，具基本中文閱讀及書寫能力。  
- 健康狀況良好，申請人必須確保沒有對酒類飲品過敏。

**\$** HK\$930

**D** 3小時

🗣 粵語或普通話

### Taste like an Expert! Wine Tasting Skills Development

Programme Code: HTMG9104

S

☎ 2867 8324 / 2867 8479

✉ foodandbeverage@hkuspace.hku.hk

Discover the art of wine tasting and develop your tasting skills with our comprehensive programme designed for wine students, novices, and enthusiasts alike. Master the techniques used by professionals to assess wine quality with precision and confidence. This immersive experience will teach you the skill of blind wine tasting, empowering you to evaluate wines impartially, without the influence of labels. Develop skills to successfully identify the grape variety, region, quality and price point. Join us and transform your wine tasting abilities into those of a seasoned expert! This programme is suitable to wine novices, enthusiasts, or those who are preparing for wine examinations that involve blind wine tasting across different levels, from beginner to expert!

**\$** HK\$1,980

**D** 3 hours

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

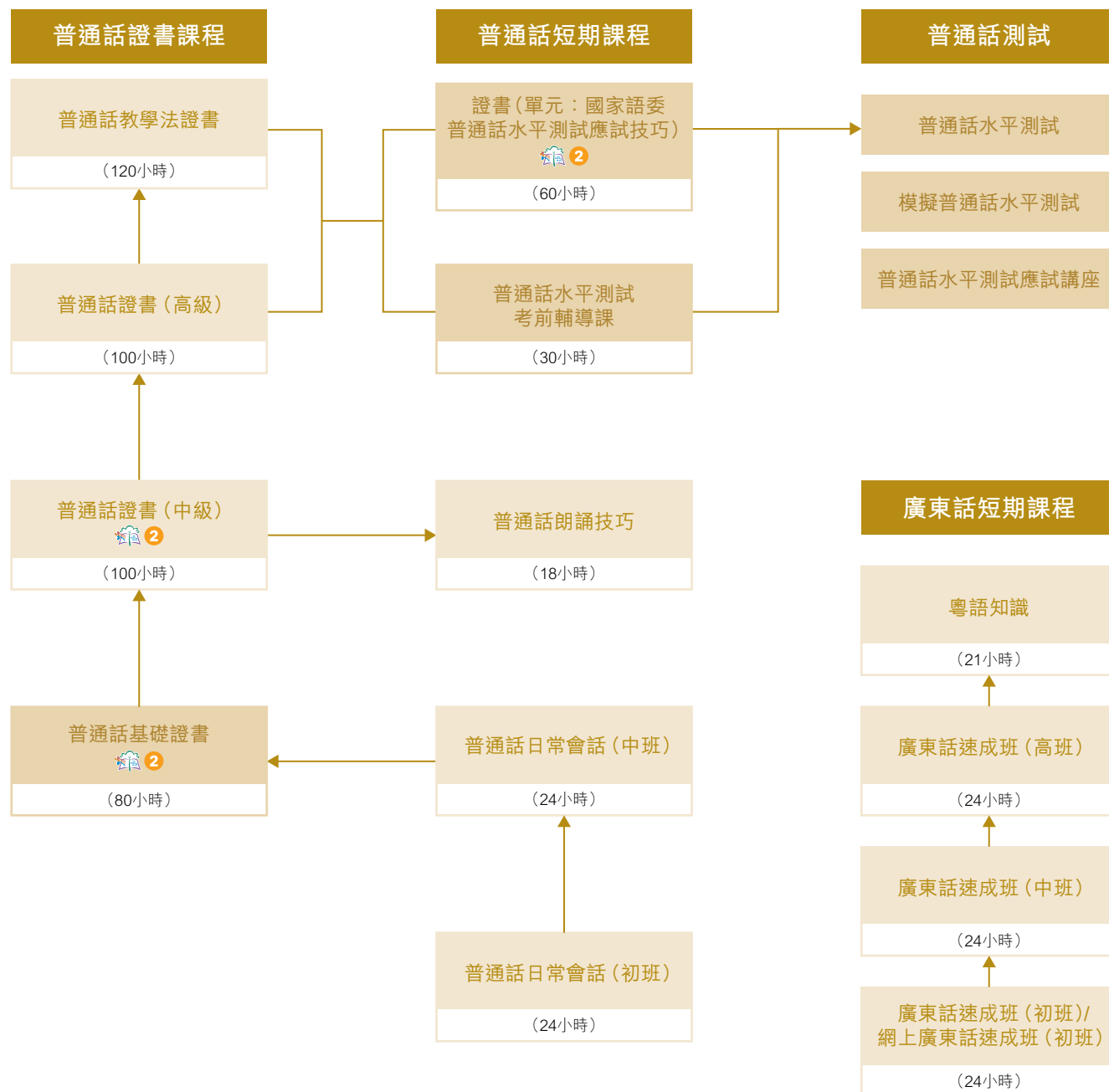
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

華語人士普通話／廣東話課程



**NCR<sup>1</sup>** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 本課程屬獲豁免課程。  
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 這些課程屬獲豁免課程。  
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。  
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### 普通話基礎證書

課程編號：CH003A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為有興趣學習普通話的人士開設。主要學習漢語拼音及普通話的發音規則和方法；掌握普通話聽、說、讀的基本功；瞭解廣東話與普通話在詞匯和語法方面的差異；學會用普通話進行日常生活簡單會話。「普通話基礎證書」和「普通話證書（中級）」是循序漸進的系列課程，系統地介紹普通話在語音、詞匯和語法方面的特點，培養學員的聽說能力。

💰 HK\$6,700

⏱ 7 個月

📋 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：12/001149/2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2012年10月4日 - 持續有效

### 普通話證書（中級）

課程編號：CH005B

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為有興趣提高普通話水平的人士開設。內容包括鞏固普通話基礎知識，注重聆聽和朗讀訓練，並將聽、說、讀相結合，讓學員在普通話語境中練習，在應用中提高；加強朗讀和命題說話訓練，為參加國家語委普通話水平測試做準備。本課程以聆聽、朗讀為語言輸入，以語境傳意練習為主體，聽、說、讀結合，讓學員在語境中練習，在應用中提高。

💰 HK\$8,200

⏱ 8.5 個月

📋 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000040/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

### 普通話證書（高級）

課程編號：CH002B

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為「普通話證書（中級）」的進階課程，旨在：

- 學習傳意知識；
- 提高普通話傳意水平；
- 加深對普通話語言文化的認識。

💰 HK\$12,600

⏱ 17 個星期

報名費用：HK\$150

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：20/000041/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2020年3月1日 - 持續有效

### 普通話教學法證書

課程編號：CH001A

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

為具有一定普通話水平，已從事普通話教學工作或準備從事普通話教學工作的人士而設。形成正確的普通話教學理念；瞭解語言學及教育學基礎知識；掌握普通話常用的教學方法和步驟；能獨立管控和有效實施普通話的課堂教學。

💰 HK\$13,100

報名費用：HK\$150

⏱ 5 個月

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：10/000043/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2008年5月5日 - 持續有效

### 證書（單元：國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧）

課程編號：CH009A

☎ 5742 7193 (WhatsApp only)

✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為備測「普通話水平測試」的學員而設。學員會全面瞭解國家普通話水平測試的要求與備考方法，進行系統性訓練。課程旨在提升准考生的普通話口語傳意能力，以聆聽、朗讀為語言輸入，以語境傳意練習為主體，聽、說、讀結合，讓他們在語境中練習，在應用中提高普通話水平。

📋 申請人應該：

- 1) 持有按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒授的《普通話基礎證書》或以上資格；或
- 2) 曾修讀普通話 60 小時或以上，並須提供有關證明。申請者必須持有香港身份證，以及持有有效的簽證，方可入讀本院兼讀制課程。報名時請必須遞交身份證及簽證副本以作身份核實。

💰 HK\$8,400

⏱ 60 小時

🗣 普通話

📋 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000437/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021年7月1日 - 持續有效

### 普通話水平測試考前輔導課

課程編號：PTHS9075

☎ 5742 7193 (WhatsApp only)

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程為報考下屆國家語委普通話水平測試的學員做好考前準備，著重掌握應試技巧。課程內容包括測試介紹、正音訓練、字詞強化訓練、朗讀輔導、判斷及說話輔導（包括模擬測試）。

📋

- 本課程為語文基準試 (benchmark exam) 對策班，建議申請人應曾修讀普通話100小時或以上課程。
- 如因應學院指引需要暫改上實時線上課程（“網課”），學員應具備基本電腦知識，以對應網課的應用。申請者必須持有香港身份證，以及持有有效的簽證，方可入讀本院兼讀制課程。報名時請必須遞交身份證及簽證副本以作身份核實。

💰 HK\$4,000

⏱ 30 小時

🗣 普通話

### 普通話水平測試應試講座

課程編號：PTHS9077

☎ 5742 7193 (WhatsApp only)

✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk



為「普通話水平測試」考生而設，由經驗豐富的國家級測試員主講，分享應試技巧及分析失分原因，並針對應試者常見的問題進行講解。內容包括：測試知識（測試等級認識和注意事項）、測試各部分的重點分析、自由說話題的預備技巧及答疑、講解應試技巧及分析容易失分的原因及應對技巧。

💰 HK\$430

⏱ 3 小時

🗣 普通話

### 模擬普通話水平測試

課程編號：PTHS9078

☎ 5742 7193 (WhatsApp only)

✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk



本模擬測試為準考生提供一個真實的考試模式，讓學員考前體驗「普通話水平測試」流程。模擬測試由具備測試員資格的導師評估學員的普通話水平及進步空間，並提出改善建議。

💰 HK\$740

⏱ 0.75 小時

🗣 普通話

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⏱ Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📋 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## 普通話水平測試

課程編號：ZECH8015J

☎ 5742 7193 (WhatsApp only)

✉ hkpeac@hkuspace.hku.hk

普通話水平測試 (簡稱PSC) 是國家語言文字工作委員會、國家教育委員會、廣播電影電視部於1994年10月發佈的一項語言考試制度。這項考試的目的在於考查以漢語方言為母語的人掌握和使用普通話所達到的標準程度。語言知識、漢語拼音和書面語言能力不在測試範圍。測試採用口試方式進行，形式包括朗讀字詞與短文、判斷和說話。

💰 測試費：HK\$1,060

🕒 0.5小時

## 普通話日常會話 (初班)

課程編號：PTHS9066

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣用普通話進行日常生活交流的人士而設。通過領讀、模仿和課堂對話等方式訓練日常生活口語和會話。

💰 HK\$2,900

🕒 8個星期

## 普通話日常會話 (中班)

課程編號：PTHS9069

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是普通話日常會話 (初班) 的延續，通過場景對話和課堂練習，令學員更能掌握普通話的發音和詞彙的運用。課堂主題包括與同事或客戶的交流、商務談判、出差安排等日常生活中的會話。

💰 HK\$2,900

🕒 8個星期

## 普通話朗誦技巧

課程編號：PTHS9072

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對普通話朗誦有興趣人士，或準備教授普通話朗誦的教師而設。通過教授普通話朗誦的技巧與方法、朗誦篇章、導師示範及學員演出，讓學員培養對普通話朗誦的興趣，提升技巧，並掌握教授普通話朗誦的知識。

📌 建議學員曾修讀普通話60小時，及必須年滿18歲。

💰 HK\$3,600

🕒 18小時

🗣️ 普通話

## 廣東話速成班 (初班)

課程編號：CHID9001

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有興趣用廣東話進行日常生活交流的人士而設。完成課程後應能：用廣東話流暢地進行日常生活內容的交流；概括瞭解香港與內地人思維習慣和生活方式的差異；掌握如何從心理上適應香港社會文化和克服廣東話障礙的基本方法。

💰 HK\$2,900

🕒 8個星期

## 廣東話速成班 (中班)

課程編號：CHID9011

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是廣東話速成班 (初班) 的延續，通過場景對話和課堂練習，令學員更能掌握廣東話的發音和詞彙的運用。課堂主題包括購物及投訴、電話諮詢、意見反饋等日常生活中的交流。

💰 HK\$2,900

🕒 8個星期

## 廣東話速成班 (高班)

課程編號：CHID9014

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是廣東話速成班 (中班) 的延續，通過場景對話和課堂練習，令學員進一步掌握廣東話發音、詞彙運用和語意表達。課程共有八講，涵蓋六個課題，包括：購物、租房裝修、意外報案、教育進修等日常生活中的交流。

💰 HK\$2,900

🕒 8個星期

## 網上廣東話速成班 (初班)

課程編號：CHIN9059

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

這門課程是為普通話使用者設計的，旨在幫助他們進行簡單的日常生活粵語對話，克服粵語語言障礙，了解香港的社會文化。課程重點將放在粵語發音、詞彙使用和語義表達上。

💰 HK\$2,800

🕒 8個星期

## 粵語知識

課程編號：CHID9013

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對粵語有興趣的人士而設。課程目標是加強學員對粵語語言系統的認識，並了解和改良自身的粵語能力，同時分析香港粵語的語言現象。

💰 HK\$2,350

🕒 7個星期

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## For Non-Chinese Speakers

## Putonghua

Intensive Putonghua for  
Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 2)  
(90 hours)

Intensive Putonghua for  
Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 1)  
(90 hours)

Advanced Putonghua  
(50 hours)

Intermediate Putonghua  
(45 hours)

Introductory Putonghua  
(45 hours)

## Cantonese

Advanced Cantonese 1  
(50 hours)

Intermediate Cantonese  
(50 hours)

Introductory Cantonese  
(50 hours)

## Vocational Chinese Language

Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for  
NCS School Leavers (Reading and Writing)

Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for  
NCS School Leavers (Literacy and Reading)

Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for  
NCS School Leavers (Listening and Speaking)

## Applied Learning Chinese

應用學習中文（非華語學生適用）  
— 傳意中文證書  
(270 小時)

### Introductory Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)

Programme Code: PTHS9017

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a beginner's course for non-Chinese speakers who wish to learn to speak Putonghua in a relatively short period of time. Participants will learn the "Hanyu-Pinyin" system and will be engaged in a lively setting with on-and-on drilling so as to enhance the use of Putonghua. The emphasis will be moved along with the more practical aspects of daily routines.

💰 HK\$7,600

📅 15 weeks

🇨🇳 Putonghua

### Intermediate Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)

Programme Code: PTHS9018

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for non-Chinese speakers who has completed Introductory Putonghua or who can prove that they have done a minimum of 45 hours of Putonghua study whereas they have already learned the "Hanyu-Pinyin" system and are prepared to focus more in the discussion of business life. Participants will learn to present their ideas in a more in-depth form and will be required to talk more in class.

📋 Completed Introductory Putonghua OR students who can prove that they have done a MINIMUM OF 45 HOURS of Mandarin Study in the past.

💰 HK\$7,600

📅 15 weeks

🇨🇳 Putonghua  
(English will be given only when needed)

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🇨🇳 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📅 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Advanced Putonghua (for Non-Chinese Speakers)

Programme Code: PTHS9019

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for non-Chinese speakers who have completed Intermediate Putonghua or who can prove that they have done 90 hours of Putonghua study. Emphasis is given to the participants to explore deeper about the language and its culture so as to see how it is related to the real life settings.

💰 HK\$8,100

D 5 months

🇨🇳 Putonghua  
(English will be given only when needed)

## Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 1)

Programme Code: PTHS9068

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course is designed for entry level learners of Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). The content covers comprehensively all aspects of the language including phonetics (initials, finals and tones), grammar, conversation, Chinese characters (strokes, components, structures) and Chinese cultural points in daily life.

R No requirement of Putonghua. Required to understand basic instructions in English.

💰 HK\$12,300

D 90 hours

🇨🇳 English supplemented Chinese

## Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 2)

Programme Code: PTHS9080

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a follow-up course to Intensive Putonghua for Non-Chinese Speakers (Level 1).

💰 HK\$12,000

D 8 weeks

🇨🇳 English supplemented Chinese

## Introductory Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)

Programme Code: CHID9008

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

50 hours course. The main emphasis of the first part of the course will be on daily life and work, for training the participants to cope with everyday life and work needs; in the later part of the course will focus on developing the participants' ability to speak in full sentences and progress towards describing happenings and situations. Our teacher will use Cantonese as the teaching medium supplemented by English.

💰 HK\$7,800

D 17 weeks

🇨🇳 Cantonese, suppl with English

## Intermediate Cantonese (for non-Chinese speakers)

Programme Code: CHID9010

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 50-hour course targets learners who have completed at least 50 hours of Cantonese study. Designed for those with basic knowledge of sentence patterns and tones, it introduces essential vocabulary and sentence structures. The dialogues focus on developing the ability to hold longer conversations about daily life and habits.

💰 HK\$7,800

D 17 weeks

🇨🇳 English or Cantonese

## Advanced Cantonese 1 (for non-Chinese speakers)

Programme Code: CHIN9047

☎ 2975 5692

✉ cnlang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 50-hour course is for students who have completed Intermediate Cantonese or have 100 hours of Cantonese study. It aims to advance proficiency in listening and speaking, while also covering cultural nuances and advanced grammar.

R Non-Chinese speakers who have done at least 100 hours of Cantonese study

💰 HK\$7,700

D 17 weeks

🇨🇳 Cantonese, suppl with English

## Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Listening and Speaking)

Programme Code: CH011A

Application Code: 2365-CH011A

☎ 2587 3253

✉ vcl@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is run under the "Vocational Chinese Language Programme for NCS School Leavers", funded by the Language Fund and supported by the Standing Committee on Language Education and Research (SCOLAR), to help ethnic minority residents in Hong Kong integrate into the community. It aims at enhancing NCS school leavers capability in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese and helping them obtain qualifications recognized by Hong Kong Qualifications Framework so as to enhance their employability.

This programme is a Government-funded programme, supported by Standing Committee on Language Education and Research (SCOLAR) and funded by the Language Fund.

R Applicants should be non-Chinese speaking Hong Kong residents aged 15 or above, with no or very limited ability in speaking Cantonese, and are currently not studying any full-time programme.

💰 HK\$1,000 per programme

D 20 weeks

🇨🇳 Cantonese, suppl with English

Q Level 1 (Reg. No.: 22/000104/L1) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Literacy and Reading) Programme Code: CH012A

Application Code: 2365-CHIN012A

☎ 2587 3253

✉ vcl@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is run under the "Vocational Chinese Language Programme for NCS School Leavers", funded by the Language Fund and supported by the Standing Committee on Language Education and Research (SCOLAR), to help ethnic minority residents in Hong Kong integrate into the community. It aims at enhancing NCS school leavers capability in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese and helping them obtain qualifications recognized by Hong Kong Qualifications Framework so as to enhance their employability.

This programme is a Government-funded programme, supported by Standing Committee on Language Education and Research (SCOLAR) and funded by the Language Fund.

**R** Applicants should be non-Chinese speaking Hong Kong residents aged 15 or above, with no or very limited ability in reading Chinese, and are currently not studying any full-time programme. We recommend that applicants who have no prior foundation in speaking Cantonese should consider starting with the Listening and Speaking course before taking this course.

**\$** HK\$1,000 per programme

**D** 20 weeks

🗣 Cantonese, suppl with English

**Q** Level 1 (Reg. No.: 22/000105/L1) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

## Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Reading and Writing) Programme Code: CH015A

Application Code: 2365-CH015A

☎ 2587 3253

✉ vcl@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is run under the "Vocational Chinese Language Programme for NCS School Leavers", funded by the Language Fund and supported by the Standing Committee on Language Education and Research (SCOLAR), to help ethnic minority residents in Hong Kong integrate into the community. It aims at enhancing NCS school leavers capability in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese and helping them obtain qualifications recognized by Hong Kong Qualifications Framework so as to enhance their employability.

This programme is a Government-funded programme, supported by Standing Committee on Language Education and Research (SCOLAR) and funded by the Language Fund.

**R** Applicants should be non-Chinese speaking school leavers aged 15 or above and have successfully completed the Foundation Certificate in Vocational Chinese Language for NCS School Leavers (Literacy and Reading) with a pass or above. If applicants hold other qualifications, the School will evaluate their eligibility on an individual basis.

**\$** HK\$1,000 per programme

**D** 20 weeks

🗣 Cantonese, suppl with English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 24/000502/L2) Validity Period: 20 Jul 2024 - on-going

## 應用學習中文 (非華語學生適用) — 傳意中文證書 課程編號: CH017A

☎ 3762 0972

✉ aplc@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為非華語學生而設，目標是提升學生在日常生活行業相關情境中的中文應用能力。學生將學習核心語言技能，包括聽、說、讀、寫，並掌握不同職場範疇所需的中文溝通技巧，如接待顧客、撰寫工作報告、理解政策文本等。課程亦強調文化素養、人際溝通及專業表達，協助學生升學及就業。

**D** 270 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 25/001011/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2025 年 9 月 1 日 - 2030 年 8 月 31 日

## 證書 (單元: 非華語幼兒中文教學 - 聽說) 課程編號: CH013A

☎ 3762 0918

✉ x.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員有系統地掌握香港非華語幼兒中文聽、學與教的理論。除教授有關非華語幼兒學習中文的理論知識外，本課程通過介紹中文第二語言的聽、教學理論，培養學員對非華語幼兒學習中文的研究興趣，並能根據所學理論，編寫教案及探討相關的中文第二語言學與教議題。

**\$** HK\$4,900

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 6 資歷名冊登記號碼: 23/000214/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2023 年 3 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元: 非華語幼兒中文教學 - 讀寫) 課程編號: CH014A

☎ 3762 0918

✉ x.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在讓學員有系統地掌握香港非華語幼兒中文讀、寫學與教的理論。除教授有關非華語幼兒學習中文的理論知識外，本課程通過介紹中文第二語言的讀、寫教學理論，培養學員對非華語幼兒學習中文的研究興趣，並能根據所學理論，編寫教案及探討相關的中文第二語言學與教議題。

**\$** HK\$4,900

**D** 30 小時

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 6 資歷名冊登記號碼: 23/000215/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2023 年 3 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 幼兒中文教學深造文憑 課程編號: CH016A

報名代碼: 2355-CH016A

☎ 3762 0918

✉ ceec@hkuspace.hku.hk

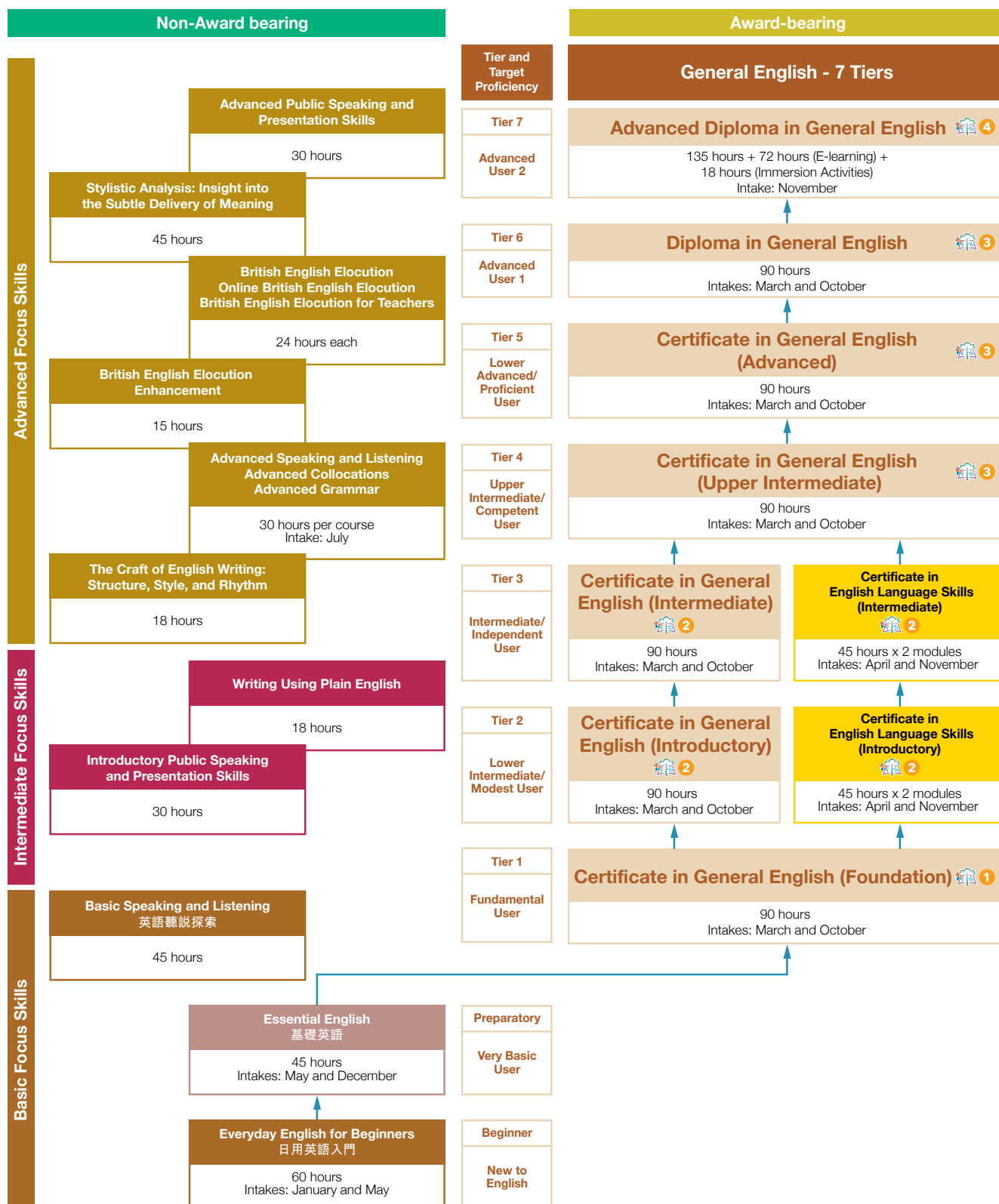
本課程旨在培養能在多語文化背景下從事幼兒中文教學的專業人才。課程提供有系統的教學法培訓，幫助學員深入理解中文教學理論，並掌握紮實的教學技能，為有效進行幼兒中文教育打下堅實基礎。同時，課程注重學員的文化素養培養，使其具備良好的中國文化修養，並能理解和應用當今國際先進的幼兒教學理論。

**\$** HK\$120,000  
報名費用: HK\$600

**D** 12 個月

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 6 資歷名冊登記號碼: 25/000905/L6  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2025 年 10 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## HKU SPACE English Programme


NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

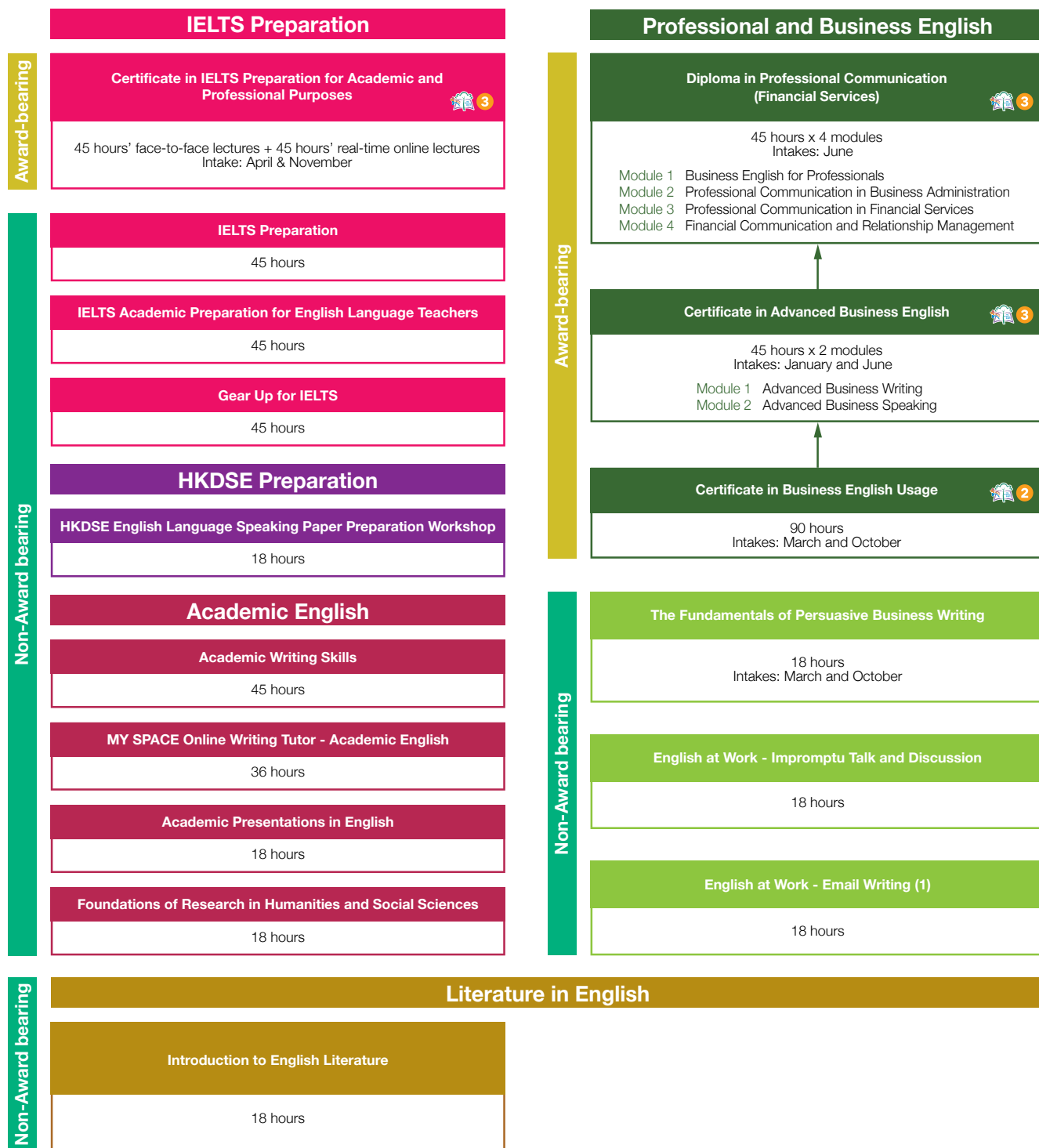
NCR<sup>2</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### HKU SPACE English for Academic Purposes (EAP) and Professional and Business English (PBE)



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)
  Fee 學費
  Duration 修業期
  Medium of Instruction 教學語言
  Qualifications Framework 資歷架構
  Exemption 豁免
  Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



## Professional Doctorate in Education

Programme Code: EN028A

University of Plymouth, UK



☎ 2975 5741 / 3762 0930

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

If you are responsible for leading learning in your organisation, whether it's a school, college, higher education institution or as an educator in the public or private sector, this doctoral-level programme is a fantastic opportunity to study education at a deep level and relate this back to your own practice. The EdD helps you expand your knowledge and understanding of how education works and allows you to transform your own practice.

This EdD programme helps you expand your knowledge and understanding of how education works, allows you to transform your own practice, and makes an original contribution to knowledge. This doctoral-level programme is a fantastic opportunity to study education at a deep level and relate this back to your own practice.

- R** - Demonstrates potential to study at the doctoral level, typically indicated by a masters degree, but strong professional experience may also be considered.
- Ability to work collaboratively in exploring and developing experience and ideas.
  - Working in a professional context where responsible for supporting learning, or having appropriate and extensive experience.
  - Strong commitment to educational enquiry and critical reflection on practice as a means of professional learning.
  - Identification of a proposed field of research within the broad field of education at the application stage.
  - Meeting the University English Language requirements for postgraduate research programs.

**\$** Total fee for the Spring 2026 cohort: HK\$271,980.00 (estimated based on 4-year of study) [Taught stage]

Year 1: 2 instalments of HK\$45,330 + HK\$22,665

Year 2: 2 instalments of HK\$45,330 + HK\$22,665

[Thesis stage]

Year 3: HK\$67,995

Year 4: HK\$67,995

Year 5: HK\$67,995 (if required)

Year 6: To be determined by Doctoral College.

\* Tuition fees will be reviewed annually and subject to change.

Application Fee: HK\$200 (Non-refundable)

**D** 4 years to 5 years

🇬🇧 English

## General English Programmes

The SPACE General English programme consists of 7 tiers with each becoming progressively more difficult. Each tier leads to its own academic awards, spanning from Foundation Certificate to Advanced Diploma in General English awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE.

Upon completion of each tier, students may progress to the next level programme by meeting the minimum entry requirements for admission to the specific programme.

Our overall aim is to give students on-going practice of language skills at an appropriate level of proficiency. Under the guidance of very well-qualified and experienced teachers, students are equipped with English knowledge and skills through language practice and student-centred learning activities such as small group discussion, reading, writing, speaking and listening to a wide variety of authentic and semi-authentic language texts.

## SPACE General English Entrance Examination

Programme Code: ZESC8010A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



SPACE General English Entrance Examination - Your Passport to HKU SPACE General English Programme. All courses under the General English Programme have their own entry requirements. Applicants who do not meet the stated entry requirements have to take the SPACE General English Entrance Examination to determine the most appropriate tier they should enter.

**\$** Entrance Test Fee : HK\$210

**D** 1.5 hours

🇬🇧 English

## Advanced Diploma in General English

Programme Code: EN022A

☎ 2975 5741

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is designed for students who seek to advance knowledge of the English language system and develop higher language awareness and communication skills. Apart from face-to-face learning in the classroom, students participate in self-directed and experiential learning outside the classroom, i.e., e-learning and English Immersion Activities.

The programme aims to:

- provide students of advanced English proficiency with opportunities to further improve linguistic knowledge and functional language use through conveying ideas on information-rich topics and in a variety of contexts; and
- enable students to make further advancement in English proficiency through improved linguistic competence and an increased awareness of English as an international language.

The programme is a 60-credit course with a total of 135 face-to-face lecture hours and 90 non-lecture hours on:

- E-Learning Activities: 72 hours
- English Immersion Activities: 18 hours

Students are required to spend additional time and efforts in completing the assigned E-learning and English Immersion activities.

**R** Applicants shall:

- hold a Diploma in General English with Grade C or above awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold an Advanced Diploma in Business English awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Diploma in Business English with Merit awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 5 in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade B (Syllabus B) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 5 in English Language from 2007 or in the HKALE Grade D in AS Use of English.

Applicants with equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit, and may be required to take a test in English.

**\$** HK\$14,000

**D** 12 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 16/000893/L4) Validity Period: 14 Sep 2016 - on-going

## Diploma in General English

Programme Code: EN014A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with advanced English linguistic knowledge and skills through language practice in student-centred learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic and authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the Programme, students are expected to communicate proficiently in English.

**R** For direct entry to Module 2: General English (Advanced) leading to the Diploma in General English, applicants shall:

- hold a Certificate in General English (Advanced) with a Merit or higher, awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Diploma in Business English awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- hold a Certificate in Business English with a Merit or higher, awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade C (Syllabus B) or Grade A (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 4 in English Language from 2007 or in the HKALE Grade E in AS Use of English AND completed an advanced level English course; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 4 in English Language AND completed an advanced level English course.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$8,200 (Module 2: General English (Advanced))

Early Bird Rate : HK\$8,000 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

Course Fee : HK\$7,300 (Module 1: General English (Lower Advanced))

Early Bird Rate : HK\$7,100 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

**D** 30 weeks

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 13/000699/L3) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### Certificate in General English (Advanced)

Programme Code: EN021A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with lower advanced level English linguistic knowledge and skills through extensive language practice and student-centred learning activities such as small group discussion, speaking, writing, reading and listening to a wide variety of semi-authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the programme, students are expected to speak and write at a lower advanced level and be fluent and confident when communicating in English.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate) or Certificate in Business English awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 4 in English Language; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade C (Syllabus B) or Grade A (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 4 in English Language from 2007 or in the HKALE Grade E in AS Use of English.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$7,300

Early Bird Rate : HK\$7,100 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

**D** 30 weeks

English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 13/000698/L3) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

### Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate)

Programme Code: EN020A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme provides students with practice in upper intermediate English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic and authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the programme, students are expected to speak and write at an upper intermediate level and be fluent and confident when communicating in English.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Intermediate) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Intermediate) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language AND completed an intermediate level English course; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 AND completed an intermediate level English course.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$7,000

Early Bird Rate : HK\$6,800 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

**D** 30 weeks

English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 13/000697/L3) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

### Certificate in General English (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EN019A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme provides students with practice in intermediate English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic language texts. Upon successful completion of the Programme, students are expected to speak and write at an intermediate level and be fluent and confident when communicating in English.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$6,800

Early Bird Rate : HK\$6,600 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

**D** 30 weeks

English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000696/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

### Certificate in General English (Introductory)

Programme Code: EN018A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme provides students with practice in introductory English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the programme, students are expected to speak and write at an introductory level and be confident when communicating in English.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$6,700

Early Bird Rate : HK\$6,500 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

**D** 30 weeks

English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000695/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

### Certificate in General English (Foundation)

Programme Code: EN017B

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme provides students with practice in fundamental English usage and skills-building through student-centred and graded learning activities such as speaking, writing, reading and listening to a variety of semi-authentic English texts. Upon successful completion of the Programme, students are expected to speak and write at a foundation level and be more confident when communicating in English.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade D (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 1 in English Language from 2007; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 1 in English Language; or
  - have completed the course "Essential English" offered within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the 90-minute General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$6,500

Early Bird Rate: HK\$6,300 (Application received on or before 7 February 2026)

**D** 30 weeks

📅 English

**Q** Level 1 (Reg. No.: 18/000558/L1) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2018 - on-going

### Essential English

Programme Code: GENG9002



☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



Essential English is suitable for students who have basic English language skills and who have not studied or practised English recently. It will help students improve grammatical accuracy, writing and vocabulary and increase their confidence in using English.

- R** Applicants shall
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus A) or sat for HKCEE (Syllabus B) or HKDSE English Language Exam, or
  - have completed HKU SPACEs Everyday English for Beginners course and received the Statement of Attendance.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination

**\$** HK\$3,800

Early Bird Rate: HK\$3,650 (Application received on or before 2 April 2026)

**D** 9 weeks/18 weeks

📅 English

### Everyday English for Beginners

Programme Code: GENG9164

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



Incorporated with a coursebook, Everyday English for Beginners uses Content and Language Integrated Learning (CLIL) approach to teach student basic vocabulary, grammar, and common phrases for daily conversation. This course is suitable for students who have limited English language skills.

- R** Applicants shall have completed junior secondary education in a non-English-instructed institution. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. Individual employers may be required to attend an English proficiency assessment before the commencement of the course. Assessment results will be used for designing course content.

**\$** HK\$4,800

**D** 15 weeks

📅 English

### English Language Skills Programmes

In addition to the 90-hour certificate/diploma General English programmes, a list of 45-hour courses are also offered. Students can build their own Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory or Intermediate) by taking these 45-hour courses that focus on specific skill sets: grammar, writing, speaking and listening, and pronunciation. Combinations of these are CEF-claimable.

- Active Grammar 1
- Effective Writing Skills 1
- Pronunciation & Fluency 1
- Speaking & Listening 1
- Vocabulary Enhancement 1
- Active Grammar 2
- Effective Writing Skills 2
- Pronunciation & Fluency 2
- Speaking & Listening 2
- Vocabulary Enhancement 2

The SPACE Focus Skills courses can be taken either individually as stand-alone courses, or as part of the Certificate in English Language Skills (ELS) (Introductory or Intermediate). ONLY students with successful certificate attainment are eligible to CEF Claims.

Though restricted to specific language skills, these modules will help students become more fluent and confident when communicating in English. After attaining the Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory and/or Intermediate), students progress to our higher level SPACE General English Programme with equivalent recognition.

### Certificate in English Language Skills (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EN013A

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to equip students with the language skills in specific focused areas at a higher level of accuracy and appropriacy.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE General English Entrance Examination

**\$** HK\$3,700 per module

Early Bird Rate: HK\$3,550 per module

**D** 30 weeks

📅 English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/000701/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

### Active Grammar 2

Programme Code: GENG2006

☎ 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



Active Grammar 2 develops your language at a higher level than Active Grammar 1, and builds on and enhances the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, you can gain direct entry into Active Grammar 2 without doing Active Grammar 1.

- R** Applicants shall:
- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
  - have completed Active Grammar 1; or
  - obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Intermediate)

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE General English Entrance Examination.

**\$** HK\$3,700

Early Bird Rate: HK\$3,550 (Application received on or before 18 April 2026)

**D** 15 weeks

📅 English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### Speaking and Listening 2

Programme code: GENG2009

☎ 3762 0930



✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Speaking and Listening 2 is at a higher level than Speaking and Listening 1, and builds on and enhances the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, there is no need for you to do Speaking and Listening 1 first.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have completed the Certificate in General English (Introductory) or Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
- have completed Speaking and Listening 1; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Intermediate)

For result verification, copy(ies) of relevant course or examination result(s) must be attached to your applications.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination

**\$** HK\$3,700

Early Bird Rate : HK\$3,550 (Application received on or before 14 March 2026)

**D** 15 weeks

English

### Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory)

Programme Code: EN012A

☎ 3762 0930



✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to equip students with the language skills in specific focused areas. Restricted but not limited to the particular skill set, the programme helps students become more fluent and confident when communicating in English.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007 or;
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language.

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination

**\$** HK\$3,700 per module

Early Bird Rate : HK\$3,550 per module

**D** 30 weeks

English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 13/00070/L2) Validity Period: 16 Dec 2013 - on-going

### Effective Writing Skills 1

Programme Code: GENG2002

☎ 3762 0930



✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Effective Writing Skills 1 will develop your practical writing skills so that you write more clearly, more accurately and more effectively.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Introductory).

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination

**\$** HK\$3,700

Early Bird Rate : HK\$3,550 (Application received on or before 14 March 2026)

**D** 15 weeks

English

### Pronunciation and Fluency 1

Programme Code: GENG2003

☎ 3762 0930



✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Pronunciation and Fluency 1 is part of the Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory). This very practical course will give you lively realistic discussion and conversation practice.

Pronunciation and Fluency 1 will help you:

- improve your English pronunciation
- become a more fluent and confident speaker of English in different situations
- increase your range of useful English vocabulary
- introduce you to different native speaker accents

To benefit from the course, you should be prepared to participate fully in all exercise and activities.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Introductory).

**\$** HK\$3,700

Early Bird Rate : HK\$3,550 (Application received on or before 31 January 2026)

**D** 15 weeks

English

### Speaking and Listening 1

Programme code: GENG2004

☎ 3762 0930



✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Speaking and Listening 1 is part of the Certificate in English Language Skills (Introductory). This course will help you develop effective speaking and listening skills. You will learn techniques that will enhance your fluency in speaking English and help you deal with problems encountered when listening to native speakers.

The course will help you to:

- build up a range of modern idioms and spoken expressions
- develop effective listening strategies using texts and authentic materials
- gain confidence through discussion, role-play and debate
- progress towards naturally spoken English

**R** Applicants shall:

- have completed the Certificate in General English (Foundation) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE.
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007 or have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
- obtained the necessary entrance exam mark for entry to the Certificate in General English (Introductory)

Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the General English Entrance Examination

**\$** HK\$3,700

Early Bird Rate : HK\$3,550 (Application received on or before 14 March 2026)

**D** 15 weeks

English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## HKU SPACE – Authorised Exam Centre in Hong Kong Cambridge University Press and Assessment English Language Tests

**Linguaskill – a Certified English Test** which is globally recognised, online and on-demand exam that certifies the English language level of learners in education institutions and organisations. Powered by artificial intelligence (AI) and computer-adaptive technology, Linguaskill offers fast and accurate testing of English language ability from B1 to C2 level on the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

The test is modular, so test-takers can choose to take part in any combination of skills: speaking, writing, reading, and listening. Results are fast and in-depth, with test takers receiving a certificate and score report.

Linguaskill is available in two versions:

- **Linguaskill General** tests daily and academic English
- **Linguaskill Business** tests Business English used in the workplace

### Linguaskill for Employers

The ability to communicate well in English is essential for many businesses. Linguaskill Business can help to ensure your workforce has the skills needed to perform their roles effectively.

### Linguaskill for Test Takers

Linguaskill can help you prove your English language level quickly and conveniently, whether for graduation, study, employment or to measure progress.

**Cambridge English Skills Test** – an online, on-demand, modular test of all four English skills (Speaking, Writing, Reading and Listening). Modular testing puts you in control of when, where and what you test. It serves multiple internal assessment needs for all abilities from A1–C1 makes the test ideal for mixed-ability groups.

It helps institutions make confident decisions about learners quickly. Results are reported from A1 to C1 on the CEFR (80-180 on the Cambridge English Scale) and there are three versions of the test:

- **Schools**
- **General English**
- **Workplace English**

### Cambridge English Skills Test Schools

The Test helps schools to quickly and accurately check the English level of students. It is online, on-demand and tests all four language skills (Speaking, Writing, Reading and Listening) from A1–C1 on the CEFR in modules.

It's a highly flexible and multi-purpose assessment tool for end-of-course/year test, for measuring students' readiness to take a Cambridge English Qualification or to identify improvement areas.

### Cambridge English Skills Test General

The Cambridge English Skills Test General is an online, on-demand modular test of general everyday English for adult learners aged 16+.

It tests all four English skills (Speaking, Writing, Reading and Listening) from A1 to C1 on the CEFR, the international scale of English ability.

### Cambridge English Skills Test Business

The Cambridge English Skills Test Business is an online, on-demand, modular test of English needed in the workplace for adult learners aged 16+.

It tests all four English skills (Speaking, Writing, Reading and Listening) from A1 to C1 on the CEFR, the international scale of English ability.

☎ 2975 5741

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

D 1 to 3 hours

## Upper Intermediate / Advanced Focus Skills Courses

### Advanced Speaking and Listening



Programme Code: GENG9004

This 30-hour course gives learners more opportunities to enhance their speaking and listening skills. The course aims to consolidate learners knowledge of grammar and vocabulary; widen their understanding of idiomatic and colloquial English; and develop their speaking and listening skills to help them deal with naturally spoken English.

\$ HK\$3,600

D 10 weeks

### Advanced Collocations



Programme Code: GENG9012

To speak and write natural English, the use of collocations plays an important part. A collocation refers to two or more words that often go together. For example, we say fast food instead of quick food and quick shower but not fast shower. Mastering collocations will make your language more natural and more easily understood and thus have alternative and richer ways of expressing yourself.

\$ HK\$3,400

D 10 weeks

☎ 3762 0930 / 2975 5741

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

🗣 English



## British English Elocution Series

### British English Elocution



Programme Code: GENG9120

This short course is specially designed for advanced English speakers who wish to improve their professional image by modifying their accent to sound more like a native British English speaker. We help you to achieve Standard English pronunciation of words (based on learning and practising the 'correct' vowel and consonant sounds), together with Standard English rhythm, stress, intonation, and tone. These are what is generally meant by "accent".

Learners will typically be employed or possess an interest in journalism, public relations, marketing, media and communications, but motivated applicants in other fields will be considered.

The determined student should finish with an understanding of his/her pronunciation 'issues' and of how to modify his/her accent over time, after the course has finished. For clarity, British English Elocution is not a public speaking course for speechmakers.

**R** Applicants should be graduates and willing to take part in discussions and practical reading aloud and speaking exercises, ideally with little inhibition. They should be reasonably confident and fluent English speakers. Applicants should note that it takes self-awareness and persistence to permanently modify one's speaking accent.

\$ HK\$3,600

D 8 weeks



### Online British English Elocution

Programme Code: GENG9130



This course is intended for online delivery of British English elocution lessons for students in the Mainland and elsewhere.

This short course is specially designed for advanced English speakers who wish to improve their professional image by modifying their accent to sound more like a native British English speaker. We help you to achieve Standard English pronunciation of words (based on learning and practising the 'correct' vowel and consonant sounds), together with Standard English rhythm, stress, intonation, and tone. These are what is generally meant by "accent".

- R** Applicants should be graduates and willing to take part in discussions and practical reading aloud and speaking exercises, ideally with little inhibition. They should be reasonably confident and fluent English speakers.  
Applicants should note that it takes self-awareness and persistence to permanently modify one's speaking accent.

**\$** HK\$3,600

**D** 12 weeks

### British English Elocution Enhancement

Programme Code: GENG9107

This course is a follow-on to the 8-week British English Elocution (BEE) course and the 8-week course British English Elocution for Teachers (BEET) course, and will cover revision of the components of a Standard English accent: flow, intonation, stress, vowel sounds and consonant sounds.

The purpose of the course is to meet the requests from some students who have attended BEE and BEET for more coaching to attain the proficiency they seek in consistently speaking with a Standard English Accent. Most of the time will be spent in such coaching to further improvement in students' accents.

- R** Applicants must have attended British English Elocution (Course Code GENG9120) or British English Elocution for Teachers (Course Code GENG9100).

**\$** HK\$3,200

**D** 5 weeks

**☎** 2975 5695

**✉** charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

**🇬🇧** English



### Exam Preparation Series

HKU SPACE offers solid preparation courses for various language proficiency tests/examinations. Our test preparation courses enable students to enhance their competence in the key language skills (including listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary and grammar), develop essential test-taking strategies, undertake intensive practice, accumulate practical test-taking experience, and acquire comprehensive and in-depth understanding of the specific tests/examinations for better performance.

### Certificate in IELTS Preparation for Academic and Professional Purposes

Programme Code: EN026A

**☎** 2975 5741

**✉** shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with a comprehensive and solid preparation for IELTS (International English Language Testing System), thereby maximising their potential in achieving a higher band score for further studies or career advancement. This programme enables students to enhance their competence in the key language skills (including listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary and grammar), develop essential test-taking strategies, undertake intensive practice, accumulate practical test-taking experience, and acquire comprehensive and in-depth understanding of the topics that are commonly assessed in both types of IELTS, namely IELTS Academic and IELTS General Training.

Through systematic and innovative delivery of flexible learning (i.e. real-time online lectures, face-to-face classroom teaching and self-paced asynchronous e-learning) blended with flipped classroom pedagogy (pre-lecture learning), this programme provides students with greater accessibility to English language resources, ample test-based practice and student-centred learning experience.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Certificate in General English (Intermediate), Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage, or Certificate in Business English Usage (Foundation), or Certificate in Business English Usage awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
  - have obtained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007 onwards.

Applicants with equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit. Those who fail to provide evidence of their English proficiency level or qualifications will be required to take a test in English.

**\$** HK\$9,900

**D** 15 weeks

**🇬🇧** English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000542/L3) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

### IELTS Academic Preparation for English Language Teachers

Programme Code: GENG9145

**☎** 2975 5741

**✉** shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip participants with a thorough and well-rounded preparation for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), allowing them to achieve higher band scores that may benefit their future careers in English language teaching.

**\$** HK\$5,200

**D** 4 weeks

**🇬🇧** English

## IELTS Preparation

Programme Code: GENG9006

☎ 2975 5741

✉ shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

If you are taking the IELTS test and want to maximise your potential and chances of success, this 45-hour course provides you with essential exam strategies and valuable practice in key language areas. The course offers you invaluable practice and teacher guidance when completing test assignments. Timely feedback is available from the tutor, who is a native speaker of English.

**R** Applicants should have a Secondary 5 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.

**\$** HK\$4,500

**D** 15 weeks

🇬🇧 English

## HKDSE English Language Speaking Paper Preparation Workshop

Programme Code: GENG9122

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course aims to help HKDSE candidates develop their English communication skills, both in group interaction and in individual presentation.

Every student will be given highly useful tips for success in mastering English speaking skills in an interactive way, participate in mock practice in speaking activities, including a group discussion of 3 or 4 students lasting up to 8 minutes and an individual response lasting one minute per student. Highly constructive feedback from the teacher will be given immediately after each round of mock practice. Students' improvement areas will also be summarised, and a debriefing session will be conducted at the end of each session.

Given the teacher's solid experience of teaching and assessing secondary school students in Hong Kong, the input and feedback before and after the language activities will be highly useful for the students' speaking skills development and self-improvement which ultimately benefit their HKDSE performance.

**\$** HK\$1,500

**D** 18 hours

🇬🇧 English

## Public Speaking Series

### Introductory Public Speaking and Presentation Skills

Programme Code: GENG9070

This course is for those who are interested in acquiring the knowledge and skills for delivering speeches and presentations. The course focuses on techniques for managing speech anxiety, skills in organising and giving informal speeches and presentations, and practice in providing feedback on public speech deliveries. Course participants must be prepared to present and deliver informal speeches for different purposes in front of the class, observe and be observed, critique and be critiqued.

**R** All applicants shall:  
- have gained in the HKDSE Level 2 in English Language; or  
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language in prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007.  
Applicants with equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Please provide evidence of your qualifications.

**\$** HK\$4,300

**D** 10 weeks

## Advanced Public Speaking and Presentation Skills

Programme Code: GENG9071

The course provides opportunities for course participants to acquire knowledge of public speaking techniques, and practise public speaking and presentations for a variety of purposes and audiences. Topics include:

- Delivering with an impact
- Using body language with effect
- Speaking with persuasiveness
- Using techniques to engage listening audiences
- Practising and critiquing speeches/presentations

**R** All applicants shall:  
- have completed any one of the following:  
- HKU SPACE Introduction to Public Speaking course  
- HKU SPACE Introductory Public Speaking and Presentation Skills  
- HKU SPACE English at Work - Presentation Skills  
OR  
- have gained in the HKDSE Level 3 in English Language; OR  
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language in prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007.

Applicants with relevant professional or equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Please provide evidence of your qualifications.

**\$** HK\$4,800

**D** 10 weeks

## SPACE Speechmakers Club

Programme Code: GENG9131

The SPACE Speechmakers Club is an 18-hour course which aims to create a supportive and immersive learning environment where participants meet, practise and improve their speech delivery skills.

**R** Applicants shall have:  
- completed the Advanced Public Speaking and Presentation course at HKU SPACE;  
- or completed no less than 30 hours' advanced public speaking training.

**\$** HK\$2,880

**D** 6 weeks

## Speak Up to Win (Building Confidence and Public Speaking Skills)

Programme Code: GENG9139

This course is focused on developing verbal communication skills for practical, real-life application. Students will build their confidence and develop public speaking and presentation skills to lead and succeed in the classroom, university and careers.

**R** Secondary students requiring no prerequisite knowledge.

**\$** HK\$3,600

**D** 10 weeks

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk

🇬🇧 English

## Other Short Courses

### Intensive English Refresher

Programme Code: GENG9025

☎ 2975 5689 / 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Intensive English Refresher is a 30-hour summer course designed to provide English language practice and enhance students confidence in using English. Lessons will help students cope with language tasks required of students enrolled in lower-intermediate to intermediate courses in HKU SPACE General English series.

**\$** HK\$3,200

**D** 5 weeks

🇬🇧 English

### Basic Speaking and Listening

Programme Code: GENG9079

☎ 2975 5689 / 3762 0930

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 45-hour course is designed to motivate and help elementary or pre-intermediate learners develop their speaking and listening skills they need for travelling, studying, at work or just chatting with their English-speaking friends.

💰 HK\$3,500

📅 18 weeks

🌐 English

### Writing Using Plain English

Programme Code: GENG9030

☎ 2975 5880

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

This short course aims to enhance students' understanding of and ability to use Plain English. Lessons focus on strategies for writing clearly and concisely, which include emphasising active verbs, avoiding nominalisations and using lists where appropriate. Students will also be guided on how to plan and produce reader-friendly documents. The teacher will make use of authentic samples to critique writing impact and effectiveness in selected contexts.

📋 Applicants should have a Secondary school level of English language proficiency or equivalent.

💰 HK\$2,200

📅 6 weeks

🌐 English

### Workshop on Social English for Meeting Clients

Programme Code: GENG9163

☎ 2975 5880

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 9-hour workshop helps participants who need to enhance their social English for communication with English-speaking clients and/or colleagues. Participants will learn how to make smalltalk and socialise in work situations and learn useful expressions to build their confidence to chat when they meet people for work.

📋 An intermediate level of English language proficiency.

💰 HK\$1,200

📅 3 weeks

🌐 English

### AI for Writing - A Powerful Helper, but a Mediocre Substitute?

Programme Code: GENG9168

☎ 2975 5880

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is a designed programme tailored for young adults and working professionals seeking to elevate their English writing skills through the strategic integration of Generative AI (GenAI) tools.

📋 Applicants shall possess an upper intermediate English level of English language proficiency. Applicants who do not meet the entry requirements or are unable to produce documentary evidence need to take the General English Entrance Examination or attend an interview.

💰 HK\$800

📅 6 hours

🌐 English

### Academic English

#### Foundations of Research in Humanities and Social Sciences

Programme Code: GENG9161

This 6-week short course is designed to provide participants with a comprehensive introduction to research methodologies in the humanities and social sciences. Whether you are a student, early-career researcher, or professional looking to enhance your research skills, this course will equip you with the foundational knowledge and practical tools needed to design, conduct, and present high-quality research. Through a blend of theoretical insights, hands-on activities, and real-world examples, you will gain confidence in navigating the research process from start to finish.

📋 Applicant shall be:

- 1) University graduates with a bachelor's degree or above; or
- 2) Students currently attending local / overseas academic programme at QF Level 4\* or above; or
- 3) Students pursuing their bachelor's or above qualifications in the next academic year.

💰 HK\$5,400

📅 6 weeks

#### Academic Writing Skills

Programme Code: GENG9003

This course will help you if you take a degree or diploma course that requires you to produce assignments in English. It will enable you to learn, to write and succeed across college and university curriculums. The course aims to empower you to write clearly, coherently, and concisely and to acquire the academic literacies and discourse conventions applicable to most disciplines in higher education.

📋 You should be studying at a university where English is the medium of instruction and pursuing your

- 1) Doctorate or Master's degree, or
- 2) first degree and have completed your second year of study, and the completion of an academic dissertation is one of the graduation requirements. You should attach to your application copies of certificates (or transcripts) showing that you have met the above requirement(s).

💰 HK\$4,800

📅 45 hours

#### Academic Presentations in English

Programme Code: BENG9147

The ability to deliver academic presentations with impact and persuasiveness is imperative. Impactful academic presentations help project professional image to audiences and achieve academic and career successes. Non-native speakers often find academic presentations in English challenging because they are required to respond to questions raised by audiences in academic conferences, viva voce, or coursework in higher education.

📋 You should be studying at a university where English is the medium of instruction and pursuing your

- 1) Doctorate or Master's degree, or
- 2) first degree and have completed your second year of study, You should attach to your application copies of certificates (or transcripts) showing that you have met the above requirement(s).

💰 HK\$2,820

📅 18 hours

## MY SPACE Online Writing Tutor - Academic English

Programme Code: GENG9094



This real-time online course aims to prepare students for their academic studies at English-speaking universities where academic writing skills are highly demanding. The course is divided into three stages in which generic academic writing skills are taught in the first stage (6 sessions), students are helped better understand college essay or project requirements in the second part (2 sessions), and personalised advice on students' essay production is given in the third/final stage (4 sessions). Both the second and third stages are conducted in the form of a one-on-one personal / small group conference.

- R** Applicants\* should have attained:
- (1) Level 3 in the HKDSE English Language Examination; or
  - (2) IELTS Band 6 overall; or
  - (3) TOEFL(iBT): 80; or
  - (4) CSE\*\* Level 6; or
  - (5) an equivalent level in an internationally recognised English examination.
- \* Applicants not satisfying the above requirements must pass our admissions assessment.
- \*\*CSE is short for China's Standards of English Language Ability.
- To maximise learning outcome, applicants should, on course registration, attach their admission or offer letter issued by the college/university/institutes to their application form.

**\$** HK\$5,000

**D** 12 weeks

**☎** 2975 5880

**✉** english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

**🌐** English

## Professional and Business English Programmes

### English for Global Opportunities

The competition to get ahead at work today is intense. Improving your English skills may well be one of the best ways of gaining that promotion or securing that new job. Whatever your field of work, the HKU SPACE Business English courses should help you finetune your skills and communicate with more confidence in English at a higher level in the workplace.

## Diploma in Professional Communication (Financial Services)

Programme Code: EN025A

**☎** 2975 5880

**✉** english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to equip students with the professional communication skills and English proficiency to excel in both general business contexts and specifically in the industry of financial services. It is designed to enhance students' overall English proficiency through contextualised teaching and scenario-based materials. This programme also lays a solid foundation for graduates to proceed to an advanced diploma in professional communication, business management or similar subjects, thereby providing the means to articulate and achieve higher qualifications at university, and improving graduates' prospect of career advancement.

Module 1: Business English for Professionals

Module 2: Professional Communication in Business Administration

Module 3: Professional Communication in Financial Services

Module 4: Financial Communication and Relationship Management

- R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Certificate in Advanced Business English, or Certificate in General English (Upper Intermediate) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  2. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 4 in English Language; or
  3. have obtained in the HKCEE Grade C (Syllabus B) or Grade A (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 4 in English Language from 2007; or
  4. have obtained in the HKALE Grade D in AS Use of English; or
  5. have obtained an overall IELTS band score of 5.5, or Pearson English Language Test (PTE) score of 59, or Cambridge Linguaskill (General or Business) test score of 160.
- Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE Business English Entry Test. There is a non-refundable charge of \$200 for this 90-minute written test. Based on the test results, applicants will be placed in a Profession and Business English programme most suited to their levels.

**\$** HK\$20,300 per programme

**D** 12 months

**🌐** English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No. 22/000372/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

## Certificate in Advanced Business English

Programme Code: EN024A

**☎** 2975 5880

**✉** english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The Certificate in Advanced Business English programme helps working professionals communicate accurately and effectively in spoken and written English in various business contexts. The programme is designed to enable students to become more fluent and articulate when communicating in English, so as to produce well-written texts that characterise professionalism and effectiveness in modern business communication, and demonstrate competent oral communication skills in various business contexts.

- R** Applicants shall:
1. hold a Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage, or Certificate in Business English Usage (Foundation), or Certificate in Business English Usage, or Certificate in General English (Intermediate) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  2. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in English Language; or
  3. have obtained in the HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or Grade B (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 3 in English Language from 2007; or
  4. have obtained in the HKALE Grade E in AS Use of English.
- Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Applicants may be required to take a written test in English. Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE Business English Entry Test. There is a non-refundable charge of \$200 for this 90-minute written test. Based on the test results, applicants will be placed in a Business English programme most suited to their levels. The test results will be released in good time to enable successful applicants to enrol for the module(s) of their choice.

**\$** HK\$9,900 for 2 modules, 45 hours each

**D** 12 months

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 22/000319/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2022 - on-going

## Advanced Business Speaking

Programme Code: BENG3008

Advanced Business Speaking aims to prepare students to:

- use professional business vocabulary and appropriate expressions when communicating in workplace contexts;
- present online or in person effectively at business meetings and conferences;
- deliver presentations with clarity and impact; and
- speak with appropriate degrees of formality and varieties of language use.

**D** 15 weeks

**🌐** English

## Advanced Business Writing

Programme Code: BENG3007

Advanced Business Writing aims to strengthen students' ability to:

- apply effective business writing principles in workplace contexts via different channels;
- practise internal company correspondence types such as emails, memos, minutes and reports;
- compose external business transactional correspondence such as replies to enquiries and complaints; and
- write business correspondence with varieties of language use.

**D** 15 weeks

**🌐** English

### Certificate in Business English Usage

Programme Code: EN023A

☎ 2975 5880

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk



The Certificate in Business English Usage programme aims to help students become more accurate and fluent when communicating in English in the modern workplace. Its goal is to equip students with essential business grammar, vocabulary and all-round language skills, so that they become capable of communicating with native and non-native speakers of English in common business settings. By gaining a greater confidence and a better command of business English grammar, vocabulary, receptive and productive skills, students will be prepared to further develop a higher level of business English proficiency upon completion of the programme. This programme targets working professionals who intend to build on an introductory level of English, so as to bolster their work performance in a business environment where English is the predominant medium of communication.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Certificate in General English (Foundation) with Merit (Credit) / Distinction, or a Certificate in General English (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language; or
  - have obtained in the HKCEE Grade E (Syllabus B) or Grade C (Syllabus A) in English Language prior to 2007 or Level 2 in English Language from 2007.
- Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.  
Applicants may be required to take a written test in English.  
Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or are unable to produce documentary proof(s) need to take the SPACE Business English Entry Test. There is a non-refundable charge of \$200 for this 90-minute written test. Based on the test results, applicants will be placed in a Business English programme most suited to their levels.  
The test results will be released in good time to enable successful applicants to enrol for the programme of their choice.

**\$** HK\$8,000

**D** 12 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 22/000318/L2) Validity Period: 01 May 2022 - on-going

### The Fundamentals of Persuasive Business Writing

Programme Code: BENG9145

☎ 2975 5880

✉ english-info@hkuspace.hku.hk

Persuasive business writing aims to convince readers to take a particular action or adopt a particular point of view. It is a way of communicating an idea in a manner that is compelling and convincing to readers. Writers use techniques such as evidence-based arguments, emotional appeals, and conversational tone to persuade readers to decide in favour of the writer's position. Persuasive writing is often used in marketing, advertising, public relations, fundraising, and other business communications where the writer wants to influence the readers' opinion or behaviour. This 18-hour short course will enlighten students' understanding of the discourse structures and word choice in persuasive business writing.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a Certificate in Advanced Business English or above awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - Cambridge Linguaskill General / Business test score 160 or above.
- \* Equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.  
IMPORTANT NOTES TO ALL APPLICANTS:  
All applicants are required to send a completed application form with details of their working history and copies of their previous English assessment/study results to the English Language Team for our instructors to customise their course content.

**\$** HK\$3,600

**D** 6 weeks

**E** English

### English at Work Series

#### English at Work - Impromptu Talk and Discussion

Programme Code: BENG9099

This course focuses on Impromptu Talk and Discussion. It aims to develop oral communications skills that enable you to speak clearly and present ideas coherently.

- R** Applicants should have a secondary 6 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.  
\* Before you enrol, please make sure that you meet the entry requirements. Failure in meeting the requirements would mean that you will not be able to study the course.

**\$** HK\$2,300

**D** 6 weeks

#### English at Work - Email Writing (1)

Programme Code: BENG9003

This practical 18-hour English course equips learners with the confidence and language skills needed to write effective emails in both formal and informal situations.

- R** Applicants should have a secondary 6 level of English language proficiency or equivalent.  
\* Before you enrol, please make sure that you meet the entry requirements. Failure in meeting the requirements would mean that you will not be able to study the course.

**\$** HK\$2,300

**D** 6 weeks

☎ 2975 5880

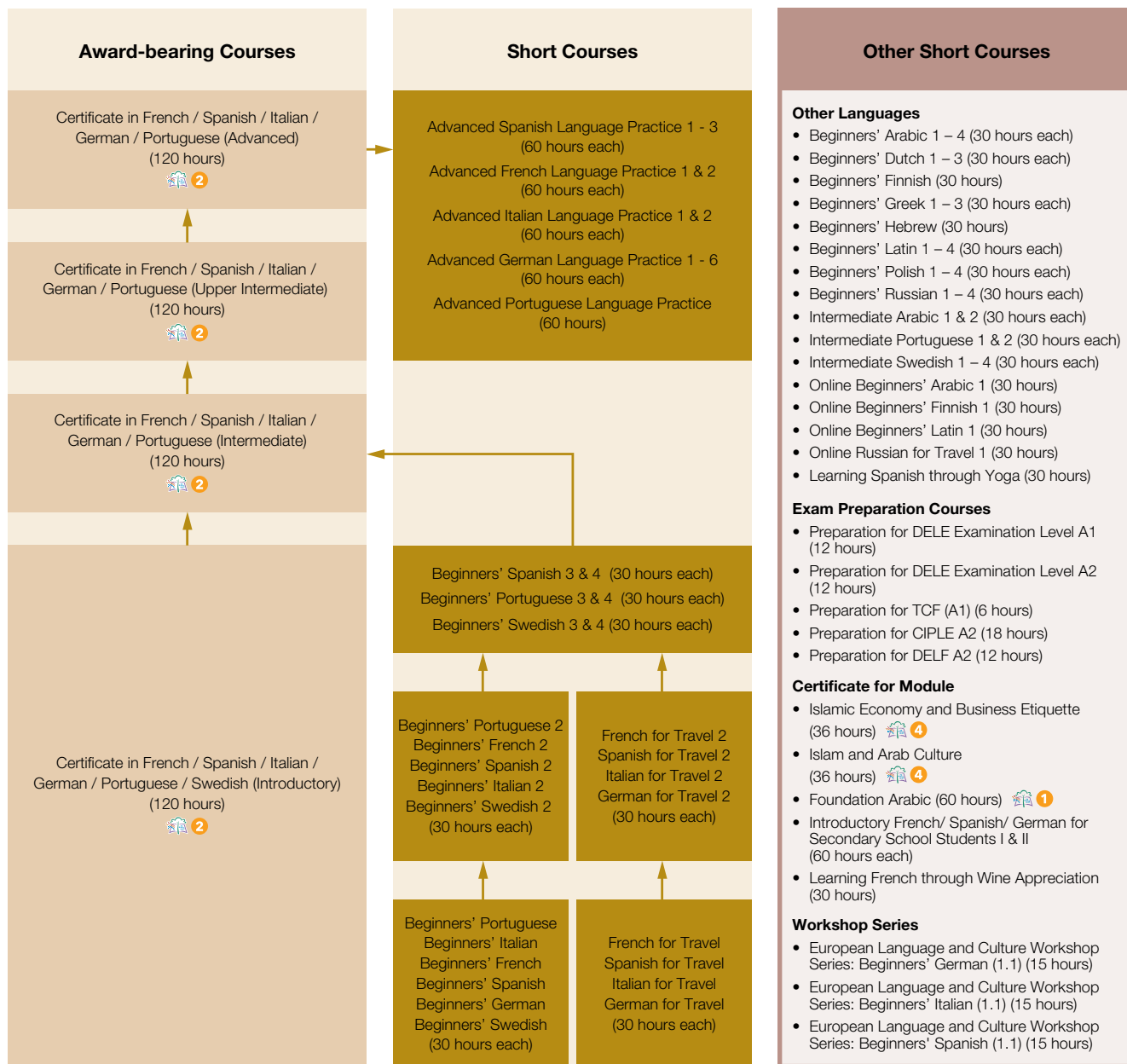
✉ edward.sne.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

**E** English





## European Language Courses



There are prerequisites for some courses; please attach a copy of the relevant Certificate or Statement of Attendance from previous courses to your application. In the absence of such evidence, applicants will be assessed through a phone interview in the target language. Please contact us for more information.

Award-bearing courses start twice per year (autumn & spring). They last 120 hours. The Class meets once a week in general.

Complete beginners start at the Introductory level, then proceed to Intermediate, Upper Intermediate & Advanced.

Upon the completion of the Certificate (Advanced), students can proceed to Advanced Language Practice 1.

Short courses offer a casual exposure to the language without examinations.

Advanced Language Practice courses are offered in autumn & spring while other short courses are offered in Oct, Jan & Apr.

Upon completion of Beginners' 4, students can proceed to the Certificate (Intermediate) (120 hours).

## Certificate in French (Introductory)

Programme Code: EU020A

☎ 2975 5695

✉ euroinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests.

This course covers the content of the A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have:
- no previous or little knowledge of the language; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$9,350

**D** 120 hours

French, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003520/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in French (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU019A

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in French (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate their language foundation and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading. They can also write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails.

This course covers the content of the A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) obtained the Certificate in French (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - (b) studied approximately 110-130 hours of French at a different institution; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.

In the absence of the evidence listed in (1), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$9,750

**D** 120 hours

French, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003521/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in French (Upper Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU013A

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in French (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses.

This course covers the content of the B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have :
- (a) i) obtained the Certificate in French (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - ii) studied approximately 230-250 contact hours of French at a different institution and
  - (b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
- Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
- In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,100

**D** 120 hours

French, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003522/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in French (Advanced)

Programme Code: EU011A

☎ 2975 5695

✉ charlotte.ma@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in French (Upper Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 350-370 hours. Students will practise speaking skills, expressing opinions on culture, sport, food & drink, current affairs, local events, holidays & the world today. They will read texts, comment in speaking & writing and listen to songs & recordings of native speakers. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk with fluency about everyday topics, write simple texts on topics of familiar interest, follow the main ideas when listening to clear speech or reading simple texts.

This course covers the content of the B2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have :
- (a) obtained the Certificate in French (Upper Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - (b) studied approximately 350-370 hours of French at a different institution; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
- Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
- In the absence of the evidence listed in (1), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,100

**D** 40 weeks

French, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003663/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Beginners' French

Programme Code: FREN9004



☎ 2975 5681



✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for complete beginners. It aims to be a simple introduction giving participants a taste for the French language. There will be plenty of opportunities to listen and speak the language whilst learning the basics of French pronunciation grammar and vocabulary. The classroom atmosphere will be relaxed and supportive with practice in small groups using the latest interactive methodology. Topics include greetings, numbers, countries, nationalities, languages, talking about ones job and simple question and answer forms.

**R** No knowledge of French is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,450

**D** 10 weeks

French, suppl by minimal English

## Preparation for TCF (A1)

Programme Code: FREN9029



☎ 2975 5681



✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course prepares students who are going to take the international French examination "Test de Connaissance du Français" (TCF) and aim at attaining the level A1. On the one hand, students will be more familiar with the format of the assessments which cover three compulsory sections, including:

- listening comprehension (Compréhension orale);
- mastery of language structure (Maîtrise des structures de la langue) and;
- reading comprehension (Compréhension écrite).

On the other hand, students can strengthen their confidence by attempting some sample questions which are carefully selected for the target level. Although speaking is not tested in the compulsory sections, interactive activities

which involve speaking will be included in the training to help consolidate students' learning.

For more details about the TCF and enrolment in the exam, please visit our website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/test-de-connaissance-du-francais-tcf>

**R** - No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should intend to apply for the "Test de Connaissance du Français" (TCF).  
- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$740

**D** 2 weeks

French, suppl by minimal English

## Preparation for DELF A2

Programme Code: FREN9032



☎ 2975 5681



✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course prepares students for the French benchmark examination, Diplôme d'Études en Langue Française (DELF) at the level of A2 according to the CEFR. The DELF A2 is a diploma granted by the French Ministry of National Education and certifies French skills at A2 level. The diploma is recognised all over the world and valid for life. From 2025 onwards, DELF is the stipulated official French examination for the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE). HKDSE students who learn the French language as a Category C subject must take the DELF examination at level A2 or above within the two years preceding the HKDSE they sit. This course includes all-round practices emphasising the 4 skills evaluated in the official exam:

- Oral comprehension (Compréhension de l'oral)
- Written comprehension (Compréhension des écrits)
- Written production (Production écrite)
- Oral production (Production orale)

**R** - No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should intend to take the DELF A2 exam.  
- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$1,450

**D** 4 weeks

French, suppl by minimal English

**HKU SPACE Mobile**  
**隆重上架**  
學院資訊盡在掌握  
立即下載應用程式，  
探索 HKU SPACE Mobile  
的豐富功能

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

### Certificate in Spanish (Introductory)

Programme Code: EU006A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ euroinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests.

It is equivalent to A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) no previous or little knowledge of the language, and
- (b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$9,350

**D** 120 hours

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003523/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

### Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU005A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Spanish (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate language already learned and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading and write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails.

It is equivalent to A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) i) obtained the Certificate in Spanish (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- ii) studied approximately 110-130 contact hours of Spanish at a different institution and
- (b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country. In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**\$** HK\$9,750

**D** 120 hours

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003524/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

### Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU014A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses.

It is equivalent to B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) i) obtained the Certificate in Spanish (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- ii) studied approximately 230-250 contact hours of Spanish at a different institution and
- (b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country. In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,300

**D** 120 hours

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003525/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

### Certificate in Spanish (Advanced)

Programme Code: EU017A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 350-370 hours. Students will practise speaking skills, expressing opinions on culture, sport, food & drink, current affairs, local events, holidays & the world today. They will read texts, comment in speaking & writing and listen to songs & recordings of native speakers. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk with fluency about everyday topics, write simple texts on topics of familiar interest, follow the main ideas when listening to clear speech or reading simple texts.

It is equivalent to B2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) i) obtained the Certificate in Spanish (Upper Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- ii) studied approximately 350-370 contact hours of Spanish at a different institution and
- (b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country. In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,300

**D** 120 hours

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003665/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Beginners' Spanish

Programme Code: SPAN9002



☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is for complete beginners. It aims to be a simple introduction giving participants a taste for the Spanish language. There will be plenty of opportunities to listen and speak the language whilst learning the basics of Spanish pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary. The classroom atmosphere will be relaxed and supportive with practise in small groups using the latest interactive methodology. Topics include greetings, numbers, countries, nationalities, languages, talking about ones job, describing another person, asking and answering questions.

**R** No knowledge of Spanish is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,450

**D** 10 weeks

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

### Preparation for DELE Examination Level A1

Programme Code: SPAN9030



☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course offers students an opportunity to practise and familiar themselves with the external examinations for Spanish language DELE, which is organised at least twice per year in Hong Kong. It is the external examination required for the CEF reimbursement at the end of the Certificate in Spanish (Introductory). The highlights include:

- All-round practices emphasising the 4 skills evaluated in the official exam: writing, reading, listening and speaking.
- Experienced DELE examiner as the teacher
- Training on various question types
- Materials and course structure tailor-made for DELE preparation

**R** - No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should intend to apply for the DELE Examination Level A1.

- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$1,450

**D** 4 weeks

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

### Preparation for DELE Examination Level A2

Programme Code: SPAN9011



☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course offers students an opportunity to practise and get familiar with the external examinations for Spanish language DELE, organised at least twice per year in Hong Kong. This is the external benchmark examination required for CEF reimbursement. The highlights include:

- All-round practices emphasising the 4 skills evaluated in the official exam: writing, reading, listening and speaking.
- Experienced DELE examiner as the teacher
- Training on various question types
- Materials and course structure tailor-made for DELE preparation

**R** - No specific entry requirement for this course. However, applicants should be intended to apply for DELE Examination Level A2.

- Applicants should also be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$1,450

**D** 4 weeks

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

### Learning Spanish through Yoga

Programme Code: SPAN9045



☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed for complete beginners of the Spanish language and learners who would like to gain more exposure to the language at the A1 level according to the CEFR. The course will offer students a first taste of Spanish through yoga practices, with more focus on vocabulary, listening and speaking. Apart from general daily life topics such as self-introduction, numbers, time and body parts, students will learn some yoga-related vocabulary, which they can apply directly in the yoga practices. The yoga training includes different types of poses for beginners and meditation guided by the instructor in simple Spanish. Not only can you learn a language in an immersive way, but you also can improve your health and wellness through this integration of mental and physical exercise.

**R** No knowledge of Spanish is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,650

**D** 10 weeks

Spanish, suppl by minimal English

**NCR<sup>1</sup>**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## Certificate in German (Introductory)

Programme Code: EU002A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ euroinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests. The programme is equivalent to A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- no previous or little knowledge of the language; and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$9,350

**D** 120 hours

German, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003518/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in German (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU003A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in German (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate their language foundation and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading. They can also write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails. The programme is equivalent to A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) obtained the Certificate in German (Introductory), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- (b) studied approximately 110-130 hours of German at a different institution; and

2. sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English. Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.

In the absence of the evidence listed in (1), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$9,750

**D** 120 hours

German, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003519/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Certificate in German (Upper Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU001A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in German (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses. The programme is equivalent to B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

**R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) obtained the Certificate in German (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
- (b) studied approximately 230-250 hours of German at a different institution; and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.

In the absence of the evidence listed in (1), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,300

**D** 120 hours

German, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003517/L2) Validity Period: 20 Oct 2014 - on-going

## Advanced German Language Practice 2

Programme Code: GERM9003

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for advanced-level students of German who have already completed all the HKU SPACE Certificate German levels or the equivalent elsewhere and who wish to approach the language at an advanced and practical way. These students wish to keep practicing the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning more about the culture of the German-speaking world. Students will be given the opportunity to engage with authentic texts from magazines, newspapers, songs, TV, films etc through discussion and group work. They will, as a result, improve their oral communication skills and also their range of vocabulary. There will be a relaxed and supportive learning environment and the course is not exam-based.

- R** - Applicants should have studied around 350 hours of German and provide a Certificate/Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.
- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.
  - It is NOT required to have completed Advanced Language Practice 1 at HKU SPACE.
  - Applicants would be expected to have acquired a minimum level of A2 on the European Language Framework and to be able to be studying now at a lower B1 level.

**\$** HK\$5,450

**D** 20 weeks

German, suppl by minimal English

## Beginners' German

Programme Code: GERM9025

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the German language. The course will offer students a first taste of German, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The Student will practise the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Germany and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of German is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

German, suppl by minimal English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate in Italian (Introductory)

Programme Code: EU018A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ euroinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the language. It covers a range of everyday topics and situations and includes a balance of all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing), as well as practice on key grammar points, vocabulary and pronunciation relevant to the level. By the end of the programme, students should be able to understand and use basic everyday phrases to introduce themselves, ask and answer questions about personal details. They will also learn language to deal with everyday situations like shopping, eating out, talking about their jobs, families and interests. The programme is equivalent to A1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have:
- no previous or little knowledge of the language; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$9,350

**D** 120 hours

Italian, suppl with minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003661/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Certificate in Italian (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU009A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Italian (Introductory) or an equivalent programme of 110-130 hours. It enables students to consolidate their language foundation and build on their grammar. As a result, students will feel increasingly confident in their communicative ability. By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about topics such as families and friends, leisure activities, food and drink, past and future situations. They should also be able to understand the main ideas when listening and reading. They can also write simple texts, e.g. postcards and emails. The programme is equivalent to A2 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) obtained the Certificate in Italian (Introductory), awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE; or
  - (b) studied approximately 110-130 hours of Italian at a different institution; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.

In the absence of the evidence listed in (a) & (b), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$9,750

**D** 120 hours

Italian, suppl with minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003662/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Certificate in Italian (Upper Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU012A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Italian (Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 230-250 hours. It continues to build upon the language already acquired, adding grammar and practising it in simple discussions, role-plays and group work, so that students can talk with confidence about the past, present and future. By the end of this programme, students should be able to express simple opinions and feelings in the language. They should also be able to read information from simple ads and to write texts on familiar topics using a range of verb tenses. The programme is equivalent to B1 level in the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR).

- R** Applicants shall have:

- (a) obtained the Certificate in Italian (Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - (b) studied approximately 230-250 hours of Italian at a different institution; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
- Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
- In the absence of the evidence listed in (a) & (b), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,300

**D** 120 hours

Italian, suppl with minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003666/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Certificate in Italian (Advanced)

Programme Code: EU010A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme can be taken upon successful completion of the Certificate in Italian (Upper Intermediate) or an equivalent programme of 350-370 hours. Students will practise speaking skills, expressing opinions on culture, sport, food & drink, current affairs, local events, holidays & the world today. They will read and react to authentic texts, making comments in both the spoken and written forms. Students will also listen to songs and recordings of native speakers such as public announcements and detailed instructions.

By the end of the programme, students should be able to talk about various topics in a more detailed and fluent way, write different types of texts regarding more abstract and cultural matters, summarise the main ideas when listening to clear speeches or reading a wide range of texts.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) obtained the Certificate in Italian (Upper Intermediate), awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - (b) studied approximately 350-370 hours of Italian at a different institution; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
- Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied a similar number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the country.
- In the absence of the evidence listed in (1), students should contact HKU SPACE before the application deadline for further information.

**\$** HK\$10,300

**D** 40 weeks

Italian, suppl with minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 14/003666/L2) Validity Period: 19 Nov 2014 - on-going

### Beginners' Italian

Programme Code: ITAL9025

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk

**S**

This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the Italian language. The course will offer students a first taste of Italian, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practice the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Italy and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

- R** No knowledge of Italian is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

Italian, suppl with minimal English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Portuguese

## 葡萄牙語

### Certificate in Portuguese (Introductory)

Programme Code: EU023A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to

- Introduce students to simple phrases and sentences used in basic conversation, e.g.: introducing oneself, saying hello, reserving a hotel room, ordering food and drink, talking about your job, finding your way around town, talking about likes and dislikes and holidays.
- Give students the basic grammar and vocabulary needed for simple communication, e.g. present tense forms, adjectives, articles, basic modal verbs (e.g. \_poder\_ and \_dever\_), and prepositions of place.
- Provide students with the techniques needed to listen with confidence to simplified, everyday dialogues when spoken clearly and slowly.
- Introduce students to some areas of Portuguese culture such as food and drink, greetings, festivals and places.
- Enable students to extract information from very simple written texts such as forms, menus and short, simplified articles. Also to write short simple postcards and fill in information on a form, e.g. hotel registration form.

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- in speaking, to use simple words and phrases to handle basic situations when travelling.
- in writing, to produce very short simple texts, e.g. a postcard or form filling.
- in listening, to demonstrate an understanding of the key ideas from very simple conversations when the language is slow and clear.
- in reading, to extract key ideas from menus, forms and short, simplified texts on everyday topics.

**R** Applicants shall have:

- no previous or little knowledge of Portuguese, and
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$9,600

**D** 120 hours

Portuguese, suppl with minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 20/000263/L2) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2020 - on-going

### Beginners' Portuguese

Programme Code: OEUR9004



☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed for complete beginners. The course will give students a first taste of the language, focusing on several skills (oral communication, listening and basic grammar). Students will practise the language in an interactive class and will learn a little about the culture of Portuguese-speaking countries.

**R** No knowledge of Portuguese is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

Portuguese, suppl with minimal English

### Certificate in Portuguese (Intermediate)

Programme Code: EU024A

☎ 2975 5764

✉ joyce.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to

- Increase students' confidence to deal with everyday spoken situations, e.g. talking about your home, talking about free time activities (e.g. food, sport and travel), discussing work and jobs and making simple phone conversations.
- Consolidate and build on the basic grammar learned in the first year, future and conditional tenses, past tenses, comparative and superlatives and gerund and participle.
- Enable students to write a short simple letter or email and to complete a simple curriculum vitae in a given format. Also to take down simple notes on a telephone conversation.
- Build students' confidence while listening so that they can demonstrate an understanding of the main point in short simple messages and everyday conversations, e.g. when listening to information about family, the local area and hobbies or when listening to basic information on the telephone.
- Introduce students to some important areas of Portuguese culture, e.g. culinary specialties, regions of Portugal and Portuguese-speaking countries, housing, industry (e.g. tourism and fashion).

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- in speaking, to handle common everyday situations such as talking about personal interests, home and work, when the language is clear and slow; also, to make simple phone conversations.
- in writing, to write a short simple letter or email and to take down notes on a basic telephone conversation.
- in listening, to follow the most important information from short and simple messages / everyday conversation and basic telephone conversations.
- in reading, to find specific, information in simple texts such as information leaflets, recipes, timetables and advertisements, and to follow the main ideas in simplified articles, e.g. magazine-type and newspapers.

**R** Applicants shall have:

- obtained the Certificate in Portuguese (Introductory) awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE; or
  - studied approximately 110-130 hours of Portuguese at a different institution; and
  - sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.
- Other applicants may be interviewed if necessary to confirm their suitability for the programme, e.g. if they have studied approximately the same number of hours elsewhere or have alternative experience learning the language, such as a study visit to the countries.
- In the absence of the evidence listed in (a), students should contact HKU SPACE for further information.

**\$** HK\$9,750

**D** 120 hours

Portuguese, suppl with minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 21/000349/L2) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2021 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate in Swedish (Introductory)

Programme Code: EU029A



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to:

- Introduce students to simple phrases and sentences used in basic conversation, e.g.: introducing oneself, greeting, reserving a hotel room, ordering food and drink, talking about your job, finding your way around town, talking about likes and dislikes and holidays.
- Give students the basic grammar and vocabulary needed for simple communication, e.g. present tense forms, adjectives, articles, basic modal verbs, and prepositions of place.
- Provide students with the techniques needed to listen with confidence to simplified, everyday dialogues when spoken clearly and slowly.
- Introduce students to some areas of Swedish culture such as food and drink, greetings, festivals and places.
- Enable students to extract information from very simple written texts such as forms, menus and short, simplified articles, and to write short simple emails or messages and fill in information on a form, e.g. hotel registration form.

- R** Applicants shall have:
- (a) no previous or little knowledge of Swedish, and
  - (b) sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$9,800

**D** 40 weeks

Swedish, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 24/000674/L2) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2024 - on-going

### Beginners' Swedish

Programme Code: OEUR9032



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the Swedish language. The course will offer students a first taste of Swedish, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Sweden and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

Why Swedish?

- It's a key to Scandinavian languages and Northern Europe
- Sweden is a one of the top 10 happiest countries along with some other Northern European countries
- Sweden is a mecca for interior design and fashion lovers
- Strong prominence around the world with different famous brands in various fields such as furniture and clothing.

- R** No knowledge of Swedish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,550

**D** 10 weeks

Swedish, suppl by minimal English

### Beginners' Swedish 2

Programme Code: OEUR9033



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course continues on from Beginners' Swedish. Through our immersive and communicative methodology, the participants can enjoy plenty of opportunities to listen to and speak the Swedish language whilst improving grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation at the same time. Topics include directions around town, transport, talking about food, time, daily routines and family. The students will keep practising the language in an interactive class environment, while learning about the culture of the Swedish-speaking world (with continuous references to Sweden, Åland Islands and Finland). There is a relaxed and supportive learning environment and the course is not exam-based.

- R** - Applicants should have completed Beginners' Swedish at HKU SPACE OR studied around 30 hours of Swedish in any institution and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.
- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.

**\$** HK\$3,550

**D** 10 weeks

Swedish, suppl by minimal English

### DIY Swedish - Learning Swedish through Art

Programme Code: OEUR9031



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to let students learn some simple Swedish words and phrases through the process of simple art making (clay/ painting). Students can gain some exposure to the Swedish culture and design while having a first taste of the northern European language. They can bring home the DIY art products and add some Northern European flair to their home décor.

Why Swedish?

- It's a key to Scandinavian languages and Northern Europe
- Sweden is a one of the top 10 happiest countries along with some other Northern European countries
- Sweden is a mecca for interior design and fashion lovers
- Strong prominence around the world with different famous brands in various fields such as furniture and clothing.

- R** No knowledge of Swedish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$950

**D** 2 weeks

Swedish, suppl by minimal English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Online Beginners' Finnish 1

Programme Code: OEUR9035



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This real-time online course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Finnish. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Finland and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

Why Finnish?

- Finnish is one of the official languages of Finland as well as the European Union;
- This Uralic language can broaden your horizon and bring you a new world perspective;
- Finnish is easier than many other European languages with its gender neutrality, absence of future tense and straightforward pronunciation system;
- Finland has been the happiest country in the world since 2018, according to the World Happiness Reports;
- Finland features one of the best higher education systems in the world with nine universities ranking among the top 3%;
- Strong prominence around the world with different famous brands in various fields such as electronics and design.

**R** No previous knowledge of Finnish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,550

**D** 10 weeks

Finnish supplemented with minimal English

## Beginners' Finnish

Programme Code: OEUR9049



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Finnish. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Finland and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

- No knowledge of Finnish is required though applicants should be competent in English.
- Applicants are generally required to have reached the age of 18.

**\$** HK\$3,550

**D** 10 weeks

Finnish supplemented with minimal English

## Beginners' Dutch

Programme Code: OEUR9038



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of the Dutch language. The course will offer students a first taste of Dutch, focusing on oral communication, basic grammar and lexicon. The students will practise the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of the Netherlands and other Dutch-speaking countries. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of Dutch is required though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,350

**D** 10 weeks

Dutch, supplemented with minimal English

## Beginners' Dutch 2

Programme Code: OEUR9048



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course continues on from Beginners' Dutch. Through our immersive and communicative methodology, the participants can enjoy plenty of opportunities to listen to and speak the Dutch language whilst improving grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation at the same time. Topics include family, time, daily routines and describing appearance as well as character. The students will keep practising the language in an interactive class environment, while learning about the culture of the Dutch-speaking world (with continuous references to the Netherlands and Belgium). There is a relaxed and supportive learning environment and the course is not exam-based.

- R** - Applicants should have completed Beginners' Dutch at HKU SPACE OR studied around 30 hours of Dutch in any institution and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.
- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.

**\$** HK\$3,350

**D** 10 weeks

Dutch, supplemented with minimal English

## Beginners' Dutch 3

Programme Code: OEUR9050



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course continues on from Beginners Dutch 2 and is designed for beginners who already possess a basic knowledge of Dutch and want to continue their learning. Students will move into an A1.2 level according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and practise the four skills: listening, reading, speaking and writing. They will learn the use of "deze, die, dit, and dat", comparatives, and how to talk about holidays and home, etc. Students will gain more exposure to the Dutch-speaking culture in a relaxed and supportive learning environment, and the course is not exam-based.

- R** - Applicants should have completed Beginners' Dutch 1 and 2 at HKU SPACE OR studied around 60 hours of Dutch in any institution and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.
- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.

**\$** HK\$3,550

**D** 10 weeks

Dutch, supplemented with minimal English

## Beginners' Polish

Programme Code: OEUR9007



2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Polish. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, with a focus on oral communication and basic grammar. The students will practice the language in an interactive class environment, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of Poland and its habitants. The course is not exam-based.

- R** - No knowledge of Polish is required, though applicants should be competent in English.
- Applicants are required to have reached the age of 18.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

Polish, supplemented with minimal English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

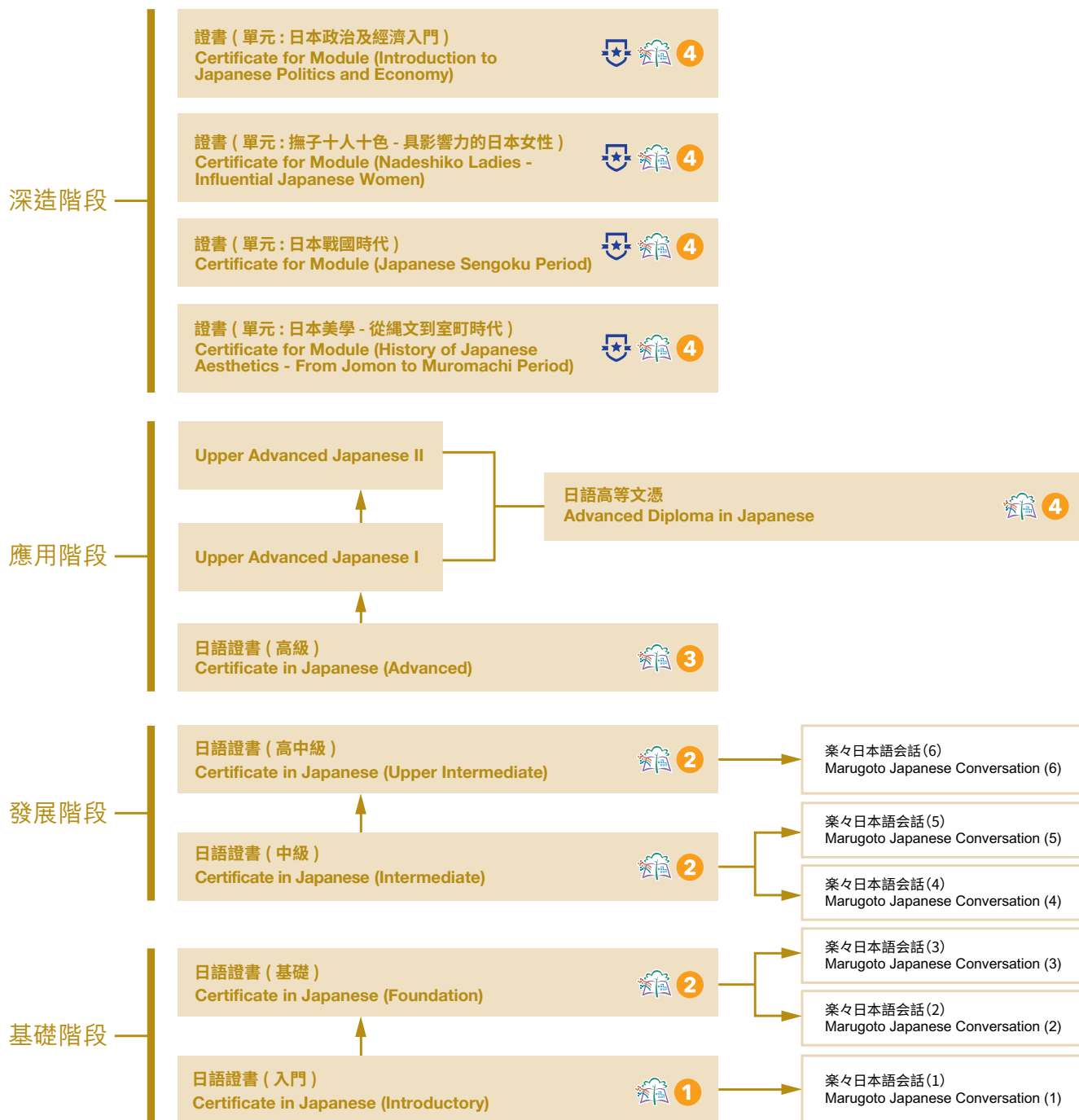
**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



東方語言及研究 – 日語證書課程



NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>2</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## 日語證書課程

## 【宗旨】

日本是中國一衣帶水的鄰國，自古至今，兩國不斷往來互動。近半世紀來，日本更對包括香港在內的亞洲地區在經貿發展或文化交流上產生了深遠的影響。本學院開設日語證書及文憑課程，讓從事工商、文教等各業及喜愛日本文化之人士，提供學習和進修日語的機會，藉此了解日本文化，並促進中日友好，本課程藉有系統而具連貫性的學習，助修讀者加強講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

## 【導師】

所有日語課程均由資深導師教授，上課主要使用日語，適當輔以粵語、普通話或英語其中一種語言輔導。

## 【E-Learning】

- 日語 E-Learning 網上學習平台為本學科於 2008 年 3 月開發的多元化網上學習系統，將先進的教育科技融入傳統面授教學，為學員提供課堂以外完善的學習支援。(本 E-Learning 部份內容獲授權使用 3A Network 之教材。)
- 學員透過這學習平台，可隨時聽到純正的日語發音、溫習文法及學習日本文化。這個網頁是配合正規課堂以外的補充教材。同學可藉此預習和複習課程，以提升及鞏固日語能力。
- 新學員報名之後，開課前 14 天已可以使用 E-Learning 網上學習平台 (soul2.hkustspace.hku.hk)。

## 【升級及領取證書】

學員必須符合以下條件，方可升級及獲發各級證書或文憑：

- 出席率達 70%；
- 期末考試必須合格 (合格分數為 50%)。

## 【注意時項】

- 部分公眾假期需要上課。

## 日語證書各級入學試

## 【入學試須知】

- 學員須繳付入學試費用 HK\$100
- 考試時間約 2 小時，除書寫漢字注音外，試題包括選擇題、填充、造句等
- 已報考入學試之學員，不論有否收到收據 (有的請帶同收據)，請準時出席當日考試，本院不另行通知。

## 日語證書 (入門)

課程編號：JK023A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkustspace.hku.hk

本課程由認識字母發音及日常生活的問候語開始，通過學習基本文法句型，訓練學員基本的講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

💰 HK\$7,400 (學費只包括 120 小時的日語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。)

🕒 120 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：1 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000415/L1  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 6 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 日語證書 (基礎) 先修課程

課程編號：JAPN9024

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkustspace.hku.hk

本課程為日語證書 (基礎) 之預備班，是專為修讀日語 60 小時或以上的學員而設，同時為未能完成「日語入門」的學員提供一個進修機會，使他們合乎修讀「日語證書 (基礎)」課程的要求。課程會複習基本詞彙和文法句型，強化學員講、聽、讀、寫的能力。學員考試成績合格可直接升讀「日語證書 (基礎)」課程。

💰 HK\$4,200

🕒 20 個星期

## 證書 (單元：日本美學 - 從繩文到室町時代)

課程編號：JK027A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkustspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學生介紹日本的各種美學哲學，包括平安時代的「雅」、茶道的「侘」「寂」、江戶時代的「粹」、《枕草子》的美學理念、《源氏物語》中的「物哀」、以及《平家物語》和《方丈記》中的「無常」。

除了文學哲學的「美學」外，學生也將學習欣賞日本古代的陶器、佛像、水墨畫、襖繪、傢俱、庭園和建築、花道、茶道等至今已有一千多年的無形文化遺產。

💰 HK\$6,000

🕒 60 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：24/000676/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2024 年 10 月 3 日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：日本政治及經濟入門)

課程編號：JK026A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkustspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學員介紹日本在二戰後的政治及經濟基本知識及有關課題，從而加深學員對日本經濟、政治系統的認識。課程著重於本土政治、經濟及外交政策的議題。

💰 HK\$6,400

🕒 60 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/001021/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 1 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：日本戰國時代)

課程編號：JK028A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkustspace.hku.hk

本課程通過介紹日本戰國時代的歷史及重要歷史人物，加深學員對該時期日本社會和文化的認識，並體會戰國時代的社會文化對現代日本社會及文化的影響。

💰 HK\$6,400

🕒 60 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/001020/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 1 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 證書 (單元：撫子十人十色 – 具影響力的日本女性) 課程編號：JK027A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向學員介紹由古到今，在各領域具影響力的日本女性的生平及成就，學員可從中了解到女性在日本社會上的角色轉變。

💰 HK\$6,400

🕒 60小時

📄 資歷架構級別：4 資歷名冊登記號碼：22/001022/L4  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023年1月1日 - 持續有效



## Executive Certificate in Chinese/Japanese and Japanese/Chinese Translation 課程編號：EP076A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

「行政人員證書 (中日/日中翻譯)」課程，為具高日語水平的人士培養中日/日中翻譯技能。此課程的翻譯教材會集中於三個範疇：商業實用文、出版及電影。學員亦可從各方面學習翻譯的基礎知識及透過討論及學習不同的翻譯文本，有助提升學員的日語能力。

💰 HK\$6,400

🕒 4個月



## Executive Certificate in Professional Presentation and Discussion Skills in Japanese 課程編號：EP160A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with professional training to master effective presentation and discussion skills in Japanese in formal settings.

💰 HK\$5,500

🕒 30 hours



## 初中學生日語 1 課程編號：JAPN9053

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is an introductory Japanese course designed for Junior Secondary School Students.

💰 HK\$4,300

🕒 18個星期



## 日本語能力試驗 N1 對策工作坊 課程編號：JAPN9016

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N1 對策班是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,800

🕒 10個星期



## 日本語能力試驗 N2 對策工作坊 課程編號：JAPN9007

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N2 對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,800

🕒 10個星期

S



## 日本語能力試驗 N3 對策工作坊 課程編號：JAPN9022

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N3 對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,800

🕒 10個星期

S



## 日本語能力試驗 N4 對策工作坊 課程編號：JAPN9005

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N4 對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,600

🕒 10個星期

S



## 日本語能力試驗 N5 對策工作坊 課程編號：JAPN9006

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

N5 對策班分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程。由經驗豐富的導師主講，內容為溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，本課程同時著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求讓同學取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,600

🕒 10個星期

S



NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## 樂々日本語會話 (1)

課程編號: JAPN9004

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



學院的8年制日語常規課程一直致力加強學生的聽、講、寫、讀四種能力。但因香港環境之限制，學生較少有會話的機會。故此，學院會將日語會話課程重新編寫，以「日本國際交流基金會」設定的JF標準，採用《Marugoto 日本的語言和文化》教材系列，通過每項「Can-do」學習目標，訓練語言溝通及跨文化理解兩大能力，藉此了解多元的日本文化。

JF標準與CEFR（歐洲語言共同參考框架）一致，分為A1至C2六個級別。課程特色是以『用日語能達成什麼目的』作為分級指標。學習目標以JF標準中的「Can-do」設定，從而制定出以實際交流為學習目的的學習進程。

💰 HK\$3,500

D 15個星期

## 樂々日本語會話 (3)

課程編號: JAPN9008

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



學院的8年制日語常規課程一直致力加強學生的聽、講、寫、讀四種能力。但因香港環境之限制，學生較少有會話的機會。故此，學院會將日語會話課程重新編寫，以「日本國際交流基金會」設定的JF標準，採用《Marugoto 日本的語言和文化》教材系列，通過每項「Can-do」學習目標，訓練語言溝通及跨文化理解兩大能力，藉此了解多元的日本文化。

JF標準與CEFR（歐洲語言共同參考框架）一致，分為A1至C2六個級別。課程特色是以『用日語能達成什麼目的』作為分級指標。學習目標以JF標準中的「Can-do」設定，從而制定出以實際交流為學習目的的學習進程。

💰 HK\$3,500

D 15個星期

## 樂々日本語會話 (5)

課程編號: JAPN9013

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



學院的8年制日語常規課程一直致力加強學生的聽、講、寫、讀四種能力。但因香港環境之限制，學生較少有會話的機會。故此，學院會將日語會話課程重新編寫，以「日本國際交流基金會」設定的JF標準，採用《Marugoto 日本的語言和文化》教材系列，通過每項「Can-do」學習目標，訓練語言溝通及跨文化理解兩大能力，藉此了解多元的日本文化。

JF標準與CEFR（歐洲語言共同參考框架）一致，分為A1至C2六個級別。課程特色是以『用日語能達成什麼目的』作為分級指標。學習目標以JF標準中的「Can-do」設定，從而制定出以實際交流為學習目的的學習進程。

💰 HK\$3,500

D 15個星期

## 日本花道I

課程編號: JAPN9019

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



花道作為日本的傳統藝術，既能培養美德，更能陶冶性情、訓練集中力，有助減壓及增進個人修養。學習花道在日本被視為具身份和修養的表現。日本花道源自池坊，池坊是歷史最悠久的花道門派。她既保留了傳統的花道精神，亦加入了現代的美學元素。此外，插花更是一門專業技能，有評級資格制度。修畢本課程者，如達100%出席率，並經導師認證，可申請由日本京都池坊總部頒發的入門證書。證書由池坊香港支部代申請，申請費用為\$800（本院與申請證書無關）。

💰 HK\$3,700（另外學生需於課堂上繳付暫定約HK\$3,200材料費）

D 10個星期

## 亞洲語言網上課程系列

隨著網上教學日益普及，本院為配合不同學員的需要，特別開辦這 100% 在網上進行的語言學習，讓有興趣的學員多一個學習平台。

亞洲語言網上課程系列現主要有日語、韓語、泰語及普通話，透過學院的SOUL3.0網上學習系統，以全網上形式教學。

## 網上市語入門 1

課程編號: JAPN9043

主要教授學生閱讀，書寫和發音日語假名和漢字字符，自我介紹，簡單的問候，並用簡單的日語句子描述時間，日期，地點和日常活動。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上市語入門 2」。

💰 HK\$3,700

D 60小時

## 網上市語入門 2

課程編號: JAPN9044

主要學習基本的日語語法，詞彙和短語，以詢問和回答有關個人細節的問題，並談論諸如工作，家庭和興趣之類的日常話題。完成課程及考試合格後，學員可升讀面授課程「日語證書（基礎）」或「網上基礎日語 1」課程。

💰 HK\$3,700

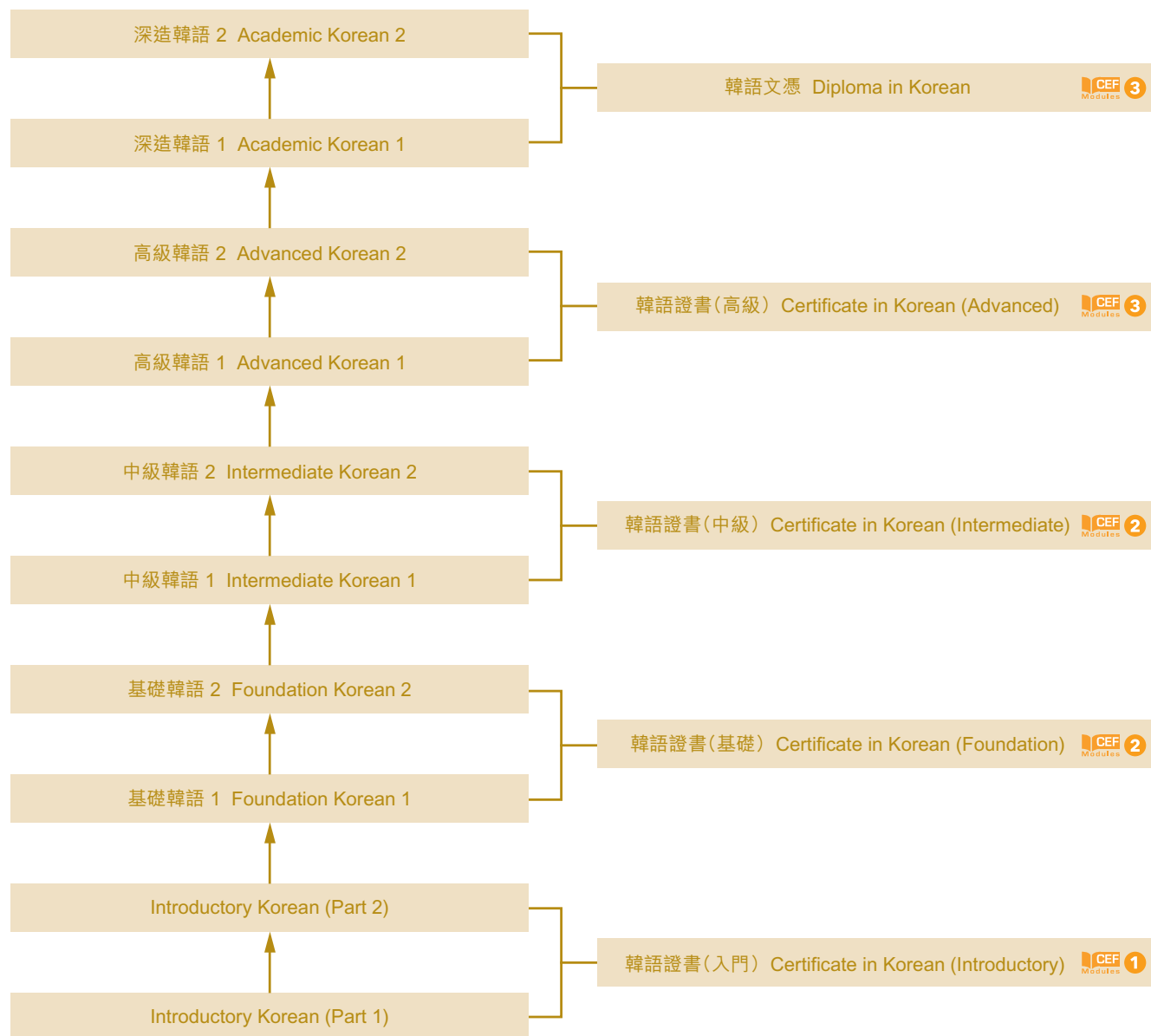
D 60小時

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



東方語言及研究 – 韓語證書課程



NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>2</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance, 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## 韓語證書課程

## 【宗旨】

近年韓劇、韓國電影及韓語歌曲流行一時。本院開設各級韓語課程，為對韓國語言及文化有興趣的人士提供進修機會。韓語課程分為「韓語入門」至「韓語文憑」五個階段，學員可按自己的程度報讀。各級課程均全面訓練學員聽、講、讀、寫的能力，由韓籍導師及留學韓國的本地導師教授。

## 【導師】

所有韓語課程均由資深導師教授，上課主要使用韓語，適當輔以粵語、普通話或英語其中一種語言。

## 【E-Learning】

- 韓語 E-Learning 網上學習平台為本學科於 2014 年開發的多元化網上學習系統，將先進的教育科技融入傳統面授教學，為學員提供課堂以外完善的學習支援。
- 學員透過這學習平台，可隨時溫習文法及學習韓國文化。這個網頁是配合正規課堂以外的補充教材。同學可藉此預習和複習課程，以提升及鞏固韓語能力。
- 新學員報名後，開課前 14 天已經可以使用 E-Learning 網上學習平台 (soul2.hkust.hku.hk)。

## 【升級及領取證書】

學員必須符合以下條件，方可升級及獲發「成績合格通知書」或「證書」：

- 全期出席率達 70%；
- 期末考試必須合格（合格分數為 50%）；
- 全學期平均分達 50%。

## 【注意時項】

- 部分公眾假期需要上課。

## 韓語證書各級入學試

## 【入學試須知】

- 學員應先閱讀希望報讀之級別的教科書，以及其前學期之教科書以作參考；（教科書資料請瀏覽本院網站）
- 學員須繳付入學試費用 HK\$100，入學試以選擇題、填充及作文等形式舉行，約 1 小時；
- 已報考入學試之學員，不論有否收到收據（有的請帶同收據），請準時出席當日考試，本院不另行通知。

## 韓語證書（入門）

## Introductory Korean (Part 1)

課程編號：KORE1001

本課程介紹韓國文字，教授簡單詞彙、基本文法及句型，讓學員能以簡單的韓語進行自我介紹、點餐、購物和問路等日常生活交流。同時，更讓學員透過韓語學習認識韓國文化。

## Introductory Korean (Part 2)

課程編號：KORE1002

本課程教授基本詞彙、文法及句型，讓學員能以簡單的韓語進行日常生活交流。教學內容包括介紹家庭成員、電話對答、購物、講述興趣、旅遊計劃和經驗等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkust.hku.hk

💰 各 HK\$4,200（學費只包括 54 小時的韓語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。）

⏱ 各 18 講、54 小時，合計 108 小時

📄 資歷架構級別：1 資歷名冊登記號碼：21/000414/L1  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2021 年 6 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 韓語證書（基礎）

## 基礎韓語 1

課程編號：KORE2001

本課程教授基礎語彙、文法及句型（適當使用不同語體如平語、格式體、口語體等），培養學員於日常運用基礎韓語作交流的能力。主要課題包括分享經驗、建議、面試及工作條件的討論、陳述對未來的想像和改變等。

## 基礎韓語 2

課程編號：KORE2002

本課程教授基礎語彙、文法及句型（如間接話法等），培養學員於日常運用基礎韓語作交流的能力。主要課題包括進行預約、人物描寫、傳達資訊、針對購物的建議、對工作的利弊比較等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkust.hku.hk

💰 各 HK\$4,300（學費只包括 54 小時的韓語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。）

⏱ 各 18 講、54 小時，合計 108 小時

📄 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：18/000221/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2018 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

## 韓語證書（中級）

## 中級韓語 1

課程編號：KORE2003

本課程通過充分運用中級詞彙及所學的文法，進一步提升學員聽、講、讀、寫的能力。本課程同時著重加強口語訓練，讓學員能使用韓語進行簡短發表。主要課題包括招待與訪問、說明問題、尋求幫助、傳遞情報和利用公共設施等。

## 中級韓語 2

課程編號：KORE2004

本課程通過充分運用中級詞彙及所學的文法，進一步提升學員聽、講、讀、寫的能力。本課程同時著重加強口語訓練，讓學員能使用韓語進行簡短發表。主要課題包括提供建議、提出請求、描述物件和狀態、推薦商品和講述計劃等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkust.hku.hk

💰 各 HK\$4,500（學費只包括 54 小時的韓語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。）

⏱ 各 18 講、54 小時，合計 108 小時

📄 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/000520/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效

### 韓語證書 (高級)

#### 高級韓語 1

課程編號：KORE3001

本課程著重教授不同類型及題材的文章，讓學員運用韓語對文化、社會、時事等議題進行討論。教學內容包括使用格式體進行發表、提供意見、闡述及表達個人意見、說服別人及主持辯論活動等。

#### 高級韓語 2

課程編號：KORE3002

本課程著重教授不同類型及題材的文章，讓學員運用韓語對文化、社會、時事等議題進行討論。教學內容包括俗語、回想和假設、講述感覺、尋求解決方法、比較、引用和附加說明等。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 各 HK\$4,700 (學費只包括 54 小時的韓語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。)

🕒 各 18 講、54 小時，合計 108 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：15/000521/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2015 年 9 月 1 日 - 持續有效



### 韓語文憑

#### 深造韓語 1

課程編號：KORE3003

本課程通過對各種主題進行反覆的聽、講、讀、寫訓練，讓學員瞭解學術文章的構造，使用韓語表達意見、說明理由、申述論據及參與討論和辯論等。

#### 深造韓語 2

課程編號：KORE3004

本課程通過對各種主題進行反覆的聽、講、讀、寫訓練，讓學員能以韓語撰寫學術性文章、作專題發表及參與以韓國社會或文化為題的討論和辯論。

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

💰 各 HK\$7,800 (學費只包括 100 小時的韓語課程，並不包括課本、額外的免費講座及溫習班。唯部份免費講座及溫習班或會與正常課堂時間有衝突，請學員衡量是否參與。)

🕒 各 40 講、100 小時，合計 200 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/002813/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014 年 7 月 1 日 - 持續有效



### 證書 (單元：韓國文化入門)

課程編號：JK029A

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程通過介紹韓國文化和習俗，加深學員對韓國社會日常生活的認識。課題涵蓋韓國的基本資訊，包括韓國社交禮儀、食物、韓國傳統及現代文化、韓國史、韓國教育制度等。

💰 HK\$4,700

🕒 共 20 講，50 小時

📋 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000386/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 5 月 1 日 - 持續有效



### Advanced Korean Workshop 1

課程編號：KORE9021

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專門為已掌握高級韓語程度之學員而設，通過引用程度較深的文章，著重訓練學員的閱讀理解能力，使學員在解題及口頭表達上有更大的突破，增強應用韓語的信心。

📋 曾修讀本院「高級韓語 2」(Advanced Korean 2) 學員；或  
韓國語能力考試 - 水準 II (TOPIK II) 4 級合格者；或  
曾修讀韓語 400 小時或以上人士修讀

💰 HK\$2,900

🕒 共 10 講，25 小時

### 韓國語能力試驗 (TOPIK) 對策班 (Level 3-4)

課程編號：KORE9015

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本對策班是一個為期 6 堂的訓練課程，每堂 3 小時，適合學習韓語超過 200 小時的學員參加。本課程會著重加強學員聽、寫能力，同時鞏固中級文法及應試技巧，務求協助沒有 TOPIK 經驗的學員取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,000

🕒 共 6 講，18 小時

### 韓國語能力試驗 (TOPIK) 對策班 (Level 5-6)

課程編號：KORE9026

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本對策班是一個為期 8 星期的訓練課程。每星期上課一次，每次 3 小時，由經驗豐富的導師主講。課程會著重加強學員聽、寫能力，同時鞏固韓語高級文法及應試技巧，務求協助參加韓國語能力試驗 (TOPIK) 的學員取得更佳成績。

💰 HK\$3,500

🕒 共 8 講，24 小時

### 韓語講座：TOPIK 簡介

課程編號：KORE9043

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

講座將講解韓國語能力試驗 (TOPIK) 的要點，提供有關考試形式、主要內容及有效學習策略的資訊。非常適合想了解 TOPIK 的基本資訊，並開始邁向精通韓語的初學者。

💰 HK\$300

🕒 2 小時

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Korean

### 韓語

#### 線上 TOPIK5-6 級寫作精讀班

課程編號：KORE9043

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在幫助已具高級韓語程度之學員如何解答 TOPIK II 中最具挑戰性的部分：寫作。與聽解和閱讀不同，寫作部分需要有經驗豐富的教師教授下才能有效提升。在這個線上課程中，學生會收到針對其寫作的個人化一對一回饋。該課程涵蓋基本策略、關鍵詞彙和語法以及需要避免的常見錯誤。為了改善師生之間的溝通，班級人數限制在 15 人，確保高品質的回饋和互動。線上格式提供了簡單的存取方式，為學習者提供了便利。

💰 HK\$2,600

D 16 小時

#### 初中學生韓語 1

課程編號：KORE9048

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



This is an introductory Korean course designed for Junior Secondary School Students.

💰 HK\$4,300

D 18 個星期

## Other Languages

### 其他語言

#### Certificate for Module (Islam and Arab Culture)

Programme Code: EU027A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ euroinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to introduce students to the basic elements of Arab culture and role of Islam in Middle East countries and enable students to grasp the very basics of the Arabic language including greetings and self-introduction, yet excluding the writing system. Besides, some core values and ethical concepts of Islam will be clarified, and students can raise their awareness of cultural differences between America/ western countries and Middle East countries in communication patterns. Students are provided with brief geographical and historical background information of the Arab world, where the cultural varieties and regional differences are also touched upon. Through discussions and case studies, students will explore Islam, not only as a religion, but also as a way of life with reference to background information given at the beginning of the programme. Common misconception and stereotyping will also be highlighted with different perspectives considered. A site visit to the Kowloon Mosque will be organised to consolidate students' learning.

- R - Applicants should hold a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.  
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$4,350

D 12 weeks

🗣 English, supplemented with Arabic

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000375/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2024 - on-going

#### 亞洲語言網上課程系列

隨著網上教學日益普及，本院為配合不同學員的需要，特別開辦這 100% 在網上進行的語言學習，讓有興趣的學員多一個學習平台。

亞洲語言網上課程系列現主要有日語、韓語、泰語及普通話，透過學院的 SOUL3.0 網上學習系統，以全網上形式教學。

#### 網上韓語入門 1

課程編號：KORE9028

S



主要教授基本韓國文字、詞彙、文法及句型，讓學員從「聽、講、寫、讀」四方面，能以簡單的韓語進行日常生活交流。完成課程後，合格學員可升讀「網上韓語入門 2」。

💰 HK\$4,100

D 共 18 講，54 小時

#### 網上韓語入門 2

課程編號：KORE9029

S



主要教授基本詞彙、文法及句型，讓學員能以簡單的韓語進行日常生活交流。教學內容包括介紹家庭成員、電話對答、購物、講述興趣、旅遊計劃和經驗等。完成本課程後，學員可升讀「網上基礎韓語 1」或通過「韓語證書（基礎）- 基礎韓語 1」入學試後，合格學員可升讀「基礎韓語 1」面授課程。

💰 HK\$4,100

D 共 18 講，54 小時

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

#### Certificate for Module (Islamic Economy and Business Etiquette)

Programme Code: EU028A

☎ 2975 5681

✉ euroinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme is geared towards entrepreneurs and employees in the business sector, with a specific focus on practical application of Islamic business etiquette. The programme aims to introduce students to the basic characteristics of the Islamic economic system and enable students to understand some work- or business-related concepts in Arabic. Besides, students will be familiarised with general Islamic business etiquette. Furthermore, students will also raise their awareness of cultural differences between China and Middle East countries through different case studies.

On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

- elaborate on at least 5 characteristics of Islamic economic system;
- explain some Arabic work- or business-related concepts clearly;
- identify the dos and don'ts in business with Arab countries and apply them in their analysis or even business operation;
- analyse the cultural differences between China and Middle East countries.

- R - Applicants should hold a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.  
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$4,350

D 12 weeks

🗣 English, supplemented with Arabic

Q Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000376/L4) Validity Period: 01 May 2024 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Foundation Arabic)

Programme Code: EU030A

2975 5681

euinfo@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims to:

- Introduce students to the basic letters of the alphabet and how to join them.
- Enable students to use very simple phrases as well as sentences in basic conversation, e.g. introducing oneself, saying hello, etc.
- Familiarise students with the very basic grammar and vocabulary needed for very simple communication, e.g. noun genders, nominal sentence, interrogatives, etc.
- Provide students with the techniques needed to listen to very simplified, everyday dialogues when spoken clearly and slowly.
- Introduce students to some areas of Arab culture such as names, greetings, festivals and places.
- Enable students to extract information from very simple written texts such as forms and brief notes.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have no previous or little knowledge of the Arabic language, and
- have sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$5,600

**D** 60 hours

Arabic, suppl by minimal English

**Q** Level 1 (Reg. No.: 25/000366/L1) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

### Online Beginners' Arabic 1

Programme Code: OEUR9034

2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This real-time online course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Arabic. It offers students a first taste of the language, with a focus on oral communication and basic grammar. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of the Arabic-speaking world. The course is not exam-based and takes place via Zoom.

**R** No knowledge of Arabic is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 15 weeks

Arabic, suppl by minimal English

### Beginners' Arabic

Programme Code: OEUR9018

2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners of Arabic. The course will offer students a first taste of the language, with a focus on oral communication and basic grammar. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning a little about the culture of the Arabic-speaking world. The course is not exam-based.

**R** Applicants shall have:

- No previous knowledge of Arabic is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

Arabic, suppl by minimal English

### Beginners' Arabic 2

Programme Code: OEUR9019

2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course continues on from Beginners' Arabic. It uses the latest communicative methodology, giving participants plenty of opportunity to listen and speak the language whilst improving grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation at the same time. Topics include directions around town, transport, talking about food, time, daily routines and family. The students will keep practising the language in an interactive class environment, and at the same time will learn about the culture of the Arabic-speaking world. There will be a relaxed and supportive learning environment.

**R** - Applicants should have completed Beginners' Arabic at HKU SPACE OR studied around 30 hours of Arabic in any institution and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.

- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

Arabic, suppl by minimal English

### Beginners' Arabic 3

Programme Code: OEUR9023

2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course continues on from Beginners' Arabic 2, so is designed for beginners who already possess a basic knowledge of classic Arabic (written and spoken) and want to continue their learning. Students will continue to learn more aspects of Arab culture, the present tense with different verb patterns, dual form, infinitive verb forms, object pronouns, adverbs and nominal and verbal sentences, etc. There will be a relaxed and supportive learning environment and the course is not exam-based.

**R** - Applicants should have completed Beginners' Arabic 1 and 2 at HKU SPACE OR studied around 60 hours of Arabic in any institutions and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.

- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.

**\$** HK\$4,250

**D** 10 weeks

Arabic, suppl by minimal English

### Intermediate Arabic 1

Programme Code: OEUR9028

2975 5681

jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course continues on from our series Beginners' Arabic 1, 2, 3 and 4 courses. It is designed for students who already possess a basic knowledge of modern standard Arabic (written and spoken) and wish to continue their learning. Students will learn more aspects of Arab culture and will practice the four skills: listening, reading, speaking and writing. They will study superlatives and comparatives, vocabulary related to the weather and the conditional tense with different verb patterns. There will be a relaxed and supportive learning environment and the course is not exam-based.

**R** - Applicants should have completed Beginners' Arabic 1 - 4 at HKU SPACE OR studied around 120 hours of Arabic in any institutions and provide a Certificate/ Statement of Attendance to demonstrate this.

- In the absence of such evidence, external applicants should contact us for further information. Some students may be interviewed to determine their proficiency level.
- Applicants are generally required to have reached the age of 18.

**\$** HK\$4,250

**D** 10 weeks

Arabic, suppl by minimal English

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

## Other Languages

### 其他語言

#### Beginners' Latin

Programme Code: OEUR9001

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course is designed to cater for complete beginners who have an interest in the Latin language. The emphasis will be on developing a basic reading ability but with some oral work in addition. The course will also deal with cultural aspects of the ancient Latin-speaking world, their traditions and way of living. PowerPoint presentations to be used in the course are available at LATIN & GREEK - linguae (weebly.com) [https://linguae.weebly.com/latin--greek.html] by scrolling down to the heading 'Teaching Aids for Latin via Ovid'. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of Latin is required though applicants should be competent in English

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

**E** Latin, suppl by minimal English

#### Online Russian for Travel 1

Programme Code: OEUR9042

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This real-time online course is designed to cater for complete beginners who would like to learn the basics of the Russian language and culture in a fast and fun way. If you would like to travel to Russia, you will find it very useful with the course focus on travel phrases and oral communication. Some of the topics include self-introduction, numbers, telling the time, asking for the way, eating out, shopping, booking a hotel room and dealing with communication problems. The students will practise the language in an interactive way, whilst at the same time learning more about the culture of the Russian-speaking world. The course takes place via Zoom.

**R** Applicants shall have:  
- no previous or little knowledge of the Russian language; and  
- sufficient English proficiency to follow simple explanations in English.

**\$** HK\$3,650

**D** 15 weeks

**E** Russian, suppl with minimal English

#### Beginners' Russian

Programme Code: OEUR9014

S

☎ 2975 5681

✉ jaime.tong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This is a course for people who have never studied Russian. The focus is on speaking and the atmosphere is relaxed. Participants will be given a first taste of the language and they learn some essential words and phrases to greet people, ask about nationality, count and order food and drink. They will also begin to learn the Russian alphabet. The course is not exam-based.

**R** No knowledge of Russian is required, though applicants should be competent in English.

**\$** HK\$3,750

**D** 10 weeks

**E** Russian, suppl with minimal English

#### 旅遊越南語

課程編號: OOLA9001

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



越南近年為各國人士的熱門旅遊觀光地。有見及此，本院為有興趣到越南旅遊，及初接觸越南語的人士開辦越南語課程。

**\$** HK\$4,600

**D** 15 個星期

#### Basic Hindi Level 1

Programme Code: OOLA9002

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



This 12-week course is designed for learners with no previous knowledge of Hindi and equips them with basic Hindi skills. Each session will include class input and interactive learning via various modes like role plays, simulations and presentations.

**\$** HK\$4,600

**D** 36 hours

#### Basic Urdu Level 1

Programme Code: OOLA9010

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course teaches basic Urdu to beginners for holiday or business travel. Participants will learn vocabulary and phrases that will help them communicate in situations such as meeting people, eating out, staying in a hotel and going shopping. They will also be introduced to the written Urdu but the emphasis will be on speaking and listening but not on grammar.

**\$** HK\$4,600

**D** 36 hours

#### 泰語 (1)

課程編號: THAI9001

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



泰國地理上與中國接近，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。本院開設泰語課程為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會，並由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。

**\$** HK\$3,900

**D** 45 小時

**E** 粵語

#### 泰語 (2)

課程編號: THAI9002

S

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



泰國地理上與中國接近，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。本院開設泰語課程為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會，並由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。在課堂上由導師派發教材。本課程為「泰語 (1)」的延續課程，歡迎曾經修讀泰語 45 小時的人士報讀。

**\$** HK\$4,000

**D** 45 小時

**E** 粵語



### 泰語 (3)

課程編號：THAI9003



☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



泰國地理上與中國接壤，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。本院開設泰語課程為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會，並由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。在課堂中由導師派發教材。本課程為「泰語 (2)」的延續課程，歡迎曾經修讀泰語 90 小時的人士報讀。

💰 HK\$4,100

🕒 45 小時

🇹🇭 粵語

### 泰語 (4)

課程編號：THAI9003



☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



泰國地理上與中國接壤，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。本院開設泰語課程為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會，並由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。在課堂中由導師派發教材。本課程為「泰語 (3)」的延續課程，歡迎曾經修讀泰語 135 小時的人士報讀。

💰 HK\$4,200

🕒 45 小時

🇹🇭 粵語

### 亞洲語言網上課程系列

隨著網上教學日益普及，本院為配合不同學員的需要，特別開辦這 100% 在網上進行的語言學習，讓有興趣的學員多一個學習平台。亞洲語言網上課程系列現主要有日語、韓語、泰語及普通話，透過學院的 SOUL3.0 網上學習系統，以全網上形式教學。

#### 網上泰語 1

課程編號：THAI9005

本課程教學生閱讀，書寫和發音泰語元音，輔音（縮寫）和音調，以及泰語編號及其在日常生活中的常用文法。學員將學習基本的對話，如一般問候，自我介紹，簡單的價格，購物中的討價還價，食物點餐及問路等。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上泰語 2」課程。

💰 HK\$3,800

🕒 45 小時

#### 網上泰語 2

課程編號：THAI9006

本課程教學生閱讀，書寫和發音泰語元音，輔音（縮寫）和音調，以及泰語編號及其在日常生活中的常用文法。學員將學習基本的對話，如一般問候，自我介紹，簡單的價格，購物中的討價還價，食物點餐及問路等。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上泰語 3」課程。

💰 HK\$3,900

🕒 45 小時

#### 網上泰語 3

課程編號：THAI9007

本課程教學生閱讀，書寫和發音泰語元音，輔音（縮寫）和音調，以及泰語編號及其在日常生活中的常用文法。學員將學習基本的對話，如一般問候，自我介紹，簡單的價格，購物中的討價還價，食物點餐及問路等。完成課程後，學員可升讀「網上泰語 4」課程。

💰 HK\$4,000

🕒 45 小時

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk



## Translation

### 翻譯

### Postgraduate Certificate in Translation

Programme Code: TL002A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme provides systematic training in translation for those who already have degree or equivalent qualifications. It aims at giving students the confidence and competence to deal with translation work at a close to professional level in different settings and contexts. Students should be able to apply the linguistic and cultural concepts learned to the practical tasks of translation and make improvements in translations done by people and/or artificial intelligence after completion of the programme.

The programme also provides a solid foundation for those who plan to study for a higher qualification in translation in the future: holders of the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation can articulate to Postgraduate Diploma in Translation with exemption from the first five modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation programme offered by HKU SPACE.

💰 HK\$22,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

🕒 6 months

🇹🇭 Cantonese and English

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000322/L6) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2024 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

Programme Code: TL001A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is designed to equip students with the necessary skills and knowledge to perform translation work across various settings and contexts. The primary objective is to instill a sense of confidence and competence in students, enabling them to do translation work at a level that closely mirrors professional standards. This will be achieved through practical exercises that simulate real-world translation scenarios, including assessing translation works done by artificial intelligence. Students are encouraged to apply the linguistic and cultural concepts they have learned throughout the programme to practical tasks, including the final Translation Project module.

In addition to providing students with practical training, the programme also lays a solid foundation for further academic pursuits. It prepares students for higher qualifications by providing them with a comprehensive understanding of translation theories and methodologies.

💰 HK\$24,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

🕒 9 months

🇹🇭 Cantonese and English

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/002909/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Translation

## 翻譯

### Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

Programme Code: TL008A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme is designed to equip students with the necessary skills and knowledge to perform translation work across various settings and contexts. The primary objective is to instill a sense of confidence and competence in students, enabling them to do translation work at a level that closely mirrors professional standards. This will be achieved through practical exercises that simulate real-world translation scenarios, including assessing translation works done by artificial intelligence. Students are encouraged to apply the linguistic and cultural concepts they have learned throughout the programme to practical tasks, including the final Translation Project module.

In addition to providing students with practical training, the programme also lays a solid foundation for further academic pursuits. It prepares students for higher qualifications by providing them with a comprehensive understanding of translation theories and methodologies.

💰 HK\$120,400  
Application Fee: HK\$600

D 12 months

🗣 Cantonese and English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/002909/6) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Translation and Artificial Intelligence)

Programme Code: TL003A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme examines the benefits and challenges of artificial intelligence (AI) in translation, including its impacts on the quality of translations, the role of human translators, and the potential ethical issues. It will also explore how AI can be used to improve the efficiency and accuracy of translation through machine learning algorithms and natural language processing techniques. Students will learn to collaborate with AI to provide translation for a variety of text types, including general documents, marketing materials, and literary texts.

💰 HK\$5,900

D 30 hours

🗣 Cantonese and English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/001075/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Theory and Practice of Translation)

Programme Code: TL004A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme aims at exploring the basic aims, key principles, and main schools of thought in translation. By emphasizing translation as an act of communication, the programme introduces students to the practice of translation, the goal of which is to communicate the original message, attending its meaning while also taking into account the cultural and historical context of the text as well as the growing use of generative artificial intelligence in the process of translation.

💰 HK\$5,900

D 30 hours

🗣 Cantonese and English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000468/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Translation for Non-Profit Organisations)

Programme Code: TL005A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



The programme examines the quality of translation (including the use of generative AI in the process of translation), the role of human translators, and the potential ethical issues that arise from the translation of materials that involve the representation of marginalised communities in society. Discussion includes fundamental concepts and understandings of cultural and identity issues that are common to non-profit organisation operations – issues such as gender, sexuality, race, and disabilities. The aim of the programme is to get students to understand how translation promotes or underpins social justice through language choices in the target culture. Through close scrutiny of real-life cases, students will be aware of the politics in translation activities and will learn strategies for doing translations that are cultural-sensitive.

The programme will be useful for translators/people working in the fields of social work, NGOs, or any positions which require a certain amount of bilingual proficiency and sensitivity to diverse identities.

💰 HK\$5,900

D 30 hours

🗣 Cantonese and English

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000469/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Consecutive Interpretation: Chinese and English)

Programme Code: TL007A

☎ 3762 0830

✉ n.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to provide students with the necessary skills to interpret consecutively between Chinese (Cantonese and Putonghua) and English languages. It covers the basic components and processes of consecutive interpretation (including the growing use of generative AI in the process of translation), with a heavy emphasis on consecutive interpretation role-play in simulated scenarios. Students will gain active-listening skills, note-taking skills, and rendition delivery. The delivery will include lectures and extensive practice in Hong Kong's trilingual context – English, as well as Cantonese, will be used as the medium of instruction.

💰 HK\$5,900

D 30 hours

🗣 English and Cantonese

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 24/000470/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2024 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (PRC Consular Law and Practice)

Programme Code: LW029A

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk



PRC Consular Law and Practice is designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the legal framework and practical aspects governing consular affairs in the Peoples Republic of China (PRC). This program delves into the intricacies of consular law, exploring the rights, responsibilities, and procedures associated with consular services provided by the PRC government to its citizens abroad. Participants will study the key elements of the legal framework governing consular affairs in the PRC, including relevant international treaties, conventions, and domestic legislation.

Understanding PRC's consular practices in Hong Kong SAR and abroad is particularly important for practitioners in law, business, journalism, policy research and consultation, and employees in international and non-government organisations. It is also valuable for government officials such as those work in the Department of Immigration or in the Hong Kong Economic and Trade Offices.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; or
  - an associate degree or a higher diploma awarded by a recognised post-secondary institution.

Applicants are expected to be able to read simplified Chinese texts.

**\$** HK\$8,000 per programme (to be paid on notification of acceptance)

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, supplemented with Putonghua

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 23/000508/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Constitution, Basic Law and National Security Law)

Programme Code: LW030A

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course aims to introduce participants to the Constitution of the Peoples Republic of China, the Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the Law of the Peoples Republic of China on Safeguarding National Security in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, and the Safeguarding National Security Ordinance. The course will provide a comprehensive overview of the national constitutional framework, explain the constitutional status of the Special Administrative Region established under the Constitution and by the Basic Law, elucidate the concept of national security, and discuss the significance of safeguarding national security in Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Relevant knowledge helps stakeholders understand the application of the concept of national security in daily life.

- R** Applicants should meet one of the following criteria:
- Completion of the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination.
  - Completion of the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination.
  - Hold equivalent academic qualifications.

Applicants with a background in legal education or work experience in the legal industry will be given priority consideration.

**\$** HK\$4,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Cantonese, suppl with English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/000131/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (PRC Company Law)

Programme Code: LW031A

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course aims to introduce participants to the concepts of the latest amendments to the "Company Law of the Peoples Republic of China," which came into effect on July 1, 2024. It seeks to help them understand the relationship between the "Company Law" and the mainland market economy and apply this knowledge in practical situations. This knowledge will be beneficial for professionals in Hong Kong engaged in legal, business, accounting, policy research, and community work, enabling them to handle work related to mainland law, economics, and business.

- R** Applicants should:
- Have completed the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination; or
  - Have completed the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination; or
  - Hold other equivalent academic qualifications.

Applicants with a background in legal education or working experience in the legal industry will be given priority consideration.

**\$** HK\$6,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Putonghua, suppl with English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/000130/L3) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (PRC Family Law: Marriage, Family and Succession)

Programme Code: LW034A

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk



This course aims to provide students with a brief explanation of the key legal provisions regarding marriage, family, and estate in the Civil Code of the Peoples Republic of China. This knowledge will be beneficial for Hong Kong residents whose spouses, parents, or children are of mainland Chinese backgrounds. It will also be helpful for legal and accounting professionals or stakeholders in Hong Kong who handle legal matters related to marriage, divorce, adoption, estate, and other related issues.

- R** Applicants should:
- Have completed the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination; or
  - Have completed the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination; or
  - Hold other equivalent academic qualifications.

Applicants with a background in legal education or working experience in the legal industry will be given priority consideration.

**\$** HK\$6,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Putonghua, suppl with English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/000329/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

# Law-Related Courses

## 法律相關課程

### Certificate for Module (PRC Intellectual Property Law)

Programme Code: LW033A

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to provide students with a brief explanation of the key provisions regarding the protection of intellectual property rights in the Civil Code of the Peoples Republic of China, focusing mainly on patents, trademarks, and copyrights. This knowledge will be beneficial for Hong Kong businesses looking to expand their operations into mainland China and will also assist legal and business professionals in Hong Kong in handling work related to intellectual property rights in mainland China.

**R** Applicants should:

- Have completed the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination; or
- Have completed the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination; or
- Hold other equivalent academic qualifications.

Applicants with a background in legal education or working experience in the legal industry will be given priority consideration.

**\$** HK\$6,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Putonghua, suppl with English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/000330/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (PRC Property Law)

Programme Code: LW032A

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to provide students with a brief explanation of the key legal provisions regarding property rights in the Civil Code of the Peoples Republic of China, including ownership, usufructuary rights, and security interests. This knowledge will be beneficial for professionals and stakeholders in legal, commercial, accounting, and policy research fields in Hong Kong, enabling them to address issues related to property rights in mainland China, disputes concerning movable and immovable property, private lending, mortgage guarantees, and more.

**R** Applicants should:

- Have completed the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination; or
- Have completed the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination; or
- Hold other equivalent academic qualifications.

Applicants with a background in legal education or working experience in the legal industry will be given priority consideration.

**\$** HK\$6,000 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** Putonghua, suppl with English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 25/000331/L3) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2025 - on-going

### 香港法概論

課程編號: COML9123

Application Code: 2390-1271NW

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港作為國際通往中國的大門及國際金融中心，健全的法制是香港發展的基石。隨着香港與內地交往增多，接觸層面更為寬廣，聯繫更加緊密，本課程旨在協助居港的內地人了解香港法的理論及其應用，並引用大量日常應用例子及案例，以便同學更易了解及參考運用。

**R** 課程適合所有教育水平的學生，名額先到先得，額滿即止。

**\$** HK\$1,800

**D** 15 小時

**E** 普通話

### Generative AI and Law (Online)

Programme Code: PLE59048

Application Code: 2390-1063NW

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

Unlock the limitless potential of the future by enrolling in "Generative AI and the Law" course, where you'll pioneer the intersection of artificial intelligence and legal expertise. Discover the transformative power of Generative AI in the legal field with our exciting course:

1. Learn the fundamentals and limitations of Generative AI, ensuring responsible and unbiased application.
2. Master automating legal research, document generation, and contract analysis, saving time and effort.
3. Harness the potential of Generative AI for effective client communication, marketing, case analysis, and persuasive legal writing.
4. Develop ethical awareness and quality control measures to navigate potential pitfalls and deliver exceptional legal services.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements, but students should have competence in English language given the language of instruction.

**\$** HK\$600

**D** 3 hours

**E** English

### Introduction to National Security Law (Online course)

Programme Code: COML9122

Application Code: 2380-2055NW

2520 4665

studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Hong Kong national security law, officially the Law of the People's Republic of China on Safeguarding National Security in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, is a piece of national security legislation concerning Hong Kong. The National Security Law took effect at 11 pm on 30 June 2020 upon gazettal in the HKSAR. The National Security Law has 6 chapters and 66 articles, which criminalise four types of acts: secession, subversion, terrorist activities, and collusion with a foreign country or with external elements to endanger national security. This course aims to provide an accurate understanding of the relationship between the National Security Law and the Basic Law as well as the enforcement mechanisms to safeguard national security.

**R** There are no specific entry requirements, but students should have competence in English language given the language of instruction.

**\$** HK\$800

**D** 4 hours

**E** English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

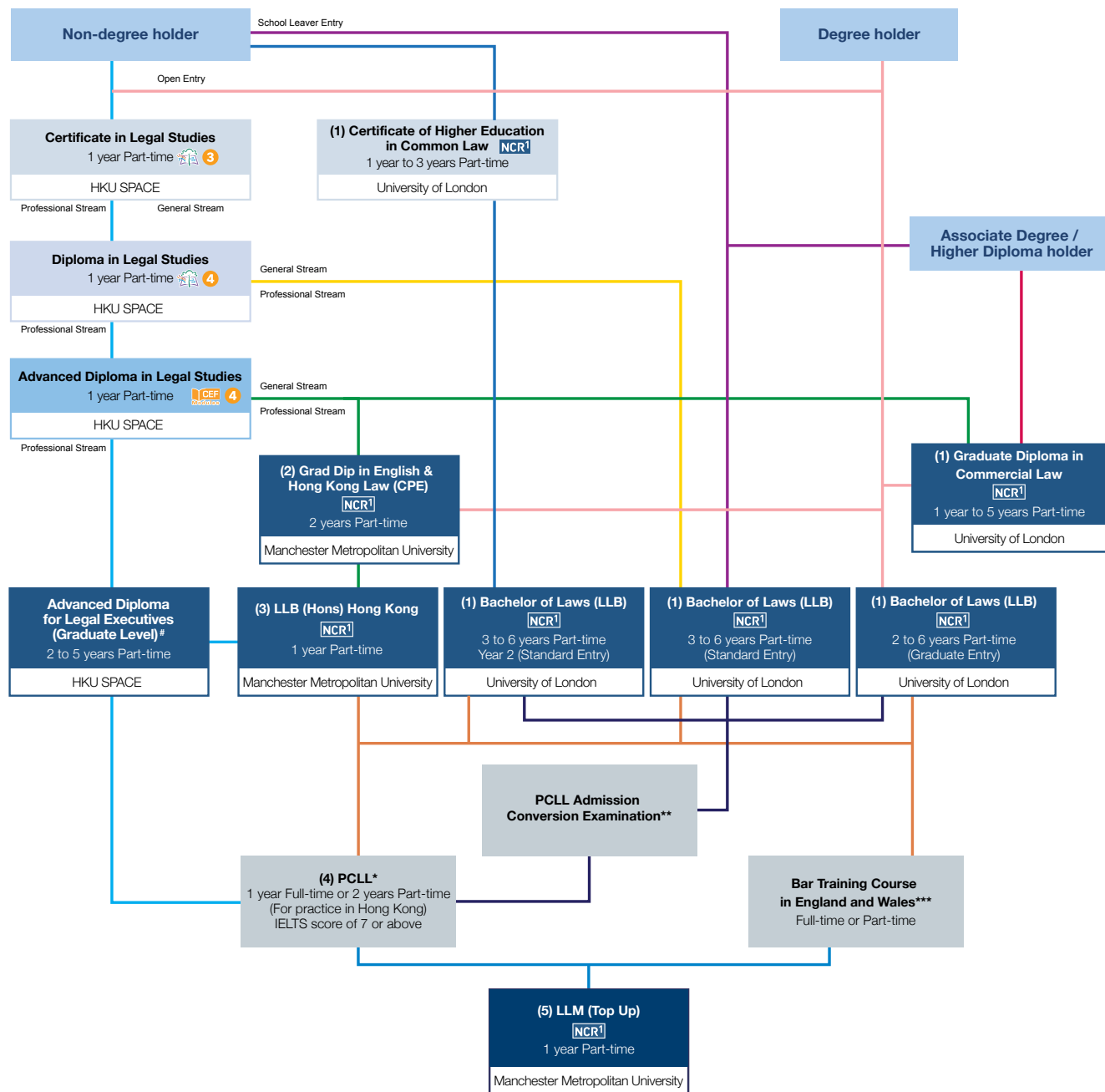
**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Academic and Professional Progression



After the HK PCLL or the UK's Professional Training Courses, students proceed to the trainee solicitorship or pupillage stage in order to qualify as a solicitor or barrister.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (1) LLB / GDCL / CertHE  | Bachelor of Laws / Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law / Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law, University of London (Preparatory tuition offered by HKU SPACE) |
| (2) GDEHK (CPE)          | Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination)                                                                                        |
| (3) LLB (Hons) Hong Kong | Manchester Metropolitan University, for CPE holder only                                                                                                                |
| (4) PCLL                 | Postgraduate Certificate in Laws                                                                                                                                       |
| (5) LLM (Top Up)         | Master of Laws (Top Up), Manchester Metropolitan University                                                                                                            |

\* Please visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of PCLL entry requirements: <https://www.ple.hku.hk/>

\*\* See also <http://www.pcea.com.hk>, the website for the PCLL Conversion Examination.

\*\*\* The Bar Training Course requires students take the EU Law in the UK elective on the GDEHK (CPE).

# Only for students from the Professional Stream of the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies and other Approved Legal Executive Courses.

**NCR<sup>1</sup>** This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 本課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>2</sup>** These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》, 這些課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

**NCR<sup>3</sup>** The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Professional Law Courses

## 專業法律課程

### Certificate in Legal Studies

Programme Code: LW014A

#### Application Code:

2375-1092AW Professional Stream



Certificate in Legal Studies is one of the best foundational core Hong Kong law programs, offering a starting point for those wishing to qualify as legal professionals (paralegal, legal executive, solicitor, and barristers). We built a program designed to give you the best possible start. With high exam pass rates, flexible exam schedule, a convenient course structure specially catering for students with busy jobs. More than 13,000 students have enrolled in Certificate in Legal Studies (CLS), this is the proven way to start your legal studies. Our former students include engineers, managers, CEOs, senior executives, professors, legal executives, and lawyers.

**\$** Professional Stream: HK\$42,500 per year  
Exam Fee: HK\$800 per sitting

**D** approx. 1 year

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 07/001779/2) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on going

### Diploma in Legal Studies

Programme Code: LW010A



The Diploma in Legal Studies program is the continuation of the popular Certificate in Legal Studies. If you will soon finish (or have already finished) the Certificate in Legal Studies, you should continue to the Diploma in Legal Studies, which builds upon your knowledge in Certificate in Legal Studies opening up a wide variety of professional and academic opportunities in the legal field, including guaranteed entry to other popular advanced law courses.

**R** Certificate in Legal Studies

**\$** HK\$42,500 per year  
Exam Fee: HK\$800 per sitting

**D** approx. 1 year

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001780/3) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on going

### Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies

Programme Code: LW024A



This programme is useful for those wishing to learn about Hong Kong law for their career development. It also enables students on the Professional Stream to complete the process of qualifying as a Legal Executive. Students with no intention to complete the entire programme may enroll in any individual subject module.

**R** Diploma in Legal Studies

**\$** HK\$10,800 per module inclusive of exam fee

**D** 1 year

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 07/001911/4) Validity Period: 05 May 2008 - on going

**\$** 2520 4665

**\$** studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

### Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level)

Programme Code: LW026A

#### Application Code: 2445-LW026A

**\$** 2520 4665

**\$** studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Advanced Diploma for Legal Executives (Graduate Level) (AdvDip for LE) is the only law programme that gives CREDIT FOR WORK EXPERIENCE, allowing candidates to FAST TRACK TO BECOMING A LAWYER via the Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (PCLL) programme without any need to study a law degree or similar qualification simply by also accumulating 3 years of law-related employment.

**R** Applicants should:

1. have completed an Approved Legal Executive Course at QF Level 4 or above which meets the requirements of the Law Society's Benchmarks for Legal Executive Courses; AND
2. i) have obtained a pass in 5 subjects in HKCEE; or  
ii) have obtained in the HKDSE Examination a combination of results in 5 subjects of Level 2 in Senior Secondary subjects, "Attained" in Applied Learning ("Apl") subjects (subject to a maximum of 2 Apl subjects) and Grade E in Other Language subjects; or  
iii) have obtained other qualifications equivalent to those in (i) or (ii) above; or  
iv) have been in law-related employment in Hong Kong for 3 years; AND
3. provide evidence of English proficiency unless their results in 2 i) or ii) have fulfilled the required level of English, as follows:
  - a) a minimum grade of D in English language (Syllabus B) (or equivalent) in pre-2007 HKCEE, or
  - b) a minimum Level 3 in English language from 2007 HKCEE onwards, or
  - c) a minimum Level 3 in English language in HKDSE Examination since 2012, or
  - d) a minimum overall score of 6 in IELTS (International English Language Testing System), or
  - e) other equivalent evidence of English proficiency.

Candidates will normally first complete either HKU SPACE's ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN LEGAL STUDIES (PROFESSIONAL STREAM) [https://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/adls] or Higher Diploma for Legal Executives [https://hkuspace-plk.hku.hk/programme/detail/higher-diploma-for-legal-executives],\* which are both recognised by the Law Society of Hong Kong and allow students who meet their criteria to qualify as Legal Executives. However, graduates of other approved legal executive courses may also be eligible for admission (please contact HKU SPACE for details).

Graduates of Approved Legal Executive Courses other than the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies (Professional Stream) programme must satisfy the Admissions Committee that they have completed Approved Legal Executive Courses at QF Level 4 or above and that this includes all the modules in the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies (Professional Stream) programme at an equivalent level. If necessary, the Admissions Committee may require such applicants to enroll on individual modules from the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies (Professional Stream) programme or equivalent short courses.

\* Graduates of the Higher Diploma for Legal Executives must, in addition, complete a bridging course (offered by HKU SPACE) on Hong Kong Basic Law.

**\$** From HK\$10,800-18,900 per module

**D** 2 years

**\$** English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000551/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2021 - on-going

### Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination)

Programme Code: LW013A

#### Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

**NCRI**

**\$** 2520 4665

**\$** mmulaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (CPE) offers a unique—and—affordable—route towards legal practice in both Hong Kong and England & Wales. For more than 25 years, the programme has been one of the most popular pathways for degree holders in other disciplines to switch to a legal career, with large numbers of graduates now working as successful solicitors, barristers and, in some cases, even judges. Course fees are much lower than on many other part-time programmes in Hong Kong for students seeking a pathway to legal practice.

**R** Applicants should normally hold, or expect to be awarded in the current academic year, a degree in a non-law discipline or an acceptable degree equivalent. Students who have completed the Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies offered by HKU SPACE (or who will complete the programme in this academic year) can also apply, even if they do not hold a university degree. Mature applicants aged 25 or above may also apply under some circumstances, even if they do not hold a university degree.

**\$** For 2025/2026 academic year, HK\$57,900 (for Year 1); Payable to HKU SPACE £1,034 Registration fee / Examination fee (for Year 1); Payable to Manchester Met Application Fee: HK\$200 and Administration Handling Fee: HK\$300

**D** 2 years

**\$** English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**\$** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](https://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### LLB (Hons) Hong Kong

Programme Code: LW015A

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

NCR<sup>1</sup>

☎ 2520 4665

✉ mmulaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one year programme for HKU SPACE students leads to a British Bachelors of Law degree awarded by Manchester Metropolitan University, and allows students who started their studies on the Manchester Met pathway to avoid all PCLL Conversion exams.

**R** The LLB (Hons) Hong Kong is for students who have completed the Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination) [http://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/cpe] taught at HKU SPACE and jointly run with and awarded by Manchester Metropolitan University. Priority for admission is given to students who have completed the Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law (Common Professional Examination) [http://hkuspace.hku.hk/prog/cpe] at HKU SPACE. Applications will only be considered from students who have completed other Graduate Diploma in Law programmes if spaces are still available after giving first priority to HKU SPACE students. Students who have previously studied this programme are not eligible for admission for a second time. It is also the responsibility of applicants to determine their eligibility to study this programme, which is intended for those having the right to live and study in Hong Kong (under current immigration rules, it is very unlikely any overseas applicants will be granted visas to study this programme).

**\$** HK\$57,900 tuition fee and £1,034 Manchester Met registration fee (2025/26)

**D** 1 year

🇬🇧 English

### LLM (Top-up)

Programme Code: LW025A

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

NCR<sup>1</sup>

☎ 2520 4665

✉ mmulaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

This part-time LLM is ideal for those with busy work schedules. Offered by Manchester Metropolitan University and jointly run with HKU SPACE, the LLM (Top-up) is a **cost-effective degree programme with CPD point recognition**.

**R** This LLM is offered to holders of the Postgraduate Certificate in Laws (PCLL); those who have successfully completed the Legal Practice Course (LPC) or Bar Professional Training Course (BPTC); or an equivalent professional legal qualification. Applicants will be considered and admitted based on satisfaction of the above entry requirements and on academic merit. It is the responsibility of applicants to determine their eligibility to study this programme, which is intended for those having the right to live and study in Hong Kong. Please note that, under current immigration rules, it is very unlikely any overseas applicants will be granted visas to study this programme.

**\$** HK\$65,900 tuition fee and £1,034 Manchester Met registration fee (2025/26)

**D** 1 year

🇬🇧 English

### Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law Preparation Courses (University of London)

Programme Code: SC522A

S

☎ 2520 4665

NCR<sup>1</sup>

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This qualification equals to University of London Bachelor of Laws Year 1. You may apply to University of London Bachelor of Laws Year 2 upon completion of this program.

- **This program = University of London Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Year 1.**
- **Anyone aged 18 or above can apply.**
- You can apply to University of London LLB Year 2 upon completion of this program.
- Complete the LLB in as short as 3 years.
- Receive MORE support and resources than London U LLB students: 1) 60 more hours small group tutorials & visits.
- In 2023 & 2024, CerTHE received **100% pass rate**.

**R** Entry requirements:

- Aged 18 or above on or before the date of programme registration and
- Pass the online admissions test devised by the University of London
- Pass an interview administered by HKU SPACE

**\$** HK\$36,000 (HKU SPACE preparation courses package covering TWO compulsory); HK\$73,000 (HKU SPACE preparation courses package covering FOUR compulsory); Separate fees in GBP are payable to the University of London for registration and examinations

**D** 1 – 3 years

### Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law Preparation Courses (University of London)

Programme Code: SC494A

S

☎ 2520 4665

NCR<sup>1</sup>

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

It is a programme designed for you who wish to gain knowledge in aspects relevant to English commercial law and practice. It is a qualification in its own right and is suitable for students who are eligible for admission to the University of London LLB but do not wish to register for the full degree, or require a bridging qualification for entry into a postgraduate programme, or wish to enhance their existing qualifications. Preparation courses are offered to help candidates prepare for University of London Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law examinations. The preparation courses cover all compulsory and some optional modules.

TWO compulsory modules offered:

Contract law  
Commercial law

TWO optional modules offered:

Company law  
Intellectual Property Law

**R** University of London registration:

- an acceptable Bachelor's or Associate degree;
- an acceptable Master's degree (or any other appropriately accredited Level 7 award) provided this is at least 1 year full time in duration;
- an acceptable Level 5 or Level 6 award (such as an HND or Graduate Certificate) provided this is at least 1 year full time in duration.

**\$** HK\$33,000 (per package including TWO compulsory and TWO optional modules) Separate fees in GBP are payable to the University of London for registration and examinations

**D** Minimum 1 year

NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>2</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Professional Law Courses

## 專業法律課程

### Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses (University of London)

Programme Code: SC367A

☎ 2520 4665

NCR<sup>1</sup>

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

UoL LLB is the World's FIRST common law degree and also the FIRST law degree in both the UK & HK. This is also the inaugural program of HKU SPACE.

- **Studying the LLB prep courses = Studying University of London LLB**
- **Internationally renowned as the "Gold Standard" for law degrees since 1890s.**
- This is the World's FIRST common law degree and the FIRST law degree in both the UK & HK.
- Academic Direction: UCL, LSE, KCL, Queen Mary, Birkbeck and SOAS
- **The ONLY FULL law degree** in HKU SPACE! Not a Top-Up Degree.
- Allow you to qualify as a lawyer in HK, UK, U.S., Australia, and world-wide.
- In 2023 & 2024, HKU SPACE LAW achieved 7 World's Top 3 Highest Scores. Top quality guaranteed!
- Face to face classes in HK taught by world class university law professors, from Oxford, Cambridge, Bristol, Royal Holloway, Exeter, etc.
- 9 hours FREE foundation in legal studies classes to all new Year 1 students who enrolled in our courses.

**R** University of London registration:

1. Graduate entry route: a Bachelor's degree in a non-law discipline
2. Standard entry route: 5 HKDSE Category A Subjects at Level "33+222"; or 2 A-level and 3 HKCEE (Grade A – C) passes or equivalent
3. CertHE route: For those who do not meet the Standard entry requirements, please see Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law (CertHE).

**\$** HK\$9,300-HK\$11,300 (per module (special discount for enrolling 2 or more L4 modules)  
Separate fees in GBP are payable to the University of London for registration and examinations

**D** Minimum 2 – 3 years

### Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Revision Courses (University of London)

Programme Code: SC497A

☎ 2520 4665

✉ pauline.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk

Revision courses for candidates sitting the University of London LL.B. / Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law examinations in May/June and October. The emphasis is on examination technique, common examination topics and recent legal developments. Lectures focus largely on past examination questions and issues raised in chief examiners' reports. Classes are delivered mainly in short, one-week blocks by lecturers.

Taught modules include:

#### Paper

Legal System and Method  
Public Law  
Criminal Law  
Contract Law  
Tort Law  
Property Law  
Commercial Law  
Jurisprudence and Legal Theory  
Equity and Trusts  
Company Law

**\$** HK\$3,600 per module

**D** 14 hours

### Online Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following courses aims at preparing candidates for taking the PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations. The courses will cover the syllabi of the subjects as prescribed by the PCLL Conversion Examination Board. Revision of past papers and examiner's reports will also form an important part of the courses.

Taught modules include:

| Course Code | Course Title                 | Duration |
|-------------|------------------------------|----------|
| COML-9112NW | Hong Kong Legal System       | 18 hours |
| COML-9113NW | Hong Kong Constitutional Law | 24 hours |
| COML-9114NW | Commercial Law Part C        | 21 hours |

**\$** Online Hong Kong Legal System: HK\$2,900  
Online Hong Kong Constitutional Law: HK\$3,500  
Online Commercial Law Part C: HK\$3,200

### Preparatory Courses for PCLL Admission Conversion Examination

Programme Code: SC369A

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following are the preparatory course we offer throughout the year for candidates intending to take the PCLL Admission Conversion Examinations.

Taught modules include:

| Course Code | Course Title       | Duration   |
|-------------|--------------------|------------|
| COML-9050NW | Hong Kong Land Law | 26.5 hours |

**\$** Hong Kong Land Law: HK\$5,500

### Postgraduate Diploma in Inclusive Education Leadership

Programme Code: LW028

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The 7-module programme aims to develop students' competencies in the practice of disability inclusion in school education in line with applicable universal principles, local policies and laws and good practices of inclusive education, which will ultimately help with the building of disability inclusion ethos and capacity in school and the efficacious implementation of the whole school approach of inclusive education.

Modules:

Understanding disability: perspectives and issues  
Disability in law and policy  
Universal design and reasonable adjustments in school education  
Diversity management in teaching and learning  
Inclusive curriculum, pedagogy, play and activities  
Partnership and communication in disability inclusive school  
Workshop on diversity management in school

**R** Entry requirements:

Applicants shall hold a recognised university degree or an equivalent qualification. If the degree or equivalent qualification is earned from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in IELTS;
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL;
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above.

Applicants with school teaching experience are preferred.

**\$** HK\$120,120

**D** 18 months (max. 30 months)

**E** English

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting and Commercial Law

Programme Code: AC052A

Application Code: 2365-AC052A

☎ 2867 8469 / 2867 8314

✉ pgdacl@hkuspace.hku.hk

For programme details, please refer to p.048



## Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law

Programme Code: FN017A

Application Code: 2365-FN017A

☎ 2867 8312

✉ pgdfl@hkuspace.hku.hk

For programme details, please refer to p.062



## Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations

Programme Code: FN078A

Application Code: 2365-FN078A

☎ 2867 8331 / 2520 4617

✉ finpgd@hkuspace.hku.hk

For programme details, please refer to p.072



## Executive Diploma in Family and Succession Law

Programme Code: EP187A

Application Code: 2360-1099NW

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide participants with a foundational understanding of the key principles and legal frameworks governing family and succession matters in Hong Kong. The course aims to familiarize students with the basic concepts and terminology related to marriage, divorce, child custody, inheritance, and estate planning in Hong Kong. It seeks to provide an overview of the legal rights, obligations, and procedures involved in these areas, catering to individuals who have a general interest or minimal prior knowledge in family and succession law.

**R** This is an open-entry course on a first-come-first-served basis which is suitable for all students at all educational levels.

**\$** HK\$9,900 per programme

**D** 12 months

English



## Legal & Business English for Law Students and Practitioners

Programme Code: PLES9045

☎ 2520 4665

✉ cherry.fung@hkuspace.hku.hk

A minimum standard of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) test must be achieved as a requirement for admission to the PCLL. At present, the prescribed minimum IELTS overall band score is 7. This is a requirement of the Hong Kong Standing Committee on Legal Education and Training.

**R** This is an open-entry course on a first-come-first-served basis which is suitable for all students at all educational levels.

**\$** HK\$9,000 per programme

**D** 45 hours

English



## Law School Advantage for Secondary School Students

Programme Code: COML9115

Application Code: 2365-1334NW

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Weekend Law School will be taught by practicing lawyers which provides a gentle yet practical introduction to law for secondary school students, through classes in important law subjects, such as contracts, torts, and company law, visits to courts, discussions of possible law career and study pathways abroad and locally. As stated in the title, the Weekend Law School aims to train the secondary school students in advance to think, write and speak like a lawyer and guide them on the difficult decision of a study/career pathway in law that will provide students with an unbeatable advantage in their studies and future careers.

**R** Applicants should be aged 15 or above. All applicants who are below aged 18 are subject to approval by the School (including providing Parental Consent). There are no specific entry requirements but, given the language of instruction, students should have competence in English language.

**\$** HK\$5,200

**D** 10 weeks

English

## Law School Preparation Program (for future lawyers)

Programme Code: COML9090

Application Code: 2492-1008NW

☎ 2520 4665

✉ studylaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Summer School will be taught by practicing lawyers which will immerse students in the theory and practice of law and to develop a roadmap for joining the legal profession. This course provides a gentle, yet practical introduction to law for secondary school students, through classes in important law subjects, such as torts and criminal law. Students will also be trained by practicing lawyers on advocacy and mooting. You will learn how to research, analyze, argue, and write like a lawyer. As the title suggests, the goal of the Spring Law School is to give students the best possible preparation for becoming future lawyers and an unrivaled edge in choosing their future careers and further studies.

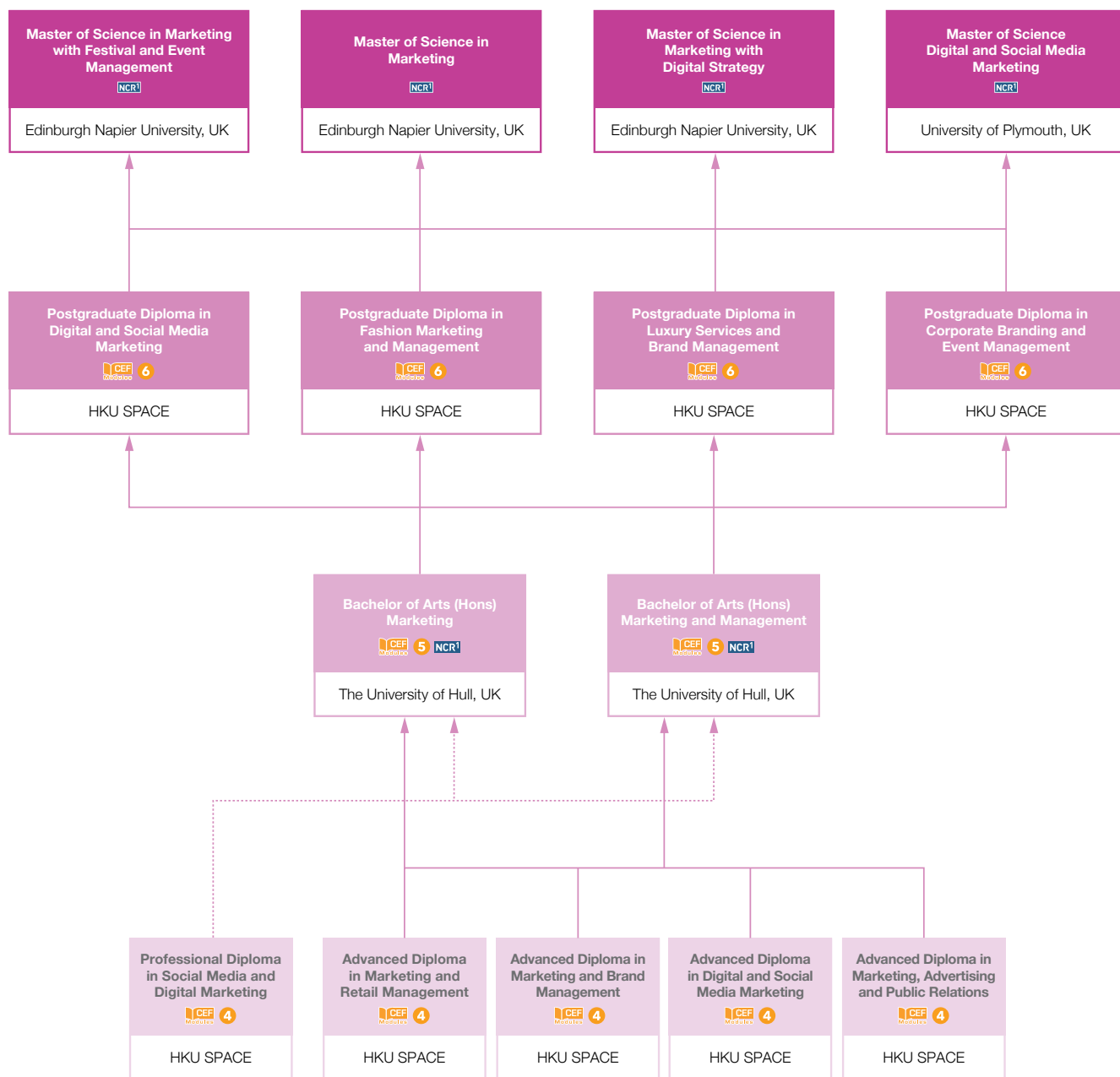
**R** Applicants should be aged 15 or above. All applicants who are below aged 18 are subject to approval by the School (including providing Parental Consent). There are no specific entry requirements but, given the language of instruction, students should have competence in English language.

**\$** HK\$4,300

**D** 18 hours

English

### Pathways in Marketing Studies



← Direct articulation path    ←..... Eligible to apply (Bridging courses are required)

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**M** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Master of Science in Marketing

Programme Code: MK008A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK



2867 8315

mscmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.297

### Master of Science in Marketing with Festival and Event Management

Programme Code: MK026A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK



2867 8315

mscmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Marketing with Festival and Event Management is a two-year part-time programmes jointly offered by Edinburgh Napier University and HKU SPACE since Year 2010. Edinburgh Napier is based in one of the most important global destinations for tourism, festival and events. The University's postgraduate programmes were developed to support international tourism and event management development. The programmes aimed to equip students with the knowledge and intellectual capabilities to successfully develop a career in marketing, festival and event management.

- R** Applicants should hold:
- An undergraduate degree at Honours level from a recognised university; OR
  - An undergraduate degree from a recognised university PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience; OR
  - An appropriate professional qualification e.g. CIM Diploma in Marketing, HKU SPACE Diploma in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience.
- Entry as an Affiliate Student: If you do not meet the above requirements, but have five or more years of marketing experience, you may enter as an Affiliate Student. Your application will be reviewed individually and, if successful, will allow you to study the two modules in the first trimester of the programme, Principles and Practice of Marketing and Consumer Insights, as an Affiliate Student. If you pass these modules, you will be able to proceed with the rest of the programme.

**\$** HK\$104,000  
Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 24 months to 28 months

### Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management

Programme Code: MK066A

2867 8315



pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to meet the continuing education and professional development needs of those who are currently working in corporate branding and/or event management or those who have aspirations in these areas.

**\$** HK\$5,700 - 6,200  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 2 years

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 17/000809/L6) Validity Period: 15 Aug 2017 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing and Public Relations)

Programme Code: MK097A

2867 8315



pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.302

### Certificate for Module (Corporate Event Management)

Programme Code: MK094A

2867 8315



pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a comprehensive training in the corporate event world. Students will learn how to plan and manage all types of corporate events for the clients and the key corporate event planning components, from working out logistics to aligning events with company goals.

- R** Applicants should have:
- (i) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised institution; OR
  - (ii) a professional qualification in a relevant discipline and three years of full-time work experience at senior managerial level in related industries.
- If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- (i) an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - (ii) a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - (iii) HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - (iv) HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - (v) equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$5,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000836/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Integrated Marketing and Brand Communications)

Programme Code: MK096A

2867 8315



pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on the use of effective marketing communication tools to build a brand. It aims to design the brand elements and plan strategically its architecture, use marketing mix strategies appropriately to develop a brand or revitalise a brand for success.

**\$** HK\$5,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000838/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

### Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing

Programme Code: MK023A

The University of Hull, UK



2910 7619 / 2867 8493

hull.mmg@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.295

### Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management

Programme Code: MK025A

The University of Hull, UK



2910 7619 / 2867 8493

hull.mmg@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.295

# Advertising, Media Planning and Marketing Communications

## 廣告、媒體策劃及營銷傳播

### Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management

Programme Code: MK002A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.296



### Certificate for Module (Management Skills for Effective Manager)

Programme Code: MK089A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.301



### Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations

Programme Code: MK067C

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The rapid development in digital technology and new social media massively reshaped the advertising industry and the public relations ('PR') practices and communications. This programme is a fast track to equip executives in marketing, advertising or PR with new knowledge and skills in digital advertising, psychology in advertising, social media, consumer behaviour, and multimedia writing, etc., in order to enhance their market competitiveness.

💰 HK\$4,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 20 months to max. 40 months

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 21/001283/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2021 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Shopper Relations and Customer Services)

Programme Code: MK087A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.301



### Certificate for Module (Digital Branding and Experiential Marketing)

Programme Code: MK093A

☎ 2867 8499 / 2867 8493

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.296



### Certificate for Module (Psychology of Advertising)

Programme Code: MK090A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to provide students with the basic knowledge to evaluate advertising from the perspective of psychology in attitude change.

💰 HK\$4,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

⏱ 42 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000708/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going



### 大灣區餐飲業市場發展攻略

課程編號: MKTG9230

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將教授創業者在大灣區開展餐飲業的重要市場規劃技巧，包括最新內地餐飲文化、流行文化、網紅行銷的最新趨勢及應用數碼市營銷去增加客源。最新熱話的餐飲業機會和挑戰，例如品牌的可持續性，如何減廢及社會與企業管治 (ESG) 以應對中央政府漸趨嚴格的環保法規。餐飲業者、創業者及與餐飲業相關工作者，修讀課程後能了解品牌形象和飲食文化等經營技巧，以協助他們更容易制定適合當地的市場規劃，使其品牌能在大灣區作永續的發展。

💰 HK\$3,800

⏱ 2個月

🇬🇧 粵語



善用持續進修  
基金  
2.5萬元  
(申請年齡  
無上限)

擁有全港  
最多最廣



課程

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

Ⓡ Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

⏱ Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

Ⓜ Exemption 豁免

Ⓢ Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Artificial Intelligence, Big Data and Marketing Data Analytics

## 人工智能，大數據及市場營銷數據分析

### AI-Powered Marketing Tactics

Programme Code: MKTG9239



2867 8499 / 2867 8471



ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

- The programme positioned as a professional upskilling initiative, aims to provide balances foundational knowledge of AI, practical skills, and strategic application
- STAY AHEAD OF THE MARKET: Focuses on the application of artificial intelligence (AI) in marketing to help participants master leading AI tools and strategies.
- BRIDGING THEORY AND PRACTICE: Emphasizes the practical use of AI for data-driven decision making, customer behaviour analysis, personalized campaigns, and marketing automation. Real case studies and live demonstrations empower marketers and business professionals to implement responsible and effective AI solutions.

HK\$3,800

16 hours

### AI Agents for Marketing

Programme Code: MKTG9237



2867 8313 / 2867 8315



cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Learning Objectives By the end, learners will:

- Understand advanced no-code AI agent platforms
- Design AI workflows for marketing automation
- How to use no code platforms for AI agents
- Address ethical and practical challenges (e.g., data quality, bias)

HK\$1,800

Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

1 day

### Certificate for Module (Big Data and Artificial Intelligence Marketing)

Programme Code: MK083A

2867 8313 / 2867 8315



cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enhance the concepts and skills for modern marketers who wish to improve their job performances. Using real-world examples from various industries, participants will learn how big data and artificial intelligence transform marketers from reactive to proactive planners.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
  - hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$7,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 22/000230/L5) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (AI-Driven Growth Hacking in Digital Marketing)

Programme Code: MK084B

2867 8313 / 2867 8315



cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to enhance the concepts and skills for modern marketers, enabling them to leverage artificial intelligence (AI) for optimising marketing strategies, generating leads and enhancing brand visibility. Participants will learn the concepts and tools of digital marketing, understand the successful cases in growth hacking marketing, and employ digital growth tools to maximise marketing performance.

**R** Applicants shall:

- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
- hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$7,900

Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

English

Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000965/L5) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing Planning and Analytics)

Programme Code: MK088A

2867 8316



ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to provide students with the basic concepts and insights to the interconnected value of the core digital channels and the competence in developing a digital marketing plan to address the upcoming marketing challenges in the business.

HK\$4,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

42 hours

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000705/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Google Analytics – Intermediate Level)

Programme Code: MK098A

2867 8499



ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip digital marketing and advertising practitioners with the skills to utilise Google Analytics 4 (GA4) to measure online traffic across various platforms and apps engagement. The programme also focuses on collecting event-based data and providing insights and solutions to optimise digital campaigns, website traffic, and sales conversion for e-commerce.

HK\$8,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000921/L4) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2024 - on-going

### Executive Certificate in Social Media and Digital Marketing Analytics

Programme Code: EP096A

2867 8499



ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with essential and fundamental knowledge in social media and digital marketing analytics. It also provides hands-on and practical techniques and tools for students to build both strategic mindsets on data strategy and develop practical skills in using digital and social media marketing analytics effectively.

HK\$6,950

Application Fee: HK\$200

2 months

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Brand Management, Luxury Branding and Fashion Marketing

## 品牌管理、奢侈品牌建設及時裝營銷

### Postgraduate Diploma in Fashion Marketing and Management

Programme Code: MK071A

☎ 2867 8315 / 2867 8313

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



This postgraduate Diploma is designed to provide opportunities for marketing or retailing practitioners in the fashion business to develop the knowledge, international perspective and managerial skills required to enhance their company's competitiveness, innovative capabilities and brand reputation. This programme also helps students acquire analytical skills to pursue a career in the fashion business.

💰 HK\$6,200 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 1 to 2 years

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000659/L6) Validity Period: 20 May 2019 - on-going

### Postgraduate Diploma in Luxury Services and Brand Management

Programme Code: MK070A

☎ 2867 8315 / 2867 8313

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



This Postgraduate Diploma is designed to provide opportunities for practitioners in the luxury goods and services business to develop the knowledge, international perspective and managerial skills required to enhance their company's competitiveness, innovative capabilities and brand reputation. This programme also helps students acquire analytical skills to pursue a career in the luxury business sector.

💰 HK\$6,200 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

D 1 to 2 years

Q Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000657/L6) Validity Period: 20 May 2019 - on-going

### Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing

Programme Code: MK023A

The University of Hull, UK



☎ 2910 7619 / 2867 8493

✉ hull.mmg@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides you with practical knowledge and vocational skills in marketing. You will be able to apply effective marketing strategies, digital and social media marketing techniques and persuasive communication tactics in different market environment and equipped with analytical skills and critical thinking ability. This programme will also help you to develop your critical thinking and analytical skills.

R All applicants must satisfy the admission requirements of the University of Hull before they may be considered for selection.

An applicant shall hold:

1. a Higher Diploma in Business, or an Advanced Diploma in Marketing, or an Associate Degree of Business Administration or other equivalent qualifications awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with a GPA of 2.0 or its equivalent; OR
2. a related Higher Diploma, Advanced Diploma, or Associate Degree offered by HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma, an Advanced Diploma, or an Associate Degree from other tertiary institutions in the areas of marketing, management, or business-related which are recognized by the University of Hull;

For 1. and 2. above, applicants holding a related Advanced Diploma shall preferably have 2 years of work experience.

Applicants of 1. and 2. above are considered to have met the English requirements. In other cases, applicants should have proof of English proficiency by having:

- i) a Grade E in the Use of English in Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination (HKALE); or
- ii) Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination with minimum score of overall level 4 in English Language (with a minimum of level 3 in each skill); or
- iii) IELTS with minimum score of overall 6.0 (with a minimum 5.5 in each skill); or
- iv) Pearson Academic Test of English with minimum score of overall 54 (with a minimum 51 in each skill); or
- v) recognised equivalent.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$13,250 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$200

D 18 months

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 5 (Reg. No.: 15/002103/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2029

### Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management

Programme Code: MK025A

The University of Hull, UK



☎ 2910 7619 / 2867 8493

✉ hull.mmg@hkuspace.hku.hk

The BA (Hons) Marketing and Management programme equips students with the latest marketing and management knowledge such as marketing communications, digital marketing, social media, brand management, strategic management, etc. It aims to uplift students' competitiveness and employability in job market. With professional training, students will be able to develop effective marketing and management strategies to solve business problems in competitive business environment.

R All applicants must satisfy the admission requirements of the University of Hull before they may be considered for selection.

An applicant shall hold:

1. a Higher Diploma in Business, or an Advanced Diploma in Marketing, or an Associate Degree of Business Administration or other equivalent qualifications awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE with a GPA of 2.0 or its equivalent; OR
2. a related Higher Diploma, Advanced Diploma, or Associate Degree offered by HKU SPACE or a Higher Diploma, an Advanced Diploma, or an Associate Degree from other tertiary institutions in the areas of marketing, management, or business-related which are recognized by the University of Hull;

For 1. and 2. above, applicants holding a related Advanced Diploma shall preferably have 2 years of work experience.

Applicants of 1. and 2. above are considered to have met the English requirements. In other cases, applicants should have proof of English proficiency by having:

- i) a Grade E in the Use of English in Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination (HKALE); or
- ii) Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination with minimum score of overall level 4 in English Language (with a minimum of level 3 in each skill); or
- iii) IELTS with minimum score of overall 6.0 (with a minimum 5.5 in each skill); or
- iv) Pearson Academic Test of English with minimum score of overall 54 (with a minimum 51 in each skill); or
- v) recognised equivalent.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$13,250 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$200

D 18 months

🇬🇧 English

Q Level 5 (Reg.: 15/002105/L5) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2015 - 31 Aug 2029

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Brand Management, Luxury Branding and Fashion Marketing

## 品牌管理、奢侈品牌建设及时装营销

### Certificate for Module (Fashion Retail Buying)

Programme Code: MK077A

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme aims to enhance the skills for those working in the fashion industry in the areas of retailing, buying and/or merchandising. Participants will learn the structure of the global fashion market, trend research, buying functions, range planning, sales analysis and profit management.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
  - hold an Associate Degree / a Higher Diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$6,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 21/000098/L5) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management

Programme Code: MK030A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.300

### Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Brand Management

Programme Code: MK002A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



This programme provides a firm foundation to equip you with knowledge and skills in developing brand strategies and managing brands in a multi-cultural market environment. It also prepares you for higher education at degree level and career advancement in brand management in a competitive market environment.

**\$** HK\$4,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 20 months to max. 40 months English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001369/4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2009 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Retail Management and Operations)

Programme Code: MK073A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



For details, please refer to p.301

### Certificate for Module (Essential Leadership Skill in Customer-centric Organisation)

Programme Code: MK099A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.301

### Certificate for Module (Digital Branding and Experiential Marketing)

Programme Code: MK093A

☎ 2867 8499 / 2867 8493

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程旨在為學員講解中小企業如何使用新科技提升顧客的品牌體驗，了解在本地、中國內地及環球國際品牌的管理模式、評估及規劃品牌的市場定位，讓學員掌握在數碼時代塑造品牌和建立實用營銷及傳媒活動的策略。

- R** 申請人應該：
1. 完成香港中學文憑課程；或
  2. 完成香港中學會考課程；或
  3. 年滿 21 歲或以上及具有最少兩年相關工作經驗。申請人如持有其他同等資格，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 23/000505/L3) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2023 - on-going

### 證書(單元：奢侈品市場及投資)

課程編號：MK092A

☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程透過了解奢侈品的歷史、文化及市場分析，讓學員明白各類奢侈品的特色和品牌，分析其收藏價值、行業趨勢和前瞻。透過教授相關的知識和實例分享，學員能夠因應家族辦公室的高端客戶需要，策劃最佳的奢侈品買賣和投資。

- R** 申請人應持有副學士學位/高級文憑或同等學歷。  
申請人如持有其他同等學歷：或 21 歲或以上及擁有三年理財及財富管理相關工作經驗者，學院將會作個別考慮。

**\$** HK\$7,800  
報名費用：HK\$150

**D** 30 小時

粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：23/000237/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2023 年 4 月 1 日 - 持續有效



# Digital Marketing, Social Media and Content Management

## 數碼營銷，社交媒體及內容管理

### Master of Science in Marketing

Programme Code: MK008A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK



☎ 2867 8315

✉ mscmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Marketing is a two-year part-time programme jointly offered by Edinburgh Napier University and HKU SPACE since Year 2000. The programme aimed to equip students with the knowledge and intellectual capabilities to successfully develop a career in marketing management.

**R** Applicants should hold:

- An undergraduate degree at Honours level from a recognised university; OR
- An undergraduate degree from a recognised university PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience; OR
- An appropriate professional qualification e.g. CIM Diploma in Marketing, HKU SPACE Diploma in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience.

Entry as an Affiliate Student: If you do not meet the above requirements, but have five or more years of marketing experience, you may enter as an Affiliate Student. Your application will be reviewed individually and, if successful, will allow you to study the two modules in the first trimester of the programme, Principles and Practice of Marketing and Consumer Insights, as an Affiliate Student. If you pass these modules, you will be able to proceed with the rest of the programme.

💰 HK\$104,000

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 24 months to 28 months

🇬🇧 English

### Master of Science in Marketing with Digital Strategy

Programme Code: MK079A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK



☎ 2867 8315

✉ mscmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc in Marketing with Digital Strategy is a two-year part-time programme jointly offered by Edinburgh Napier University and HKU SPACE. The programme equips students with the digital skills and strategic marketing knowledge to meet current demand for people who can thrive in the digital business environment. Suitable for those with no previous marketing knowledge, this higher degree will increase students' employability, empowering students to have the confidence and knowledge to meet employers' present and future digital and marketing needs, and give students the advanced digital skills necessary to develop new business and marketing opportunities.

**R** APPLICANTS SHOULD HOLD:

- An undergraduate degree at Honours level from a recognised university; OR
- An undergraduate degree from a recognised university PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience; OR
- An appropriate professional qualification e.g. CIM Diploma in Marketing, HKU SPACE Diploma in Marketing awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing or sales or three years general working experience.

ENTRY AS AN AFFILIATE STUDENT:

If you do not meet the above requirements, but have five or more years of marketing experience, you may enter as an Affiliate Student. Your application will be reviewed individually and, if successful, will allow you to study the two modules in the first trimester of the programme, Principles and Practice of Marketing and Consumer Insights, as an Affiliate Student. If you pass these modules, you will be able to proceed with the rest of the programme.

💰 HK\$104,000

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 24 months to 28 months

🇬🇧 English

### MSc Digital and Social Media Marketing

Programme Code: MK078A

University of Plymouth, UK



☎ 2867 8313 / 2867 8315

✉ msc.digitalmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The MSc Digital and Social Media Marketing programme is jointly offered by University of Plymouth and HKU SPACE. This programme will deliver a mix of new and best practice in contemporary digital and social media marketing, along with significant communications insight and strategic insight into the digital sector. This will benefit both business and non-business graduates who wants to move into a more digital role in their career and/or develop as digital marketing specialists.

**R** Applicants should have:

- (a) a bachelor's degree, awarded by a recognized institution, of at least second-class honours; OR
- (b) a professional qualification recognized as equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.5 or above in the IELTS with a minimum of 5.5 in any element; or
- ii. an overall score of 90 or above in the TOEFL iBT;
- iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 4 or above; or
- iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade C or above; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

💰 HK\$118,000

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 18 months

🇬🇧 English

### Postgraduate Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing

Programme Code: MK004A

☎ 2867 8315



✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Diploma is both vocationally and academically oriented to provide opportunities for marketing professionals and general business practitioners to upgrade their knowledge and skills in digital and social media marketing to cope with the challenges and dynamics of the changing market as well as to articulate to Masters degree programmes with credit exemption.

**R** Applicants shall:

- a. (i) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or
- (ii) hold relevant and recognized professional qualifications and have three years of relevant work experience.

and

- b. provide evidence of English proficiency if they hold a professional qualification or their bachelor's degree is from an university where the teaching medium is not English, such as:
  - i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL; or
  - iii. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
  - iv. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
  - v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants not meeting the standard set of criteria for admission will be assessed on individual merit.

💰 HK\$6,200 per module

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 12 months to 24 months

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 14/003365/L6) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2014 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**S** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Digital Marketing, Social Media and Content Management

## 數碼營銷，社交媒體及內容管理

### Certificate for Module (Integrated Marketing and Brand Communications)

Programme Code: MK096A

2867 8315

pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.292



### Certificate for Module (Digital Reputation Management)

Programme Code: MK095A

2867 8315

pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital reputation management (DRM) is the practice of crafting strategies that shape or influence the public perception of an organisation, individual or other entity on the Internet. It helps drive public opinion about a business and its products and services.

HK\$5,900 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

30 hours

English

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000837/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Big Data and Artificial Intelligence Marketing)

Programme Code: MK083A

2867 8313 / 2867 8315

cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.294



### Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing

Programme Code: MK052A

2867 8316

ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Digital and social media revolution has transformed the marketing industry. The Advanced Diploma in Digital and Social Media Marketing is designed to equip you with the latest marketing knowledge and practices in digital, social media, mobile marketing, search engine optimization (SEO), search engine marketing (SEM), content and video marketing, market analytics, etc. The programme also prepares you for further education at degree level and career advancement.

HK\$4,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

20 months to max. 40 months

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/003663/L4) Validity Period: 17 Dec 2015 - on-going



### Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing

Programme Code: MK037B

2867 8499 / 2687 8471

prof.mkt@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Professional Diploma in Social Media and Digital Marketing Programme is to equip those marketing practitioners or executives without an academic marketing qualification with practical marketing knowledge including strategic marketing planning, consumer behaviour, basic Google analytics, social media and digital marketing, and public relations. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to handle marketing tasks to achieve the business goals.

HK\$4,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

1 year to 2 years

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000476/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Digital Marketing Planning and Analytics)

Programme Code: MK088A

2867 8316

ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.294



### Certificate for Module (Psychology of Advertising)

Programme Code: MK090A

2867 8316

ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.293



### Executive Certificate in Social Media and Digital Marketing Analytics

Programme Code: EP096A

2867 8499

ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.294



### Executive Certificate in Digital and Social Media Marketing

Programme Code: EP120A

2867 8499

ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on the practical aspects of designing and planning a digital and social media marketing campaign, as part of the overall marketing strategy.

Applicants shall hold:

- a bachelors degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent, or
- an associate degree/ a higher diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience, or
- possess relevant professional qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications and substantial work experience will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$6,300  
Application Fee: HK\$150

3 months

Cantonese, suppl with teaching materials in Eng



# Digital Marketing, Social Media and Content Management

## 數碼營銷，社交媒體及內容管理

### Power Up 營銷工作坊：網紅及直播營銷致勝攻略

課程編號：MKTG9211

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Power Up 營銷工作坊 — 幫助營銷人員和小企業老闆找到合適的營銷解決方案，並為 COVID-19 後經濟復甦作準備的一系列工作坊。

打響頭炮的是有關意見領袖營銷的課程。隨著 KOC (關鍵意見消費者) 的崛起，這種營銷方法亦得到更多的關注。越來越多品牌與社交媒體上的 KOL/KOC 合作為其目標客戶產生共鳴。另外，隨著直播的日益普及，越來越多公司正在利用這些工具來製作有趣的內容，以直接與客戶互動。

💰 HK\$1,800

校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

📅 1 日



### Facebook Business Manager

Programme Code: MKTG9207

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop is designed for people who need to manage Facebook pages. The Facebook Business Manager is the tool for setting up advertising campaigns, giving access to third parties and collaborators, and analyzing user behaviour.

👤 Age 18 or above

💰 HK\$1,800

Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

📅 1 day

🌐 English



### Big Data for Marketing Decisions

Programme Code: MKTG9194

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

Leveraging on the massive amounts of data that businesses collect, marketers can make data-centric decisions to gain significant competitive advantage over their less agile competitors.

💰 HK\$1,800

Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

📅 1 day



### Facebook 營銷實戰

課程編號：MKTG9169

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

建立 FACEBOOK PAGE，相信大家並不陌生，但營銷人員往往未能充分掌握如何利用 FACEBOOK，作為品牌形象建立及接觸消費者的信息交流平台。此工作坊提供 FACEBOOK 營銷最新資訊，助學員掌握 FACEBOOK 營銷。

💰 HK\$1,800

校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

📅 1 日



### 內容營銷

課程編號：MKTG9212

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

此工作坊專為營銷及商業人員而設，課程內容包括內容營銷策略基本步驟及運用。

💰 HK\$1,800

校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

📅 1 日



### 數碼營銷通路

課程編號：MKTG9188

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

此工作坊專為營銷及商業人員而設。本課程提供現時營銷行內不同之數碼媒體及技術之運用。

💰 HK\$1,800

校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

📅 1 日



### Google Ads Platform

Programme Code: MKTG9208

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop is designed for people who advertise on the greater Google environment. Participants will learn to use Google Ads Platform to manage their advertisements on AdWords, YouTube, Google Display Network, and Gmail.

👤 Age 18 or above

💰 HK\$1,800

Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

📅 1 day

🌐 English



### Google Analytics

Programme Code: MKTG9200

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enhance the skills and concepts for digital marketers who do not have web programming background. Participants will learn the Google Analytics (GA) setup, operation, and tools to perform data analysis, visualization, reporting, and gain insights from customer behaviour to enhance the effectiveness of digital marketing.

👤 Age 18 or above

💰 HK\$1,800

Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

📅 1 day



### EDM Marketing

Programme Code: MKTG9209

☎ 2867 8313

✉ cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

EDM marketing is the digital marketing strategy of sending emails to prospects and customers to acquire leads and generate sales. The workshop covers the process to build, optimize, and automate the email marketing funnel for a business.

💰 HK\$1,800

Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

📅 1 day



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

👤 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

# Digital Marketing, Social Media and Content Management

## 數碼營銷，社交媒體及內容管理

### 移動營銷新面貌

課程編號：MKTG9170



2867 8313

cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



隨著移動裝置普及，移動營銷將會越來越重要。作為市場專才，必須掌握最新營銷趨勢。透過此工作坊，學員將可瞭解移動營銷現況及趨勢，以及如何有效地將移動營銷融入整體營銷傳播策略。

HK\$1,800  
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

1 日

### LinkedIn Marketing

Programme Code: MKTG9216



2867 8313

cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



This workshop covers the fundamentals to build a company's brand in the number one social media platform for professionals - LinkedIn. The workshop is not focused on HR related matters but B2B marketing strategy, advertising, and thought leadership.

Age 18 or above

HK\$1,800  
Alumni Rate/Early Bird Rate: HK\$1,600

6 hours

English

### 搜索引擎優化

課程編號：MKTG9168



2867 8313

cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



當用戶在搜索引擎搜尋某一個關鍵詞時，網站排得越前，才會令網站的曝光率增加，獲得更多流量，最終提升網站的宣傳力。透過瞭解搜索引擎原理，優化網站內容，學員能掌握搜索引擎優化手段，有助公司業務發展。

HK\$1,800  
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

1 日

### 微信營銷實戰

課程編號：MKTG9189



2867 8313

cmmarketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



如何使用微信平台作為有效的營銷工具。課程包括成功案例及整合營銷策略。

HK\$1,800  
校友優惠/預早報名優惠：HK\$1,600

1 日

## E-commerce and Omnichannel Retailing

### 電子商務及全渠道零售

### Advanced Diploma in Marketing and Retail Management

Programme Code: MK030A

2867 8316

ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



The rapid development in digitalization and multi-channel retailing has transformed the retail landscape. Total customer satisfaction has been redefined through personalized shopping experience via multi-channel retailing. Nowadays, customers may use more than one sales channels to shop. This part-time advanced diploma programme equips you with new retail management knowledge and skills for multichannel retailing through in-store, online, mobile retailing, etc.

HK\$4,500 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

20 months to max. 40 months

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 09/001367/4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2009 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (E-commerce Operations)

Programme Code: MK085A

2867 8316

ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk



Online shopping significantly surged during the pandemic. It's important for online retailers to set up effective e-commerce operations which can directly improve its consumer experience and profitability. The programme is designed to provide students with basic knowledge about e-commerce operation and management including business concepts, business strategies and operations. It also equips students with the knowledge of e-commerce security and operations covering online payment setup, inventory management, logistics and order fulfillment.

HK\$4,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

36 hours

English

Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000706/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# E-commerce and Omnichannel Retailing

## 電子商務及全渠道零售

### Certificate for Module (Retail Management and Operations)

Programme Code: MK073A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the key management operations in retail business to prepare them for day-to-day retail operations.

💰 HK\$4,800

📅 4 months

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 19/001093/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2019 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing for Omnichannel Retailing)

Programme Code: MK086A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to examine the behavioural intention of digital consumers and to examine the omnichannel retailing strategy for omnichannel retailing business to enhance the consumer experience.

💰 HK\$4,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 42 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000710/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going



### Certificate for Module (Shopper Relations and Customer Services)

Programme Code: MK087A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to stress the importance of customer-centric service in retailing business and to develop students' knowledge and skills of customer services for retailers and shopping malls. They will also learn how to establish a long-term shopper relationship and enhance the shopping experience and satisfaction.

💰 HK\$4,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 42 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000709/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going



### Social Commerce Series: Mastering TikTok Shop to Expand the Global Market

Programme Code: SC526A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This comprehensive course will equip you with the knowledge and skills to leverage the power of social commerce and TikTok Shop to expand your business into overseas markets.

💰 HK\$4,200

📅 8 hours



## Professional Selling and Sales Management

### 專業推銷與銷售管理

### Certificate for Module (Management Skills for Effective Manager)

Programme Code: MK089A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to develop students with self-management, interpersonal management and team management skills and prepare them to perform the role of a marketing manager.

💰 HK\$4,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 33 hours

🇬🇧 English

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000707/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going



### 證書(單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊一)

課程編號：MK056A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高銷售從業員在營銷談判和公司營銷的架構及控制的技巧及知識。

💰 HK\$2,100

📅 4個星期

📋 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003531/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年11月4日 - 持續有效

### 證書(單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊二)

課程編號：MK057A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高銷售從業員在營銷行政及管理方面的技巧及知識，讓學員了解客戶消費行為及顧客關係管理。

💰 HK\$2,100

📅 4個星期

📋 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003531/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年11月4日 - 持續有效

### Certificate for Module (Essential Leadership Skill in Customer-centric Organisation)

Programme Code: MK099A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip junior managers with the necessary knowledge and skills needed to transition from executing supervisory responsibilities to becoming customer-centric managers, and initiating improvements to the organisation's services and operations.

📅 42 hours

📋 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 25/000110/L4) Validity Period: 01 Jan 2025 - on-going

🇬🇧 English

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第033頁

📋 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📋 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📅 Exemption 豁免

📋 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



# Professional Selling and Sales Management

## 專業推銷與銷售管理

### 證書(單元：行銷及銷售管理工作坊三)

課程編號：MK058A

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高銷售從業員在尊要客戶和策略營銷管理的技巧和知識。

💰 HK\$2,100

📅 4個星期

📄 資歷架構級別：2 資歷名冊登記號碼：14/003533/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期：2014年11月4日 - 持續有效

### 東盟市場發展系列 - 印尼市場營銷攻略

課程編號：MKTG9233

☎ 2867 8499

✉ ec.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著東盟急速發展，成為中國最大貿易合作夥伴，尤其印尼將會在2045年成為全球第四大經濟體，帶給本港企業無限商機。根據香港貿易發展局，東盟人口超過6.7億，僅次於印度和中國內地。以經濟規模來說，東盟是全球第五大經濟體，區內龐大的消費力正逐漸釋放出來。其中，印尼是東盟最大經濟體，市場潛力甚為豐厚。如今網購熱潮席捲全球，港商可以通過電商渠道更快切入印尼市場，把握銷售新機遇。

💰 HK\$6,000

預早報名優惠：HK\$5,400

📅 1日

🗣 粵語或普通話

# Public Relations and Crisis Management

## 公共關係與危機管理

### Certificate for Module (Strategic Marketing and Public Relations)

Programme Code: MK097A

☎ 2867 8315

✉ pgdip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is about the concepts and processes involved in developing market-driven strategies and a coordinated marketing programme to deliver superior customer value via public relations. The module focuses what it means to be a public relations professional, how people learn about public relations, develop and hone their public relations skills.

💰 HK\$6,400 per module  
Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 39 hours

🗣 English

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000839/L6) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Corporate Communications and Crisis Management)

Programme Code: MK091A

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is to equip students with proficient corporate communication skills to communicate with stakeholders and the knowledge to develop a crisis management plan.

💰 HK\$4,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

📅 42 hours

🗣 English

📄 Level 4 (Reg. No.: 22/000704/L4) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2022 - on-going

### Advanced Diploma in Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations

Programme Code: MK067C

☎ 2867 8316

✉ ADip.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

For details, please refer to p.293

輕鬆登入，享受個人化體驗  
全新HKU SPACE 網站帳戶現已登場

- 快捷活動登記
- 加入書籤
- 比較課程
- 個人化課程推介

NCR<sup>1</sup>

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR<sup>2</sup>

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

NCR<sup>3</sup>

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Education

## 教育

### Professional Doctorate in Education

Programme Code: EN028A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2365-EN028A



2975 5741 / 3762 0930

shawn.mui@hkuspace.hku.hk

If you are responsible for leading learning in your organisation, whether it's a school, college, higher education institution or as an educator in the public or private sector, this doctoral-level programme is a fantastic opportunity to study education at a deep level and relate this back to your own practice. The EdD helps you expand your knowledge and understanding of how education works and allows you to transform your own practice.

This EdD programme helps you expand your knowledge and understanding of how education works, allows you to transform your own practice, and makes an original contribution to knowledge. This doctoral-level programme is a fantastic opportunity to study education at a deep level and relate this back to your own practice.

- R** Applicant should:
- Demonstrates potential to study at the doctoral level, typically indicated by a masters degree, but strong professional experience may also be considered.
  - Ability to work collaboratively in exploring and developing experience and ideas.
  - Working in a professional context where responsible for supporting learning, or having appropriate and extensive experience.
  - Strong commitment to educational enquiry and critical reflection on practice as a means of professional learning.
  - Identification of a proposed field of research within the broad field of education at the application stage.
  - Meeting the University English Language requirements for postgraduate research programs.

**\$** Total fee for the Spring 2026 cohort: HK\$271,980.00 (estimated based on 4-year of study) [Taught stage]

Year 1: 2 instalments of HK\$45,330 + HK\$22,665

Year 2: 2 instalments of HK\$45,330 + HK\$22,665

[Thesis stage]

Year 3: HK\$67,995

Year 4: HK\$67,995

Year 5: HK\$67,995 (if required)

Year 6: To be determined by Doctoral College.

\*Tuition fees will be reviewed annually and subject to change.

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 4 years to 5 years

**E** English

### Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Training and Vocational Education

Programme Code: ED005A

Application Code: 2450-ED005A

2975 5685

candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to become effective programme planners, and trainers in adult and vocational education institutions, teachers of post-secondary education colleges, as well as human development personnel in corporations and businesses.

This programme is suitable for Trainers in commerce, industry and public sectors; Teachers in vocational, technical, professional, community and adult education; Personnel involved in programme management, administration and human resources development. The course is open to applicants without prior teaching or training experience.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$45,000

Application Fee: HK\$200

**D** 14 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 15/002617/L6) Validity Period: 27 Aug 2015 - on-going

### 園藝治療與生命教育培訓證書

課程編號: ED009A

報名代碼: 2370-ED009A

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

教育局鼓勵學校通過不同校本活動，加強現時的生命教育，並鼓勵中小學及大專進行生命教育課。本課程旨在結合園藝治療與生命教育的理論知識與實務操作，讓學員瞭解園藝治療在生命教育的作用。

- R** 申請人應該：
- 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科及英國語文科考獲第2級；或
  - 香港中學會考中國語文科及英國語文科考獲第2級；或
  - 具同等學歷。
- 申請人若持有其他資歷，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$10,800 (不包括材料費約HK\$2,000元)  
報名費: HK\$150

**D** 10個月

**E** 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 22/001001/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

### 特殊教育文憑

課程編號: ED002A

報名代碼: 2365-ED002A

2508 8867

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

教育局實施特殊教育政策的主要目標，是鼓勵有特殊學習需要的兒童盡量在主流教育學校接受同等教育。本文憑特別為幼稚園、小學及中學教師、教學助理、學校社工、家長及有意認識及幫助有特殊學習需要的孩童提供相關培訓及支援，課程理論與實務並重。

- R** 香港中學文憑考試獲 5 科第 2 級 (包括中國語文科及英國語文科): 或中學會考考獲 5 科合格包括英文及中文科，現從事支援或照顧有特殊學習需要學生的專業人士。取錄優先次序為中、小學教師、學校社工、幼師/教學助理/言語治療師、家長。

**\$** 註冊費: HK\$400  
全期學費: HK\$24,000  
報名費: HK\$150

**D** 1年至3年

**E** 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 11/001651/3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2011年10月25日 - 持續有效

| 名稱                          | 課程編號     | 報名代碼        | 課時   | 課程費用      |
|-----------------------------|----------|-------------|------|-----------|
| 特殊教育 (讀寫障礙)<br>(單元 1)       | SPED2002 | 2365-ED002A | 60小時 | HK\$6,600 |
| 認識及支援專注力不足及過度活躍學童<br>(單元 2) | SPED3001 | 2365-ED002A | 42小時 | HK\$4,350 |
| 認識及支援資優學童<br>(單元 3)         | SPED3002 | 2365-ED002A | 42小時 | HK\$4,350 |
| 認識及支援自閉症譜系障礙學童<br>(單元 4)    | SPED3003 | 2365-ED002A | 42小時 | HK\$4,350 |
| 聽覺健康及支援聽覺受損學童<br>(單元 5)     | SPED3005 | 2365-ED002A | 30小時 | HK\$4,350 |

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

## Teaching and Learning English Writing for Academic Purposes

Programme Code: ENLT9040

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for teachers and students who have to teach or produce advanced written texts for academic, professional or research purposes. The focus is on using product-focused, process-oriented and genre-based approaches to generate plain English texts that conform to academic and discipline-oriented standards in terms of genre conventions, rhetorical structures and discursive features. The instructor will demonstrate how to deconstruct and analyse model texts, journal articles and research papers in diverse contexts, invoke analytical thinking skills and develop effective instructional strategies on writing pedagogy. Participants will receive constructive feedback and suggestions on their writing products.

HK\$3,000

25 hours

English

## Teaching and Learning English as a Second Language in Hong Kong

Programme Code: ENLT9008

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for teachers and learners who want to acquire and enhance their knowledge and skills in teaching and learning ESL/EFL in the local context of Hong Kong. The participants will learn how to identify learners' goals, needs, and their individual cognitive and affective learning problems. The course will discuss effective ways to help students of different age groups and language competences to acquire listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. It will introduce Second Language Acquisition theories, pedagogical approaches, instructional designs and classroom strategies for teaching and learning ESL/EFL through task-based learning, communicative teaching and content-language integrated approaches.

HK\$2,450

5 weeks

English

## Practical English Grammar for Teachers and Second Language Learners

Programme Code: ENLT9011

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Grammar is the basic framework and foundation for learning English as a second or foreign language. Without knowing the rules of grammar, using English language to communicate meanings precisely and concisely would be challenging. This course makes grammar learning much simpler and easier for learners of different age groups and language competencies by using traditional and innovative methods of "Prescriptive and Functional Grammar". It will enable ESL/EFL teachers and students to construct English sentences accurately and fluently and communicate meanings efficiently and effectively. Applying grammatical rules correctly facilitates communications, creates meaningful texts and powerful rhetoric for academic and professional purposes.

HK\$2,450

5 weeks

English

## Understanding Outcome-based Assessment

Programme Code: GENE9009

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region has launched the Qualifications Framework (QF) since 2008. It aims to help Hong Kong people to set clear goals and directions for continuous learning to obtain quality-assured qualifications. In the long run, it will help to enhance the overall quality and competitiveness of the local workforce. The QF covers academic, vocational and continuing education sectors. The main characteristic of QF is the adoption of outcome-based approach.

Outcome-based approaches is simple and straightforward - improvement and enhancement in student learning and teaching quality. This course aims to provide a forum for QF Programme designers and tutors to gain a deeper understanding about outcome-based assessment and to exchange their experience gained in the actual assessment process.

HK\$1,130

3 weeks

English

## STEM 專才教育教師研習坊

課程編號: GENE9011

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

研習坊旨在培訓中小學及大專教師，以及企業培訓師掌握STEM教育，並分享相關教學資源，適合任何科目的老師，以及對STEM有興趣的人士報讀。

內容包括：

- (一) STEM教育目標、策略及未來發展
- (二) 如何開展STEM教學，啟發學生創意和探究專題
- (三) STEAM活動及成功個案分享
- (四) 分享STEAM教學資源(例如：編程教育及AI教育)

HK\$1,150

3個星期

粵語輔以英文

## 創客教育工作坊

課程編號: GENE9025

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

創客教育(Maker Education)集合創新教育、體驗學習、跨科專題研究等多元學習。學員將體驗創客教育中「動手做」和「創造實物」。課程適合任何科目的老師，以及對STEM教育有興趣的人士。

內容包括：

- (一) 創客教育的課程設計、教學技巧和如何銜接現有科目
- (二) 創客空間體驗，包括：
  - 3D繪圖和打印
  - 電子電路設計
  - 編程技巧(Arduino及micro:bit)
  - 設計如何融合STEAM教學中

HK\$1,500 (課程提供材料)

3個星期

粵語輔以英文

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Education 教育

## 中西舞蹈與創意教學法

課程編號：GENE9045

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



工作坊旨在讓學員認識中西舞蹈與創意教學，內容介紹中國舞蹈之古典舞（手眼步動作）和豐富的民間民族舞（漢蒙藏）的動律與風格，以及西方德國拉班創意教學（身體、動律、形態、時間、空間）概念和知識，從而啟發學員對近代中西歌舞藝術之身體動律的學與教。課堂學員會進行簡單動作和基本律動，由淺入深認識中西舞蹈與創意教學概念及技巧。課程基本體驗中國舞蹈及西方創意教學，提升動律藝術之應用、鑒賞、學與教等能力。課程適合不同舞蹈程度的人士，亦歡迎初學舞者。

HK\$5,200

8 個星期

粵語

## 藝術教育工作坊（經典樂舞與保健養生）

課程編號：GENE9047

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



工作坊糅合中國舞、現代舞與芭蕾舞的元素，結合西方音樂與東方武術太極的樂舞藝術，帶領學員以簡單動作和基本律動，由淺入深領略中華經典及樂舞養生藝術。無論是初學者，或有舞蹈根基的人士，均增益不同年齡和程度的學習者，推動德、智、體、群、美的五育發展，讓你從愉快律動中，掌握音樂、舞蹈、藝術、教育和文化。

HK\$5,200

8 個星期

粵語

## 視覺（空間）藝術教育

課程編號：GENE9017

S

2508 8867

charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程參考中小學《視覺藝術科》課程指引，並延伸到空間藝術教學。空間藝術是透過視覺平面和立體的設計，探索學校、家庭和公共空間三種常見的空間藝術。學員透過不同物品的顏色、形狀、設計與擺設，認識視覺空間藝術，從而感受人與空間美之互動。課程打破抽象的藝術框架與教學方式，化成美的欣賞與體驗，進而探討空間藝術課程的教育與賞析。

HK\$2,100

6 個星期

粵語輔以英文

## 視覺藝術教學研習坊

課程編號：GENE9067

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



視覺藝術是教育局八個學習領域中重點科目，涵蓋中小學。本課程主要加強視覺藝術教育的研習，增進視藝科教學的知識、技能、價值與態度。內容包括視藝藝術創作及視藝藝術評賞、行政管理、教材設計、創意教室、新思維跨科協作及活動、駐校藝術家及藝術推廣，走進社區和藝術博物館等，務求拉闊學員的美感教育新視野。學員修畢課程，可獲頒發 HKU SPACE「修讀證明書」，亦可申請香港美術教育協會（HKSEA）「視覺藝術教學研習坊」證書。

HK\$2,500

4 日

粵語輔以英文

## 小學視覺藝術科綜合教學法

課程編號：GENE9019

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



本課程以小學「視覺藝術科課程」為藍本，加入了視藝科和跨科合作的構思，精進學員對視藝科的教學技巧及課程設計，啟發教學新思維，並有助培養學童對視藝科的興趣，提升創造力和審美能力。課程參考新思維設計教案，有助優化個人的教學，並可將課堂的製成品用於日後的教學，或活動中展示。

HK\$2,350（課堂提供畫具及材料）

8 日

粵語

## 小學數學科教學技巧

課程編號：GENE9026

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



根據教育局數學科修訂課程指引，由2019/20學年開始，將分階段推行「小學數學修訂課程」。本課程將揭示新、舊課程的分別與特色，透過深入淺出的分析及舉例，協助教師掌握新修訂課程的精髓，啟發教師創新的教學思維，從而優化個人的教學技巧，並促進學生愉快有效學習數學。課程適合老師和家長修讀。

HK\$950

3 個星期

粵語

## 學童數多酷教學法（速成班）

課程編號：GENE9020

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



數多酷（Sudoku）又稱「數獨」，已成為全球老少咸宜的教育益智遊戲，能訓練邏輯推理及科學創意，深受學界歡迎。「全港少年數多酷大賽」（包括幼兒及小學生）為科學節首創活動，已歷六屆；前後參加小學及幼稚園近百間，並創三歲半神童奪獎的世界紀錄。

有香港「數多酷」教父之稱的曹宏威教授，將以四字碼簡明導玩法，配合度身教材授課，適合不同程度人士。課程完成後除獲本院「修讀證明書」外，還可獲曹教授簽名的「數多酷研習社」證書。課程適合教師和社工，以及對「數多酷」有興趣的人士。

HK\$805

2 個星期

粵語輔以英文

## 校董專業發展培訓課程

課程編號：GENE9053

S

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



政府推行校本管理，讓主要持份者參與校政決策，而校董會角色是帶領學校持續發展和改進。課程旨在協助校董或領導掌握管理的要訣，以達至事半功倍之效，從而滿足教育局的校董培訓指標。內容包括了解校本管理、法律財務、危機處理、STEM教育、價值教育與人事管理等，務求讓學員掌握教育發展的新趨勢。課程適合校董、準校董、教師、教育管理者、家長，以及關心教育等人士修讀。學員修畢課程，可獲頒發 HKU SPACE「修讀證明書」，亦可申請香港校董學會「校董專業發展培訓課程」證書。

HK\$2,500

6 日

粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



## 筆跡分析提升學與教

課程編號：GENE9043

S

報名代碼：2370-1644NW



2975 5685

candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

人類的筆跡與繪畫，都蘊藏著玄機，等待你我去發現，包括人的個性天賦、思想模式、學習傾向、情緒智能、人際關係等奧妙。工作坊主要通過學童「筆跡」與「圖畫」的解碼，從中了解他們的個性特質、情緒變化和多元潛能，進而提供學與教的策略建議，有助學童愉快學習成長。課程適合教師、社工、家長或筆跡研究有興趣的人士。

HK\$1,950

4 個星期

粵語

## 生命教練

課程編號：GENE9015

S

2975 5610



cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

如何為人生規劃？人生教練屬教育、心理和行為發展的範疇，促進專業成長及個人成功，邁向人生理想境界。人生教練流行世界各地近20年，完善一套教練學系統模式，有助專業發展和個人成功，助人自助，創造美好未來。

HK\$1,550

5 個星期

粵語

## 生命教育@和諧粉彩 | 療心卡

課程編號：GENE9039

S

2975 5610



cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

「和諧粉彩」(Pastel Nagomi Art) 由日本細谷典克先生於2003年創立。日文Nagomi意即「和」，有和諧之意。它奇特處是不僅繪畫也能畫出燃亮內心與亮麗他人的療癒畫作，有效釋放情緒。工作坊旨在讓學員掌握「和諧粉彩」及療心卡的操作與排障技巧，進而應用於生命教育課程中。導師通過「和諧粉彩」及療心卡揭示人生的意義，從而喚起個人重塑生命的價值、提升智慧、抗逆力和意志，助己助人。

HK\$1,980

2 日 12 小時

粵語

## 生命教育@園藝治療

課程編號：GENE9016

S

2975 5610



cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

工作坊旨在讓學員體驗園藝治療，從中了解園藝治療在生命教育中的作用。學員會掌握園藝治療的技巧、操作與應用，並透過了解植物與生命的關係，喚起人重塑生命的價值，從而提升智慧、抗逆力和意志，助己助人。

工作坊亦有助舒緩師生、家長及上班族的生活緊張（例如焦慮、恐懼和抑鬱等），並將學習約11個治療處方，讓學員得以實踐生命影響生命。歡迎教師、社工及有興趣人士報讀。

HK\$1,980 (材料費全包)

2 日

粵語

## 桌遊治療與諮商輔導課程

課程編號：GENE9044

S

報名代碼：2375-2041NW



2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

桌遊(亦稱 Board Games)治療是遊戲治療的一種，主要從遊戲中的角色扮演、談判、協商、交易、擬定策略等技巧，進而開展心理輔導、情緒治療、生涯規劃和社交訓練。

課程結合不同桌遊及心靈卡等工具，讓學員掌握桌遊治療、心理輔導的技巧，並體驗心理諮商輔導的應用操作。桌遊治療可應用在個人和小組，以及多個年齡層(包括兒童、青少年、成人及長者)。

HK\$2,100

2 日

粵語

## 全人教育：多元智能學習

課程編號：CAPE9004

S

2975 5610



cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

「全人教育」(Holistic Education)能啟發學生熱愛生命、尊重他人及嚮往學習，以高階思維(Higher Order Thinking)方法去思考人生價值和生存意義，在成長過程和體驗生活中培養出尊重、關懷和接納別人等正確觀念。

本課程協助家長、教師和社工了解「全人教育」的概念、理論和實踐方法，進而提升兒童和青少年的多元智能及多種商數 Multiple Intelligences and Various Quotients (IQ, EQ, PQ, CQ, AQ 及 SQ)，促進德智體群美靈的平衡發展，使孩子們成長、成功、成器及成才，擁有更大能耐去應付各類學習及專業需求和適應社會發展。

HK\$1,250

4 個星期

粵語輔以英語

## 華德福教育實踐工作坊

課程編號：CAPE9003

S

2975 5610



cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

華德福教育認為，孩童透過建立生活節奏與重複的韻律，有助發展專注與自控，學習的意志和主動，從而提升自理能力。課程協助老師及家長更恰當地培育孩子，如何為孩子建立生命的節奏規律；介紹歌謠、故事、手工等活動對孩童內在需要和安全感所發揮作用；認識孩童不同階段的特質。

HK\$2,250

6 個星期

粵語

## 蒙特梭利工作坊

課程編號：CAPE9002

S

2975 5610



cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

意大利教育家蒙特梭利教育法逾一百年，當中有很多國際名人都是蒙特梭利的畢業生，他們為子女選讀蒙特梭利學校。這教育法一直被教育界所推崇，原因是蒙氏研發一系列具系統、趣味及益智性的教具，能使8個月大的幼兒選擇自己的教具，從「工作」、「玩樂」中獲得知識及技巧。

HK\$2,250

6 個星期

粵語



## 蒙特梭利自然體驗綜合教學法

課程編號：CAPE9006

S

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk



課程因應發現兒童需要而設計，包括日常生活、感官、語文、數學及自然人文等綜合教育，有助培養學童的正向品格、專注力、智力和自發學習，以及愛大自然的情感。

R 建議報讀學員先完成「蒙特梭利工作坊」或相關基礎課程。

\$ HK\$1,680

D 4日

🇬🇧 粵語輔以英文

## 創意寫作教學研習班

課程編號：GENE9048

S

☎ 2508 8867

✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk



課程旨在突破傳統寫作教學，培養教師掌握古今詩詞歌賦的書寫、學習與傳授，自創新中發掘執筆樂趣，教學相長，從而促進學生愉快寫作。課程涵蓋近體格律詩詞、童謠、現代詩、小品、散文、實用公函與文化評論等多種體裁。

\$ HK\$2,500

D 6個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

## 價值教育與批判思考訓練工作坊

課程編號：GENE9051

S

☎ 2975 5685

✉ candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk



課程通過影視作品與日常生活作例子，進行價值批判和理性思考訓練。課程講授感受、感觀、價值、知識和教育的關係，建構意義事實及真假的影響，不同道德與法律的理性基礎和原則，理性分析道德與價值，探討美感與藝術的多元價值，現實與道德的價值觀。課程取材於生活，易於掌握，生動有趣，達致活學活用。

\$ HK\$1,800

D 5個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

## 正向教育@培育社交情緒學習與資優潛能

課程編號：GENE9074

S

☎ 2508 8867

✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk



課程推廣正向教育，並採用其中 EAR 高效引導方程式「Enjoy 享受」、「Appreciate 欣賞」、「Reflect 反思」三大策略，培育資優及提升正向社交情緒學習能力。EAR 實用性高，帶動正向思維，達到生活和工作上，與他人協作共處，更得心應手。EAR 適用於各界別，尤其教育工作者、社工、培訓師和活動助理等。

\$ HK\$1,580

D 4星期

🇬🇧 粵語

## 校本表達藝術治療工作坊

課程編號：GENE9076

☎ 2508 8867

✉ charmaine.sung@hkuspace.hku.hk



校本表達藝術治療工作坊是心靈輔導與跨藝術媒體（音樂、視覺藝術、律動、戲劇、陶藝、寫作等）的創意融合體，可配合不同程度的參與者進行校本統整內容，達到調適後舒緩情緒之目的。當表達藝術融入心身靈治療時，藝術為參與者提供了言語和非語言表達方式，參與者在表達藝術治療師運用不同藝術媒體的感觀（視覺、聽覺、觸覺等）接觸下，讓心靈和壓抑解放，提昇自我了解和覺醒，重塑新生命和新思維，激盪神經和細胞，引發暫新情感、思緒、情感和想像，創造行為及心靈的轉化，使身心靈得到整合和潤澤。

\$ HK\$1,950

D 4星期

🇬🇧 粵語

## 積木為本：基礎理論與實踐

課程編號：GENE9086

報名代碼：2370-1638NW

NEW

☎ 2975 5685

✉ candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk



近年「積木為本」的介入手法常見於社福界和教育界，包括源自南非 Care for Education 的六色積木 (Six Bricks) 和得寶遊戲箱 (DUPLO Play and Learn)，及由美國腦神經心理學家 Dr. Dan LeGoff 創立的積木治療 (LEGO-Based Therapy) 等。本課程參加者將親身體驗上述三種的積木訓練手法，除認識相關手法的歷史、理念及應用範圍，亦會學習社交溝通、感知功能、專注力、聆聽指令等範疇的積木練習，裝備參加者可實踐並應用於工作或日常生活中。

\$ HK\$2,820

D 15小時

## 催眠治療基礎班工作坊 - 從理論到實際應用

課程編號：GENE9079

報名代碼：2365-2525NW

NEW

☎ 2975 5685

✉ candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

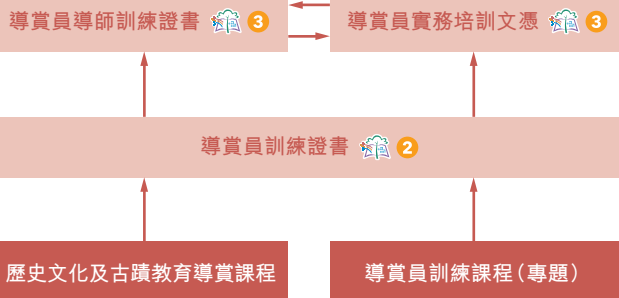


這兩天工作坊將深入探討催眠治療的歷史、演變過程，以及應用領域，並介紹當前可行的實踐方法。課程特別強調催眠治療的基本準則，淺顯易懂的分析各種催眠技術及其不同形式的暗示方式，並探討這些技術在治療情緒問題、恐懼和焦慮方面的實際應用。

D 12小時

### 導賞員訓練系列

今日香港坊間對導賞員需求殷切，課程除了講授導賞知識外，包括歷史文化、古蹟保育、地質生態、藝術科學及博物館等知識，還要掌握領隊與導賞技巧。課程有授課、考察和戶外導賞，適合教育工作者、領隊、導遊、社工及長者報讀。其中，不同導賞課程，設不同學費優惠，例如部分課程獲「CEF 持續進修基金資助」(可退還最多80%學費)、「旅遊行業發展基金」(資助70%學費)，亦有「年長學員優惠」(60歲以上可享8折學費優惠)。同時，課程可作「導遊持續專業進修計劃」(C 部份)進修時數，亦可作「香港導賞員學會」和部分教育機構的CPD進修時數。詳情可瀏覽課程網頁。



### 導賞員實務培訓文憑

課程編號: ED010A

報名代碼: 2370-ED010A

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程屬「導賞員訓練證書」的進階課程，旨在鞏固及提升學員對歷史文化自然風俗與博物館導賞的知識、態度和技能。由自然生態、出土文物、考古歷史、文化風俗到博物館展示，導賞員需配合策展人及合作機構進行導賞。導賞員需掌握敘事探究及導賞技巧，提供多元化的導賞活動。課程設觀摩交流，進行全方位學習導賞，並安排到教育機構，及博物館進行實習。

- R** 申請人必須：
- 甲) 1. 於香港中學會考中國語文科獲第2級；或  
2. 於香港中學文憑考試中國語文科獲第2級；或  
3. 具同等學歷。
- 及
- 乙) 1. 完成由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的導賞員訓練證書；或  
2. 取得香港大學專業進修學院或其他機構導賞課程培訓時數達20小時，並曾擔任本地導賞員/教師/領隊/導遊達1年以上的工作證明。
- 優先取錄：教育工作者、具導賞員經驗，及曾修讀「導賞員訓練證書」者。  
申請人若持有相關導賞經驗，並獲得機構或僱主推薦，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$29,800  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 2年 粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 22/001000/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2022年12月1日 - 持續有效

### 導賞員訓練證書

課程編號: ED007A

報名代碼: 2290-ED007A

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在提升學員的導賞綜合技能，包括導賞知識、導賞員態度和導賞技能等綜合技能。學員將通過多個導賞點的學習、資料處理及知識整合，進而認識香港的歷史文化、古蹟保育、地質生態、非遺與藝術，以及博物館導賞。課程設實地考察、導賞觀摩和實習交流，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員。

- R** (1) 完成香港中學課程；或  
(2) 完成香港高中課程；或  
(3) 持有本院頒發導賞短期課程的學歷證明。  
現從事導賞員、教師、導遊、領隊等專業人士，或修讀藝術、歷史、文學、導賞員等科目將先考慮。申請人若持有相關導賞經驗，並獲得機構或僱主推薦，學院將按個別情況考慮。

**\$** HK\$12,800  
報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 6個月

粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 2 資歷名冊登記號碼: 20/000143/L2  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2020年4月1日 - 持續有效

### 歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程

課程編號: GENE9010

報名代碼: 2370-1634NW

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

今日坊間對教育導賞員需求殷切。課程旨在讓學員深入認識香港歷史文化及古蹟教育，並了解導賞員的工作，以備從事有關行業。課程附設免費專題導賞活動。

內容包括：

- 中西式建築導賞
- 博物館教育導賞
- 地質環境教育導賞
- 各區文化歷史及保育
- 生態古蹟教育導賞
- 闡明導賞員的工作

**\$** HK\$1,900

**D** 8星期20小時

粵語輔以英文

### 導賞員訓練課程〈中式建築・吉祥圖案〉

課程編號: GENE9012

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在讓學員進一步了解香港的中式建築、吉祥裝飾圖案、中式園林風格，並到元朗屏山文物徑等戶外考察及實習。

**\$** HK\$900

**D** 3星期共10小時

粵語輔以英文

### 導賞員訓練課程〈西式建築・教堂解碼〉

課程編號: GENE9021

2975 5610

cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。

本課程是〈歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程〉(西式建築)的延伸，旨在讓學員進一步了解香港西式建築的多元風格和教堂符號，並進行戶外考察。

**\$** HK\$980

**D** 10小時

粵語輔以英文

# Education (Docent Training)

## 教育(導賞員訓練)

### 國史教育導賞員訓練：歷史文化考察

課程編號：GENE9042

報名代碼：2365-1732NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

歷史發展象徵國族的延續，包括歷史和各種文化。課程旨在秉承北宋橫渠先生(張載)「為天地立心，為生民立命，為往聖繼絕學，為萬世開太平」之精神，宏揚中華歷史及文化。課程配合學校和坊間推動歷史及文化活動，並由專家分享歷史導賞，路線設計和實地學習的意義。修畢課程的學員將獲發「HKU SPACE修讀證書」及「國史教育中心(香港)」兩張修讀證書，課程適合教師、社工、領隊、活動助理及對歷史有興趣的人士。

💰 HK\$1,350

🕒 12小時

🗣️ 粵語

### 導賞員訓練課程〈生態古蹟教育·九龍區〉

課程編號：GENE9014

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。

本課程旨在讓學員進一步了解九龍的生態及歷史文化，以魔鬼山和鯉魚門為重點，並進行戶外考察。

💰 HK\$820

🕒 3星期共9小時

### 導賞員訓練課程〈通古識港·大埔區〉

課程編號：GENE9031

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、地質生態及古蹟保育，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員。

本課程旨在讓學員了解早期「新界」原居民在大埔的活動，查考英軍佔領進駐新界後在區內推行的各項設施，以及探索區內的歷史文化及建築，並設一天戶外考察。

💰 HK\$980

🕒 3星期共10小時

🗣️ 粵語輔以英文

### 導賞員訓練課程〈通古識港·屯門區〉

課程編號：GENE9013

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括香港中西建築、歷史文化、生態古蹟教育及博物館教育導賞，務求讓學員對香港歷史文化及古蹟教育有較深入的了解，並通過考察/實習課，有助學員成為稱職的導賞員，進而從事教育導賞的相關活動。

本課程是〈歷史文化及古蹟教育導賞課程〉(屯門區)，旨在讓學員一起探索屯門早期考古發掘與香港史的關係，進而深入認識屯門的歷史變遷，獨特宗教文化，並欣賞屯門的中西建築。課程有面授、戶外考察及實習等多元學習模式。

💰 HK\$820

🕒 2星期共9小時

🗣️ 粵語輔以英文

### 中國書畫導賞課程

課程編號：GENE9089

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

導賞員訓練課程系列包括歷代不同朝代的中國書畫特色，課程旨在讓學員深入認識中國書畫教育，並通過考察/實習課，了解導賞員的工作，以備從事有關行業。

💰 HK\$2,280

🕒 12小時

### 傳統風俗導賞課程——節、誕、醮

課程編號：GENE9092

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是導賞員文憑課程「文化風俗」單元的延伸；課堂講授使學員加深瞭解節慶、神誕、打醮，戶外考察使學員體驗風俗，有助提升導賞思維、技巧。

💰 HK\$1,080

🕒 6小時

### 博物館導賞員訓練課程

課程編號：GENE9090

報名代碼：2375-2027NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程屬「導賞員實務培訓文憑」的延伸課程，聚焦博物館行業需求，旨在鞏固及提升學員對博物館導賞的知識、態度和技能，務求讓學員對博物館行業有更深入的了解。

💰 HK\$3,800

🕒 18小時

🗣️ 粵語輔以英文



See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第033頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求(P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

🕒 Duration 修業期

🗣️ Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

🕒 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communication

Programme Code: MC010A

Application Code: 2380-MC010A



3762 0868

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to help students keep abreast of the contemporary concepts and practices of public relations and corporate communication.

With the multidisciplinary curriculum, students are exposed to the up-to-date knowledge of strategic planning, skills of influencing stakeholders, knowhow of managing crisis and reputation, as well as the many various communication challenges any for-profit, non-for-profit or government organization is facing today.

#### R Applicants shall:

- 1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
- 2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
- 3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$40,976 per programme (To be paid in two instalments. Admin charge applies to course withdrawal.)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** Around 1 year and 6 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 09/000167/6) Validity Period: 28 Mar 2009 - on-going

### Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication

Programme Code: MC009A

Application Code: 2380-MC009A



3762 0868

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations and Corporate Communication focuses to link up students' conceptual thinking with hands-on processes for managing the key areas of contemporary public relations, corporate communication and media relations. Students will be equipped with updated knowledge and knowhow to analyse, plan, formulate and design practical and innovative solutions that help address the Public Relations, Corporate Communication or Media Relations challenges that organizations are facing nowadays. By influencing and building up mutual relationships with key stakeholders such as media professionals, customers and community, the organization will effectively achieve their business and brand goals.

#### R Applicants shall:

- 1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
- 2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
- 3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$20,488 per programme (Admin charge applies to course withdrawal.)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** Around 9 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000610/L6) Validity Period: 20 Jun 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Crisis and Reputation Management)

Programme Code: MC040A

Application Code: 2380-MC040A



3762 0868

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to prepare students with the theories and practice of crisis management, from identification of crisis to the crisis communication. Key areas such as the crisis audit, the crisis cycle, the strategies and practice for dealing with crisis through corporate communication will be discussed.

#### R Applicants shall:

- 1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
- 2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
- 3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000623/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2023 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Public Affairs and Political PR)

Programme Code: MC039A

Application Code: 2380-MC039A



3762 0868

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to equip students with the principles and concepts of communication in the government relations areas. The threats and issues in the political and non-political contexts, the management of the key stakeholders such as political actors, policy-makers, opinion leaders and the strategies, planning & implementation of a political PR campaign will be discussed.

#### R Applicants shall:

- 1) hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution and have 3 years of relevant work experience; or
- 2) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English and Chinese Language and have 8 years of relevant work experience; or
- 3) have gained in the HKCEE grade D in 3 subjects, and Level 3 in English Language and Chinese Language and have 10 years of relevant work experience.

Applicants holding a bachelor degree must provide evidence of English proficiency (if the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English) such as:

- i. an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- ii. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- v. equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 23/000624/L6) Validity Period: 01 Jun 2023 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。  
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which these courses may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。  
The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。  
It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## Media &amp; Communication

## 媒體及傳播學

Certificate for Module  
(Contemporary Community Relations)

Programme Code: MC044A

Application Code: 2380-MC044A



☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce students to the theories and practices of contemporary community relations. Key areas such as the advantages and purposes of community relations, the strategies and approaches, and the concept of corporate citizenship will be discussed.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language;
- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
- have gained in HKALE Grade E in one AL subject or two AS subjects

AND

- possess 5 years of work experience

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme**D** 30 hours**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 25/000902/L4) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2025 - on-goingCertificate in Public Relations and  
Corporate Communication

Programme Code: MC018A

Application Code: 2280-MC018A



☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to develop students with knowledge of the public relations industry, and the basic idea underlying corporate communication. Students will be equipped with the skills to analyse, plan and implement PR and corporate brand communication campaigns and events that help achieve organizational goals. Students will examine how to build mutual relationships with key stakeholders such as employees, media and community leaders for addressing unique communication challenges. Students will also be trained with English and Chinese PR writing skills in typical publicity materials.

**\$** HK\$15,240  
Application Fee: HK\$150**D** 6 months

English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 19/000494/L3) Validity Period: 10 Apr 2019 - on-goingFoundation Certificate in  
English PR Writing and Presentation

Programme Code: MC022A

Application Code: 2380-MC022A



☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is a PR course. It aims to equip students with knowledge and skills of English public relations writing for organizational media, such as newsletter, corporate report, website, blog, brochure and speechwriting. Students will learn the principles of effective writing and tips for persuasive presentation, such as public speech, in English.

**R** Applicants shall:

- have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or Level 2 in English Language; or
- have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language.

Preference will be given to those who have worked in communication or related fields.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications will also be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$9,380**D** 13 weeks

English

**Q** Level 2 (Reg. No.: 19/001058/L2) Validity Period: 01 Aug 2019 - on-going

## 紀錄片製作證書

課程編號: MC004A

報名代碼: 2250-MC004A



☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

紀錄片是一種獨特的藝術形式，除了記錄各類型的個人及社會活動，亦讓製作人表達其願景及對事物的獨特見解。紀錄片無論在記錄歷史、洞察世情及喚起民眾關心各項社會議題等方面都有重要的意義及貢獻。課程教授紀錄片的歷史和傳統，以及紀錄片製作的基礎知識。

**\$** HK\$13,900

報名費用: HK\$150

**D** 33 日

粵語輔以英語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 15/000097/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2015年1月26日 - 持續有效

## Certificate in Sustainable Communities

Programme Code: CS050A

Application Code: 2345-CS050A



☎ 3762 0868

3917 4767

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk  
ruralsd@hku.hk

With theories, practices and real-life case studies, this programme provides students with the basic knowledge and skills in sustaining cultural landscape asset, including ecology, sustainable agriculture, community engagement and partnerships between different stakeholders and sectors.

**\$** HK\$31,000**D** 10 months**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000784/L3) Validity Period: 11 Sep 2018 - on-going

## 致勝職場跨代管理與溝通技巧

課程編號: COMM9163



報名代碼: 2355-1048NW



☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在幫助參與者掌握跨代管理溝通技巧，提升在職場中的協作能力。隨著職場中不同世代的員工越來越多，理解和應對這些世代差異變得尤為重要。本課程將深入探討不同世代的需求和動機，並提供實用的策略來改善團隊溝通和合作。參與者將學習如何識別和理解不同世代的價值觀和溝通風格，並掌握在職場中建立良好關係的技巧。本課程亦會介紹教練式引導 (Coaching) 技巧，幫助參與者在工作中有效地引導和激勵團隊成員，提升整體表現。

**\$** HK\$1,185**D** 4 個星期

粵語輔以英語

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)**\$** Fee 學費**D** Duration 修業期

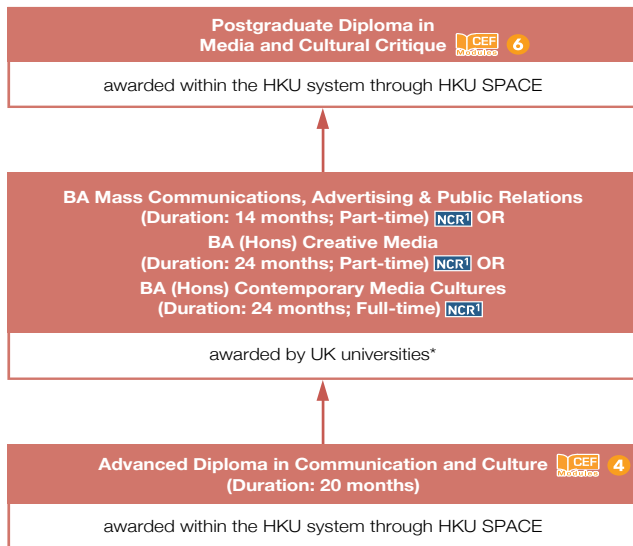
Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構**E** Exemption 豁免**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Progression Path for Culture, Communication and Media programmes



\* BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations awarded by Edinburgh Napier University; BA (Hons) Contemporary Media Cultures awarded by University of the Arts London; BA (Hons) Creative Media awarded by University of Plymouth.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique

Programme Code: DP012A

Application Code: 2370-DP012A

2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Postgraduate Diploma in Media and Cultural Critique programme aims to develop students' critical understanding of media and cultural institutions, ideologies and policies and their relationships with social and economic reality. This programme provides a grounding in the media and then visual, socio-cultural and economic content, and makes it possible for graduates to further study in media and cultural studies, creative industries, media management and advertising.

- R** Applicants should
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
  - (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
  - (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;
- AND
- obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$39,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 7 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 10/000058/6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2010 - on-going

### BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations

Programme Code: MC014A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK  
Application Code: 2345-MC014A

3762 0061

ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

Committed first and foremost to producing effective and reflective practitioners, this programme is contemporary and cutting edge, focusing on providing students with the knowledge both theoretically and practically to have a successful career in advertising, corporate/organisational communication, media relations, branding, employee communication, and PR. Students will develop an excellent understanding of communication, advertising and PR principles. Working both on their own and as part of a team, students will also gain transferable skills and develop their confidence in presenting work and ideas to their peers, lecturers and professionals in the industry.

- R** Applicants shall
- 1.1 hold an Associate Degree\* in the area of Arts (e.g. Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Advertising and Creative Media, Corporate Communications and Management), or Applied Social Sciences (e.g. Public Relations and Journalism) with a minimum GPA of 2.0; or
  - 1.2 hold a Higher Diploma\* in the area of Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Corporate Communications and Management or Public Relations and Journalism with a minimum GPA of 2.0.

AND

2. Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/Higher Diploma awards, or an equivalent qualification from a recognised institution, are normally regarded as demonstrating the required English Proficiency. In other cases, IELTS 6.0 is required.
3. Applicants with other qualifications (or partial completion from a recognised tertiary institution/a private university) that are fitting preparation for this programme can also apply.

\* These may include, for example, Associate of Arts; Higher Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communications; Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Business Administration; Higher Diploma in Translation and Interpretation; Associate of Applied Social Sciences in Communication, Public Relations and Journalism; and Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Event Management/Tourism.

Sub-degree graduates without relevant academic background can still apply. They might be required to take one additional course (HK\$2,800).

**\$** HK\$83,100 (payable in 3 instalments);  
HK\$85,900 (with bridging module fee for students without strong media/marketing/PR background)

**D** 14 months

**E** English

### BA (Hons) Creative Media

Programme Code: MC047A

University of Plymouth, UK  
Application Code: 2345-MC047A

2910 7613

ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme\* launches you on a journey to make media that shapes, reflects and changes the world we live in. Our industry-facing course develops your creative voice, engages with communities on social issues and provides a practical grounding in professional media practices. Learn from experts skilled in narrative, documentary and artistic media practices – from film, photography and animation to interactive and immersive media, projection mapping and online media production.

- R** Applicants shall
- 1.1 hold an Advanced Diploma or Higher Diploma/ Associate Degree in a media, communication and culture-related discipline awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE, or other equivalent qualifications granted by recognised institutions; and
  - 1.2 preferably have 2 years of relevant work experience.

If the above academic qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 in the IELTS or above (with minimum component scores of 5.5 in all four components: listening, reading, speaking and writing); or
- an overall score 76 or above in the TOEFL iBT (with minimum component scores of listening 17, reading 18, speaking 20, writing 18)

For other qualifications in non related subjects, the Programme Leader at the University of Plymouth will review on a case-by-case basis.

\* Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Creative Media by the University of Plymouth.

**\$** HK\$135,000 (payable in 4 instalments)

**D** 24 months

**E** English

# Media & Communication

## 媒體及傳播學

### Advanced Diploma in Communication and Culture

Programme Code: MC015A

Application Code: 2370-MC015A



2910 7613

ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide students with a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of communication and culture with an emphasis on media and cultural studies. More specifically, it trains the students to be critical consumers and ethical communicators through discussions that allow them to understand the power of both mediated and non-mediated communication in specific cultural contexts. The programme also addresses how existing and emerging forms of new media construct identities and shape lives by examining the relationship between communication and cultures.

#### R Applicants shall:

1. have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 or above in 5 subjects including English Language; OR
2. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 subjects including Use of English; OR
3. have gained in the HKALE Grade E in Use of English, and have 2 years of relevant work experience in the communication or cultural industry; OR
4. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 4 subjects, and Level 2 in English Language, and have 2 years of relevant work experience in the communication or cultural industry; OR
5. have a diploma in communication studies, cultural studies, media studies or language studies from a recognised institution; OR
6. be a mature student of at least 21 years of age by the start date of the programme and have at least 2 years of work experience.

Applicants must be able to demonstrate a good command of English, in particular in writing and reading. They may be required to attend an English written test if necessary. Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

(Note: Students who barely meet the English Language requirement of the programme (HKDSE Examination Level 2 in English Language, HKALE Grade E in Use of English, or HKCEE Grade E in English Language) are required to take the additional practical English writing course in the first trimester of the programme.)

**\$** HK\$38,000 (HK\$7,600 per installment; 5 installments in total)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 20 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 18/000891/L4) Validity Period: 01 Mar 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Analysing Media and Culture)

Programme Code: DP102B

Application Code: 2385-DP102B

2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The main objective of this programme is to introduce students to the dominant perspectives in media and cultural studies, and thus to help them develop the study of media and cultural institutions, ideologies and policies as part of social and economic reality. At the core of the programme is a set of selected scholarly readings that will provide students with an opportunity to review and criticise contesting theories and approaches to the understanding of media and cultural systems and contents in the academic field. The readings and class discussions will be synthesised through a number of presentations and written assignments.

#### R Applicants should

1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
- (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
- (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;

and

2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000502/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Media Globalisation)

Programme Code: DP108A

Application Code: 2385-DP108A



2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme examines the various ways in which globalisation processes are impacting media practices and representations. Key theoretical concepts and debates on media globalisation will be covered, with application to a range of global media examples and texts, including elements of popular culture and trends in new media. The developments in communications and transmission formats that have resulted from media globalisation will also be evaluated in order to delineate how audience identities are being constructed and shaped by these transnational and intercultural productions and processes.

#### R Applicants should

1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
- (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
- (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;

and

2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000087/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Researching Media and Culture)

Programme Code: DP101A

Application Code: 2385-DP101A



2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

Through a combination of lectures, tutorials and student presentations, this programme enables students to define methodological terms, concepts, and processes in media and cultural studies. This helps students make critical judgments on researches commonly used in media and cultural industries, and to design and apply research methodologies to research on media messages, media production and consumption. The programme also aims to equip students with the independent research skills they will need to flourish in academic and vocational contexts, and to carry out basic research in order to produce a piece of academic writing.

#### R Applicants should

1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
- (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
- (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience;

and

2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000080/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Media and the City)

Programme Code: DP106A

Application Code: 2385-DP106A



2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to develop an appreciation of the complex interplay between the media and urban areas in contemporary world. City imaging is nowadays supplemented and constructed by exposure to visual media rather than by direct sense experience of urban realms. The examination of how the media enhance individuals to mentally organise their own sensory experience of cities is thus the focus of the programme. Through evaluation of concepts and skills in the representation of cityscapes, the process of constructing written and visually-based narratives about the potential of places will be discussed.

- R** Applicants should
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
  - (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience; and
  2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000085/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Media and Popular Culture)

Programme Code: DP109A

Application Code: 2370-DP109A



2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme will focus on key debates on popular culture and cultural consumption in relation to the media. Issues of pleasure, politics, meaning and value will be raised in connection with a range of cultural forms. Situated historically in the twentieth century, the programme analyses the development of mass culture as a socio-economic form, and as a term emerging in relation to other media forms, such as Hollywood movies, television programmes, music, art, print and new media. A range of theoretical perspectives will inform the analysis. The consumption of popular culture is addressed through recent ethnographic and qualitative work on audiences.

- R** Applicants should
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
  - (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience; and
  2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000088/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (New Media)

Programme Code: DP107A

Application Code: 2370-DP107A



2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The main objective of this programme is to introduce students to the key theories, thinking and debates surrounding new media studies. This programme will also contextualise the social functions and cultural meanings of digital/ new media technologies and their changes in different social and historical environments. The programme will encourage students to explore different forms of new media experiences and participations, and equip students with practical digital media production skills by designing, producing and publishing creative new media projects.

- R** Applicants should
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
  - (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience; and
  2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000086/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Visualising Cultures)

Programme Code: DP103A

Application Code: 2370-DP103A



2910 7613

pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to introduce students to the key meanings and structures of visual culture and thus help them investigate the ways in which cultural meanings are articulated, interpreted and communicated through different forms of visual-cultural practices, such as films, photographs, advertisements and museum displays etc. This programme will also introduce a range of visual research methods and media production techniques which develop students' capacities in both analysing and creating visual-oriented projects.

- R** Applicants should
- (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
  - (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience; and
  2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 36 hours

English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 19/000082/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2019 - on-going

# Media & Communication

## 媒體及傳播學

### Certificate for Module (Digital Media Literacy)

Programme Code: DP105B

Application Code: 2385-DP105B

☎ 2910 7613

✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this mediated network society, use of media increasingly becomes an essential part of people's everyday life. The media are therefore strategically employed as pedagogical tool by the teaching profession. This programme purposes to critically review the historical and contemporary development of media as a pedagogical tool. By evaluating different forms of media content, it applies principles and concepts related to media literacy for instructional and teaching purposes. The programme equips students with media professional knowledge with a view to assessing teaching effectiveness of media literacy classes.

**R** Applicants should

1. (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution; or
- (b) (i) hold a sub-degree or higher diploma awarded by a recognised institution; and
- (ii) have two years of recognised professional experience; and
2. obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0), or equivalent (for those graduated from institutions where English is not the medium of instruction).

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,000

**D** 36 hours

Application Fee: HK\$150

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000503/L6) Validity Period: 01 Sep 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Science Communication)

Programme Code: MC024A

Application Code: 2370-MC024A

☎ 2910 7613

✉ pg.cad@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed to give students an understanding of the methodologies and issues in engaging the public in science. It aims to explore the role played by culture and media in science communication and discuss ways to deliver content and utilise technology and digital media to facilitate effective communication of science to different audiences.

**R** Applicants should

- (a) hold a bachelor's degree in areas of Sciences, Humanities, Social Sciences, IT or Business, or equivalent, awarded by a recognised institution;
- or
- (b) (i) hold an Associate Degree or Higher Diploma awarded by a recognised institution in the same areas listed in (a); and
- (ii) have at least four years of recognised professional experience;

Applicants with either (a) or (b) qualifications awarded by institutions where English is not the medium of instruction should obtain a score of 6.5 in IELTS (no band less than 6.0) or equivalent

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 20/000705/L6) Validity Period: 01 Dec 2020 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Law for Media and Creative Industries Practitioners)

Programme Code: MC041A

Application Code: 2370-MC041A

☎ 2910 7613

✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is designed specifically for practitioners in the media and creative industries and the objective is to enhance their understanding of the legal issues that are relevant to their day-to-day activities and business operations. To create an immersive learning experience, a lively and engaging teaching approach will be adopted to encourage students to actively contribute to discussions throughout the programme. Real-case examples are used where appropriate to give students a practical understanding of how legal concepts apply in real-world scenarios.

Students who have no prior training in law and are now working in the media and creative industries or running their own media platforms will benefit most from the programme.

**R** Applicants shall

- a) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subjects; or
- b) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in 5 subjects including English Language; or
- c) be aged 21 and above and with 3 years relevant work experience.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,500

**D** 30 hours

🇬🇧 English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 24/000100/L4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2024 - on-going

### Corporate Communication

Programme Code: COMM9005

Application Code: 2270-1645NW

☎ 3762 0061

✉ ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The driving questions for this course are: how, when, and why an organisation communicates with its public? This course provides an overview of the strategy and practice of corporation communication. Core communication and management principles, as well as critical research are discussed in the context of specific cases. The content will cover communication to both internal and external audiences. The fundamental distinctions between the methods and means of communication will be addressed and principles of integrated communication strategy discussed.

**R** Applicants shall

- 1.1 hold an Associate Degree\* in the area of Arts (e.g. Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Advertising and Creative Media, Corporate Communications and Management), or Applied Social Sciences (e.g. Public Relations and Journalism) with a minimum GPA of 2.0; or
- 1.2 hold a Higher Diploma\* in the area of Communication Studies, Media and Cultural Studies, Corporate Communications and Management or Public Relations and Journalism with a minimum GPA of 2.0.

AND

2. Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/Higher Diploma awards, or an equivalent qualification from a recognised institution, are normally regarded as demonstrating the required English Proficiency. In other cases, IELTS 6.0 is required.

3. Applicants with other qualifications (or partial completion from a recognized tertiary institution/a private university) that are fitting preparation for this programme can also apply.

\* These may include, for example, Associate of Arts; Higher Diploma in Public Relations and Corporate Communications; Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Business Administration; Higher Diploma in Translation and Interpretation; Associate of Applied Social Sciences in Communication, Public Relations and Journalism; and Associate Degree/Higher Diploma in Event Management/Tourism.

**\$** HK\$2,800

**D** 3 months

🇬🇧 English

### 數碼廣告 (高中應用學習) 證書

課程編號: MC042A

報名代碼: 2345-MC042A

☎ 2910 7627 / 3762 0061

✉ apl.digitalad@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培養學生對數碼廣告的理解，以及使用數碼媒體來實現產品宣傳目標的技能。本課程通過實務作業、專題研習、寫作報告、口頭匯報、測驗，讓學生了解並掌握專業數碼廣告的寫作技巧、數碼攝影和視頻製作及編輯原理，設計適當的傳播策略，以有效建立一個獨特的產品形象。

**R** 申請人必須為中三或中四學生。中三學生可以提前申請，但在應用學習課程開課時，他們必須是中四學生。而中四學生可以選擇在中四或中五時學習該課程。

**D** 2年

🇬🇧 粵語

**Q** 資歷架構級別: 3 資歷名冊登記號碼: 24/000732/L3  
資歷名冊登記有效期: 2024年9月1日 - 2029年8月31日

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**🇬🇧** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Political Sciences and Public Administration Series

The Political and Public Administration Course Series includes nine face-to-face Certificate for Modules (30 hours each) courses. In addition to university lecturers, secondary school teachers, parents, and ordinary citizens who are interested in Chinese Politics, Hong Kong Politics, Governance in Greater China: Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau, Wars and Rebellions in Late Qing Dynasty, The Second Sino-Japanese War 1931-1945, Hong Kong in the Second World War 1941-1945, China's Foreign Policy and Relations, Introduction to Governance and Public Administration, and Political Psychology are all welcomed to enrol in these courses.

### Premier Programme in Leadership and Public Affairs

Programme Code: PPAN9003

Application Code: 2365-1791NW

☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

In order to improve the quality of governance in Hong Kong, it is important to first improve the quality of the politicians. This executive programme is a specialized course commissioned by the PoD Research Institute, which aims to train and develop young political leaders to meet the needs and unique political situation in Hong Kong.

💰 HK\$9,800

📅 5 weeks

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Senior Executive Diploma in Political Leadership

Programme Code: EP099A

Application Code: 2445-EP099A

☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

In order to improve the quality of governance in Hong Kong, it is important to first improve the quality of the politicians. This executive programme is a specialized course commissioned by the Path of Democracy, which aims to train and develop young political leaders to meet the needs and unique political situation in Hong Kong.

💰 HK\$32,800

📅 about 10 months

🇬🇧 English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Certificate for Module (Political Psychology)

Programme Code: MC035A

Application Code: 2435-MC035A

☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at introducing students to the psychological origins of political behaviours and the dynamics of political change and development. The essential elements of political psychology with topics including personality and politics, the study of political leaders, social identity and attitudes, the political psychology of groups, voting behaviours, the media and public opinion, the political psychology of race and ethnicity, the political psychology of nationalism, the psychology of political extremism, and the political psychology of international conflicts and security, including the question of deterrence, will be examined.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$7,800 per programme

📅 30 hours

🇬🇧 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000907/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (China's Foreign Policy and Relations)

Programme Code: MC037A

☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims at introducing to students the strategies of Chinese foreign policy. Topics include the continuities and changes in Chinese foreign policy from the Mao Zedong to the post-Mao era, the Chinese leadership priorities, China's role in the world economy, military relations and culture, and Chinese national security policies. China's relations with the United States, Beijing-Taipei relations, China's relations with Korea and Japan, China's relations with Russia and North Korea, China's relations with Southeast Asian and the Pacific Islands, China's relations with Australia and New Zealand, China's relations with African states, and China's relations with the Middle East and Latin America, will be discussed.

💰 HK\$7,800 per programme

📅 30 hours

🇬🇧 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000909/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Introduction to Governance and Public Administration)

Programme Code: MC036A

Application Code: 2470-MC036A

☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme applies various topics with country cases to study comparative politics. Its focus is to study state institutions and policy process from a global and comparative perspective to explain similarities and differences of different policy systems and developmental changes among them. This programme aims to equip students with knowledge of the nature and function of political frameworks with topics including power and authority; classifications of government; political culture, political parties, interest groups, electoral systems, voting, legislature, executive, the court, the military, political change, public policy, and international politics. A variety of countries will be used as case studies, including the United Kingdom, France, Canada, Germany, Japan, Russia, Cuba, India, China, the two Koreas, Kenya and Nigeria.

**R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:

- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
- a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
- HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
- HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
- equivalent qualifications.

Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

💰 HK\$7,800 per programme

📅 30 hours

🇬🇧 English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000908/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

**NCR1**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR2**

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

**NCR3**

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



# Political Sciences and Public Administration

## 政治及公共行政

### Certificate for Module (Wars and Rebellions in Late Qing Dynasty)

Programme Code: MC032A

Application Code: 2380-MC032A



☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The study of wars and rebellions in the Qing dynasty is important for students to explore how China during the nineteenth century was invaded and humiliated by foreign powers and how dynastic decline resulted in the downfall of the Qing regime. This programme aims at studying the dynamics of wars and rebellions in China under the Qing dynasty, focusing on the causes, the processes, impacts and the implications of these wars and rebellions from a historical perspective. The military dynamics of wars and rebellions and their political consequences on the Qing dynasty will be discussed.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000908/L6) Validity Period: 26 Nov 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (The Second Sino-Japanese War 1931-1945)

Programme Code: MC033A

☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk



War studies are historically, socially and politically significant from an interdisciplinary perspective. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge of The Second Sino-Japanese War from 1931 to 1945, by examining the past geopolitical conflicts and inter-state power struggles, in which their triggers, features, impact will be identified and analysed. The main events, the crucial stages and the victory of the war will be discussed.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg No.: 22/000882/L6 Validity Period: 11 Nov 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Hong Kong in the Second World War 1941-1945)

Programme Code: MC034A

Application Code: 2370-MC034A



☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

War studies are historically, socially and politically significant from an interdisciplinary perspective. The battle of Hong Kong in December 1941 was also militarily, historically and politically significant. Through the study of the battle of Hong Kong and its details and impacts from a historical perspective, and examination and visits of the military sites in Hong Kong, this programme aims at equipping students with the knowledge of the painful experience as well as the endurance of ordinary citizens during the Japanese occupation period, and inspiring students to understand Chinese history in a deeper way.

- R** Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution. If the degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800 per programme

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg No.: 22/000883/L6) Validity Period: 11 Nov 2022 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Chinese Politics)

Programme Code: MC026A

Application Code: 2445-MC026A



☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for learners who would like to better understand Chinese politics, by exploring and examining the political culture and key issues of the country, including the historical background of the Chinese political system, the roles of the party and the state, the style of political leadership, the forms of popular participation and Chinese foreign policy. The focus of this programme is on political change. The political thoughts of Mao Zedong and other Chinese leaders, notably Deng Xiaoping and Xi Jinping, will be examined.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, and Level 3 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
    - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
    - have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subject(s) or 2 AS subject(s);
- AND
- possess at least 5 years of work experience;
- For (a) applicants whose degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, they must provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$7,800

**D** 30 hours

**E** English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000056/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

- R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017) **\$** Fee 學費 **D** Duration 修業期  
**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言 **Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構 **E** Exemption 豁免 **S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
 有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Hong Kong Politics)

Programme Code: MC027A

Application Code: 2455-MC027A



2508 8867

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for learners who would like to investigate and discuss the contemporary politics of Hong Kong after its sovereignty change from Britain to China on July 1, 1997. Special areas include Beijing's policy towards Hong Kong and how the development of the political parties, interest groups, the rise of localism, and the international concerns about Hong Kong affect the local politics. The roles of the Chief Executive, the Legislative and the local District Councils in Hong Kong's political development and governance will also be discussed.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, and Level 3 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
    - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
    - have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subject(s) or 2 AS subject(s);
- AND
- possess at least 5 years of work experience;
- For (a) applicants whose degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, they must provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$7,800

30 hours

English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000057/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Governance in Greater China: Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau)

Programme Code: MC028A

Application Code: 2345-MC028A



2508 8867

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The objective of this programme is to introduce to students the key issues shaping governance and politics in Greater China, which includes Mainland China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. The inter-connectedness among the governing institutions, political leadership, economic development and economic integration will be discussed. Other topics include ideological differences, social identity, law and order, cross-border crime control, intergovernmental relations, and the politics of planning and infrastructure development are also covered.

- R** Applicants shall:
- hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution; OR
  - have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects, and Level 3 in Chinese Language and English Language; or
    - have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 3 in 5 subjects including English Language and Chinese Language; or
    - have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 2 AL subject(s) or 2 AS subject(s);
- AND
- possess at least 5 years of work experience;
- For (a) applicants whose degree is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, they must provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:
- an overall band of 6.0 with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or
  - a score of 550 in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 in the internet-based TOEFL; or
  - HKALE Use of English at Grade E; or
  - HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3; or
  - equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

HK\$7,800

30 hours

English, suppl with teaching materials in Chinese

Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/000058/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2021 - on-going

### Executive Certificate in Political PR and Social Media Communication

Programme Code: EP095A

3762 0868

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers an introduction to political and social media communication, a preeminently practical activity to inform, influence and legitimize decisions of domestic politics. The programme is practical-oriented. After an introduction that discusses historical aspects of communication and public relations in politics, the programme looks at fundamental themes of political communication, such as agenda setting, framing, and branding.

HK\$7,500 per programme (Admin charge applies to course withdrawal.)  
Application Fee: HK\$150

40 hours

English, supplemented with Cantonese

### Executive Certificate in Strategic Communication in Public Policy and Election Campaign

Programme Code: EP094A

3762 0868

media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme explores government campaigns and elections; learning their purpose and significance; and observing the impact that they have on the Hong Kong political system.

Students will also learn how to deal with the challenges facing most of the political campaigns such as how to persuade people (perhaps voters, opinion leaders and governmental decision makers, etc) through effective communication to join the politician's side; how to get his/her supporters to do what he/she need them to do; how to mitigate the opposition; and how to finance the effort.

HK\$7,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

40 hours

English, supplemented with Cantonese

**善用持續進修基金**

**2.5萬元**

**(申請年齡無上限)**

**擁有全港最多最廣**

**課程**

# Psychology & Counselling

## 心理學及輔導

### Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences

Programme Code: CS058A

Application Code: 2380-CS058A



☎ 2975 5865

✉ miley.yiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This program offers students comprehensive training in social sciences, designed to foster both personal growth and career advancement. It provides a solid foundation in counselling or psychology, preparing students for advanced studies in these fields. The Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences features two specialised tracks: Counselling and Psychology. Upon successful completion of the program, students will be awarded either an Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Counselling) or an Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology), depending on their chosen track.

- R** Applicants shall:
- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language, Mathematics, Liberal Studies and 1 elective subject; and have 3 years of work experience; or
  - (b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; and have 3 years of work experience; or
  - (c) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects; or
  - (d) be aged at least 25 years and with 3 years of work experience.
- Applicant may be invited to attend an interview on a case-by-case basis.  
Applicants should have good command of reading and written English and Chinese.

**\$** HK\$54,600 (to be paid in 2 instalments)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

**Q** Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology)  
Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000707/4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going  
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Counselling)  
Level 4 (Reg. No.: 23/000706/4) Validity Period: 01 Jul 2023 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Counselling

Programme Code: CS029A

Application Code: 2380-CS029A



☎ 2975 5655

✉ jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

Would you like to use the skills of counselling to advance your career? Would you like to learn more about yourself?

The Advanced Certificate in Counselling provides a comprehensive overview of the theories and techniques in counselling. We have supported many graduates of this course to pursue master's degree in psychology/counselling in Hong Kong and overseas.

Some of the topics that you will learn in this course includes, 1) Introduction to Counselling, 2) Non-verbal and verbal communication skills in Counselling, 3) different approaches to counselling. The modules will provide you with a general understanding of the discipline and better prepare you for advanced studies in counselling and other related disciplines.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- 1) an Associate Degree or a Higher Diploma or an Advanced Diploma in any discipline awarded by a recognized institution; or
  - 2) an equivalent qualification.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.  
Applicants should be able to read & write in both English and Chinese.  
\* All applicants are subject to screening and final approval by the programme team.

**\$** HK\$22,800 per programme (to be paid in 1 instalment)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 3 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 10/000874/4) Validity Period: 12 Oct 2010 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Psychology

Programme Code: CS004A

Application Code: 2380-CS004A



☎ 2975 5865

✉ miley.yiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Would you like to be a psychologist? Would you like to learn more about yourself? The Advanced Certificate in Psychology provides a comprehensive overview of the scientific study of thought and behaviours. We have supported many graduates of this course to pursue masters degree in psychology/counselling in Hong Kong and the rest of the world. Some of the topics that you will learn in this course includes, 1) how people from different cultures react differently in negotiation, 2) how typical-developing children and children with learning difficulties learn differently, 3) the nature and definition of psychology. The modules will provide you with a general understanding of the discipline and better prepare you for advanced studies in psychology and other related disciplines.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- 1) an Associate Degree, Higher Diploma, Advanced Diploma; or
  - 2) an equivalent qualifications.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.  
Applicants should be able to read & write in both English and Chinese.  
\* All applicants are subject to screening and final approval by the programme team.

**\$** HK\$22,800 (to be paid in 1 instalment)

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 1 year to 3 years

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 12/000143/4) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2012 - on-going

### Advanced Certificate in Life Coaching

Programme Code: CS032A

Application Code: 2390-CS032A



☎ 2975 5655

✉ jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for those who wish to apply life coaching skills in a variety of roles so that they can support the people they work with to achieve their life goals or for self-development. It is intended as an introductory as well as intermediate course for students to pursue continued development in area of life coaching.

- R** Applicants shall hold:
- a. An associate degree, high diploma or advanced diploma, or equivalent; AND
  - b. be aged 21 or above with at least two years experience in a supervisory role.
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$22,800

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 7 months

English

**Q** Level 4 (Reg. No.: 15/000098/L4) Validity Period: 26 Jan 2015 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### Certificate for Module (Applied Behaviour Analysis Technician (ABAT) Examination Preparatory Programme)

Programme Code: CS059A

Application Code: 2370-CS059A

2975 5665

miley.yiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce students to the professional terms and concepts consistent with the research literature in the science of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA). It will also explore how to apply the fundamental core knowledge of autism, principles of ABA, commonly used intervention strategies, and ethics to support the learning of individuals with autism spectrum disorders and related disabilities. Upon completion of the programme, students may become qualified ABAT if they fulfill the requirements set by the Qualified Applied Behaviour Analysis Credentialing Board (QABA).

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- explore the concept of autism spectrum disorder and apply principles of effective work with individuals with autism spectrum disorder;
- outline continuous data collection techniques such as frequency recording, episodic severity, and duration recording;
- explain discontinuous data collection techniques, such as momentary time sampling and partial interval recording;
- summarise how graphs are used in behavioural support;
- demonstrate implementation of behaviour support, stimuli control, and skill acquisition plans; and
- demonstrate effective and ethical treatment of individuals with challenging behaviours.

- R** - Applicants should hold a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution.  
- Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$15,000 per programme  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 41 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/00090/L5) Validity Period: 01 Nov 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Applied Positive Psychology: Cultivating a Fulfilling Life)

Programme Code: CS060A

2975 5665

jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce students to the professional terms and concepts consistent with the research literature in Applied Positive Psychology. It will also explore and encourage students to experiment on how to apply the fundamental core knowledge of character strengths, emotional intelligence, and growth mindset to unleash their potentials for personal growth and to facilitate positive relationships with others. Graduates who meet the criteria set by the International Positive Psychology Association (IPPA) may be eligible for professional membership in the association (<https://ippanetwork.org/membership-overview>).

On completion of the programme, students should be able to

- critically analyse the theories and historical underpinnings of applied positive psychology;
- describe the aims and scope of applied positive psychology;
- evaluate the concept of character strengths and identify their own character strength; and
- apply the principles, strategies and skills of applied positive psychology to enhance their mental health well-being.

**\$** HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

English

**Q** Level 5 (Reg. No.: 25/000409/L5) Validity Period: 01 Apr 2025 - on-going

### Certificate for Module (Expressive Psychotherapy)

Programme Code: CS061A

2975 5665

jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce students to the theoretical and therapeutic foundation of various forms of expressive psychotherapy. It helps students to understand the professional ethics and complex dynamics in practising expressive psychotherapy which focuses on the resolution of psychological and/ or emotional conflicts. Through a combination of experiential learning, case studies, and skill labs, students will learn to work effectively with diverse populations at individual, group, and community levels.

- R** Applicants should have :  
1) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR  
2) equivalent qualification.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:  
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or  
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or  
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or  
v. equivalent qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$11,000  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 39 hours

English

### Certificate for Module (Family Therapy and Systemic Practice)

Programme Code: CS062A

2975 5665

jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides an overview of family therapy, tracing its theoretical development from modernism and post-modernism to the evidence-based era, with an emphasis on practical applications. Students will develop conceptual, perceptual, and executive skills relevant to their chosen specialities. Besides, the techniques from various models applicable to marriage and family therapy will be demonstrated in the programme.

- R** Applicants should have :  
1) a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; OR  
2) equivalent qualification.  
If the degree or equivalent qualification is from an institution where the language of teaching and assessment is not English, applicants shall provide evidence of English proficiency, such as:  
i. an overall band of 6.0 or above with no subtests lower than 5.5 in the IELTS; or  
ii. a score of 550 or above in the paper-based TOEFL, or a score of 213 or above in the computer-based TOEFL, or a score of 80 or above in the internet-based TOEFL; or  
iii. HKALE Use of English at Grade E or above; or  
iv. HKDSE Examination English Language at Level 3 or above; or  
v. equivalent qualifications.  
Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$16,900  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 40 hours

English

# Psychology & Counselling

## 心理學及輔導

### Certificate for Module (Jungian Sandplay Therapy: A Non-verbal Expressive Modality of Therapy)

Programme Code: CS063A

Application Code: 2365-CS063A



2975 5657

leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to introduce students to Jungian Sandplay Therapy, encompassing its foundational philosophies and theories using/ applying various approaches. Through a combination of experiential learning activities and case studies, students will gain practical skills in facilitating, observing and interpreting the symbolic language of Sandplay. Ethical considerations will also be emphasised. Upon completion of the programme, students should be able to

- Identify the foundational philosophies and evolution of Sandplay Therapy and the associated approaches in the field;
- Assess how Sandplay Therapy can effectively address the needs of different populations;
- conduct basic case conceptualisation in one-on-one role play setting;
- apply practical skills to facilitate a Sandplay Therapy session; and
- integrate ethical considerations of Sandplay Therapy into practice.

**R** Applicants should hold a Higher Diploma or an Associate Degree awarded by a recognised institution. Applicants with other acceptable qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$10,800  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 30 hours

**E** English

### Certificate for Module (Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy)

Programme Code: CS053A

Application Code: 2365-CS053A



2975 5655

jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme enables mental health practitioners to gain practical knowledge about the foundations, the basic philosophies, history of development and research evidence of Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy and its effectiveness. It integrates the mindfulness paradigm into mental health and explores ways to incorporate mindfulness into therapeutic work for clients with mental health concerns. By learning specific skills in Mindfulness-based Cognitive Therapy and Mindfulness-based Psychotherapy, it promotes continuous professional development of students to apply this evidence-based intervention appropriately for helping people with different mental health issues. Finally, it allows reflective practice on the benefits and limitations of this approach and ethical concerns and risk management in its application.

**R** Applicants shall:

- Hold a professional qualification in mental or physical healthcare; or
- Have a bachelor's degree or above in relevant disciplines of education, psychology, social work or counselling.

Applicants with other acceptable qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**\$** HK\$13,800

**D** 5 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 6 (Reg. No.: 21/001408/L6) Validity Period: 13 Dec 2021 - on-going

### Certificate in Positive Psychology

Programme Code: CS049A

Application Code: 2380-CS049A



2975 5655

jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate in Positive Psychology programme provides an introduction to the core concepts and fundamental principles of positive psychology, including its philosophical approach and its practical applications. Throughout the programme, students explore the research and practice that make up the foundation of positive psychology. The implementation of positive psychology based exercises may contribute to positive mental wellness, increasing psychological assets and resourcefulness.

**R** Applicants shall:

- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language, Mathematics, Liberal Studies and 1 elective subject; and have 3 years of work experience;
- or
- (b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; and have 3 years of work experience;
- or
- (c) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects;

\* Applicants with other qualifications will be considered on individual merit.

**\$** HK\$14,300  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 8 months

**E** English

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000759/L3) Validity Period: 01 Oct 2018 - on-going

### Certificate in Cognitive Psychology

Programme Code: CS048A

Application Code: 2370-CS048A



2975 5655

jamie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides the basic knowledge of cognitive psychology, cognitive science and machine learning to individuals who want to pursue their further studies in the areas of psychology (general), cognitive science, neuroscience, and cognitive psychology at universities. The programme will introduce the students to the conceptual framework for cognitive psychology and the basis for neuroscience. On completion, students can further their studies in the fields of psychology, cognitive science, biological psychology, quantitative psychology, big data analytics, intelligence, or other related disciplines in bachelor's or postgraduate's programmes. (Note: This is an introductory level programme, so no programming background is required.)

**R** Applicants shall:

- (a) have gained in the HKDSE Examination Level 2 in five subjects including English Language, Chinese Language, Mathematics, Liberal Studies and 1 elective subject; and have 3 years of work experience; or
- (b) have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 3 subjects and Level 2 in Chinese Language and English Language; and have 3 years of work experience; or
- (c) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects

**\$** HK\$10,500  
Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 7 months

**E** English, supplemented with Cantonese

**Q** Level 3 (Reg. No.: 18/000255/L3) Validity Period: 01 May 2018 - on-going

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

**E** Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### Executive Certificate in Applied Psychology

Programme Code: EP014A

Application Code: 2455-EP014A

☎ 2975 5865

✉ miley.yiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Applied psychology is the use of theory and findings in psychology to solve practical problems in important areas of the human environment, including education, health, the workplace, and so on. This programme is designed to help participants apply cutting-edge theory to real-world situations. It is made up of different registered psychologists and other related specialists to deliver a powerful curriculum that explores a range of human behaviors, including how to motivate individuals and organizations, how to assess and improve performance and how to pursue healthy lives.

- R** Applicants should
- (a) hold a bachelors degree awarded by a recognized university or equivalent; or
  - (b) hold an associate degree / a higher diploma or equivalent, and have at least 2 years of work experience relating to staff supervision.
- Applicants with other qualifications and substantial senior-level work experience will be considered on an individual basis.

**\$** HK\$8,900 per programme

**D** 6 months

🗣 Cantonese, suppl with English

### 成為輔導員

課程編號：PSYC9036

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程涵蓋心理學及輔導學的入門理論與技巧，旨在加強有志成為輔導員的青年對此行業的認識(如所須學歷及實習等)。內容設計上由淺入深，會以講課、經驗式遊戲、小組討論、影片分析、角色扮演等互動方式，讓學員由自我層面認識心理學及輔導學對其個人發展的重要性，藉此了解成為輔導員的必備條件，並鼓勵學員訂下目標與實踐計劃。

**\$** HK\$3,000

**D** 5個星期

### 未來心理學家

課程編號：PSYC9031

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

有沒有曾經被電視劇或電影所塑造的心理學家角色吸引，激發自己想成為一名心理學家？  
到底要投身這行業，從現在起就需要作出什麼樣的準備？

**\$** HK\$2,850

**D** 2個星期

### 如何成為國際認證行為分析師？

課程編號：PSYC9080

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

你是否對人類行為充滿好奇，希望透過科學化的方法來改善他人的生活？

**\$** HK\$2,600

**D** 12小時

### 如何成為一位心理學家或輔導員？ 心理學/輔導學碩士課程申請全方位攻略

課程編號：PSYC9079

報名代碼：2380-1126 NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

心理學家及輔導員的專業地位頗為吸引，令不少人希望投身這個行業。然而，對於非心理學本科畢業生而言，如何入行成為一個關鍵問題。

- R** 先到先得。  
報名人士需要有一個學士學位，或者快將完成學位

**\$** HK\$3,800

**D** 5個星期

🗣 粵語

### 學生靜觀課程

課程編號：PSYC9067

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

在這個課程中，我們將深入探索靜觀(Mindfulness)的世界，探討其效應、基本機制和實際應用。過去二十年間，靜觀領域的研究大幅增加，讓我們知道更多有關練習靜觀的好處。研究指出，靜觀對健康和幸福感產生正面影響。靜觀(Mindfulness)已被證明可以減少焦慮和憂鬱。還有證據顯示，靜觀可以降低血壓並改善睡眠。

- R** 先到先得。  
報名人士需要有一個學士學位，或者快將完成學位

**\$** HK\$2,700

預早報名優惠：HK\$2,430

**D** 5個星期

### 高齡照顧及善終/紓緩服務課程

課程編號：PSYC9081

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在滿足香港社會對於高齡照顧和善終/紓緩服務的迫切需求。透過深入探討晚年照顧、身後事規劃、長者法律、終關懷、心理社會支援以及專業倫理等主題，本課程致力於培養學生對於高齡照顧及終末服務的專業知識和技能。學生將學會應對香港日益增長的高齡人口所帶來的挑戰，並為未來的專業生涯做好準備。

**\$** HK\$2,800

**D** 6個星期

### 尋找生活中的目標和意義： 如何找到你的人生目標

課程編號：PSYC9068

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為參與者提供了一個實用且具洞察力的框架，以探索他們內心最深層的渴望和價值觀。通過一系列練習、討論和實踐，參與者將對自己獨特的優勢和潛力有著深刻的理解。

**\$** HK\$3,250

預早報名優惠：HK\$2,590

**D** 6個星期

# Psychology & Counselling

## 心理學及輔導

### 教師靜觀課程

課程編號：PSYC9066

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

《教師靜觀課程》旨在幫助教師掌握將靜觀融入課堂的知識和技能。課程會介紹有關靜觀的一些基本概念及背景，包括靜觀的起源、背景、定義，及簡介一些腦神經科學的研究，以了解練習靜觀如何有助調節情緒、促進精神健康、改善睡眠質素，以至增強認知與思維彈性。

💰 HK\$2,700

預早報名優惠：HK\$2,430

📅 4 個星期

### Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Practice of Buddhist Counselling

Programme Code: HS186A

Application Code: 2265-HS186A

☎ 3762 0868

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

The 18-month programme is designed as a professional training of counsellors who specialize in Buddhist Counselling. It is a pioneering programme with vision and practicality that signifies the birth of a recognized profession of Buddhist Counsellors who have reached professional competence in the provision of individual and group counselling services, counselling visits, Buddhist homiletics, and meditation guidance in hospitals, homes for the aged, and other community settings.

📅 18 months

📄 Level 6 (Reg. No.: 22/000100/L6) Validity Period: 01 Feb 2022 - on-going

### 繪畫心理分析工作坊

課程編號：PSYC9079

☎ 3416 6413

✉ summerschool@hkuspace.hku.hk

繪畫分析是輔導員常用的技巧。其用途廣泛，如建立關係、了解個案心理狀況、分析性格、表達及處理情緒等。

💰 HK\$2,800

📅 6 個星期

### Introduction to Counselling

Programme Code: COUN9001

Application Code: 2375-1920NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides basic theories and practice in counselling. Students will learn communication and interpersonal skills, ethical issues in counselling, developmental issues, basic counselling micro-skills, assessment and therapeutic approaches in counselling.

💰 HK\$3,880

📅 10 weeks

🗣 Cantonese

### Art of Cognitive behavioral therapy and AQ

課程編號：COUN9007

報名代碼：2380-1782NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

近年香港社會面對很大的改變，再加上疫症的衝擊，產生不少困難，並且使到很多人的身心狀態變得不理想，容易鬱悶、無助和無望。因此，學習怎樣面對逆境變得非常重要。培養良好的逆境智慧，可以幫助我們面對逆境時，仍能保持掌控感、勇氣、盼望及毅力，收窄它對自己的影響。

📄 - 中學畢業或以上程度

📄 - 任何認知行為療法 (CBT) 與逆境智慧 (AQ) 有興趣的人

💰 HK\$2,110

📅 6 個星期

🗣 粵語輔以英語

### 精神健康急救及脫身法課程

課程編號：SOSW9029

報名代碼：2375-1913NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

這項急救訓練，於2004年透過香港心理衛生會由澳洲引入香港，概念等同危機處理。此外，由實務經驗所見，急救員的安全也是十分重要；因此這課程加入〈應急及脫身法〉的訓練，讓接受此訓練的人士可提升其應急水準外，也能關注自身的安全及介入狀態。當有緊急事故發生，讓曾接受這訓練的人士可在醫生或專業人員到達前，懂得如何處理精神狀態異常的人士，也可保障及關注自身的安全及精神健康。

💰 HK\$2,380

📅 2 個星期

🗣 粵語輔以英語

### 證書(單元：精神健康推廣導論)

課程編號：MC043A

報名代碼：2365-MC043A

☎ 2508 8867

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為精神健康人士的照顧者、及任何關心精神健康的人士而設，旨在推廣和提升學員對精神健康的基本認識，讓他們了解不同年齡階段可能出現的精神健康問題及需要，並學習如何識別和支援有精神健康需要的人士。在完成本課程後，學員不僅將對精神健康問題有基本的理解，而且還能在各自的崗位上推廣精神健康的重要性。

📄 申請人必須：

- 於香港中學文憑考試獲五科第2級或以上的成績（包括中國語文科及英國語文科）；或
- 於香港中學會考獲3科E級，中國語文科和英國語文科獲第2級或以上的成績；或
- 完成毅進文憑課程。

申請人若年滿21歲，在工作或在家庭中需要照顧或支援有精神健康需要的人士，學院將按個別情況考慮。

💰 HK\$7,800

📅 30 小時

🗣 粵語輔以英語

📄 資歷架構級別：3 資歷名冊登記號碼：25/000004/L3

資歷名冊登記有效期：2025年1月1日 - 持續有效

### 新入職教師專業發展課程

課程編號：ADUL9003

☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在幫助新入職教師迅速掌握學校工作技巧，深入理解香港最新教育政策、學校文化、行政架構、團隊協作、課程發展、教學實踐及學生培育等方面，以提高個人和團隊的工作效率、快速適應教育崗位，並在專業發展中脫穎而出。

📄 主要對象為在香港入職二年或以下的新任半日制/全日制小學的小學教師

💰 HK\$2,160

📅 4 個星期

🗣 粵語

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第 033 頁

📄 Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

💰 Fee 學費

📅 Duration 修業期

🗣 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

📄 Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

📄 Exemption 豁免

📄 Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)

### 談判技巧原理與實習

課程編號：SOSW9001

報名代碼：2380-2031NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

一 讓談判成為拯救生命的力量 — 在面對突發危機 - 自殺傾向、情緒崩潰、威脅或自殘，您是否具備足夠的應對能力？

本課程專為前線人員設計，透過系統化的談判策略與實戰技巧，協助您在關鍵時刻作出正確判斷，挽救生命、化解衝突。

💰 HK\$2,380

📅 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 優勢演說

課程編號：SOSW9002

報名代碼：2375-1686NW

☎ 2975 5610

✉ media\_comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

演說不盡是「表演」加上「說話」，更重要的是「演活應說的話」，以打動你的聽眾。

💰 HK\$1,300

📅 4 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 如何在日常生活中應用輔導技巧？

課程編號：COUN9006

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

溝通是建立良好人際關係的主要方式和橋樑，在複雜的人際關係中，每個人都需要與親友、朋友、同事和上司進行交流。疏遠、隔閡、提防、誤解、衝突和分歧常常是由於我們與他人之間的溝通不流暢所致。溝通能力是成功建立良好人際關係的重要助力。

💰 HK\$3,000

預早報名優惠：HK\$2,700

📅 10 小時

🇬🇧 粵語

### 心理學導論（一）

課程編號：PSYC9019

報名代碼：2375-1437NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

心理學是一門研究人類思想與行為的社會科學，研究範圍廣大，分支繁多，既是一門理論學科，也是一門應用學科。本課程旨在介紹心理學各範疇的理論，讓學員對心理學有初步入門認識。內容包括基本心理學概念、各重要門派理論、研究方法、認知發展、學習論、記憶與遺忘、生理與心理的關係、思想與語言發展等。

💰 HK\$2,250

📅 8 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 心理學導論（二）

課程編號：PSYC9003

報名代碼：2365-1604NW

2385-1220NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將介紹一些心理學的理論和應用，讓學員對心理學有初步入門認識。內容包括知覺與感知性格發展和評估、情緒、動機、社會性行為、壓力及處理、和異常行為等。

\*學員毋須先完成〈心理學導論（一）〉才報讀此課程。兩課程並沒有先後次序之分。

💰 HK\$2,250

📅 8 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 異常心理學導論

課程編號：PSYC9004

報名代碼：2375-1895NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

異常心理學乃心理學範疇內眾多分支中重要的一環。隨著科學化的研究及臨床的體驗，我們對異常行為有更深入的瞭解和認識，而「異常」的涵義也隨文明的演進而改變。此課程旨在讓參予者對異常心理學有初步入門認識，探討各異常情況的成因，了解心理評估及處理方法。內容包括兒童及成人常見之異常行為，如各種發展障礙、自閉、專注力失調及過度活躍、焦慮、壓力、身心連繫症、抑鬱、思覺失調、性格障礙、濫藥、飲食失調、性障礙及異常、和腦退化等。

💰 HK\$2,250

📅 11 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 教育心理學導論

課程編號：PSYC9023

報名代碼：2355-1473NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程嘗試運用成長心理學及教育心理學的角度出發，探討教育的目的，過程與作用，並附以最新的研究發展作為參考。

教育既包括學校教育，也包括家庭教育和社會教育。然而，人一般都是透過學校獲得知識和學習道德品格。因此，我們常說的「教育心理學」主要是研究學生、教師及教育工作者在學校教育過程中的心理現象。到底心理學與教育怎樣互相影響？

💰 HK\$2,350

📅 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 正向心理學－啟發潛能及心理素質之道

課程編號：PSYC9005

報名代碼：2380-1123NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

正向心理學近年對於「快樂之道」及「啟發潛能及改善心理素質」作出大量研究。本課程重點講解此方面心理學之理念及研究結果，導師也會分享正向心理在生活和工作上之應用，以助參加者了解及發揮個人正面之心理素質，做個開心快樂人。

💰 HK\$1,500

📅 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。 It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

# Psychology & Counselling

## 心理學及輔導

### Consumer Psychology

Programme Code: PSYC9037

S

Application Code: 2385-1378NW



☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course explores how our thoughts, attitudes, emotions and perceptions influence how people make decisions when they buy. It provides an opportunity to gain a better scientific understanding of cognitive, affective and behavioural responses to products and services from a consumer perspective, including the influence of technological, economic, societal and environmental concerns.

💰 HK\$2,700

D 6 weeks

🇬🇧 English

### Occupational Health Psychology

Programme Code: PSYC9049

S

Application Code: 2380-2047NW



☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Occupational Health Psychology, also known as OHP, is an interdisciplinary study in the field of psychology where much of the emphasis is placed on improving the safety and well-being of employees in the workplace through application of psychotherapeutic principles and behavioral change. OHP can help the employee address specific emotional or work-related wellness issues. The purpose of this short course is to provide participants with opportunities to become more aware of and to understand the concepts of occupational health psychology in the Hong Kong contexts.

💰 HK\$3,000

D 20 hours

🇬🇧 English

### 組織心理學

課程編號: PSYC9013

S

報名代碼: 2380-2049NW



☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

組織心理學是一門強調以人為中心，協調組織/企業中的人際關係，改善組織/企業的環境和條件，從而實現組織/企業的目標，達到個人和組織共同發展的學科。本課程理論與實踐並重，一方面會分享正規心理學的研究成果，另一方面會探討如何將研究成果應用於組織/企業當中。參與者更有機會共同討論和解決自身組織/企業所面對的相關問題。

💰 HK\$1,450

D 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### Exploring the Applications of Psychology

Programme Code: PSYC9021

S

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Psychology is the study of human's behaviour, performance, and mental operations. It also refers to the application of the knowledge, which can be used to understand social phenomenon, treat mental health problems, and improve education, employment, and relationships, etc. The subject lies at the intersection of applied, educational, and theoretical science.

The objectives of this short course are (1) to introduce participants to the field of psychology; (2) to describe how various psychological approaches contribute to our understanding of everyday life settings; and (3) to apply the knowledge from these studies to our own personal and professional lives.

💰 HK\$2,800

D 6 weeks

🇬🇧 English

### 動機式訪談法：基本訓練工作坊

課程編號: PSYC9012

S

☎ 2975 5655

✉ ella.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

動機式訪談法 (MOTIVATIONAL INTERVIEWING: 簡稱 MI) 是目前具實證的輔導方法之一。透過系統性的晤談方法，引導案主解決有關改變的矛盾心態，消除抗拒改變的因素，並促進自我探索及提升內在改變動機，幫助案主做出積極的、正向的改變。

💰 HK\$2,200

D 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 身心語言程式學 (NLP) 與情緒處理的藝術

課程編號: PSYC9015

S

報名代碼: 2365-1974NW



☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

今日的社會充滿著不同的壓力及轉變，我們生活其中，情緒很容易受到影響，怪不得抑鬱症越來越普遍，甚至會成為第二大殺手。因此，有效處理情緒是十分重要的。身心語言程式學 (Neuro-Linguistic Programming, 簡稱 NLP) 是一門很實用及日漸普及的學問，它融合了腦神經學、心理學及語言學等理論，被公認為一種極之有效而快捷的個人改進技巧。

💰 HK\$1,550

D 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

### 夢境分析入門

課程編號: PSYC9047

S

報名代碼: 2380-2052NW



☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

「日有所思，夜有所夢」是真的嗎？

夢的內容是否能夠預測未來？

夢境是否會成真？

這些問題將會在本課程逐一解答。

夢境分析看似一門深不可測的學問，但其實它並非一種虛無飄渺的占卜工具。本課程會由淺入深，從心理學角度出發，以理論為基礎，輔以個案分享、小組討論、以及遊戲等互動方式，讓學員輕鬆掌握解夢的基本技巧，從而更深入地認識自己及他人的內心世界。

💰 HK\$2,800

D 6 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語輔以英語

### 靜觀入門課程

課程編號: PSYC9063

S

報名代碼: 2365-1883NW

2380-2037NW



☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程參考牛津大學靜觀中心的三堂精華課程，讓學員能輕鬆掌握靜觀技巧和練習，釋放生活上所面對的壓力，舒緩焦慮，達致身心更健康。

💰 HK\$1,000

D 3 個星期

🇬🇧 粵語

See legend on page 033 圖像說明於第 033 頁

R Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

S Fee 學費

D Duration 修業期

🇬🇧 Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Q Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

E Exemption 豁免

S Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



### 親子靜觀課程

課程編號：PSYC9064

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程透過輕鬆愉快的靜觀遊戲和練習，引導孩子學習應用靜觀於日常學習和生活中。於過程中，孩子與父母一同練習靜觀呼吸，加強親子關係，同時也讓孩子學習與父母、教師以及同學和諧相處。

\*適合5-8歲兒童 (K3 至 P3) 及其家長參加 (必需親子一同上課)

💰 HK\$1,150

📅 4 個星期

🗣 粵語

### 兒童情緒智商教練學

課程編號：PSYC9007

報名代碼：2370-1550NW  
2385-1394NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是特別為兒童教育工作者及家長而設計。學員將學習如何運用教練學去引导孩子認識自己，養成積極主動的學習態度及提升自我情緒的管理能力。課程以互動性的學習模式進行，首先了解情緒對自己個人發展的重要性，並學習運用教練的模式及技巧，啟發兒童情緒智商 (Emotional Intelligence; EQ) 的正確發展。

💰 HK\$2,250

📅 6 個星期

🗣 粵語

### 正向親職心理學 (幼兒篇)

課程編號：PSYC9035

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

為人父母的都希望可以教好自己的孩子，並能夠成為稱職的爸爸媽媽，因此大家都積極尋求各種教子良方。我們可以到學校學管理、法律或學當教師，但卻沒有學校教我們怎麼當父母。其實，在正向心理學和發展心理學領域中，有很多研究結果是可以幫助我們當一個更好的父母和照顧者。

💰 HK\$2,000

📅 6 個星期

🗣 粵語

### 正向親職心理學 (學童篇)

課程編號：PSYC9041

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在將正向心理學理論和研究應用在家教、子女培育及親子關係等方面。培養家長正向的管教方法，同時透過靜觀 (Mindfulness) 練習，舒緩家長管教子女的身心壓力。課程以講課、個案分享和日常生活實例等互動方式進行以加深學員對相關理論及實踐方法的了解。適合7-12歲兒童之家長/照顧者及提倡和指導「家長」的教育工作者 (如：社工、老師) 報讀。

💰 HK\$2,000

📅 6 個星期

🗣 粵語輔以英語

### 遊戲治療 - 教師工作坊

課程編號：PSYC9072

報名代碼：2375-1440NW

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

這個課程旨在讓教育和幼兒工作者學習運用遊戲治療作為輔導方法，幫助孩童表達內心感受，並提升他們的自信。透過課程及小組討論，學員可以學習遊戲治療的知識，讓孩童在面對不同壓力時，透過不同技巧令孩童能夠表達自己。

💰 HK\$2,800

📅 15 小時

🗣 粵語輔以英語

### 人本領導學系列 - 高效溝通工作坊

課程編號：PSYC9059

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹高效溝通的三個元素：語言結構，聲調運用和身體語言表達。讓學生能夠運用 高效溝通的技巧，理解溝通對象的情緒狀態，促進和諧的人際關係。課程適合有意於職場上提升領導力，以及希望提升溝通技巧及建立正向形象的人士。

💰 HK\$2,500

📅 6 個星期

🗣 粵語輔以英語

### 沙遊心理治療：療癒內在世界【初階課程】

課程編號：PSYC9078

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

沙遊心理治療 (Sandplay Therapy) 是由瑞士榮格學派心理學家朵拉·卡爾夫 (Dora M. Kalf, 1909-1990) 所創立的心理治療方法。這種療法以卡爾·榮格 (C.G. Jung) 的理論為基礎，是一種非語言的深度治療法。

在治療過程中，個案常常難以用言語表達內在創傷。沙遊心理治療則通過沙、物件和沙盤作為媒介，為個案提供一個安全、受保護的空間。在這裡，個案可以選用不同意義的小物件進行創作，通過沙遊歷程的非語言及語言流動，促進治療師對個案的深度同理與同在，協助個案走向療癒之路。

本課程由專業講師帶領 (其中一位導師為註冊臨床心理學家)，通過課堂實務演練，幫助學員深入體會和探討沙遊治療的理論架構。學員將學習治療過程的回應技巧與記錄方法，並從不同角度探討實際應用中可能遇到的問題及其解決方案。這將有助於學員在進行沙遊心理治療時更貼近個案的心靈，提供更有有效的心理陪伴。

💰 HK\$3,500

📅 6 個星期

NCR1

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR2

These are exempted courses under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

NCR3

The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 課程主辦人正根據《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》辦理豁免註冊手續。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## Social Sciences

## 社會科學

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Social Sciences

Programme Code: CS038A

Edinburgh Napier University, UK

Application Code: 2445-CS038A



☎ 2508 8862

✉ priscilla.lau@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a part-time degree programme offered locally by Edinburgh Napier University (ENU) in collaboration with HKU SPACE. It offers students an opportunity to study different social science disciplines such as psychology, sociology, cultural geography and politics, which enable them to develop a detailed understanding of, and the research skills to investigate, the social world, relationships within it and the social forces that act on us all. This knowledge and specialist skills will be particularly useful to employers across all sectors.

**R** An applicant shall:

1. hold an Associate Degree/ a Higher Diploma/ an Advanced Diploma in Social Sciences/ Applied Social Sciences such as General Social Sciences, Sociology, Psychology, Criminal Justice, Youth or Social Services, etc. with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0;

AND

2. demonstrate English proficiency by having a minimum overall score of 6.0 on the IELTS or 550 on the TOEFL.

Graduates of HKU SPACE Associate Degree/ Higher Diploma/ Advanced Diploma, or graduates from a recognised institution where the normal medium of instruction is English, are normally regarded as having demonstrated the required English proficiency if they have obtained grade "C" or higher in the English course(s) of their respective Associate Degree/ Higher Diploma/ Advanced Diploma programmes.

Applicants with other equivalent qualifications in a related social science discipline such as psychology, sociology, guidance and counselling, social welfare, legal studies, public policy and administration, etc. will also be considered. Applicants who hold qualifications that do not include sociology and psychology themes and an appropriate research methods module shall be required to undertake the following preparatory modules in advance of admittance to the Edinburgh Napier programme: "Introduction to Sociology", "Introduction to Psychology" and "Introduction to Social Research Methods" offered by HKU SPACE.

**\$** HK\$20,200 per instalment (Total 6 instalments in 2 years)

\*\* Fees are reviewed annually and are subject to change without prior notice.

Application Fee: HK\$150

**D** 2 years

English

## 以珠心算提升孩子的記憶力、執行功能、數學能力！

課程編號：PSYC9070

☎ 2975 5657

✉ leanne.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

這個課程讓家長瞭解正確的珠心算學習方法，幫助孩子提升數感、邏輯思維、自我控制和執行功能，減少衝動行為。孩子們學會如何控制自己的注意力，並以清晰的思考、組織、解難和判斷來應對挑戰。在親子學習過程中，家長更能了解孩子最有效的學習方法。

(適合家長和4至11歲孩子一同參與)

**\$** HK\$2,250

**D** 5個星期

## Research Methodology in Education and Social Sciences

Programme Code: GENE9005

S

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course is designed for teachers, students, educational and social sciences professionals who intend to accomplish a research project or to study a course that requires research skills. It aims to enable participants to acquire the knowledge and expertise required for conducting research and writing research proposals and reports. The participants will learn to identify the knowledge gap, define the research problem, frame the research question, review relevant literature, choose a suitable research design (qualitative, quantitative, or mixed-methods), collect quantitative and qualitative data, analyse them and evaluate their validity and reliability. Finally, the course will enable the participant to write the research proposal and also report the research findings in discipline-specific genres by using academic language in order that their research could contribute to knowledge creation and development.

**\$** HK\$2,900

**D** 6 weeks

English, supplemented with Cantonese

## 社會科學研究方法

課程編號：GENE9032

S

☎ 2975 5610

✉ cindy.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程使計劃及進行學術研究的學員了解不同類型的社會科學研究原理、目的、概念、問題和道德規範，搜集適合資料及作質量分析的技巧，檢索及選用合適的文獻，判斷資料內容的真確和可靠性，通過質與量的研究，撰寫內容和結構恰當的學術文章/報告/論文，並協助學員開展及制訂研究計劃。導師將為每名學員的研究個案提供專業意見。

**\$** HK\$2,900

**D** 6個星期

粵語輔以英語

## 認識大自然及森林療癒

課程編號：GENE9091

報名代碼：2365-1982NW

☎ 2975 5685

✉ candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

森林療癒是一種獨特的體驗大自然方式，以提升身心靈健康為目的。全球多項研究顯示，沐浴在綠化環境中，多接觸大自然，可為長期生活在城市的人，帶來整全且特別明顯的身心狀況改善。森林療癒是一套簡單、有力的方法，舒緩壓力及壓力引起的各種問題。森林療癒近年成為全球公共衛生趨勢，越來越多人視森林療癒為有效的輔助工具，在外地甚至有註冊醫生為病人開出綠色藥方。

**\$** HK\$2,280

**D** 9小時

粵語輔以英語

## 精神健康教育（五感）

課程編號：GENE9087

☎ 2975 5685

✉ candy.nyc.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

NEW

旨在以「五感」為基礎的體驗式活動，包括但不限於視覺、聽覺、觸覺、味覺及嗅覺等，配合精神健康教育理念及實踐，讓學員全方位提升對精神健康素養的認識，教導和促進學員應用多元的「五感」活動，促進日常心靈及個人成長，藉此鼓勵學員多關懷自己和身邊人，培養幸福感。

**\$** HK\$3,000

**D** 15小時

See legend on page 033 圖說說明於第033頁

**R** Minimum Entry Requirements 基本入學要求 (P.017)

**\$** Fee 學費

**D** Duration 修業期

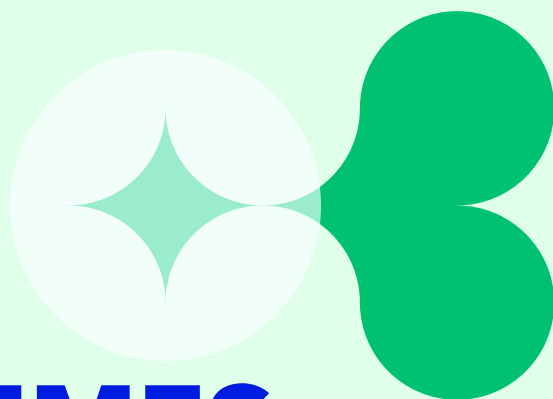
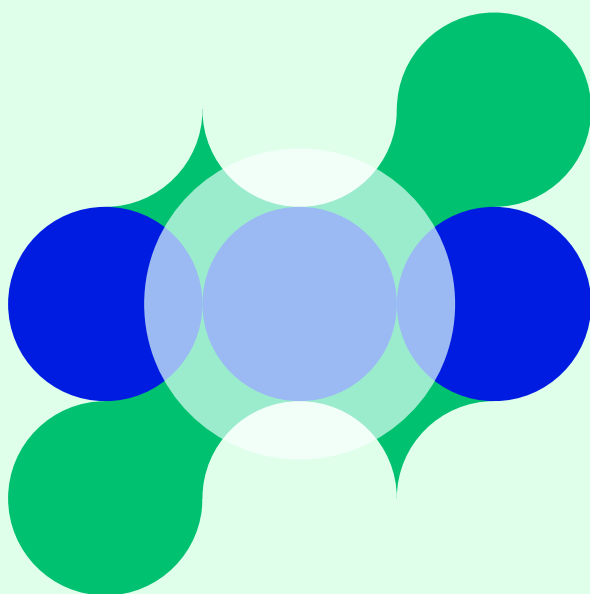
Medium of Instruction 教學語言

**Q** Qualifications Framework 資歷架構

**E** Exemption 豁免

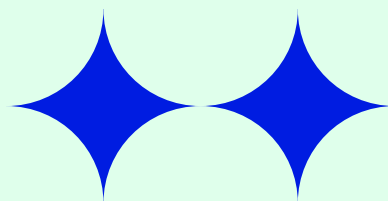
**S** Short Course 短期課程

For more and latest programme information, please visit our website  
有關最新課程資訊及詳情，請瀏覽學院網站 [hkuspace.hku.hk](http://hkuspace.hku.hk)



# **3 FULL-TIME PROGRAMMES, CENTRES AND OTHER PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES**

全日制課程、中心及其他專業活動





3

# Full-time Programmes, Centres and Other Professional Activities

## 全日制課程、中心及其他專業活動

### Full-time Programmes

#### 全日制課程

// Full-time Postgraduate Diploma Programmes

全日制深造文憑(研究生文憑)課程

// HKU SPACE Community College

香港大學附屬學院

// HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College

香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院

// HKU SPACE International College

香港大學專業進修學院國際學院

### Our Partners

#### 學院夥伴

University of London Programmes

倫敦大學課程

University of Leicester Programmes

萊斯特大學課程

Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning

何超蓮教與學中心

Centre for Logistics and Transport

物流及運輸課程中心

LEAD Academy

企業發展學院

Clinics

中醫、營養學教研中心

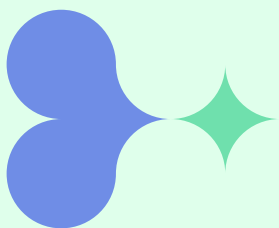
HKU SPACE Alumni & Foundation

香港大學專業進修學院

校友會及基金

Enrolment Form

報名表格



### Full-time Postgraduate Diploma Programmes

Aligned with the University of Hong Kong's commitment to advancing lifelong learning and cultivating talent within the Greater Bay Area (GBA), HKU SPACE has actively engaged in "Contributing to Human Capital Development in the GBA" as a primary focus of the School's Strategic Plan for 2025-2030. HKU SPACE will play a pivotal role in bolstering educational progress and human capital within the GBA by delivering high-quality cross-boundary education and training opportunities tailored to the needs of participants from the region.

Since December 2025, the School has launched full-time Postgraduate Diploma programmes that offer a combination of theoretical knowledge and practical training, integrating both local and international perspectives. These programmes aim to help Chinese Mainland participants acquire industry-specific skills and enhance their competitiveness in the workplace. Successful completion of any academic programme offered by the School leads to recognised qualifications within The University of Hong Kong system through HKU SPACE. The Hong Kong Qualifications Framework (HKQF) is a seven-level qualifications framework. According to this framework, both the Postgraduate Diploma and the Master's Degree are classified as Level 6 qualifications. For more detailed information, please refer to the Award Titles Scheme (ATS) at <https://hkqf.gov.hk/en/qf-ats>.

### 全日深造文憑(研究生文憑)課程

為配合香港大學推動終身學習和大灣區人才培養的願景，學院積極擔任重要角色，將「促進大灣區人力資本發展」納入為學院2025-2030策略發展的重要方向，透過提供優質跨境教育及培訓機會以支援大灣區人士，為大灣區的教育發展及人力資本作出貢獻。

自2025年12月起，學院推出全日深造文憑(內地通常被稱為“研究生文憑”)課程，提供理論與實戰培訓，融合本地與國際視野，幫助內地人士掌握行業所需技能，以提升職場競爭力。成功修畢課程的學生，均按香港大學體制經學院頒授認可的資歷。香港資歷架構(HKQF)將資歷分為7個級別，其中深造文憑(內地通常被稱為“研究生文憑”)與碩士學位同屬第6級資歷。請參閱資歷名銜計畫(ATS) (<https://hkqf.gov.hk/sc/qf-ats>) 以獲取更多詳細資訊。

### The following programmes are currently available:

課程如下：

#### Business and Management 商業及管理

- Postgraduate Diploma in Corporate Branding and Event Management  
企業品牌及節目管理深造文憑
- Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Risk Management<sup>\*</sup>  
企業風險管理深造文憑<sup>\*</sup>
- Postgraduate Diploma in International Live Entertainment and Event Management  
國際現場娛樂及節目管理深造文憑
- Postgraduate Diploma in International Logistics and Supply Chain Management<sup>\*</sup>  
國際物流及供應鏈管理深造文憑<sup>\*</sup>
- Postgraduate Diploma in Luxury Services and Brand Management  
奢侈品服務及品牌管理深造文憑

#### Culture and Arts 文化及藝術

- Postgraduate Diploma in Connoisseurship and Investment Management of Ancient Chinese Painting and Calligraphy<sup>\*\*</sup>  
中國古代畫畫鑒藏與投資管理深造文憑<sup>\*\*</sup>
- Postgraduate Diploma in Contemporary Photography  
當代攝影深造文憑
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music (Piano Pedagogy and Performance)  
音樂深造文憑(鋼琴教學及演奏)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music Therapy  
音樂治療深造文憑

#### Education 教育

- Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Training and Vocational Education  
成人培訓及專業教育深造文憑
- Postgraduate Diploma in Inclusive Education Leadership  
融合教育領導深造文憑
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Chinese to Early Childhood Learners<sup>\*</sup>  
幼兒中文教學深造文憑<sup>\*</sup>

#### Finance and Law 財務及法律

- Postgraduate Diploma in Bank and Insurance Compliance<sup>\*</sup>  
銀行及保險規範深造文憑<sup>\*</sup>
- Postgraduate Diploma in Finance and Law<sup>\*</sup>  
財務及法律深造文憑<sup>\*</sup>
- Postgraduate Diploma in FinTech and Legal Regulations<sup>\*</sup>  
金融科技及法規深造文憑<sup>\*</sup>
- Postgraduate Diploma in Law (AI and Digital Transformation)<sup>\*</sup>  
法律深造文憑(人工智能與數碼轉型)<sup>\*</sup>

#### Healthcare and Rehabilitation 醫療及康復

- Postgraduate Diploma in Chinese Medicine (Pain Management)  
中醫學深造文憑(疼痛學)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Modern Acupuncture for Rehabilitation  
現代針灸康復深造文憑
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Injury and Rehabilitation  
運動創傷及復康深造文憑

\* The medium of instruction of the programme is Putonghua. 課程的教學語言為普通話。

<sup>\*</sup> Subject to approval 該課程尚待審批

For programme details, please visit the website.

有關課程資料，請瀏覽學院網頁。

☎ 2910 7555  
✉ [ic@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:ic@hkuspace.hku.hk)  
🌐 <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/sc/gba>  
📍 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong



# Full-time Programmes

## 全日制課程



The HKU SPACE Community College was established in 2000 to provide professional and diversified higher education for the Hong Kong society and to provide holistic education for secondary school leavers to prepare them for further studies. The College offers a diversified range of programmes in two main categories: the broad-based associate degree (two-year full-time) and diploma in foundation studies (one-year full-time), and the specialized professionally-oriented higher diploma (two-year full-time).

Since 2000, more than 32,000 students and graduates of the College have been admitted by local or overseas bachelor's degree programmes, in which over 17,000 were admitted to UGC-funded full-time degree programmes including almost 5,300 enrolled in The University of Hong Kong.

香港大學附屬學院於2000年成立，致力為香港社會提供專業及多元化的高等教育，並為中學畢業生提供廣闊的升學渠道。學院所提供的多元化課程主要分為以下兩大類：著重通識教育和基礎專業培訓的副學士課程（兩年全日）和基礎專上教育文憑課程（一年全日），以及重視專門學科技能培訓的高級文憑課程（兩年全日）。

自2000年起，學院已有超過17,000名學生/畢業生成功升讀本地大學教育資助委員會資助全日學士學位課程，當中近5,300名學生升讀香港大學；學院開辦以來成功升讀學位課程總人數逾32,000人。

### Programmes for 2026/27\* 2026/27 年度課程\*

#### Arts and Humanities 文學及人文

##### Ad Arts in Languages and Humanities 文學（語言及人文學科）

- Bilingual Communication 雙語傳意研究
- Chinese Language, Literature and Culture 中國語言、文學及文化
- English Studies 英文及英語文學研究
- Humanities 人文學科
- Japanese Studies 日本語及日本文化
- Korean Studies 韓語及韓國文化

##### Ad Architectural Studies 建築學

##### Ad Chinese for Professional Communication 中文專業傳意

##### Ad Interior Design 室內設計

##### Ad Visual Communication 視像傳意

#### English 英文

##### Ad Arts in English Language and Literature 文學（英國語言及文學）

#### Economics and Business 經濟及商學

##### Ad Business Administration 工商管理

- Accounting 會計學
- Finance 財務學
- Management 管理學
- Marketing 市場學

##### Ad Economics 經濟學

##### Ad Business 商業學

- Economics 經濟學
- Financial Services 財務學

##### Ad Global Supply Chain Management 環球供應鏈管理

##### Ad Marketing 市場學

- Marketing and Advertising 市場學及廣告
- Marketing and Management 市場學及管理

#### Engineering and Technology 工程及科技

##### Ad Engineering 工程學

- Computer Engineering 計算機工程學
- Computer Science 計算機科學
- Electronic Engineering 電子工程學

##### Ad Airline and Airport Services 航空公司及機場服務

##### Ad Aviation Studies 航空學

##### Ad Aviation and Piloting 航空及飛行

##### Ad Data Science 數據科學

##### Ad Engineering 工程學

- Building Services Engineering 屋宇設備工程
- Electronic and Information Engineering 電子及資訊工程
- Electrical Engineering 電機工程
- Mechanical Engineering 機械工程

##### Ad Geotechnical Engineering 土力工程

##### Ad Information Security 資訊保安

##### Ad Information Technology 資訊科技

- Computing and Data Science 計算機及數據科學
- Networking and Information Security 網絡工程及資訊保安

##### Ad New Media and Communication 新媒體與傳播

#### Mathematics and Science 數學及科學

##### Ad Biomedical Sciences 生物醫學科學

##### Ad Chinese Medicine 中醫學

##### Ad Nursing Studies 護理學

##### Ad Nutrition and Food Science 營養及食品科學

##### Ad Science 理學

- Biological Science 生物科學
- Chemistry 化學
- Earth and Environmental Sciences 地球與環境科學
- Environmental Management 環境管理學
- Physics 物理學
- Statistics 統計學

##### Ad Dental Hygiene 牙科衛生護理

##### Ad Healthcare and Health Plan Administration 醫護與健保行政

#### Social Sciences 社會科學

##### Ad Arts in Legal Studies 文學（法律學）

##### Ad Arts in Media, Cultural and Creative Studies 文學（媒體、文化及創意）

- Advertising and Communications 廣告及傳意
- Creative Media and Industries 創意媒體及產業
- Media and Cultural Studies 媒體及文化研究
- Music 音樂

##### Ad Social Sciences 社會科學

- Government and International Studies 政府及國際研究
- Psychology and Wellness 心理及全人健康
- Social Welfare and Social Administration 社會福利及社會行政
- Sociology 社會學

##### Ad Geography 地理

##### Ad Legal Executive 法律行政人員

##### Ad Information Management 資訊管理

- Database Management 資料庫管理
- Library Management 圖書館管理

##### Ad Public Relations and Corporate Communications 公關及企業傳訊

#### Diploma in Foundation Studies 基礎專上教育文憑課程

##### Dr Diploma in Foundation Studies (E-learning Mode)

基礎專上教育文憑（線上學習模式）

For programme details, please visit the College website.

有關課程資料，請瀏覽學院網頁。

☎ 3416 6338

☎ 9539 9849

☎ 2305 5315

✉ ccadmissions@hkuspace.hku.hk

🌐 <http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc>

📍 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon  
九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

\* Information updated as of November 2025. The College reserves the rights to make final amendments to the programmes offered in 2026/27.

資料更新截至2025年11月。學院保留修訂2026/27學年課程之最終權利。





The HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) was established in 2005, under a Joint Venture Agreement between the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE) and Po Leung Kuk (PLK), with the aim of providing high quality tertiary education opportunities. Since its inception, the College has developed into a well-accepted institution providing quality sub-degree education.

The College has received a donation from deceased businessman and philanthropist Dr. Stanley Ho, to support its teaching and learning activities, and the whole person development of our students. In appreciation of Dr. Ho's contribution and generosity, the College has been officially renamed as "HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC)" in 2015.

Riding on the proven success and accomplishments in the past years, the College achieved a milestone in 2021 in developing as an awarding body of academic qualifications at the sub-degree level. HPSHCC currently offers 26 sub-degree programmes of multiple disciplines leading to awards within The University of Hong Kong system through HKU SPACE or awards of HPSHCC. The programmes cover a range of areas to cater for the diverse interests of young people. They aim to equip them with the necessary skills and knowledge for their academic and career advancement. Since its establishment, the College has over 20,000 graduates. It has provided platform for articulation to undergraduate studies with over 70% progression in recent years.

在2005年，香港大學專業進修學院(HKU SPACE)與保良局合辦香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院(HPSHCC)，致力提供優質的專上教育。成立至今，書院已發展為廣獲認受的社區書院，為中學畢業生提供優秀的副學位課程，提升學生學術水平。

承蒙已故慈善家何鴻燊博士慷慨捐款，贊助書院發展教育事宜。為感謝何博士對書院和教育事業的支持，書院於2015年正式改名為「香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院」(簡稱港大保良何鴻燊社區書院，或HPSHCC)。

憑着過往多年的發展與成就，書院於2021年正式成為具有頒授副學位資格的專上學院，為書院將來持續發展奠定重要的里程碑。書院現時開辦26個不同專業範疇的副學位課程，畢業生可按香港大學體制，經HKU SPACE頒授副學位，或由港大保良何鴻燊社區書院直接頒授副學位。書院的課程選擇涵蓋多個領域，為擁有不同興趣的青少年裝備相應的專業技能和知識，達成其升學及事業夢想。自書院成立以來，已有超過20,000名畢業生，近年更有逾七成畢業生經由書院提供的升學階梯，成功升讀學士學位課程。

### Programmes offered in 2026/27:

2026/27 學年開辦的課程：

#### Associate Degree Programmes 副學士課程 (2-year 兩年制)

##### Applied Social Sciences 應用社會科學

- Applied Psychology for Business 商業心理學
- Communication, Public Relations and Journalism 傳理、公關及新聞
- Counselling 輔導學
- Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement 刑事司法及執法
- Family and Child Welfare Services 家庭與兒童福利服務 **NEW**
- Psychology 心理學
- Youth and Social Services 青年與社會服務

#### Higher Diploma Programmes 高級文憑課程 (2-year 兩年制)

##### Business 商業學

- Accounting 會計學  
In Year 2, students will choose one of the following study themes:  
同學於二年級時，可選擇下列其中一個專修主題：
  - Accounting and Banking 會計及銀行學
  - Accounting and Financial Planning 會計及財務策劃學
  - Accounting Studies 會計學
- Business Management 商業管理學  
In Year 2, students will choose one of the following study themes:  
同學於二年級時，可選擇下列其中一個專修主題：
  - Financial Technology 金融科技學
  - Human Resource Management 人力資源管理學
  - Management and e-Commerce 管理及電子商務學
  - Management and Psychology 管理及心理學
  - Management Studies 管理學
  - Management with Business Law 管理及商業法律學
  - Management with Generative AI 管理及生成式人工智能學

##### English 英文

- English for Professional Communication 英語專業傳意

##### Food & Nutrition 食品及營養

- Community Nutrition 社區營養 **SSSDP**
- Food Health and Business Management 食品健康及商業管理學 **SSSDP**
- Food Science and Safety 食品科學及安全 **SSSDP**

##### Health & Health Care 護理及保健

- Applied Health and Rehabilitation Care 應用健康及康復護理
- Community and Primary Healthcare 社區及基層醫療 **NEW**
- Health and Social Care 社康照顧 **SSSDP**
- Medical and Health Products Management 醫療及保健產品管理 **SSSDP**  
Themes 專修主題：
  - Medical and Health Products 醫療及保健產品
  - Medical and Health Services 醫療及保健服務

##### Hotel, Tourism & Hospitality 酒店、旅遊及款待

- Hotel Management 酒店管理 **SSSDP**
- Tourism and Events Management 旅遊、會展及節目管理 **SSSDP**
- Tourism and Hospitality Management 旅遊及酒店管理 **SSSDP**

##### Information Technology 資訊科技

- Applied Intelligent Technologies 應用智能科技 **SSSDP**
- IT and Data Analytics 資訊科技及數據分析 **NEW**

##### Real Estate 房地產

- Surveying and Property Management 測量及物業管理

##### Sport & Recreation 體育及康樂

- Sport Coaching and Sport Performance 運動教練學及運動表現 **SSSDP**
- Sport and Recreation Management 體育及康樂管理 **SSSDP**
- Sports Science and Rehabilitation 運動科學及康復高級文憑

#### Diploma in Foundation Studies Programme 基礎專上教育文憑課程 (1-year 一年制)

For programme details, please visit our College website.

有關課程詳盡資料，請瀏覽書院網頁。

\* The programme is subsidised under the Study Subsidy Scheme for Designated Professions/Sectors (SSSDP). Local students enroll and being offered the subsidised places will pay a reduced tuition fee net of subsidy. Details can be found on our College website.

\* 課程已獲納入「指定專業/界別課程資助計劃」(SSSDP)，獲資助的本地學生每年只需繳交扣除資助後的學費。詳情請瀏覽書院網頁。

3923 7000      enquiry@hkuspace-plk.hku.hk  
 3923 7111      hkuspace-plk.hku.hk  
 hpsbcc      hpsbccig  
 66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong  
 香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號

# Full-time Programmes

## 全日制課程



### HKU SPACE International College Full-time Undergraduate Programmes

With the motto "Education with a Global Vision", HKU SPACE International College was established in 2003 to offer full-time undergraduate programmes to sub-degree holders. In the past 23 years, over 9,000 graduates have obtained a bachelor's degree through the College. Full-time media and business programmes at year-one entry-level have been made available for HKDSE/IB graduates.

In 2026/27, the College is offering 16 full-time undergraduate programmes between a duration of 10 and 36 months. All programmes are delivered in collaboration with universities in the UK.

#### 香港大學專業進修學院國際學院 全日制學士學位課程

香港大學專業進修學院國際學院恪守「學拓濠寰」的辦學理念，自2003年起開辦全日制學士學位課程，致力為副學位畢業生提供多元升學途徑。過去23年，超過9,000名畢業生已透過學院取得國際學士學位。學院更為香港中學文憑試（HKDSE）及國際文憑（IB）畢業生提供三年制學位課程。

學院於2026/27學年繼續與英國大學合作，開辦16個為期10至36個月的全日制學士學位課程。



☎ 2910 7555  
✉ [ic@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:ic@hkuspace.hku.hk)  
🌐 <http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ic>  
📍 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong

**NCR<sup>1</sup>** This is an exempted course under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead.

**HKDSE** HKDSE Graduates are eligible to apply for Year 1 entry to this programme.

▲ This programme is accredited by Hong Kong Council for Accreditation of Academic and Vocational Qualifications (HKCAAVQ). For details of QF Level, QR Registration Number and Validity Period of the programmes, please visit <http://www.hkqcr.gov.hk>.

\* Information updated as of October 2025. Please visit the IC website for the latest programme information.

### Undergraduate Programmes (學士學位課程)

#### Edinburgh Napier University

- BA Mass Communications, Advertising & Public Relations **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

#### University of Hull

- Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing ▲ **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management ▲ **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

#### London College of Communication, University of the Arts London

- BA (Hons) Contemporary Media Cultures **HKDSE** **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

#### University of London Programmes

Academic Direction: London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE)

- BSc Accounting and Finance ▲ **HKDSE** **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- BSc Finance ▲ **HKDSE** **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- BSc Business and Management ▲ **HKDSE** **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- BSc Economics and Management ▲ **HKDSE** **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

#### Middlesex University London

- Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Graphic Design **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Interior Architecture **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

#### University of Plymouth

- Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management ▲ **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Hospitality Management **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) International Tourism Management (Cruise) ▲ **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business Management ▲ **NCR<sup>1</sup>**
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Events Management ▲ **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

#### Ulster University

- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Food and Nutrition **NCR<sup>1</sup>**

# OUR PARTNERS

## 學院夥伴

Awarding Body



Awarding Body



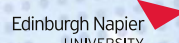
Awarding Body



Academic Direction



Academic Direction



HKU SPACE was the first to offer transnational education (TNE) by working with well-known overseas partners to provide their qualifications in Hong Kong. By 1964, HKU SPACE was working with the University of London and offering the first full-time LLB programme in Hong Kong, marking a milestone in our School's internationalisation.

Recently, we have developed a series of strategic partnerships with our overseas partners. In addition to undergraduate programmes, we also work with partners to offer overseas master and doctorate programmes in Hong Kong. Up to now, there are some 20 academic partners providing over 80 programmes ranging from business, marketing, accounting and finance, to architecture, information studies, aviation, social science, and sports. These programmes are studied by around 3,200 students.

香港大學專業進修學院是最早為香港市民提供於本港就讀海外知名大學跨國教育課程的專上院校。早於1964年，學院與倫敦大學合辦首個全日制法律學士學位課程，奠下學院國際化的里程碑。

時至今日，學院已經與不少海外院校建立策略夥伴關係。除本科課程外，我們亦與夥伴合辦碩士及博士課程。學院現時與約20個學術夥伴合辦逾80個課程，包括商業、市場推廣、會計及金融、建築、資訊學、航空、社會科學及體育等，共有約3,200名學生。

# University of London Programmes

## 倫敦大學課程

Awarding Body



**UNIVERSITY  
OF LONDON**

**HKU SPACE is a University of London Recognised Teaching Centre as well as the Admissions Office in Hong Kong and has worked with the University of London for 60+ years**

### University of London and HKU SPACE

HKU SPACE has had close cooperation with the University of London for 60+ years. For the past 35 years, HKU SPACE has acted as the University of London (Admissions Office) in Hong Kong. This provides a one-stop service for application and registration, and for admitting undergraduate students directly to the University of London programmes when candidates fulfil the stated entrance requirements. This service is provided to all applicants whether or not they are HKU SPACE students.

### Quality and Standards

Academic direction is provided by the world-class federation members of the University of London. These federation members include:

- UCL
- King's College London
- London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE)
- Queen Mary, University of London
- Birkbeck, University of London
- Royal Holloway, University of London
- SOAS
- Goldsmiths, University of London

The federation members develop the syllabuses, prepare the study materials and are responsible for the assessment of students. This means that students benefit from the academic rigour and leading-edge research undertaken by the federation member. It also ensures that the standard of award made to all students is maintained at the same level as the standard of award made to students studying physically at one of the federation members of the University of London.

### Awards

On successfully satisfying all the examiners' requirements, students are awarded a University of London degree. The final diploma they receive shows they were registered with the University of London and awarded a University of London degree. It also gives the name of the federation member that conducted the examinations.

HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre  
Room 313, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong

☎ 3761 1122 ☎ 2527 0489

✉ londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk

🌐 <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu>

### HKU SPACE Preparatory Courses

(Enrolments are on a first-come, first-served basis.)

| Programmes                                                                                                                                                                      | Flexible Study Period & Study Mode<br>(Full-time / Part-time) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>UNDERGRADUATE</b>                                                                                                                                                            |                                                               |
| <b>Economics, Management, Finance and the Social Sciences (EMFSS)</b>                                                                                                           |                                                               |
| <b>BSc Accounting and Finance</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b><br># HKQF Level 5<br>Reg. No.: 13/000446/L5<br>(Full-time & Part-time)<br>Validity Period: 1 Sept 2013 – 31 Aug 2026   | 2 – 6 years<br>(Full-time / Part-time)                        |
| <b>BSc Business and Management</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b><br># HKQF Level 5<br>Reg. No.: 14/000003/L5<br>(Full-time & Part-time)<br>Validity Period: 1 Sept 2014 – 31 Aug 2026  |                                                               |
| <b>BSc Economics and Management</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b><br># HKQF Level 5<br>Reg. No.: 13/000312/L5<br>(Full-time & Part-time)<br>Validity Period: 1 Sept 2012 – 31 Aug 2026 |                                                               |
| <b>BSc Finance</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b><br># HKQF Level 5<br>Reg. No.: 23/000462/L5<br>(Full-time & Part-time)<br>Validity Period: 1 Sept 2023 – 31 Aug 2026                  |                                                               |
| <b>BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence)</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                               | 2 – 6 years<br>(Part-time)                                    |
| <b>Bachelor of Laws (LLB)</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                                                                            | 2 – 6 years<br>(Part-time)                                    |
| <b>Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                                                     | 1 – 5 years<br>(Part-time)                                    |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                                                                | 1 – 5 years<br>(Part-time)                                    |
| <b>POSTGRADUATE</b>                                                                                                                                                             |                                                               |
| <b>Global MBA</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                                                                                        | 1 – 5 years<br>(Part-time)                                    |
| <b>MSc Professional Accountancy</b> <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                                                                      | 6 months – 5 years<br>(Part-time)                             |

### Hong Kong Qualifications Framework (HKQF)

# These courses have been listed on the Qualifications Register (QR) of Hong Kong. Full-time students are eligible to apply for financial assistance and loans from the Government. These qualifications are recognised as equivalent to Local University degrees by the Hong Kong Government.

**NCR<sup>1</sup>**

This is an exempted course under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. 根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，本課程屬獲豁免課程。It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognize any qualification to which this course may lead. 個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認本課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。



## General Entrance Requirements

### Bachelor Degrees

- 5 HKDSE Category A subjects at Level '33 (including English Language) + 222 or + 22A'; or
- 2 AL Grade E + 3 OL Grade C / HKCEE Grade E; or
- International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
- HKU SPACE Associate Degree / Higher Diploma / Advanced Diploma / Higher Certificate; or
- Associate Degree / Higher Diploma from a recognised awarding institution in Hong Kong.

*Course specific requirements such as competence in English language and Mathematics may be required in certain programmes.*

## Flexible Study Period

Bachelor Degrees: 2 – 6 years

- Students registered with the University of London as graduate entrants OR those holding an Associate Degree / Higher Diploma / other recognised qualifications with exemption from 3-8 courses may complete the programme in 2 years. Please visit <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu> for details.
- Students should only attend the examinations when they are sufficiently prepared to do so. Examinations are held every year via the local examination centre.

## Flexible Study Mode

- Students, without going to UK, can study for a University of London qualification in Hong Kong by attending the preparatory courses offered by HKU SPACE in either the full-time or the part-time mode. Alternatively, they can choose to study independently, except for the Certificate of Higher Education in Common Law programme.
- Learning resources provided by the University of London may include:
  - ✓ Module Guides
  - ✓ Statute Books (*on specified courses*)
  - ✓ University of London Online Library
  - ✓ Virtual Learning Environment
    - i. Past Examination Papers
    - ii. Self-testing Activities
    - iii. Latest News and Updates
    - iv. Student Discussion Forums

## Fees

The application fee for University of London programmes is £65 (2025/26). Fees are subject to annual review. A schedule of the fees is listed on the University of London website: <https://london.ac.uk/fees>.

## Examinations

Registration does not constitute entry to the examination. Only registered students may apply to sit for examinations via the student portal of the University of London and / or the local examination centre. Students should only attend the examinations when they are sufficiently prepared to do so.

## Deadlines

Applications: 1 April / 1 October

Registrations: 1 May / 1 November

Enrolment on HKU SPACE Preparatory Courses: First-come-first-served

### Remarks:

Please visit <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/londonu> for details of the BSc Computer Science (Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence) and Master programmes.



- The University of Leicester is a leading UK university committed to international excellence through the creation of world changing research and high quality, inspirational teaching.
- The University of Leicester is ranked 25<sup>th</sup> in the UK and 192<sup>nd</sup> in the world out of over 1,000 institutions (Times Higher Education 2026 World University Rankings).
- The University of Leicester is ranked 30<sup>th</sup> in the UK for research and ranked 3<sup>rd</sup> in the UK for research in Museum Studies (Research Excellence Framework 2021).
- The University of Leicester received an overall Gold in the Teaching Excellence Framework (TEF) 2023, which means the experience students have and the outcomes it leads to are typically outstanding.
- The University of Leicester was crowned Daily Mail University of the Year 2025, and shortlisted for the Times Higher Education University of the Year 2024.

## Distance and Online Learning with the University of Leicester

- The University of Leicester has over 30 years' experience of offering high quality distance and online learning courses. Over 40,000 students have graduated from the University of Leicester distance and online learning courses.
- As a major provider of distance and online learning courses, the University of Leicester combines high quality teaching with a vast choice of subjects and consistent value for money.
- The University of Leicester's courses are internationally renowned and students come from 170 culturally diverse countries, many of whom are supported by the extensive network of partners across the world.

## University of Leicester and HKU SPACE

- HKU SPACE has collaborated with the University of Leicester to provide learning and administrative support to a wide range of Doctor, Master and Bachelor degrees programmes. Academic disciplines include Business Administration, Finance, Human Resource Management, Marketing and Museum Studies.
- HKU SPACE provides a one-stop service for admission to the distance and online learning courses of the University of Leicester. These services are offered for the convenience of all Hong Kong applicants whether or not they are HKU SPACE students.

| Programmes                                                                                                                    | Study Period  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Human Resource Management Programmes</b>                                                                                   |               |
| MSc in Human Resource Management and Training <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                          | 2 - 2.5 years |
| BSc in Human Resource Management <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                       | 36 months     |
| <b>Museum Studies Programmes</b>                                                                                              |               |
| Master of Arts in Museum Studies <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                       | 2 years       |
| Master of Science in Museum Studies <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                    |               |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                                 | 1.5 years     |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Museum Studies <b>NCR<sup>1</sup></b>                                                             | 8.5 months    |
| 3761 1121<br>leicester@hkuspace.hku.hk<br><a href="https://hkuspace.hku.hk/leicester/">https://hkuspace.hku.hk/leicester/</a> |               |



## Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning 何超蓮教與學中心

### Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning

The Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning was established in August 2018, and named after Ms Maisy Ho BBS to honour her generous donation to HKU SPACE. Its vision is to become a leading teaching and learning centre for professional and continuous education in Hong Kong by enhancing the pedagogical and technological skills and knowledge of the teachers at HKU SPACE through the organisation of carefully curated induction training and professional development activities. The Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning also endeavours to develop discipline specific pedagogy that targets both young adults (full-time learners) and working adults (part-time learners) through consultation with teaching practitioners of different disciplines, local and international professionals and academia. The Centre also promotes good teaching and learning practices at HKU SPACE by reinforcing and enhancing its current quality assurance framework and processes.

The Maisy Ho Centre for Teaching and Learning organises conferences and a variety of talks, seminars and workshops, and hosts a website which provides downloadable reference materials and recorded talks and lectures for all full-time and part-time teachers at HKU SPACE. The Centre also strives to continuously enhance the teaching and learning quality through the Teaching Development Grant Scheme and the HKU SPACE Teaching Fellowship Scheme. The Centre is also actively involved in the Programme Outcome Assessment exercise to enhance the current quality assurance processes at HKU SPACE. Additionally, the Centre administers the Outstanding Teacher Award each year in recognition of the efforts of exemplary teachers.

### 何超蓮教與學中心

何超蓮教與學中心於二零一八年八月成立，為了表彰何超蓮女士BBS對香港大學專業進修學院的慷慨捐贈，本中心以何女士的名字命名。本中心冀望透過精心策劃的教師入職培訓和專業發展活動，改善本學院教師的教學方法，並增強他們的教學科技知識和運用技巧，使本中心成為香港專業和持續教育界別裡一流的教與學中心。本中心透過與各學科的教學工作者、本地和國際專業人士和學術界的分享和交流，以青年人（全日制學員）和在職成年人（兼讀制學員）為對象，設計具針對性的教學法。本中心亦透過加強和完善現行的學術質素保證架構和程序，提升香港大學專業進修學院的優質教學體驗。

何超蓮教與學中心舉辦各類型講座、研討會和工作坊，並設立網站為本學院的全職和兼職教師提供可下載的參考資料和錄像。為了持續提升教學質素，本中心設立「教學發展補助計劃」和「香港大學專業進修學院教學院士計劃」。本中心積極參與課程成效評核工作，以加強本學院現有的學術質素保證程序。本中心亦舉辦年度「傑出教師獎」以表彰和獎勵優秀的教師。

## Centre for Logistics and Transport 物流及運輸課程中心

### Centre for Logistics and Transport

The logistics and transport industries are vital to the economy of Hong Kong. Supply Chain plays an important role in supporting trade and business. The Centre for Logistics and Transport was established with the aim of providing training and development for students and professionals, while maintaining close links with the industry to understand their requirements and sustain continuous growth. Through its Head and programme leaders, the Centre collaborates closely with professional bodies in organizing conferences, seminars, forums and visits, and offers advisory/consultancy services to the logistics and transport industries. The Centre has been appointed by the Secretary for Education to be the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Assessment Agency for the Logistics industry as well as Import and Export industry under HKQF with effect from March 2017 and September 2018 respectively.

#### Head

Prof. Dorothy T.F. Chan  
Hon FCILT, BBS

### 物流及運輸課程中心

運輸及物流業對本港的經濟至關重要。供應鏈在支持貿易和商業方面發揮著重要作用。學院成立物流及運輸課程中心，旨在為業界培訓專業人才，並與業界保持緊密聯繫，以配合其需求並使行業得以持續發展。透過其總監及課程統籌主任，本中心與業內的專業團體合作舉辦研討會、講座、論壇及參觀活動，同時為業界提供諮詢及顧問服務。物流及運輸課程中心獲教育局局長委任為資歷架構下的物流業及進出口業「過往資歷認可」評估機構，分別於2017年3月及2018年9月起為業界提供評估服務。

#### 總監

陳阮德徽教授  
Hon FCILT, BBS

☎ 2975 5882

☎ 2508 6403

✉ ky.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk (transport)

☎ 2867 8393

☎ 2861 0278

✉ jonathan.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk (logistics and supply chain)

The LEAD Academy was established by HKU SPACE in 2023 and is dedicated to becoming a globally leading educational hub. It is committed to providing professional and high-quality education to enterprises, schools, and individuals across Mainland China, Hong Kong, and the Asia-Pacific region.

### Core Areas

**Seminar in HK:** In response to the needs of various sectors, including government departments, business enterprises, and academia, we design a diverse range of customised seminars during winter and summer vacation for Mainland students and teachers. We also organise thematic events for government officials and corporate executives.

**Field Trip in Mainland:** We organise visits and exchanges to Mainland China for Hong Kong entrepreneurs, government officials, teachers and students. Through the on-site research and interactive discussion, these initiatives aim to deepen their understanding of development in Mainland China, broaden their horizons, and enhance their integrated capabilities.

### Key Projects (Partial)

#### Government Thematic Seminar

- Greater Bay Area Development
- Business Environment and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Cooperation
- Cadre Education and Talent Development Seminar
- Hong Kong Affairs for Young Cadres

#### Corporate Training

- Cross-border Family Office
- “Going Abroad” series for Small & Medium Enterprises
- Business Enterprise Operational Framework (online)
- Advancing Work Effectiveness

#### Educational Exploration

- International Finance and Business Management
- AI and Technology Innovation
- Education Management & Innovation
- Medical & Life Science
- Public Health and Social Medicine
- Architectural Design and Construction Environment
- Public Administration And Urban Governance
- Cultural, Art, and Intercultural Communication
- Unlocking Leadership in the Age of AI

☎ 2867 8404

✉ [leadacademy@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:leadacademy@hkuspace.hku.hk)

🌐 <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/sc/interest/leadership-enhancement-and-development>

香港大學專業進修學院企業發展學院 (LEAD Academy) 成立於 2023 年，致力成為全球領先的教育樞紐，竭誠為中國內地、香港以至亞太地區的政府機關、教育界和企業等提供專業而優質的教育服務，促進跨地域知識交流與人才發展。

### 核心範疇

**赴港專題研討** - 根據政商學各界需求，量身定制多元化研討活動，包括為內地師生舉辦豐富多樣的寒暑假研討會，以及為政府公務員和企業高管提供專題活動。

**內地考察交流** - 組織香港企業家、政府公務員、師生赴內地參訪交流，透過實地調研與互動研討，深化對內地發展的了解，開拓視野並提升綜合能力。

### 代表性項目 (部份)

**政府主題研修** - 粵港澳大灣區建設、營商環境與深港合作、幹部管理人才發展、青年幹部港情專題

**企業專題研討** - 跨境家族辦公室、中小型企業出海系列、商務企業運營框架、工作效能提升

**內地高校赴港專題研討** - 國際金融與商業管理、人工智能與科技創新、教育管理與創新、醫學與生命科學、公共衛生與社會醫學、建築設計及建造環境、公共政策與社會管治、文化藝術與新聞傳媒、領導力與AI潛能開發



## Clinics

### 中醫、營養學教研中心



HKUSPACE

中 臨 床 中 心  
醫 及 中 藥 房

#### Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacy

The Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacy at HKU SPACE has a long history dating back to 1998, establishing a solid reputation in the community and training many famous Chinese Medicine practitioners. We are devoted to implementing Chinese Medicine's philosophy and providing one-stop TCM medical, high-quality, and professional services, together with the provision of our finest quality herbs and granules.

Our services include General TCM Consultation, Acupuncture Consultation, Foot Reflexology and Comprehensive TCM Treatment. Our experienced clinical team comprises Chinese Medicine experts and practitioners, who are all registered in the Chinese Medicine Council of Hong Kong. Our medical records, prescriptions, and herbal stocks are managed electronically to reach the TCM standardization.

The Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacy provide the Chinese Medicine granules to make it convenient for you.

We are also committed to teaching in Chinese Medicine, with clinical training provided to students who are currently studying in the Chinese Medicine Programmes.



#### Admiralty

##### Chinese Medicine Clinic (General Consultation)

☎ 3761 1188

##### Pharmacy

☎ 3761 1222

📍 Units 50 – 53, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong  
(Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)

##### Chinese Medicine Master Practitioners' Clinic Acupuncture Centre

☎ 3761 1199

📍 Unit 5, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong  
(Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)

##### Opening Hours (Please book in advance)

Monday – Saturday: 10:00 am – 8:00 pm  
Closed on Public Holidays

All CM Clinics and Pharmacy are open for traineeship.

##### Consultation Fee (Not Including Medication. The Medication Fee is HK \$90 or Above Per Dosage)

Premium Consultation (Clinic Head, Principal Lecturer and Associate Professor or above): \$400  
General Consultation (Experienced and Senior CM Practitioner): \$320  
Acupuncture Consultation: \$480  
Auricular/Cupping Therapy: \$200  
Foot Reflexology Treatment: \$680  
Comprehensive TCM Treatment: \$780



#### 是中醫館，也是中藥房。

香港大學專業進修學院中醫臨床中心及中藥房成立於1998年，是一所歷史悠久，並在社區中享負盛名的中醫診療中心，位於金鐘港鐵站上蓋，交通便利。本中心弘揚「專病專治，大醫精誠」的中醫傳統及精神，配合社會對中醫服務的需求，為市民大眾提供一站式專業中醫診療服務。當中包括全科診症、針灸專科、綜合治療及足底反射治療等，優秀的中醫藥團隊均獲香港中醫藥管理委員會認可，由多位具專業水平、資歷深厚，並擁有豐富臨床經驗的中醫專家、教授及中醫師組成。

本中心的中醫病歷、中藥處方及中藥庫存均循著中醫藥規範化的途徑採取電子化管理。而中藥方面則品種齊全，質素上乘，本中心致力嚴格監控藥品質量，嚴選優質地道藥材及引入顆粒沖劑，以解決上班族煎藥的煩惱。

本學院除了提供優質及專業的中醫診療服務外，同時致力推動中醫藥的教研及發展，並培訓了許多著名的中醫師，也為現正修讀中醫藥課程的學生提供見習機會。

#### 金鐘

##### 中醫臨床中心(全科門診)

☎ 3761 1188

##### 中藥房

☎ 3761 1222

📍 香港金鐘海富中心2樓50 – 53室  
(港鐵金鐘站A出口)

##### 名醫館 針灸中心

☎ 3761 1199

📍 香港金鐘海富中心2樓5室  
(港鐵金鐘站A出口)

##### 診症時間(敬請預約)

星期一至六：上午10時至下午8時  
公眾假期休息

以上中醫臨床中心及中藥房均有學生在旁見習。

##### 診症收費(藥費另計，每劑 HK\$90起)

特需全科門診(臨床中心主任、主講師及副教授以上)：\$400  
全科門診(資深及高級中醫師)：\$320  
針灸門診：\$480  
耳穴/拔罐療法：\$200  
足部反射治療：\$680  
綜合治療科：\$780

## Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research

The HKU SPACE **Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research** first opened in March 2001 and provides nutrition consultations to the general public. Our experienced dietitians are able to offer dietary advice in a range of areas including balanced diet and healthy eating, weight management, dietary management of diabetes, cholesterol-lowering diets etc. to people of all ages.

## Types of Services

### Individual Nutrition Consultation

Individualised tailor-made advice will be given for health conscious individuals (adult or child), with or without health conditions, to improve dietary and lifestyle pattern to optimise health status.

Our dietitians will

- evaluate your weight and body composition
- review your diet
- provide tailored dietary advice, and menu plans
- provide solutions to barriers encountered in follow-up sessions

### Nutrition Workshops

Learning in groups offers perfect opportunities to interact and gain support from your peers through discussion and sharing. Our dietitians and other trained professionals will provide you with professional advice and practical tips to overcome common barriers in improving your diet and maximise your exercise performance.

### Other Services

- Nutrition Therapy and Health Check Plans

Appointment and enquiries: 3761 1008

Address: Room 403, 4/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress Hill MTR station, Exit B).

\* Discounts are offered to HKU SPACE/HKU staff and students with valid student cards, HKU SPACE ALUMNI members, and senior citizens aged 65 years or older.

Every effort has been made to ensure the contents of this prospectus are correct and up-to-date at the time of printing. HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research reserves the right to update the contents of the Prospectus at any time without further notice and this prospectus does not form part of a contract between the patient and the Clinic. Please contact the Clinic to get the most up-to-date information.

☎ 3761 1008

✉ [dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk)

🌐 <http://hkuspace.hku.hk/dietetic-clinic>

## 營養學治療及教研中心

營養學治療及教研中心於 2001 年 3 月開辦，由註冊營養師主理，為公眾提供飲食及營養諮詢服務。

## 服務範圍

### 個別營養諮詢

為關注健康的成年人或兒童提供飲食建議（包括健康人士及有各種健康問題的人士），以改善飲食和生活模式來提升健康質素。

註冊營養師諮詢包括

- 測量體重及肌肉脂肪比率
- 分析飲食模式
- 提供個人化的飲食建議及餐單
- 跟進會面時，調整餐單及提供飲食問題的解決方法

### 營養小組 / 工作坊

透過小組討論和分享，學員互相學習。註冊營養師及其他專業人士會提供專業的建議和實用的小貼士，以助你解決在改善飲食習慣和提升運動表現時所遇到的困難。

### 其他服務

- 營養治療及健康檢查計劃

預約及查詢詳情：3761 1008

地址：香港北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心 4 樓 403 室  
(港鐵炮台山站 B 出口)

\* 香港大學專業進修學院／香港大學職員及學生（須持有效學生證）、香港大學專業進修學院 校友會會員和 65 歲或以上長者可享折扣優惠。

課程手冊的內容為印刷時準確的資料，惟香港大學專業進修學院營養學治療及教研中心保留隨時更新內容的權利而不作另行通知。故此手冊內容並不構成求診人與治療及教研中心之間的契約。如需查詢最新資訊，請與本中心聯絡。

☎ 3761 1008

✉ [dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk)

🌐 <http://hkuspace.hku.hk/dietetic-clinic>





# HKU SPACE Alumni & Foundation

## 香港大學專業進修學院校友會及基金



With the motto of "We Learn to Serve", HKU SPACE ALUMNI was inaugurated on 27 June 2004. It is dedicated to the building of active and lifelong relationships amongst alumni members and between the School and the ALUMNI, whilst contributing to the promotion of adult education and lifestyle enrichment for the whole community.

### Membership and registration

There are two types of membership:

- Free for Ordinary Membership
- HK\$1,000 for Life Membership

Current students are entitled to ordinary membership automatically following the launch of the Lifelong Learner Card in early 2007. They can apply for life membership to enjoy extra exclusive alumni services and benefits. Staff and past students of HKU SPACE are also welcome to join the ALUMNI as ordinary or life members. The ALUMNI organizes talks, networking activities and events for alumni regularly. For member registration and details on services and benefits, please visit the ALUMNI website at <http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk>.

If you're an alumnus of HKU SPACE, we want to hear from you! Whether you graduated recently or years ago, we invite you to reconnect with us and join our vibrant alumni community. Please send an email to [alumni@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:alumni@hkuspace.hku.hk) to update your contact information and receive a special souvenir! By staying in touch, you'll gain access to the latest updates on upcoming events, talks, and networking opportunities, as well as exclusive privileges offered by the School and our affiliates. You will also have access to Career SPACE resources and job postings.

### HKU SPACE Foundation

In order to increase the support to HKU SPACE full-time students who are in financial needs, the "HKU SPACE Scholarship and Bursary Fund" was set up. The Fund aims to relieve the financial pressure of our full-time students. With the support of the Fund, students can fully focus on studying to pursue their study goals, regain their confidence, excel in academic achievement and eventually articulate back to University.

Through the first two years of University-mode elementary undergraduate education offered by the Community College, students who missed out on articulation will be well equipped for a brighter future.

### Your donations could make a difference

HKU SPACE is a completely self-financing institution and does not receive subsidies from the government. Out of the 10,700 full-time sub-degree students at our school in 2024/25, around 3,800 students required government financial assistance, out of which 585 are from families receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.

Many a mickle makes a muckle. Every dollar you give will make a difference to the development of the well-being of our younger generation.

### Ways to make a difference

Support from corporations and individuals are both welcome. For information about how you can help, please contact the Institutional Advancement Unit at 2910 7680 or email [foundation@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:foundation@hkuspace.hku.hk)

香港大學專業進修學院校友會於2004年6月27日正式成立，校友會致力在會員之間建立良好關係，加強會員與學院的聯繫，並向各界人士推廣終身學習及「學以為人」的精神，讓會員活出更豐盛之人生，為社會作出貢獻。

### 會籍及登記

校友會會籍分為以下兩類：

- 普通會籍，免註冊費
- 永久會籍，註冊費為港幣 1,000 元正

自2007年初學院全面推出「終身學員證」開始，學院的註冊學生均自動成為校友會普通會籍會員，校友亦可申請永久會籍，專享額外校友服務及優惠。學院的教職員及舊生亦歡迎申請成為校友會會員。校友會除了為校友舉辦講座及聯誼活動外，會員更可享受有旅遊、飲食及優悠生活的優惠。如欲登記成為校友會會員及查詢優惠詳情，請瀏覽校友會網頁：<http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk>。

無論您是最近畢業還是多年前的校友，今天就與我們重新聯繫，接收我們最新活動及福利資訊！請發送電郵給我們 [alumni@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:alumni@hkuspace.hku.hk) 以更新聯繫資料，並獲得校友會精美紀念品！與校友會保持聯繫，您將獲得最新校友會資訊，包括即將舉行的精彩活動和講座、學院和我們的合作夥伴提供的獨家商戶優惠及獲取 Career SPACE 的職業資源及行業動向。

### 香港大學專業進修學院基金

為讓更多經濟上有需要的香港大學專業進修學院全日制學生受惠及得到援助，學院成立了「香港大學專業進修學院獎學金及助學金」。基金之成立旨在紓緩全日制學生的財政壓力。受惠的學生得到獎助學金的支持，便可專心學習，達成其學習目標，發揮所長。

透過兩年以大學學習模式為藍本的校園生活，香港大學附屬學院的學生將打下堅實基礎，發揮個人所長及創造光明的未來。

### 己立立人 福澤社群

香港大學專業進修學院是一所自負盈虧的專上院校，學院於2024/25年度的10,700名全日制學生中，大約3,800名學生需要申請領取政府資助，並有585名學生來自綜援家庭。

積少成多，集腋成裘。您的每一分捐助，都會為學生帶來不一樣的人生，讓他們得以實踐理想，貢獻社會。

### 捐助途徑

「香港大學專業進修學院基金」歡迎個人及商業機構的慷慨捐助。捐助形式多樣化，歡迎向傳訊及拓展部查詢有關資料（電話：2910 7680；電郵：[foundation@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:foundation@hkuspace.hku.hk)）。





**For Office Use 由本學院填寫**

Receipt No. 收據編號：

☐ Admitted 取錄 ☐ Rejected 不取錄 ☐ Waiting List 後補名單

Please read the notes before completing this form.

Please complete this form in BLOCK LETTERS.

請填寫本報名表格前細閱背頁注意事項。

請以正楷填寫本表格。

**Part I 甲部：Application Details 報讀課程資料**

| Application Code 報名代碼 | Programme/Course Title 課程名稱 | Currency 貨幣          | Fee 費用               |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="text"/>  | <input type="text"/>        | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| <input type="text"/>  | <input type="text"/>        | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| <input type="text"/>  | <input type="text"/>        | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| <input type="text"/>  | <input type="text"/>        | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |

**Part II 乙部：Personal Particulars 個人資料**

HKU SPACE Student No. (If any)

學生證號碼 (如有)

Title 稱謂

☐ Mr 先生

☐ Ms 女士

(Please fill in the name accordance with the identity document. The name will be used for official documentation.)

(請根據證件填寫姓名。該姓名將用於官方文件。)

Given Names

英文名字

Family Name

英文姓氏

Name in Chinese

中文姓名

Nationality

國籍

Type of Identity Document

證件類別

H.K.I.D./Mainland ID/Passport No.

香港身分證 / 內地居民身分證 / 護照號碼

Date of Birth

出生日期

Day

日

Month

月

Year

年

Identity Document Number

證件號碼

(Holders of H.K.I.D. card must fill in their H.K.I.D. No.) (香港身分證持有人必須填寫香港身分證號碼。)

(Applicants must present identity document using for application for verification purpose.) (申請人必須出示於報名時使用的身分證明文件用作核實身分。)

Email Address

電郵地址

Mobile Phone

流動電話

Permanent HK Resident

香港永久性居民

☐ Yes 是

☐ No 否

(If 'No', see Notes to Non-local Applicants) (如填寫「否」，請細閱非本地申請人注意事項)

Correspondence Address

通訊地址

☐ Residential 住址

☐ Business 公司

☐ HK 香港

☐ KLN 九龍

☐ NT 新界

☐ Chinese Mainland 中國內地

☐ Overseas 海外

**Emergency Contact Person 緊急聯絡人**

In case of emergency, we may need to contact your family or friend. Please suggest. 如遇上緊急事故，我們或需聯絡你的家人或朋友，請提供聯絡人資料。

Contact Person 聯絡人

Phone 電話

For applicants not holding  
a Lifelong Learner Card  
適用於未持有終身學員證之申請人

Please affix a recent colour photo  
(in plain background) of  
the applicant for producing  
the Lifelong Learner Card.  
請貼上申請人之彩色近照一張  
(照片背景必須無任何裝飾)  
以作印製終身學員證用途

45mm x 55mm

Name 姓名

Contact No. 聯絡電話

Programme/Course No.

課程編號

Please complete this part 請填妥本欄

Name 姓名

Address 地址

Please continue to next page  
請繼續填寫下頁



**Part III 丙部：Qualifications & Employment 學歷及就業資料**  
( Applicable for applying to an award-bearing or professional programme 申請學歷頒授及專業課程適用 )

**Qualifications 學歷** ( In chronological order 請順序列出 )  
Please state qualifications relevant to the programme/course entry requirements you are applying for, and attach proof of qualifications specified in the requirements of the individual programme/course.  
請填寫申請報讀課程所需的學歷，並根據個別課程需要，另附學歷證明。

| Examination/Awarding Institution<br>考試/頒授學歷機構 | Subject/Degree Awarded<br>學科/獲頒授學位 | Grade<br>成績 | Date of Award<br>頒授日期 |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
|                                               |                                    |             |                       |

**Employment 就業資料** ( In chronological order 請順序列出 )  
Please state your current employment, and your past working experience relevant to the programme/course entry requirements you are applying for, and attach proof of qualifications specified in the requirements of the individual programme/course.  
請填寫現職及與申請報讀課程有關的過往工作經驗，並根據個別課程需要，另附證明。

| Name of Company<br>機構名稱 | Position<br>職位 | Full-time/Part-time<br>全職/兼職 | Date (From/To)<br>日期 ( 由/至 ) |
|-------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                         |                |                              |                              |



## Part IV 丁部：Other Relevant Information 其他相關資料

(Applicable to NEW students or PAST students who have an update 新生或需更新其他相關資料之舊生適用)

### HKU SPACE Alumni 香港大學專業進修學校校友

All students newly enrolled in the School may apply for a Lifelong Learner Card which serves as a student card. It also confers eligibility to become an alumnus of HKU SPACE. To apply for a Lifelong Learner Card, please affix a recent colour photo to the lower left corner of page 1 of this form as instructed. For those who are interested in applying for a Lifelong Learner Card but did not previously provide a picture for such purpose, please visit our School Website to download the related Photo Collection Form (Home > Admission > Enrolment Methods > Lifelong Learner Card), complete and submit it to the programme team or any of the School's Enrolment Centres for processing.

所有初次入讀本院學生可申請終身學員證作學生證用途。持證人可成為香港大學專業進修學校校友。如欲申請終身學員證，請按指示在本表格第一頁左下角貼上彩色近照一張。其他有意申請終身學員證但先前未曾提供照片作此用途人士，可瀏覽本院網頁下載相關表格（主頁 > 入學申請 > 報名辦法 > 終身學員證），填妥並遞交課程小組或各學院報名中心作處理。

### Equal Opportunities for Learning at HKU SPACE 香港大學專業進修學院的平等學習機會

The School supports equal opportunity and strongly opposes discrimination/harassment. The document, "Studying in HKU SPACE" is available from the School Prospectus/Website and sets out such policy more fully.

It is the School policy to offer equal opportunities to all applicants with or without disabilities. To enable us to meet the needs of all students, you are invited to indicate on this form whether you require any special assistance. If you do need such assistance, the School may approach you subsequently to obtain further details so as to facilitate our planning and assess how best we can help you.

學院支持平等機會並強烈反對歧視/騷擾行為。在課程手冊/網頁刊載的【學在 HKU SPACE】進一步闡述有關政策。

學院的方針就是為所有人士提供平等的學習機會。為了配合學生的需要，請在此報名表上說明你是否需要特殊的幫助。如有需要，學院將聯絡閣下，以獲取更多相關資料及提供更完善的服務。

Special assistance required 是否需要特殊的幫助

Yes 是 ☐ (if you check yes, you agree to give us further information on your special needs and consent to our further processing of your data  
如選擇需要，閣下同意提供進一步詳情及同意學院處理相關資料)

No 否 ☐

### Statement on Collection of Personal Data 收集個人資料聲明

1. It is necessary for applicants to supply their personal data and to provide all the information requested in the application documents, as otherwise the School may be unable to process and consider their applications.
2. The personal data provided to the school in this form will be used for processing your application for admission, and for registration, academic and administrative communication, alumni management and contacts, research, statistical and marketing (including direct marketing) purposes. The data will be solely handled by HKU SPACE staff but may be transferred to an authorised third party providing services to the School in relation to the above purposes and prescribed purposes as allowed by the law from time to time.
3. When the processing and consideration of all the applications for a particular programme have been completed: (a) the application papers of unsuccessful candidates will be destroyed (if you have indicated to receive our promotional materials in Paragraph 6 then your contact details and opt-in consent would be retained for such purposes); and (b) the application papers of successful candidates will serve as part of the applicant's official student records and will be handled by HKU SPACE staff or by staff of an authorised third party providing services to the School in relation to the stated purposes. In all such circumstances, please be assured that any personal information you supply will be kept strictly confidential. Personal data collected arising from any payment for this application may be retained as statutorily required and for processing refund, if necessary.
4. Upon enrolment, applicants will be required to submit a recent colour photo for student identification purpose.
5. The School will send urgent messages to students via Short Message Services (SMS) and supplement by other means such as email (if the need arises). It is therefore important that the mobile phone number and email address that the applicant provides are accurate. Any change should be reported to the School immediately. Those who have genuine difficulty in receiving urgent messages via SMS should contact the programme teams for separate arrangements.

#### Use of Personal Data related to Direct Marketing

6. From time to time, the School will send the latest updates and promotional materials to applicants/students and alumni on the availability of the programmes and courses. This will also include seminars and events, discounts and offers, clinics and other services and fund-raising initiatives. Occasionally information from our parent University and fellow HKU subsidiaries may also be sent. Various communication channels will be employed such as direct-mail, email, mobile phone and other forms of social media, by using your personal data (including, but without limitation to, your name, contact details and other information collected in your profile such as the programme(s) you enrolled, your graduation year etc). You always have the right to make subsequent changes on your choice of receiving further information by sending a written unsubscribe request (by email or by post) to the School at any time.

If you DO NOT WISH to receive our latest updates and promotional materials through the communication channels as stated above, including discounts and offers from time to time, please check this box. ☐

From time to time, the alumni office will send the latest updates to alumni members on the alumni events, privileges and offers, volunteering activities, and networking opportunities to you. Various communication channels such as direct-mail, email and mobile phone and other forms of social media, by using your personal data (including, but without limitation to, your name, contact details and other information collected in your profile such as the programme(s) you enrolled, your enrolment year etc). You always have the right to make subsequent changes on your choice if receiving further information for alumni by sending a written unsubscribe request (by email or by post) to the ALUMNI at any time.

If you DO NOT WISH to receive our latest updates and promotional materials through the communication channels as stated above, including discounts and offers from time to time, please check this box. ☐

7. Under the provisions of the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance, applicants have the right to request the School to ascertain whether it holds your personal data, to be given a copy, and to apply for correction of the data, if deemed incorrect. Applications for access to personal data should be made by using a special request form and on payment of a fee. Such applications for access to information should be addressed to the Data Protection Officer, HKU SPACE (please quote "Data Access Request"). For general requests of personal data amendment, please fill out the "Application Form for Personal Data Amendment" and submit it to HKU SPACE.
8. For details on the School's policy on personal data (privacy), please refer to the School Prospectus or Website (<http://hkuspace.hku.hk/policy-statement/privacy-policy>).
9. HKU SPACE, being part of the University of Hong Kong, the Personal Information Collection Statement and the Supplement in relation to the General Data Protection Regulation of the University also apply where applicable and can be accessed from [https://ase.hku.hk/doc/PICS\\_159\\_716.pdf](https://ase.hku.hk/doc/PICS_159_716.pdf) and [https://admissions.hku.hk/sites/default/files/2021-02/GDPR%20Privacy%20Notice%20%28Applicants%20and%20Students%29190913\\_0.pdf](https://admissions.hku.hk/sites/default/files/2021-02/GDPR%20Privacy%20Notice%20%28Applicants%20and%20Students%29190913_0.pdf). Being in partnership with other overseas Universities, it also endeavours to comply to their laws and regulations as far as practicable. However, the School is obliged to maintain part of the students' records in perpetuity for reasons stated in this PIC.

1. 申請人必須提供其個人資料及課程申請所需資料，否則本學院將不能有效處理其申請。
2. 在法律許可情況下，個人資料將會作入學申請、註冊、有關學術及行政通訊、校友事務及聯絡、研究、統計、市場分析及推廣（包括直接銷售）等用途。只有香港大學專業進修學院職員才能處理有關資料，但亦可能會轉移到為學院提供有關服務的委託人處理。
3. 完成報名程序及課程註冊後，申請人如不獲取錄，其個人資料將會被銷毀（如申請人於以下第 6 項表明願意接收學院的推廣訊息，申請人的聯絡資料及同意接收學院推廣訊息的記錄將保留作此等用途），獲取錄者的個人資料將會被留作學生記錄，只有香港大學專業進修學院職員或為學院提供有關服務的委託人才能處理有關檔案，而閣下提供的所有個人資料將絕對保密。報名付款時所收集的個人資料，則循法定規定留作相關用途，以及退款處理之用（如需要）。
4. 如獲取錄，申請人需呈交彩色近照一張以作學生證明之用。
5. 在緊急情況下，學院將向學生發放電話短訊，或在有需要時附以其他方式，如電子郵件，以作通知。請準確填寫有關資料以便聯絡。如有任何更改，請儘快向學院提出更新。如閣下對接收電話短訊通知遇有困難，請聯絡課程組，以便作適當安排。

#### 個人資料用作直接銷售

6. 申請人提供的個人資料（包括姓名、聯絡方法及其他資料如曾報讀的課程、畢業年份等）將用作與學院溝通渠道，學院將透過信件、電子郵件、流動電話和其他社交媒體等為申請人、學員和校友送上學院的最新課程資料及推廣訊息，這些資訊亦將包括學院講座及活動、折扣優惠、診所服務及籌款活動等，當中亦可能包括香港大學或其附屬機構的不定期資訊。閣下可隨時以書面或電郵方式向學院申明是否願意繼續接收有關資訊。如不欲收到任何透過上述渠道發出的資訊，包括折扣優惠，請在表格內填上剔號。☐
- 申請人提供的個人資料（包括姓名、聯絡方法及其他資料如曾報讀的課程、畢業年份等）將用作與校友會溝通渠道，校友會將透過信件、電子郵件、流動電話和社交媒體等為學員和校友送上校友會的最新資訊及推廣訊息，如校友會講座及活動、校友會會員享優惠、義工活動及校友聯誼等。閣下可隨時以書面或電郵方式向校友會申明是否願意繼續接收有關資訊。如不欲收到任何透過上述渠道發出的資訊，包括折扣優惠，請在表格內填上剔號。☐
7. 根據個人資料（私隱）條例，申請人有權知悉學院有否保留其個人資料，同時亦可查閱、索取及更改其個人資料。申請人如欲查閱其個人資料，請填妥指定表格並交回本學院個人資料私隱主任（請註明「查閱資料要求」）。本學院將會酌情收取行政費用。如欲更改一般個人資料，請填妥「申請更改個人資料表格」並交回本學院。
8. 如欲了解本學院私隱政策的詳情，請參閱本學院的課程手冊或網頁 (<http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/policy-statement/privacy-policy>)。
9. 本學院作為香港大學的一部分，大學的收集個人資料聲明及有關於通用數據保障條例之附加內容亦適用於本學院，詳情請參閱 [https://ase.hku.hk/doc/PICS\\_159\\_716.pdf](https://ase.hku.hk/doc/PICS_159_716.pdf) 及 [https://admissions.hku.hk/sites/default/files/2021-02/GDPR%20Privacy%20Notice%20%28Applicants%20and%20Students%29190913\\_0.pdf](https://admissions.hku.hk/sites/default/files/2021-02/GDPR%20Privacy%20Notice%20%28Applicants%20and%20Students%29190913_0.pdf)（只提供英文版）。學院亦與海外院校合作，在可行範圍內當遵從當地法律及條例處理相關個人資料，但學院仍需依循本院收集個人資料目的，保留某些項目作為永久學生記錄。



## General Notes to Applicants 一般注意事項

- Enrolment can be done in person at or by post (specifying "Programme/Course Application") to any of the School's Enrolment Centres by completing this application form and submitting it with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents.
- Fees paid by crossed cheque or bank draft should be made payable to "HKU SPACE".
- If the programme/course is starting within five working days, application by post is not recommended to avoid any delays. Applicants are advised to enrol in person at HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres and avoid making cheque payment under this circumstance.
- If admission is on a first come, first served basis and if you do not hear from us before the course starts, you may assume that your application has been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled.
- If admission is by selection, the official receipt is not a guarantee that your application has been accepted. We will inform you of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of programme/course fee if already paid.
- If you are applying to/have enrolled for more than one programme/course with HKU SPACE, please check to ensure that there are no scheduling conflicts before submitting your application form.
- If you do not know the teaching venue within 3 days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant programme team.
- Course fees paid are not refundable except as statutorily provided or under very exceptional circumstances (e.g. course cancellation due to insufficient enrolment).
- Please refer to the HKU SPACE Prospectus and the official website for full details of enrolment procedures for HKU SPACE Programmes.
- 報讀課程，請填妥報名表格，連同報名費/學費以及所需證明文件，親往學院各報名中心或以郵遞方式(註明「報讀課程」)呈交。
- 如以劃線支票或銀行本票付款，抬頭請書名「香港大學專業進修學院」。
- 如報讀課程將在五個工作天內開課，為免郵遞延誤報名程序，建議申請人親身到學院報名中心報名，並避免使用支票付款。
- 以「先到先得」方式獲取錄的學生，可自行依照課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間到有關地點上課。除特殊情况外，學院將不作另行通告。
- 如須甄選入學，則正式收據並不可作為閣下已獲取錄的證明。學院將在截止報名日期後儘快通知申請者是否獲得取錄。落選的申請人將獲退還已繳交的學費。
- 如打算/已經在學院報讀多於一個課程或以上，請細閱各個課程的上課時間地點，以免上課時間重疊。
- 在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與課程組聯絡。
- 除特殊情况(例如課程因報名人數不足而被取消)及法例規定外，一切已繳費用，概不退還。
- 有關香港大學專業進修學院的入學程序及詳情，請參閱香港大學專業進修學院的課程手冊及官方網頁。

## Academic Certificate Verification Platform at HKU SPACE 香港大學專業進修學院的學歷證書驗證平台

The HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE) utilizes the Academic Certificate Verification Platform (ACVP) implemented and operated by the Joint Universities Computer Centre (JUCC) as a secure system for managing, verifying, and sharing academic credentials. The ACVP uses blockchain technology and enhances the reliability and efficiency of academic credential verification. Sharing of academic credentials with third parties such as employers and education institutions can be authorised by graduates and done simply through a link, a QR code, or a PDF file.

At the present stage, ACVP is available for the sharing of award parchments by graduates who complete a part-time, locally accredited, postsecondary (i.e. QF Level 4 and above) programme awarded within the HKU System through HKU SPACE from 1 January 2026 or thereafter. Students may, however, indicate the wish to not participate in the ACVP by signing an "Opt-Out Statement". The "Opt-Out Statement" document is downloadable at the School Website (<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/teaching-and-learning/academic-certificate-verification-platform>).

香港大學專業進修學院 (HKU SPACE) 採用由「大學聯合電腦中心」(JUCC) 開發及營運的學歷證書驗證平台 (ACVP) 作為管理、驗證及分享學歷資料的安全系統。ACVP 採用區塊鏈技術，提升學歷證書的可靠性及效率。畢業生可授權第三方(如僱主或教育機構)透過連結、二維碼或PDF文件便捷地查驗學歷。

在現階段，於2026年1月1日或之後修畢兼讀制本地認可專上課程(即資歷架構第四級或以上課程)之畢業生，而有關學術經香港大學體制、由香港大學專業進修學院頒發，可透過ACVP分享學術證書。然而，學生可通過簽署《退出聲明》指示不參與ACVP。《退出聲明》文件可從學院網頁下載 (<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/teaching-and-learning/academic-certificate-verification-platform>)。

## Notes to Non-local Applicants 非本地申請人注意事項

To study in Hong Kong, all non-local applicants are required to obtain a student visa issued by the Immigration Department of the HKSAR Government, EXCEPT for those admitted to Hong Kong as dependants, or on a Permit for Proceeding to Hong Kong or Macao (also known as "One-way Permit"), or under any of the schemes indicated in paragraph (I) below, who do not need prior approval before taking up full-time and part-time studies. Non-local applicants who are issued with a valid employment visa or training visa, or members of the Consular Corps, or foreign domestic helpers, or admitted under any of schemes listed in paragraph (II) below, also do not need prior approval to pursue part-time studies. It is the responsibility of individual applicants to make appropriate visa arrangements. Admission to an HKU SPACE academic programme/course does not guarantee the issue of a student visa. Applicants may wish to note that part-time courses are not considered by the Immigration Department for student visa purposes except for self-financed, part-time locally accredited taught postgraduate programmes awarded within the HKU system through HKU SPACE. For non-local applicants for all courses/programmes, as their visa/entry permit status may be subject to changes from time to time, and if they select to apply in person, are required to have their H.K.I.D. (if issued) and passport/visa documents photocopied by learning centre staff to facilitate verification. Non-local applicants applying by post are required to attach a copy of their H.K.I.D. (if issued) and passport/visa documents.

非本地申請人必須持有由香港特區政府入境事務處所簽發的學生簽證方可入讀本院，申請人入學前須辦妥有關手續。惟持有前往港澳通行證(俗稱「單程證」)者，或以受養人士身分，或透過以下章節(I)任何一項計劃獲批准來港者，毋須經事先批准，可修讀全日制及兼讀制課程。非本地申請人若為獲發有效工作或受訓簽證者，或為駐港領事人員，或為外籍家庭傭工，或透過以下章節(II)任何一項計劃獲批准來港者，則毋須事前批准，亦可修讀兼讀制課程。獲香港大學專業進修學院課程取錄並不代表能成功獲發有關學生簽證。除自資並經本地評審，而有關學術按香港大學體制，經香港大學專業進修學院頒發的兼讀制深造修讀課程外，兼讀制課程暫不在入境處考慮批發學生簽證課程之列。基於其簽證/入境通行證狀況可能不時有所改變，所有課程的非本地申請人若選擇親身報名，教學中心職員會為其香港身分證(如曾獲發)及護照/簽證文件作影印記錄，以供核實用途。非本地申請人如以郵遞方式報名，須附以香港身分證(如曾獲發)及護照/簽證文件副本以供本學院核對之用。

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (I) Quality Migrant Admission Scheme (QMAS) 優秀人才入境計劃<br>Capital Investment Entrant Scheme (CIES) 資本投資者入境計劃<br>Immigration Arrangement for Non-local Graduates (IANG) 非本地畢業生留港/回港就業安排<br>Admission Scheme for the Second Generation of Chinese Hong Kong Permanent Residents (ASSG) 輸入中國籍香港永久性居民第二代計劃<br>Top Talent Pass Scheme (TTPS) 高端人才通行證計劃<br>New Capital Investment Entrant Scheme (New CIES) 新資本投資者入境計劃 | (II) Technology Talent Admission Scheme (TechTAS) 科技人才入境計劃<br>Enhanced Supplementary Labour Scheme (ESLS) 補充勞工優化計劃<br>Sector-specific Labour Importation Schemes (SLIS) 行業輸入勞工計劃<br>Special Scheme to Import Care Workers for Residential Care Homes (CWS) 院舍輸入護理員特別計劃<br>Investment for Entrepreneurs under the General Employment Policy (GEP) 企業家來港投資<br>Admission Scheme for Mainland Talents and Professionals (ASMP) 輸入內地人才計劃 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Declaration 聲明

- I declare that all information provided in this application form and the accompanying documents is accurate and complete. I understand that any misrepresentation may result in the disqualification of my application for admission or registration with the HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU SPACE), without entitlement to any refund. Making, submitting, or using false instruments (including forged documents) is a serious criminal offence under the Crimes Ordinance (Cap. 200, Laws of Hong Kong) and may lead to prosecution and imprisonment. The School will refer any suspected admission fraud to the Police and reserves the right to take further action as appropriate.
- I authorise the School to obtain, and the relevant authorities to release, any information about my qualifications and/or employment as required for my application.
- I consent that if registered, I will conform to the Statutes and Regulations of the University and the rules of the School.
- I have noted, understood and agree to the contents of the above notes, Statement on Collection of Personal Data and HKU SPACE policy on personal data (privacy).
- 本人聲明，本申請表及提交之所有隨附文件所載資料，依本人所知均屬真實及完整，並無遺漏。本人明白，如作出任何失實陳述，可能導致本人申請入讀或就讀於香港大學專業進修學院之資格被取消，且不得任何退款。本人亦知悉，製作、提交或使用虛假文書(包括偽造文件)屬嚴重刑事罪行，並可能觸犯《刑事罪行條例》(香港法例第200章)，可被檢控及判處監禁。學院將就任何涉嫌入學欺詐之個案轉介警方處理，並保留採取進一步適當行動之權利。
- 本人授權香港大學專業進修學院向相關機構查閱有關本人申請課程所列出的學歷及專業資格。
- 本人同意如本人註冊入學，當遵守大學及學院的規例。
- 本人已細閱、明白並同意以上注意事項、收集個人資料聲明及有關香港大學專業進修學院在處理個人資料(私隱)的守則。

Signature 簽署

Date 日期

HKU SPACE is a non-profit making University company limited by guarantee 香港大學專業進修學院乃非牟利擔保有限公司





## Part V 戊部：Survey 問卷調查

For Office Use Only 只供內部使用

Receipt No. 收據編號：\_\_\_\_\_

To help us understand your learning needs, please answer the following questions. Please note that the information you provide may be used to assist the School's research in continuing education. This part of the form is optional.

為使本學院了解學員的學習需要，請填妥以下問卷。你所提供的資料，可能作為本學院對持續教育研究之用。學員可根據個人意願決定填寫與否。

Please tick the appropriate boxes. 請在適當方格加上 ✓ 號。

### 1. Your highest education level achieved 你的最高學歷程度：(Please select ONE only 請選擇其中一項)

- |                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.001 <input type="checkbox"/> Below Secondary 5 (HKCEE) 中五 (香港中學會考) 以下                                   | 1.006 <input type="checkbox"/> Bachelor's degree 學士學位                                      |
| 1.002 <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary 5 (HKCEE) or equivalent 中五 (香港中學會考) 或同等程度                        | 1.007 <input type="checkbox"/> Postgraduate certificate / Postgraduate diploma 深造證書 / 深造文憑 |
| 1.003 <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary 6 – 7 (HKAL) or equivalent 中六 – 中七 (香港高級程度會考) 或同等程度              | 1.008 <input type="checkbox"/> Master's degree 碩士學位                                        |
| 1.004 <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary 6 (HKDSE) or equivalent 中六 (香港中學文憑) 或同等程度                        | 1.009 <input type="checkbox"/> Doctorate degree 博士學位                                       |
| 1.005 <input type="checkbox"/> Associate degree / sub-degree / certificate / diploma 副學士 / 副學位或非學位證書 / 文憑 |                                                                                            |

### 2. What are the most important factors for your choosing of the present course at HKU SPACE? 你選擇在香港大學專業進修學院修讀此課程，最重要的因素是什麼？Please select the THREE most important factors and rank them from "1" to "3", with "1" as the most important. 請選擇 3 個最重要因素並以 1 至 3 排列，以 1 為最重要。

- |                                                                                      |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.001 <input type="checkbox"/> Good reputation of the institution 機構有良好聲譽            | 2.006 <input type="checkbox"/> Good teaching and learning facilities 教學設備完善    |
| 2.002 <input type="checkbox"/> A variety of courses to choose 有多種課程可供選擇              | 2.007 <input type="checkbox"/> Convenient locations of learning centres 上課地點方便 |
| 2.003 <input type="checkbox"/> High academic quality of the courses 課程的學術質素高         | 2.008 <input type="checkbox"/> Reasonable course fees 學費合理                     |
| 2.004 <input type="checkbox"/> Qualification awarded are widely recognised 學歷被社會廣泛承認 | 2.009 <input type="checkbox"/> Others 其他 (Please specify 請列明：_____)            |
| 2.005 <input type="checkbox"/> Good quality of teaching staff 導師質素高                  |                                                                                |

### 3. Which channel(s) do you usually receive information on continuing education? 你通常透過以下哪個渠道獲得有關持續教育的資訊？(You can choose MORE THAN ONE 可作多項選擇)

- |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.001 <input type="checkbox"/> School website & School eDirect Mail (eDM) 學院網站 / 學院電子郵件 | 3.008 <input type="checkbox"/> eDirect Mail (eDM) 電子郵件                              |
| 3.002 <input type="checkbox"/> School prospectus / programme brochure 學院課程手冊 / 課程單張     | 3.009 <input type="checkbox"/> Keyword search (SEM) 關鍵字搜尋                           |
| 3.003 <input type="checkbox"/> TV / radio advertising 電視 / 電台廣告                         | 3.010 <input type="checkbox"/> Seminar / Exhibition / School Open Day 講座 / 展覽 / 開放日 |
| 3.004 <input type="checkbox"/> Newspaper / magazine advertising 報章 / 雜誌廣告               | 3.011 <input type="checkbox"/> From the organisation currently working at 從現職機構獲得資訊 |
| 3.005 <input type="checkbox"/> Transport / outdoor advertising 公共交通工具 / 戶外廣告            | 3.012 <input type="checkbox"/> Office building 商業大廈派發點                              |
| 3.006 <input type="checkbox"/> Internet advertising 網站廣告                                | 3.013 <input type="checkbox"/> From friends / relatives 親朋推介                        |
| 3.007 <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile advertising 流動電話廣告                                | 3.014 <input type="checkbox"/> Others 其他 (Please specify 請列明：_____)                 |

### 4. Profession 行業：(You can choose MORE THAN ONE 可作多項選擇)

- |                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4.001 <input type="checkbox"/> Accounting / Auditing 會計、核數                                                                   | 4.016 <input type="checkbox"/> Government / Public Utilities 政府部門、公共機構                                             |
| 4.002 <input type="checkbox"/> Administration / Secretarial / General Management 行政、秘書、一般管理工作                                | 4.017 <input type="checkbox"/> Hospitality and Tourism 款客服務、旅遊                                                     |
| 4.003 <input type="checkbox"/> Advertising / Sales and Marketing / Customer Services 廣告、營銷及市場推廣、顧客服務                         | 4.018 <input type="checkbox"/> Housing / Property Management / Real Estate 樓宇、物業管理、地產                              |
| 4.004 <input type="checkbox"/> Architectural / Building & Construction / Project Engineering / City Planning 建築、建造、項目工程、城市規劃 | 4.019 <input type="checkbox"/> Human Resource / Training 人事、培訓                                                     |
| 4.005 <input type="checkbox"/> Art / Creative / Design 藝術、創意行業、設計                                                            | 4.020 <input type="checkbox"/> Legal 法律                                                                            |
| 4.006 <input type="checkbox"/> Banking / Finance / Investment / Insurance 銀行、金融、投資、保險                                        | 4.021 <input type="checkbox"/> Library Management 圖書管理                                                             |
| 4.007 <input type="checkbox"/> Business Management 商業管理                                                                      | 4.022 <input type="checkbox"/> Logistics / Transportation 物流、運輸交通                                                  |
| 4.008 <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese Medicine 中醫藥                                                                          | 4.023 <input type="checkbox"/> Manufacturing 製造業                                                                   |
| 4.009 <input type="checkbox"/> Community / Social Services 社會服務                                                              | 4.024 <input type="checkbox"/> Media / Communications / Public Relations / Publishing / Translation 媒體、傳訊、公關、出版、翻譯 |
| 4.010 <input type="checkbox"/> Computer Science / Information Technology (IT) 電腦、資訊科技                                        | 4.025 <input type="checkbox"/> Medical / Health Care / Nutrition / Beauty 醫療、保健、營養、美容                              |
| 4.011 <input type="checkbox"/> Education 教育                                                                                  | 4.026 <input type="checkbox"/> Merchandising / Purchasing / Trading 採購、貿易                                          |
| 4.012 <input type="checkbox"/> Engineering / Machinery 工程、機械                                                                 | 4.027 <input type="checkbox"/> Retail / Wholesale 零售、批發                                                            |
| 4.013 <input type="checkbox"/> Entertainment / Recreation / Sports 娛樂、康樂、體育管理                                                | 4.028 <input type="checkbox"/> Science and Technology 科學及科技                                                        |
| 4.014 <input type="checkbox"/> Environmental Sciences 環境科學                                                                   | 4.029 <input type="checkbox"/> Telecommunications 電訊                                                               |
| 4.015 <input type="checkbox"/> Food and Beverage 餐飲                                                                          | 4.030 <input type="checkbox"/> Others 其他 (Please specify 請列明：_____)                                                |

### 5. What are your area(s) of interest? 你對以下哪些課程範疇感興趣？(You can choose MORE THAN ONE 可作多項選擇)

- |                                                                                           |                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5.001 <input type="checkbox"/> Accounting and Finance 會計及金融                               | 5.009 <input type="checkbox"/> Healthcare, Sport and Wellness 健康護理、體育及健康   |
| 5.002 <input type="checkbox"/> Architecture, Environment and Housing 建築、房屋及建造環境           | 5.010 <input type="checkbox"/> Hospitality and Lifestyle 款客及精緻生活           |
| 5.003 <input type="checkbox"/> Arts, Design and Culture 藝術、設計及文化                          | 5.011 <input type="checkbox"/> Languages 語言                                |
| 5.004 <input type="checkbox"/> Aviation, Transport, Logistics & Supply Chain 航空、交通、物流及供應鏈 | 5.012 <input type="checkbox"/> Law 法律                                      |
| 5.005 <input type="checkbox"/> Business and Management 商業及管理                              | 5.013 <input type="checkbox"/> Leadership Enhancement and Development 企業發展 |
| 5.006 <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese Medicine 中醫藥                                       | 5.014 <input type="checkbox"/> Marketing 市場營銷學                             |
| 5.007 <input type="checkbox"/> Computing and Data Science 電腦運算及數據科學                       | 5.015 <input type="checkbox"/> Social Sciences 社會科學                        |
| 5.008 <input type="checkbox"/> Engineering and Science 工程及科學                              | 5.016 <input type="checkbox"/> Others 其他 (Please specify 請註明：_____)        |

### 6. Is your employer giving you financial support towards the course you have applied for? 你的僱主是否贊助你修讀本課程？

- |                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 6.001 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes 是 | 6.002 <input type="checkbox"/> No 否 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

### 7. Monthly personal income 個人每月收入：

- |                                                    |                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.001 <input type="checkbox"/> \$0 - \$9,999       | 7.005 <input type="checkbox"/> \$30,000 - \$39,999   |
| 7.002 <input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000 - \$14,999 | 7.006 <input type="checkbox"/> \$40,000 - \$49,999   |
| 7.003 <input type="checkbox"/> \$15,000 - \$19,999 | 7.007 <input type="checkbox"/> \$50,000 or above 或以上 |
| 7.004 <input type="checkbox"/> \$20,000 - \$29,999 |                                                      |

End 問卷完

Thanks 謝謝





## Guideline on Filling in the “Application Code” in the Application for Enrolment SF26 Form

### 填寫 SF26 報名表內「報名代碼」指引

To apply for a programme, please copy the application code of your intended programme/course selection to the application for enrolment form. You may find it under the programme/course title, or inside the programme/course blurb.

申請報讀課程，請找出課程對應的報名代碼，並填寫於報名表內。報名代碼會因應不同情況，載於課程名稱的下方或在課程資料內。

#### Type I : Application for a Single Short Course

##### 第一類：報讀某個短期課程

(Hint: the application code is under the course title)

(提示：報名代碼顯示於課程名稱之下)

#### 時裝繪圖初階

課程編號：DESF9002



報名代碼：1355-1454NW

☎ 3762 0082

✉ poey.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹時裝設計手繪圖的技巧，教授學員繪畫頭及人體，並以不同媒介去表達時裝設計的概念。

**R** 適合初學者

**\$** HK\$2,160

**D** 共8講

**🕒** 逢周三，7:00pm – 10:00pm

**📍** 港島東分校 1301 室

**👤** 吳青海，MA PolyU HK

**🗣️** 粵語，輔以英文教材

**!** 名額：24 人

開課日期 15 年 11 月 18 日

#### Type II : Application for a Single Award-bearing Programme

##### 第二類：報讀某個學銜課程

(Hint: the application code is under the programme title)

(提示：報名代碼顯示於課程名稱之下)

#### Advanced Certificate in Life Coaching

Programme Code: CS032A

Application Code: 1245-CS032A

☎ 2975 5655

✉ karina@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is specially designed for those who are interested in acquiring knowledge in the key areas of counselling. The modules will provide students with a general understanding of the discipline and training in basic counselling skills.

**R** – A recognised bachelor's degree in any discipline; or  
– An associate degree, higher diploma or advanced diploma; or  
– An equivalent sub-degree award with some working experience.

**\$** HK\$15,000; Application fee: HK\$150 (Non-refundable)

**D** 1.5 years minimum, 3 years maximum

**🕒** Tue and Thur, 6:45pm – 9:45pm; Sat, 2:00pm – 6:00pm

**🗣️** English supplemented with Cantonese

### Part I 甲部：Application Details 報讀課程資料 (Applicable to both NEW

Application Code 報名代碼

Programme/Course Title 課程名稱

□□□□-□□□□□□

#### 日語入門

課程編號：JAPN9003

☎ 3762 0820

✉ jolang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由認識字母發音及日常生活上的客套話開始，通過學習基本名詞句、形容詞學前五天，請到報名處先繳付課本費用及取回收據，憑收據可在首四節課室內領取

**\$** HK\$4,800

**D** 共40講，120小時

**!** 學員請在上課前5天先購買課本，詳情請瀏覽學院網站(關鍵字: 日語入門) 或到各報名中心

香港區

報名代碼

日期/時間

1340-1234NW 逢周一，6:45pm – 9:45pm

1340-1456NW 逢周二，6:45pm – 9:45pm

1340-1459NW 逢周三，6:45pm – 9:45pm

#### Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology

Programme Code: HS005A

☎ 2975 5878

✉ judy.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to enable degree holders without a background in biochemistry/physiology to undertake the BSc (Hons) Food and Nutrition (HS 37-805-00)/PgD/MSc in Human Nutrition (HS 37-803-00) offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Ulster. This programme is also one of the bridging courses required by non-degree holders who wish to enter the BSc (Hons) in Human Nutrition Programme and the final year BSc (Hons) in Food and Nutrition programme at Ulster University, UK.

Taught modules include:

1345-1965AW Basic Human Physiology

1345-1562AW Principles of Human Biochemistry

1350-1892AW Laboratory Practical in Human Biochemistry and Physiology

#### Type III : Multiple Classes Available under a Programme / Course

##### 第三類：課程下有多於一個班別

(Hint: select the application code beside the class)

(提示：選擇在班別旁的報名代碼)

#### Type IV : Application for a Course under a Programme

##### 第四類：報讀課程下的某個科目

(Hint: select the application code beside the course title)

(提示：選擇在科目名稱旁的報名代碼)

Follow us!

“共你學習  
不停步”



 **HKU SPACE**  
香港大學專業進修學院

Facebook

 **hku\_hkuspace**

Instagram

 **HKU SPACE**

LinkedIn

 **HKUSPACEOfficial**

YouTube

LIKE

SHARE

SUBSCRIBE

Every effort has been made to ensure the contents of this Prospectus are correct at the time of printing. HKU SPACE reserves the right to update the contents of the Prospectus at any time without notice and this Prospectus does not form part of a contract between the students and the School. Information in the HKU SPACE website is the most up-to-date version and supersedes the printed Prospectus, wherever applicable.

課程手冊的內容為印刷時最準確的資料，惟香港大學專業進修學院保留隨時更新課程手冊內容的權利而不作另行通知。故此課程手冊的內容並不構成學員與學院之間的契約。於學院網站刊登的課程內容為最新版本，若與印刷本有任何分別，應以網上版本為準。

 [hkuspace.hku.hk](https://hkuspace.hku.hk)

 [enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk](mailto:enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk)

 3762 6262

    HKU SPACE

 Suites A & B, 12/F,  
United Centre, 95 Queensway  
Hong Kong  
香港金鐘道95號統一中心  
12樓A&B室



HKU SPACE was awarded the ASIIN Institutional Accreditation seal for its quality management in teaching and learning.

